



1892-1905

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE  
LIBRARY

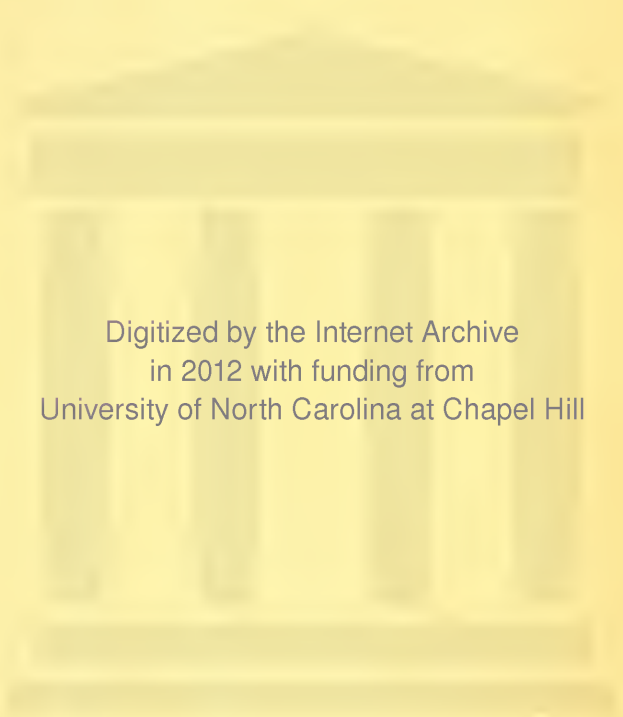


Class Name B  
378 No. 51701  
Donated by W13 Hc

JOSEPH RUZICKA  
BOOKBINDERS  
BALTIMORE, MD.  
GREENSBORO, N.C.  
WASHINGTON, D.C.







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2012 with funding from  
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill





CATALOGUE

OF

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE,

FIFTY-EIGHTH SESSION.

1892-'93.

---

POST-OFFICE:  
WAKE FOREST, WAKE CO., NORTH CAROLINA.

B

378

W13 Hc

1892-1905



## INTRODUCTION.

---

The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meagre charter to the "Wake Forest Institute."

By legislative amendment in 1838 the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College." Successive amendments to its charter were secured in 1875, 1879, 1881 and 1889. The last authorizes the Trustees to receive and control for the maintenance of the College property to the value of \$1,000,000.

Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D. D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His mantle has fallen, in turn, upon his six successors: Rev. William Hooper, D. D., in 1846; Rev. John B. White, D. D., 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D. D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D. D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D. D., in 1883.

Prior to 1878, a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library, and lecture-rooms. In that year the "Heck and Williams Building" was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two commodious lecture-rooms, and two Society halls. The "Wingate Memorial Building" in 1880, supplied four additional lecture-rooms, a Chapel

for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The "Lea Laboratory," in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture room and Laboratory. It also affords accommodations for the School of Biology and Geology. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina. In 1860 the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war in 1865 only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000.

Most notable of the generous contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose princely gifts was one of \$50,000.

With these enlarged facilities, which it is hoped will yet be largely increased, it is the aim of the Trustees and Faculty to educate the youth of the land under influences as favorable as possible for the development of a vigorous Christian manhood.

While the College is in no sense a school of theology, it is pervaded in all its appointments and work by a distinctively Christian atmosphere. At the same time, in recognition of the claims of the body, all reasonable encouragement is given to the development of a wholesome enthusiasm in the direction of physical culture. The specific end in view is the laying of foundations deep and broad for sound scholarship. While the system of independent "Schools" is now an established feature of the College, and while the wisdom of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long and thorough testing, the elements of strength belonging to the "Class" system have not been lost sight of. In the arrangement of the

four courses leading each to the degree of Bachelor of Arts it will be observed that the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning.

There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, three subcollegiate classes, one each in Latin, Greek, and Mathematics. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men—those who are well prepared to enter one or two schools of the College, and those who are somewhat advanced in years and who, during the limited period which they can give to school-life, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College. Some of those who become convinced of their duty to preach when the period usually allotted to education in the schools has passed by, will do well to come at once to the College, provided they can advantageously enter any of its classes. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations and general atmosphere of college-life will prove of great value to them. And it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the three subcollegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the great majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of the subcollegiate classes and those who are members of only collegiate classes sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College. The Faculty has no desire to hasten young men to enter College, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to College until they are well prepared to enter its classes. Those who control the College are hopefully looking forward to the time when the subcollegiate classes will no longer be needed.

In the matter of discipline the Faculty relies largely upon the earnest endeavor to foster in the students the spirit of honor and self-respect. While sometimes the responses to treatment intended to elicit this spirit have not been all that could be desired, the results have nevertheless been on the whole gratifying. When it has been once clearly shown that a young man cannot be dealt with in this way, it is greatly preferred that he should not remain at College. And it is certainly better for those who have no intention to conform to the few simple and necessary regulations of the College, not to matriculate at all.

The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling, and healthy country district, is most fortunate. Six trains of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, which carry passengers, stop daily (two on Sundays) at the College. There are four daily mails. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors cannot, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given, or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the Capital of the State affords many of the advantages without the moral dangers of city life.

Wake Forest College belongs to the Baptists of North Carolina, and those who control it will continue to adapt it, as far as the means are at their disposal, to the immediate needs of the young men of North Carolina. All new departures in educational methods and the systems in vogue elsewhere will be closely scrutinized. All that has proved to be valuable in them and is adapted for our

use will be appropriated, but none of them will be slavishly followed.

The Trustees and Faculty of the College, as they review the constant elevation of the standard, both of entrance and graduation, the enlargement of the corps of instructors, the improvement in equipment, the increase of endowment, and the successful careers of large numbers of the sons of the College, cannot but regard with some degree of satisfaction the position Wake Forest has won among her sister institutions. And in what has been already achieved they find encouragement and stimulus to press steadily on toward larger and wider and better work.

Since the last Catalogue was issued, two members of the Faculty have died. One, in the spring-time of strong manhood—Prof. E. G. Beckwith—who had served the College faithfully for five years, ceased from his labors last June after a brief illness. The other, full of years and honors—Dr. William Royall—whose connection with the College had extended, though not continuously, over a period of thirty-three years, and who to his last moment was active in body and vigorous in mind, suddenly passed away last January.

Three honored Trustees have died—Col. L. L. Polk, June 11, 1892; Col. R. McBrayer, July 12, 1892; and Dr. A. R. Vann, October 22, 1892.

At a special meeting in July, 1892, Prof. W. J. Ferrell, of Wakefield Academy, was elected to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Prof. Beckwith.

## IN MEMORIAM.

---

REV. WILLIAM ROYALL, M. A., D. D., LL.D.

BORN JULY 30, 1823.

DIED JANUARY 3, 1893.

Professor of Latin and Greek, 1860-1872.

Professor of English and Modern Languages, 1880-1888.

Professor of English, 1888-1893.

---

REV. E. G. BECKWITH, M. A.

BORN FEBRUARY 13, 1860.

DIED JUNE 25, 1892.

Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 1887-1892.

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

---

R. H. MARSH, Oxford, N. C., PRESIDENT.

T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, N. C., TREASURER.

R. E. ROYALL, Wake Forest, N. C., SECRETARY.

C. T. BAILEY,  
N. BIGGS,  
G. W. BLOUNT,  
J. B. BREWER,  
H. A. BROWN,  
N. B. COBB,  
C. M. COOKE,  
W. E. DANIEL,  
H. C. DOCKERY,  
P. A. DUNN,  
C. DURHAM,  
W. T. FAIRCLOTH,  
A. R. FOUSHEE,  
W. R. GWALTNEY,  
J. M. HECK,  
F. P. HOBGOOD,  
J. D. HUFHAM,

R. McBRAYER,\*  
J. MITCHELL,  
W. H. MITCHELL,  
E. S. MOORE,  
R. R. OVERBY,  
W. H. PACE,  
L. L. POLK,\*  
T. H. PRITCHARD,  
J. B. RICHARDSON,  
J. W. F. ROGERS,  
G. W. SANDERLIN,  
T. E. SKINNER,  
J. C. SCARBOROUGH,  
J. H. TUCKER,  
W. G. UPCHURCH,  
A. R. VANN,\*  
W. W. VASS.

---

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

---

J. C. SCARBOROUGH, Raleigh, N. C., CHAIRMAN.

C. T. BAILEY,  
N. B. COBB,  
C. M. COOKE,  
P. A. DUNN,  
C. DURHAM,

J. M. HECK,  
R. H. MARSH,  
W. H. PACE,  
R. E. ROYALL,  
T. E. SKINNER.

---

INVESTING COMMITTEE.

---

W. H. PACE, Raleigh, N. C., CHAIRMAN.

P. A. DUNN,  
C. DURHAM,

J. C. SCARBOROUGH,  
W. G. UPCHURCH,

W. W. VASS.

---

\*Deceased.



FACULTY.

---

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B. Lit., D. D., President,  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy and Political Science.*

WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M. A., D. D.,  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*

LUTHER R. MILLS, M. A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

WILLIAM ROYALL, M. A., D. D.,\*  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*

WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M. A.,  
*Professor of Biology and Geology.*

BENJAMIN F. SLEDD, M. A.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages.*

CHARLES E. BREWER, M. A.,  
*Professor of Chemistry.*

JOHN F. LAMNEAU, M. A., C. E.,  
*Professor of Physics and Applied Mathematics.*

JOHN B. CARLYLE, M. A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*

JAMES C. MASKE, B. A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Latin and Greek.*

E. WALTER SYKES, M. A.,  
*Director of Physical Culture.*

WILLIAM J. FERRELL, B. A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

---

\*Died January 3, 1893.

---



CLAUDE W. WILSON,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*

JOHN A. WILLIAMS, B. S.,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*

STEPHEN MCINTYRE,  
*Librarian.*

JOSIAH C. KITTRELL,  
*Superintendent of Reading-Room.*

---

## OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

---

REV. C. E. TAYLOR, President.

REV. W. R. GWALTNEY, College Pastor.

L. R. MILLS, Bursar.

C. E. BREWER, Secretary.

W. L. POTEAT, Curator of Library.

W. J. FERRELL, Keeper of Rolls.

## CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

|                       |                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| L.—Latin.             | P.—Physics and Applied Mathematics. |
| G.—Greek.             | NH.—Natural History.                |
| E.—English.           | PS.—Political Science.              |
| ML.—Modern Languages. | C.—Chemistry.                       |
| M.—Mathematics.       | MP.—Moral Philosophy.               |

| Name.                          | Residence.             | Studies.             | Session. |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|----------|
| Alderman, Joseph Matthews      | Harrell's              | E, G, L, M, NH.      | 1        |
| Allen, John Garland            | Chestnut Hill, Va.     | L, E, M, P.          | 2        |
| Allen, Jacob Stiner            | Chestnut Hill, Va.     | L, E, M, P.          | 2        |
| Allen, Robert Traywick         | Wake Forest            | M, G, L, NH.         | 3        |
| Anderson, Charles James Fox    | Laurel Grove, Va.      | C, PS, E, MP.        | 2        |
| Austin, Charles Chisman        | Tarboro                | M, G, L.             | 1        |
| Austin, James Elbert           | Clayton                | C, ML, MP, E, P.     | 3        |
| Aydlett, James Hufham          | Belcross               | M, L, G.             | 1        |
| Bailey, Josiah William         | Raleigh                | P, C, MP, NH.        | 4        |
| Ball, Charles Thomas           | Dabney                 | M, P, G, MP, NH, ML. | 5        |
| Barr, Frank Lorraine           | Chatham, Va.           | M, L, C, NH.         | 1        |
| Barrett, William Charles       | Carthage               | M, G, L, E, NH.      | 2        |
| Baugh, Thomas Arthur           | North Danville, Va.    | M, L, NH, PS.        | 1        |
| Beale, William Joseph          | Pendleton              | M, L, G, NH.         | 1        |
| Beasley, Luther Addison        | Magnolia               | M, G, L, NH.         | 1        |
| Beasley, Rowland Fowler        | Monroe                 | E, G, L, M, PS.      | 3        |
| Beebe, Charles Nelson          | Memphis, N. Y.         | L, G, M, NH, PS.     | 2        |
| Beeker, Squire Joseph          | Jerusalem              | L, M, NH, PS.        | 1        |
| Billings, Charles Madison      | Mount Cross, Va.       | L, G, E, P, M        | 3        |
| Blanton, George Wilbert        | Shelby                 | C, ML, MP, PS.       | 4        |
| Bobbitt, Edward Clinton        | Franklinton            | E, L, M, NH.         | 2        |
| Boyles, Silas Franklin         | Pilot Mountain         | L, G, M.             | 2        |
| Bray, Gideon Needham           | Shiloh                 | L, M, NH, PS, G.     | 3        |
| Brickhouse, Willis Matthew     | Columbia               | L, M, NH.            | 1        |
| Britton, Daniel Roy            | Coleraine              | E, C, L, M, ML, NH.  | 3        |
| Brooks, Charles Vance          | Jonesboro              | L, G, M, NH.         | 3        |
| Burgess, Charles Sanderlin     | Shiloh                 | E, L, G, M, P, PS.   | 3        |
| Buxton, Joseph Thomas          | Jackson                | C, L, M, NH, PS.     | 2        |
| Cannady, Paul Patterson        | Mount Energy           | E, L, G, M.          | 2        |
| Carlton, John William          | Warsaw                 | L, M, NH.            | 1        |
| Carpenter, Marshall Orlando    | Reepsville             | C, E, G, M, NH.      | 2        |
| Carter, Rufus Henry            | Holly Springs          | E, L, G, M, P, PS.   | 3        |
| Carter, William Hickman        | Colorado Springs, Col. | E, L, M, NH, PS.     | 1        |
| Carter, Sidney Johnson         | Elm City               | MP, NH, PS.          | 1        |
| Chaplin, Spencer, Jr.          | Columbia               | L, M, NH.            | 1        |
| Christian, William Jasper, Jr. | Durham                 | C, E, L, M, NH, P.   | 2        |

| Name.                            | Residence.      | Studies.               | Sessions. |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------|
| Clarke, Milton Butler            | Danville, Va.   | E, L, M, MP, NH, PS.   | 1         |
| Colwell, Eugene, Jr.             | Alcolee, S. C.  | E, L, M, NH, PS.       | 2         |
| Cornwell, John Lee               | Double Shoals   | E, G, L, M, NH, PS.    | 2         |
| Council, Thomas Claudius         | Holly Springs   | L, G, M.               | 1         |
| Cowan, George Napoleon           | Webster         | L, G, M, NH.           | 1         |
| Cummings, William                | Aspen Grove     | E, G, L, NH, PS.       | 1         |
| Crudup, Thomas Henry             | Kittrell        | E, M, P, PS.           | 4         |
| Daniel, Raleigh Travers          | Weldon          | C, E, L, M, NH, PS.    | 3         |
| Davenport, John E. M.            | South Mills     | E, C, G, L, ML, P, PS. | 3         |
| Davis, George Priestly           | Pernell         | E, L, M.               | 1         |
| Davis, Levi Emery                | Rise            | E, C, L, M, PS.        | 2         |
| Davis, Monrovia Pierce           | Boonville       | E, G, L, M, NH.        | 2         |
| Davis, William Henson            | Hendersonville  | G, L, M.               | 1         |
| Day, Richard Roby                | Elkin           | C, G, L, ML, P.        | 3         |
| *Denny, Alfred Thomas            | Bushy Fork      | C, M, ML, NH.          | 4         |
| Devenny, James Vance             | Shelby          | E, G, L, M, P.         | 3         |
| Dockery, Alfred Settle           | Rockingham      | L, G, M, NH, PS.       | 2         |
| Dodd, Roscoe Stanford Theophilus | Clayton         | L, M, NH, PS.          | 1         |
| Douglass, John Jordan            | Carthage        | L, M, NH, PS.          | 1         |
| Dowd, James Edward               | Rives' Chapel   | E, G, L, M.            | 2         |
| Dowell, Sprite                   | Williamston     | L, G, M.               | 1         |
| Dunn, Nathaniel Alonzo           | Neuse           | C, E, G, L, M, P.      | 3         |
| Durham, Augustus Cobb            | Shelby          | L, M, PS.              | 1         |
| Durham, Charles Henry            | Shelby          | E, C, MP, NH, P.       | 4         |
| Durham, Walters                  | Raleigh         | G, L, M, NH, PS.       | 3         |
| Early, Herbert Weaver            | Aulander        | E, L, M, NH, P.        | 2         |
| Elliott, Thomas William          | Edenton         | E, L, M, ML.           | 3         |
| Exum, Wyatt Patrick, Jr.         | Goldsboro       | L, NH, PS.             | 3         |
| Felt, Jay Paul                   | Emporium, Pa.   | C, E, M, P, PS, NH.    | 4         |
| Fore, Rufus Baker                | Marion, S. C.   | L, M, NH, PS.          | 1         |
| Fort, David Foster, Jr.          | Forestville     | E, L, M, NH.           | 1         |
| Foushee, William Linwood         | Roxboro         | C, G, ML, PS.          | 4         |
| Freeman, James Claude            | Forestville     | L, M, NH, PS.          | 2         |
| Freeman, Robert Lawrence         | Blenheim, S. C. | E, C, G, L, M, P, PS.  | 3         |
| Fry, Rufus Omry                  | Horner's        | E, G, L, M, PS.        | 2         |
| Fry, William Francis             | Carthage        | C, G, L, M, PS.        | 2         |
| Gaddy, David Milton              | Polkton         | G, M, MP, NH.          | 3         |
| Garner, Samuel Emery             | New Port        | E, L, M, NH.           | 1         |
| Garrett, Charles Bray            | Shiloh          | L, G, M, NH.           | 2         |
| Gillespie, James Creg            | Henrietta       | M, L, G.               | 1         |
| Gough, John Oliver               | Lumberton       | C, E, G, L, M, PS.     | 4         |
| Green, Charles Crawford          | Shelby          | L, M, NH.              | 1         |
| Griffin, George Washington       | Manteo          | L, G, M, PS.           | 1         |
| Gunter, Thomas Temple            | Sanford         | E, L, M, PS.           | 1         |
| Gwaltney, William Estey          | Wake Forest     | L, G, M, NH.           | 3         |
| Gwaltney, Robert Howell          | Wake Forest     | L, M.                  | 1         |

| Name.                       | Residence.          | Studies.                 | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Hairfield, Charles Robert   | Greystone, Va       | M, L, G.                 | 1         |
| Harrell, Edward John        | Eure                | M, L, G.                 | 2         |
| Harris, Dennis              | Elizabeth City      | M, L, G.                 | 1         |
| Haywood, Robert Whitty      | Pollaksville        | E, L, G, M, ML.          | 3         |
| Henly, John Milton          | Jonesboro           | M, L, G.                 | 1         |
| Hill, Thomas Benton         | Blue Wing           | E, L, G, M, NH.          | 2         |
| Hobgood, Franklin P., Jr    | Oxford              | E, M, MP, ML, NH, P, PS. | 2         |
| Hocutt, Joseph Edward       | Earpsboro           | L, M, PS, NH.            | 1         |
| Hocutt, William Everett     | Earpsboro           | L, M, PS.                | 1         |
| Hoffman, Oliver Levi        | Morganton           | E, G, L, M, NH.          | 2         |
| Holding, James Malcum       | Wake Forest         | G, L, M, NH.             | 1         |
| Holding, Solomon Pace       | Wake Forest         | E, C, G, NH, PS.         | 4         |
| Holleman, Almon Thomas      | Ascend              | G, L, M, NH, PS.         | 3         |
| Horner, Kenneth Cassidy     | Horner's            | L, G, M, P, PS.          | 3         |
| Howard, Jack Coleman        | Hargrove            | E, G, L, M, NH.          | 2         |
| Howell, William Jasper      | Lenoir              | L, G, M, NH.             | 2         |
| Hudson, Thomas Jackson      | Allensville         | L, G, M, E, NH.          | 2         |
| Hufham, James Dunn, Jr      | Tarboro             | E, L, C, M.              | 1         |
| Inman, John Edward          | Rowland             | L, M, NH, PS.            | 1         |
| Jones, William App          | Hillsboro           | E, C, MP, P.             | 4         |
| Jones, William Houston      | Chatham, Va         | E, G, L, M, P.           | 3         |
| Johnson, Thomas Neil        | New Tazewell, Tenn. | L, M, NH.                | 1         |
| Justice, Butler Alexander   | Rutherfordton       | E, M, MP, PS.            | 2         |
| Justice, Thomas Butler      | Rutherfordton       | L, G, M, PS.             | 1         |
| Kerr, John Hosea, Jr        | Yanceyville         | E, C, G, L, M, P.        | 2         |
| Kimball, Robert Houston     | Forestville         | L, M.                    | 1         |
| Kitchen, Alvin Paul         | Scotland Neck       | E, C, L, M, PS.          | 2         |
| Kittrell, Josiah Crudup     | Kittrell            | P, ML.                   | 4         |
| Lambeth, Thomas Bell        | Lockville           | L, M, ML, NH.            | 3         |
| Lattimore, Everett Beam     | Shelby              | E, C, MP, NH, PS.        | 4         |
| Lawrence, Robert Corbell    | Raleigh             | E, M, NH, PS.            | 1         |
| Leary, Thomas Micajah       | Morehead City       | L, G, M, MP, E, ML.      | 3         |
| Lee, Frank Marion           | Asheville           | L, M, NH, E.             | 1         |
| Lennon, William Elmore      | Hub                 | L, M, NH, PS.            | 1         |
| Long, Hugh                  | Unionville          | L, E, G, M, NH.          | 2         |
| Mangum, Elvis Barnett       | Wilton              | C, E, M, NH, PS.         | 2         |
| Mangum, Joseph Young        | Wilton              | G, L, M, PS.             | 2         |
| Mangum, Priestly Hinton, Jr | Wake Forest         | L, M, NH, PS.            | 1         |
| Mashburn, Henry Hamilton    | Franklin            | L, G, M.                 | 1         |
| McIntyre, Stephen           | Ford                | C, E, G, MP, NH.         | 3         |
| McKaughan, Jessie Alfred    | Durham              | L, G, E, M.              | 2         |
| McNeill, James William      | Wilkesboro          | L, G, M, NH.             | 1         |
| Meekins, Isaac Magruder     | Columbia            | L, M, NH, PS.            | 1         |
| Mills, Luther Rice, Jr      | Wake Forest         | L, M, G.                 | 2         |
| Minor, John                 | Fork Church         | E, C, G, L, P.           | 3         |
| Moore, Jesse Daniel, Jr     | Globe               | E, C, MP, NH, M, PS.     | 3         |
| Moore, John Robert          | Red Springs         | E, G, L, M.              | 3         |

| Name.                       | Residence.      | Studies.                   | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| Morgan, Frederick Robert    | Shelby          | C, G, L, M.                | 2         |
| Moss, Doctor Schuyler       | Littleton       | L, E, NH, PS.              | 3         |
| Newton, Isaac Thomas        | Fayetteville    | C, ML, MP, NH, PS.         | 5         |
| Newton, William Carey       | Lagos, Africa   | E, G, L, M, NH.            | 2         |
| Newsome, Albert Kenneth     | Ahoskie         | L, G, M.                   | 1         |
| Oldham, Sidney Wilson       | Riggsbee's      | E, G, L, M, NH.            | 2         |
| Parham, Frank Earl          | Oxford          | E, G, L, M, P.             | 2         |
| Parham, William Brooks      | Henderson       | L, G, M.                   | 1         |
| Parker, Cecil John Delona   | Menola          | L, G, M.                   | 1         |
| Parker, Edward Larkins      | Lisbon          | L, G, M, E, NH, P.         | 2         |
| Paul, Charles Brayman       | Davis           | L, M, NH, PS.              | 1         |
| Payseur, John Jerome        | Harden          | L, G, E, M, NH, P, PS.     | 3         |
| Peacock, Frank Lee          | Stantonsburg    | L, M, NH, PS.              | 1         |
| Pegram, William Grey        | Vaughan         | L, M, NH.                  | 1         |
| Pence, Thomas Jones         | Raleigh         | G, ML, M, NH, PS.          | 4         |
| Pittard, Drury Allen        | Adoniram        | L, G, ML.                  | 5         |
| Porter, Samuel Judson       | Orton           | E, C, NH, MP, ML, P.       | 4         |
| Powell, Robert Benjamin     | Savannah, Ga    | L, G, M.                   | 1         |
| Pridgen, Claude Leonard     | Kinston         | C, L, M.                   | 1         |
| Pridgen, Carl Waldo         | Kinston         | L, M, ML, PS.              | 2         |
| Prince, David Maybury       | Goldsboro       | C, M, ML, P.               | 4         |
| Ranes, Jasper Newton        | Wake Forest     | L, E, M, NH.               | 1         |
| Ranes, Nicholas Ernest      | Wake Forest     | E, L, M.                   | 1         |
| Reddish, William Henry      | Neuse           | E, G, L, M, NH.            | 3         |
| Rickard, Daniel Benson      | Lexington       | L, G, M.                   | 1         |
| Richmond, Charles Alfard    | Albion, N. Y.   | L, M, NH.                  | 1         |
| Riggsbee, Frederick Lee     | Riggsbee's      | L, G, M, NH.               | 2         |
| Robertson, John Davie       | Cool Springs    | E, G, L, M, NH, PS.        | 3         |
| Rogers, John Archibald      | Lillington      | C, L, NH, P, PS.           | 2         |
| Ross, Albert Moses          | Kings Mountain  | E, L, M, NH.               | 2         |
| Ross, George High           | Durham          | PS, C, E, M, MP, NH.       | 4         |
| Royall, William, Jr.        | Wake Forest     | C, M, G, P, PS.            | 5         |
| Rozier, Richard Gregory     | Rozier          | L, M, NH, PS.              | 1         |
| Sapp, Charles Patrick       | Concord         | E, C, G, M, MP, NH, P, PS. | 3         |
| Settlemyer, Sidney Link     | Nicholsonville  | C, E, ML, MP, NH, PS.      | 4         |
| Sledge, William Henry       | Purley          | E, G, L, M, P.             | 3         |
| Smith, John William, Jr.    | Eagle Rock      | E, C, L, M, MP, PS.        | 3         |
| Smith, William Alonzo       | Hadley's Mills  | G, M, MP, NH.              | 4         |
| Spainhour, James Edgar      | Moravian Falls  | G, L, M, NH, P.            | 2         |
| Stokely, James Rorex        | Oak Grove, Tenn | G, L, M, NH, PS.           | 1         |
| Stokely, William Burnett    | Oak Grove, Tenn | C, L, M, NH, PS.           | 2         |
| Stone, Hewitt Vance         | Wake Forest     | G, L, NH.                  | 3         |
| Sykes, William Richard      | Pendleton       | G, L, M, NH.               | 1         |
| Tayloe, Frank Gillam        | Union           | E, L, M, ML, MP, P.        | 4         |
| Taylor, Charles Elisha, Jr. | Wake Forest     | C, M, ML, P.               | 7         |
| Thompson, Walter Judson     | Sanford         | E, L, M, MH.               | 2         |
| Thomson, James Randolph     | Keith           | E, L, M, ML.               | 3         |

| Name.                             | Residence.                   | Studies.                    | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Wallace, William Clark.....       | <i>Horner's</i> .....        | L, G, M.                    | 2         |
| Walker, John Martin.....          | <i>Rutherfordton</i> .....   | L, NH, PS.                  | 1         |
| Walters, Harry Norment.....       | <i>Wake Forest</i> .....     | C, L, M, P, NH.             | 3         |
| Weaver, Rufus Washington.....     | <i>Greensboro</i> .....      | C, G, M, ML, MP, NH, P, PS. | 4         |
| Webb, Edwin Yates.....            | <i>Shelby</i> .....          | G, M, ML, NH, P, PS.        | 4         |
| White, William Augustus.....      | <i>Hickory</i> .....         | L, M, NH.                   | 1         |
| Williams, John Andrew.....        | <i>Prospect Hill</i> .....   | C, NH.                      | 4         |
| Wilson, Claude Wayland.....       | <i>Ascend</i> .....          | C, E, M, MP, PS.            | 4         |
| Winburn, Charles.....             | <i>Fayetteville</i> .....    | L, M, NH.                   | 1         |
| Winburn, Oscar.....               | <i>Fayetteville</i> .....    | L, M, NH.                   | 1         |
| Woodhouse, William Walton.....    | <i>Boonville</i> .....       | G, L, M, NH, PS.            | 1         |
| Yancey, Thomas Blackwell, Jr..... | <i>Raleigh</i> .....         | G, L, M.                    | 1         |
| Yates, Alvis Macon.....           | <i>Williams' Mills</i> ..... | C, MP, NH, P, PS.           | 4         |
| Yates, Julian Emmett.....         | <i>Williams' Mills</i> ..... | C, E, G, ML, MP.            | 4         |
| Young, Joseph Judson, Jr.....     | <i>Polenta</i> .....         | M, ML, MP, PS.              | 4         |
| Total .....                       |                              |                             | 191       |

### RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| North Carolina..... | 170 |
| Virginia.....       | 9   |
| Tennessee.....      | 3   |
| South Carolina..... | 3   |
| New York.....       | 2   |
| Africa.....         | 1   |
| Colorado.....       | 1   |
| Georgia.....        | 1   |
| Pennsylvania.....   | 1   |

### RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Latin.....                           | 140 |
| Greek.....                           | 100 |
| English.....                         | 81  |
| Modern Languages.....                | 40  |
| Pure Mathematics.....                | 151 |
| Physics and Applied Mathematics..... | 41  |
| Chemistry.....                       | 48  |
| Natural History.....                 | 117 |
| Moral Philosophy.....                | 45  |
| Political Science.....               | 77  |

## SESSION 1891-'92.

## DEGREES CONFERRED.

## MASTER OF ARTS.

|                              |                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Willis Richard Cullom .....  | North Carolina. |
| Waverly Bayard Daniel .....  | North Carolina. |
| Junius William Millard ..... | North Carolina. |
| John Garland Mills .....     | North Carolina. |
| John Paul Spence .....       | North Carolina. |

## BACHELOR OF ARTS.

|                                    |                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Edwin Tartt Barnes .....           | North Carolina. |
| Joseph Gooch Blalock .....         | North Carolina. |
| William Rufus Bradshaw .....       | North Carolina. |
| Daniel Alfred Bridges .....        | Texas.          |
| John Charles Clifford .....        | North Carolina. |
| Robert Nathaniel Cook .....        | North Carolina. |
| Julius Shakespeare Corpening ..... | North Carolina. |
| Oliver Hart Dockery, Jr. ....      | North Carolina. |
| Dauphin Disco Dougherty .....      | North Carolina. |
| William Alfred Garland .....       | North Carolina. |
| Clarence David Graves .....        | North Carolina. |
| James Edmond Green .....           | North Carolina. |
| Irving Hardesty .....              | North Carolina. |
| Arthur Parker Harris .....         | North Carolina. |
| Edward Vernon Howell .....         | North Carolina. |
| Robert Lide .....                  | South Carolina. |
| James Long .....                   | North Carolina. |
| Reese Emmett Major .....           | Virginia.       |
| Robert Lee Moore .....             | North Carolina. |
| George Washington Paschal .....    | North Carolina. |
| Oscar James Peterson .....         | North Carolina. |
| Edmund Solomon Reaves .....        | South Carolina. |
| Elijah Forbes Rice .....           | North Carolina. |
| James Thomas Thomasson .....       | North Carolina. |
| William Worrell Vass, Jr. ....     | North Carolina. |
| Samuel Clingman Welch .....        | North Carolina. |

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE.

|                              |                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Herbert Taylor Aydlett ..... | North Carolina. |
| John Andrew Williams .....   | North Carolina. |



## BACHELOR OF LETTERS.

|                            |                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| Malicus Addison Adams..... | North Carolina. |
| John Archibald Mason.....  | North Carolina. |
| George Abram Sowell.....   | South Carolina. |

---

HONORS.

---

VALEDICTORIAN.

WILLIAM WORRELL VASS, JR.

---

SALUTATORIAN.

GEORGE WASHINGTON PASCHAL.

---

GRADUATES IN SCHOOLS.

---

|                         |                                                     |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Adams, M. A.....        | Greek, English.                                     |
| Austin, J. E.....       | Latin, Mathematics.                                 |
| Bailey, J. W.....       | Latin, Greek, Mathematics.                          |
| Ball, C. T.....         | Latin.                                              |
| Barnes, E. T....        | Greek, English, Moral Philosophy, Natural History.  |
| Blalock, J. G.....      | English, Moral Philosophy, Natural History.         |
| Blanton, G. W.....      | Latin, English, Mathematics, Natural History.       |
| Boyles, I. S.....       | English.                                            |
| Bradshaw, W. R.....     | Greek, Moral Philosophy, Natural History.           |
| Bridges, D. A.....      | Moral Philosophy.                                   |
| Clifford, J. C....      | Moral Philosophy, Physics and Applied Mathematics.  |
| Cook, R. N....          | Natural History, Moral Philosophy, French, English. |
| Corpening, J. D.....    | Natural History, Moral Philosophy.                  |
| Cullom, W. R.....       | Moral Philosophy, English.                          |
| Daniel, W. B.....       | Political Science, German, English.                 |
| Davenport, J. E. M..... | Mathematics.                                        |
| Day, R. R.....          | English.                                            |



|                         |                                                       |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Denny, A. T.....        | Greek, Latin.                                         |
| Dockery, O. H., Jr..... | Moral Philosophy, French, English.                    |
| Dougherty, D. D.....    | Physics and Applied Math., Moral Philosophy.          |
| Durham, C. H.....       | Mathematics, Greek, Latin.                            |
| Foushee, W. L.....      | Mathematics, English, Latin.                          |
| Gaddy, D. M.....        | English.                                              |
| Garland, W. A....       | Chemistry, Math., Moral Philosophy, Greek, Latin.     |
| Gose, I. F.....         | Natural History.                                      |
| Graves, C. D....        | Physics and Applied Math., Moral Philosophy, English. |
| Green, J. E.....        | Natural History, Moral Philosophy, English.           |
| Harris, A. P.....       | Moral Philosophy, English.                            |
| Hobgood, F. P., Jr..... | Greek, Latin.                                         |
| Hoggard, C. C.....      | Political Science.                                    |
| Holding, S. P.....      | Latin.                                                |
| Howell, E. V.....       | Chemistry, Moral Philosophy, English.                 |
| Jones, W. A.....        | Mathematics, Greek, Latin.                            |
| Joyner, A. S.....       | German, English.                                      |
| Kittrell, J. C.....     | Mathematics, Moral Philosophy, English, Latin.        |
| Lambeth, T. B.....      | Chemistry.                                            |
| Lattimore, E. B.....    | Latin.                                                |
| Lide, R.....            | Nat. Hist., Math., Moral Philosophy, English, Greek.  |
| Long, J.....            | Natural History, Moral Philosophy.                    |
| Major, R. E....         | French, Natural Hist., Moral Philos., English, Latin. |
| Mason, J. A.....        | Greek.                                                |
| McIntyre, S.....        | Mathematics, Latin.                                   |
| Millard, J. W....       | Nat. Hist., Political Science, Moral Philos., German. |
| Mills, J. G.....        | Political Science, Moral Philosophy, English.         |
| Moore, J. D.....        | Mathematics.                                          |
| Moore, R. L.....        | Moral Philosophy, English, Greek.                     |
| Neal, P. H.....         | Chemistry, Moral Philosophy, Greek, Latin.            |
| Newton, I. T.....       | English, Greek.                                       |
| Nutt, R. L.....         | English.                                              |
| Parker, V. O.....       | Mathematics, Latin.                                   |
| Paschal, G. W.....      | Moral Philosophy, French, English.                    |
| Pence, T. J.....        | Latin, English.                                       |
| Peterson, O. J....      | Phys. and App. Math., Moral Philos., English, Greek.  |
| Porter, S. J.....       | Political Science, Nat. Hist., Math., Greek, Latin.   |
| Powell, W. R.....       | Chemistry, Greek.                                     |
| Prince, D. M.....       | Latin.                                                |
| Quillen, S. B.....      | Natural History.                                      |
| Reaves, E. S.....       | Natural History, Moral Philosophy, Greek.             |
| Rice, E. F.....         | Natural History, Mathematics, Greek.                  |

|                   |       |                                                      |
|-------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Ross, G. H.       | ..... | Latin.                                               |
| Royall, W., Jr    | ..... | Latin.                                               |
| Sapp, C. P.       | ..... | Mathematics, English, Latin.                         |
| Settlemyer, S. L. | ..... | Mathematics, Latin.                                  |
| Smith, W. A.      | ..... | Latin.                                               |
| Sowell, G. A.     | ..... | Moral Philosophy, English, Greek, Latin.             |
| Spence, J. P.     | ..... | Natural History, Moral Philosophy, German, English.  |
| Taylor, C. E., Jr | ..... | Greek.                                               |
| Thomasson, J. T.  | ..... | Natural Hist., Moral Philos., English, Greek.        |
| Vass, W. W., Jr.  | ..... | Natural History, Moral Philosophy, Greek.            |
| Weaver, R. W.     | ..... | Mathematics, Latin, English.                         |
| Webb, E. Y.       | ..... | Moral Philosophy, Latin.                             |
| Welch, S. C.      | ..... | Phys. and App. Math., Moral Philos., English, Greek. |
| Williams, J. A.   | ..... | Chemistry, Natural History, English.                 |
| Wilson, C. W.     | ..... | Latin.                                               |
| Wray, J. A.       | ..... | Natural History, Moral Philosophy, English.          |
| Yates, A. M.      | ..... | Mathematics, English, Latin.                         |
| Yates, J. E.      | ..... | Mathematics, English.                                |
| Young, J. J., Jr  | ..... | Chemistry, English, Latin.                           |

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

---

**MATRICULATION.**—Candidates for admission must be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character, and, if coming from other incorporated institutions, be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues.

**ENGLISH.**—A fair knowledge of grammar, orthography, punctuation, and sentence-analysis, the ability to write correctly and readily a short composition upon an assigned subject. Teachers preparing students are urged to practise the latter carefully in reading aloud. Works recommended: Whitney's *Essentials of English Grammar*; Lockwood's *Lessons in English*; The *Riverside Literature Series*.

**\*LATIN.**—Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Two books of Cæsar's *Gallic War*. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Collar and Daniel's *Beginners' Book*, Daniel's *Exercises on Cæsar*, and Harper's *Cæsar* are recommended.

**\*GREEK.**—Forms, including accent, and the elements of syntax, together with one book of Xenophon's *Anabasis* or its equivalent. White's *Beginners' Greek Book* recommended.

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See Introduction, page 5.

\*PURE MATHEMATICS.—Arithmetic and Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's Elements of Algebra recommended.

BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.—Applicants for admission to this School are required to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of any one of the subjects of Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, and Zoology. Text-books recommended: Youman's Descriptive Botany, Martin's Human Body (Elementary Course), Geikie's Physical Geography (Science Primer), and Packard's Zoology (Elementary Course).

---

## SCHOOLS.

---

Instruction is given in the following Schools:

- I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
- II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
- III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
  1. Rhetoric.
  2. History of Literature.
  3. Old and Middle English.
- IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.
  1. French Language and Literature.
  2. German Language and Literature.
- V. PURE MATHEMATICS.
  1. Algebra and Geometry.
  2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
  3. Differential and Integral Calculus.
- VI. PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS, AND ASTRONOMY.
  1. Physics.
  2. Surveying and Road-making.
  3. Astronomy.

---

\*See page 21.

## VII. CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.
  - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
  - (b) Organic Chemistry.
2. Applied Chemistry.
3. Mineralogy.

## VIII. BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

1. General Biology.
2. Special Biology.
  - (a) Systematic Zoology.
  - (b) Systematic Botany.
3. Human Physiology.
4. Geology.

## IX. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

1. Psychology.
2. Ethics.
3. Logic.
4. Christian Evidence.
5. History of Philosophy.

## X. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. Political Economy.
2. Constitutional Government.
3. Political History.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE.

---

I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PROFESSOR CARLYLE.

ASST. PROFESSOR MASKE.

Applicants for admission to the Junior Class will be examined on the opening day of the session. The examinations will be upon Cæsar's Gallic War (2 books), and the student must show a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced classes must have completed successfully the work of the lower classes, or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed.

JUNIOR CLASS—Five hours weekly.

1. Cicero's Orations against Cataline (Allen and Greenough); Grammar (Allen and Greenough); Composition (Jones); Original Exercises.

2. Vergil (Allen and Greenough); Grammar, Composition, Original Exercises, Hexameter Verse.

INTERMEDIATE CLASS—Four hours weekly.

3. Livy, 2 books (Lord); Advanced Grammar, Composition, Lectures on Roman Historians, systematic drill in the use of Lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and White's English-Latin); Original Exercises, embodying the more difficult principles of syntax; Reading at sight.

4. Sallust, Jugurtha (Capes); Lectures on Sallust and his times, History (Smith); Grammar, Composition, Original Exercises, Reading at sight.

5. Horace, Odes, Satires and Epistles (Chase); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Grammar, Composition, Original Exercises, Metres of Horace, Reading at sight.

SENIOR CLASS—Three hours weekly.

6. Cicero, Select Letters (Tyrrell); Lectures, Grammar, Composition, Original Exercises, Reading at sight.

7. Tacitus, Germania and Agricola (Tylor); Lectures, Grammar, Composition, Original Exercises, Reading at sight.

8. Juvenal, three satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and Literature of the Empire; Grammar, Composition, Original Exercises, requiring independent research; Reading at sight.

9. Lucretius, De Rerum Natura (Duff); Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy; Grammar, Composition, Original Exercises, requiring independent research; Reading at sight.

**LATIN SEMINARY** — Two hours weekly. Prescribed for the degree of Master of Arts in courses I., II., and IV. It is also open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and to those who contemplate teaching Latin.

10. Roman Comedy: Plautus, *Captivi* (Clarendon Press Series); Terence, *Adelphoe* (Clarendon Press Series); Interpretation of texts with critical study of syntax and metre in early Latin, History of Early Latin Literature (Cruttwell); Theses on kindred topics by members of the class.

11. Elegiac Poets: Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press); Catullus (Clarendon Press).

---

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PROFESSOR W. B. ROYALL.

ASST. PROFESSOR MASKE.

The applicant for admission into the Junior Class must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by White's *Beginners' Greek Book*.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a fine test of which is the written exercise required weekly of each class. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.



# OUTLINE OF COURSE FOR 1893-'94.

## JUNIOR CLASS — Five hours weekly.

1. Xenophon's *Anabasis*, books II.—IV. (Goodwin); Greek History (Oman, with Long's or Kiepert's Atlas); Grammar (Goodwin, edition of 1892); Composition, systematic drill in the use of Lexicons (Liddell and Scott's Greek-English, Yonge's or Frædersdorff's English-Greek).

2. Euripides, *Hecuba* (Bond and Walpole), or *Alcestis* (Bayfield); Tales of Ancient Greece (Cox); History, Iambic Trimeter, Grammar, Composition.

3. Herodotus, Selections (Merry); History, Grammar of the Ionic Dialect, Composition.

## INTERMEDIATE CLASS — Four hours weekly.

4. Lysias, Select Orations (Shuckburgh); Literature (Jevons); Lectures on Lysias and his Times; Grammar, Composition, Reading at sight.

5. Homer, *Iliad*, selections from books I.—XII. (Monro); Literature, Lectures on the Homeric Poems and on Old Greek Life; Hexameter, Homeric Grammar, Composition, Reading at sight.

6. Thucydides, books VI. and VII. (Frost); Lectures on the Greek Historians and on the idiom of Thucydides; Grammar, Composition, Reading at sight.

## SENIOR CLASS — Three hours weekly.

7. Sophocles, *Electra* (Campbell and Abbott); Lectures on the Drama, Metres; Grammar, Composition, Reading at sight.

8. Demosthenes, *de Corona* (D'Ooge or Drake); Lectures on the Public Economy of Athens; Grammar, Composition, Reading at sight.

9. Plato, Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy; Grammar, Composition, Reading at sight.

## GREEK SEMINARY — Two hours weekly. Required for the degree of Master of Arts in Courses I., II., and IV.

10. *Æschylus*, *Prometheus Bound* (Wecklein), *Aristophanes*, *Clouds* (Humphreys); The Ancient Classical Drama (Moulton); The Attic Theatre (Haigh); Rhythmic and Metric (Schmidt); Critical Exercises, Theses.



11. Pindar, Olympian and Pythian Odes (Gildersleeve); Pindar in History and in Legend, Pindar's Style and Art—his Metres, Dialect, and Syntax; Critical Exercises, Theses.

COURSE IN NEW TESTAMENT GREEK—One hour weekly.  
Open to students of any of the classes in Greek.

12. Gospel of John (Wescott and Hort); Winer's Grammar, and Thayer's Lexicon.

---

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSOR WILLIAM ROYALL.\*

Requirements for admission to this school are a fair knowledge of English Grammar, orthography, punctuation, and sentence-analysis, and the ability to write readily and correctly a short theme. For detailed information consult "Requirements for Admission," page 21.

The four courses that are offered give opportunity for thorough study of the English language from its earliest period to the present time. Students are required to pursue the studies in the order given. In each course, as much reading as is practicable will be done in the classroom, a larger amount will be prescribed as parallel work, and a yet larger amount will be suggested.

1. COMPOSITION—Two hours weekly. Prescribed for graduation in any School. This course is intended to meet the needs of those who enter poorly prepared in English. The work is directed mainly to training the students to correct and ready use of the English language. Weekly themes are required, with frequent practice in impromptu composition. The study of English Literature is begun, and American Literature

---

\*After the death of Professor William Royall, January 3, 1893, his classes were taught by Professors Lanneau and Sledd.

is studied systematically. Much time is devoted to reading in standard authors. Selections are made from Irving, Hawthorne, Poe, Longfellow, Whittier, Bryant, Tennyson, Goldsmith, and others. Students who wish to do a portion of the parallel work during vacation may obtain detailed information. Most of the authors read may be had in cheap form.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Hill's Foundations of Rhetoric, Strang's Exercises, Hawthorne and Lemmon's American Literature, Riverside Literature Series, Pancoast's Representative English Literature.

2. RHETORIC — Three hours weekly. Prescribed for both degrees. Open only to those who have completed course 1 in this School. The aim of this course is to give the student practical skill in writing, and to develop a sense of style. Weekly themes are required, with monthly essays of some length and dignity. Selected works of standard authors are read in the class-room, and discussed critically. The work is done largely by the seminary method. Selections for reading are mainly in prose.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Genung's Practical Rhetoric and Rhetorical Analysis. For reference: Minto's Manual of English Prose.

3. LITERATURE — Three hours weekly. Prescribed for both degrees. Open only to those who have completed course 2. This course covers the field of English Literature from the Elizabethan period to the present time. A brief course of introductory lectures gives a general acquaintance with the history of English Literature from *Beowulf* to Tennyson. The work is then taken up in detail, with minute study of special periods and representative writers. The reading is mainly from the poets. Monthly essays on special topics are required.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Brooke's Primer, Saintsbury's Elizabethan Period, Dowden's Modern Period, Corson's Primer of English Verse, Green's Short History of the English People, Dowden's Shakespeare Primer, Browne's Milton, Clarendon Press Editions of Shakespeare's Plays, Globe Edition of Spencer, Dowden's Shelly, Matthew Arnold's Selections from Wordsworth, Macmillan's One Volume Edition of Tennyson.

4. OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH—Three hours weekly. Elective for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Prescribed for the degree of Master of Arts in Courses I., II., and IV. The purpose of this course is to give a general acquaintance with English Literature from its earliest period to the sixteenth century, and a scientific knowledge of the growth and development of the language. Historical Grammar is given in lectures.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Primer, Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader, Morris and Skeat's Specimens of Middle English, Skeat's Chaucer, Brooke's History of Early English Literature, Green's Short History of the English People.

---

#### IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

PROFESSOR SLEDD.

The subjects taught in this school are the French and German languages and their literatures. In each language there are two classes—Junior and Senior.

The Junior Classes begin with the first principles. The work of these classes is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the inflections of the languages, and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practised in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises being required each week, and written exercises at regular intervals.

Great stress is laid on pronunciation, and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language.

The Senior Classes study the more difficult principles of syntax, and continue the translating of English prose into the foreign idiom. During the first term the student will be required to read extensively from various authors; the second term will be devoted to the more minute study of certain authors and of selected periods. Frequent practice in sight reading is required of all classes.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1893-'94.

##### JUNIOR GERMAN — Five hours a week.

###### 1. Grammar and Composition.

Collar-Eysenbach's German Lessons, Von Jagemann's Prose Composition. Two oral and blackboard exercises a week.

###### 2. Easy Prose.

Andersen's Mærchen (Super); Bernhardt's Im Zwielficht.

###### 3. Novellen.

Hauff's Die Karavane (Macmillan); Storm's Immensee (Bernhardt); Heyse's L'Arabbiatta (Bernhardt).

###### 4. History.

Conant's Primer of German Literature, Baring-Gould's Story of Germany.

##### SENIOR GERMAN — Three hours a week.

###### 1. Composition.

Von Jagemann's German Syntax, Harris's Prose Composition. One oral and one written exercise a week. Original essays and letters in German.

###### 2. Schiller.

Wilhelm Tell (Buchheim); Lied von der Glocke (Otis); Carlyle's Life of Schiller; Boyesen's Goethe and Schiller.

## 3. Heine.

Buchheim's *Prosa*, Sharp's *Life of Heine*, *Essays of Matthew Arnold* and *George Eliot*.

## 4. Goethe.

The second half-session is devoted mainly to the study of the life and works of Goethe. *Hermann und Dorothea* (Hewett); *Iphigenie* (Buchheim); *Faust* (Thomas); *Lewes' Life of Goethe* (abridged); *Carlyle's Essays on Goethe*.

## 5. Lyric Poetry.

Buchheim's *Balladen und Romanzen*, and *Deutsche Lyrik*. Comparative study of the ballad in German and English.

## JUNIOR FRENCH — Five hours a week.

## 1. Grammar and Composition.

Macmillan's *First and Second French Courses*, Blouet's *Primer of Composition*. Oral and blackboard exercises twice weekly.

## 2. Easy Prose.

Whitney's *Reader*, Super's *Reader*.

## 3. Romances.

Fontaine's *Historiettes*, De Musset's *Pierre et Camille*, Sand's *La Mare au Diable*.

## 4. History and Literature.

Saintsbury's *Primer of French Literature*, Montgomery's *History of France*.

## SENIOR FRENCH — Three hours a week.

## 1. Composition.

Blouet's *Class-Book of French Composition*, Edgren's *Grammar* (for reference). One oral and one written exercise a week.

## 2. Modern Prose.

Souvestre's *Un Philosophe sous les Toits* (Heath), Loti's *Pêcheur d'Islande*, Zola's *L'Attaque du Moulin*, Price's *Choix d'Extraits de Daudet*, or Cameron's *Contes de Daudet*, Merimee's *Colomba* (Fontaine).

## 3. Classic Drama.

Corneille's *Cid* and *Polyeucte*, Racine's *Athalie*, and *Phedre*, Moliere's *Le Misanthrope*, Voltaire's *Zaïre*.

## 4. Hugo and the Romantic Movement.

Crane's *Le Romantisme Francais*, Hugo's *Ruy Blas*, and *Hernani*, Barbou's *Life of Hugo*.

## 5. Lyric Poetry.

Bowen's *French Lyrics*, Masson's *La Lyre Francaise*.

---

V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR MILLS.

ASST. PROFESSOR FERRELL.

**JUNIOR CLASS**—Five hours weekly. To enter this class the student must stand a satisfactory examination on Arithmetic and on Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on Tuesday of Commencement Week, and on the first Wednesday in September.

1. Algebra completed and the First Book of Geometry. Fall term.

2. Plane, Solid, and Spherical Geometry. Spring term.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS**—Five hours weekly. A satisfactory examination on the work of the Junior Class must be passed before a student will be allowed to enter this class.

3. Plane and Spherical Trigonometry. Fall term.

4. Analytic Geometry. Spring term.

**SENIOR CLASS**—Applicants for this class will be examined on the work of the Junior and Intermediate Classes.

5. Calculus. Fall term. Three hours weekly.

6. Calculus. Spring term. Two hours weekly.

**TEXT-BOOKS.** — Wentworth's *Algebra*, Wentworth's *Geometry*, Wentworth's *Trigonometry*, and *Analytic Geometry*, Taylor's *Calculus*.

## VI. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS, AND ASTRONOMY.

PROFESSOR LANNEAU.

1. PHYSICS.—A good knowledge of Algebra through Quadratics and of Plane Geometry is required for entrance into the Junior Class, and a ready knowledge of Plane Geometry, Trigonometry, and Analytic Geometry for entrance into the Senior Class.

JUNIOR CLASS—Three recitations a week. Prescribed for both degrees. The Junior Course in General Physics embraces Matter, Energy, Heat, Light, Sound, Magnetism, and Electricity, with lectures and experiments.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Gage's Physics. References: Ganot's Physics, Deschanel's Natural Philosophy, Daniel's Principles of Physics.

SENIOR CLASS—Two recitations a week. Elective. The Senior Course in Physics embraces the study of Statics and Dynamics, and the laws of Equilibrium and Motion.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Wood's Mechanics. References: Bartlett's Philosophy of Mechanics, Bowser's Analytical Mechanics.

2. APPLIED MATHEMATICS.—Familiarity with Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry is required for entrance. Elective. Throughout the course the class is exercised in practical Field-Work; as, in adjusting instruments, measuring inaccessible heights and distances, surveying land, running lines of level, and locating railroad curves.

*Land Surveying.*—Three recitations a week during fall term.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Loomis's Surveying. References: Davies' Surveying, Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual.

*Road-Making.*—Two recitations a week during the spring term.

TEXT-BOOK.—Gillespie's Roads and Railroads. References: Borden's Formulæ, Mahan's Civil Engineering.



3. ASTRONOMY.—Two recitations a week in the fall term, and three recitations a week in the spring term. Elective. A fair knowledge of Physics and Mathematics is required for entrance. The course deals mainly with Descriptive Astronomy and Astro-Physics. The class meets frequently at night for detailed study of the heavens aided by telescopic observations.

TEXT-BOOK.—Young's General Astronomy. References: Loomis's Practical Astronomy, Newcomb & Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy.

---

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR BREWER.

1. GENERAL CHEMISTRY.—There are two classes—Junior and Senior. The work of the Junior Class is devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry; the work of the Senior Class, to the study of Organic Chemistry.

JUNIOR CLASS—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for both degrees. This course is devoted to the study of important principles of Chemistry, the elements, and a few typical compounds. During the fall term the non-metals are studied, while in the spring term attention is given to the metals. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained, while experiments made in the presence of the class substantiate statements given. In the Laboratory students repeat, for the most part, experiments witnessed in the lecture-room, and so become familiar not only with every detail of apparatus, but also with the appearance and the properties of materials handled. Each student is required



to take notes on his experiments and present the same at stated times for examination and correction.

TEXT-BOOK.—Remsen's Inorganic Chemistry.

SENIOR CLASS—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and three hours a week for laboratory work. Elective. The study of the hydrocarbons and their derivatives is taken up. The object of this course is to give a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry, to show the relation of compounds of one series to those of another series, and to discuss in detail some of the common commercial organic products. In addition to the lectures on matter contained in the text-book, subjects for special study are selected. During the past session there were discussed in this way, Petroleum and its Products, Fats, Sugars, Coal-Tar and its Products. Laboratory work is devoted to the study of Qualitative Analysis, and to the preparation of organic compounds.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Remsen's Organic Chemistry, Elliott's Qualitative Analysis.

2. APPLIED CHEMISTRY.—Two hours a week for lecture during the fall term; laboratory work three hours a week. Elective. In this course the student learns, in detail, the chemical principles and processes that are employed in the more important arts and manufactures. It is hoped that the course may in time be so extended as to prepare students for positions that require the practical application of the principles studied.

WORKS FOR GENERAL REFERENCE.—Roscoe and Schorlemmer's Treatise, Richter's Inorganic and Organic Chemistry, Fresenius' Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Allen's Commercial Organic Analysis, Groves and Thorpe's Chemical Technology, Wagner's Chemical Technology, Sadtler's Handbook of Industrial Organic Chemistry.

3. MINERALOGY.—Twice a week for lecture and recitation during the spring term; laboratory work three times a week. Elective. The course will consist in lectures on Crystallography, followed by lectures on Descriptive Mineralogy. The laboratory work will be devoted to the examination and identification of minerals, and to Assaying.

TEXT-BOOK.—Dana's Text-Book of Mineralogy.

---

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

### PROFESSOR POTEAT.

Requirements for admission into this School may be found on p. 22.

1. GENERAL BIOLOGY.—Four hours a week for lecture and recitation, and three for laboratory work, throughout the session. Prescribed for both degrees.

The course for 1893-'94 will begin with the study of living matter and the structure and functions of the cell. Then, with the purpose of ascertaining the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants will be successively studied in detail: *Amaba*, *Yeast*, *Earthworm*, *Nitella*, *Frog*, *Bean*. Each student is provided with a microscope, dissecting instruments, and material.

LABORATORY MANUAL.—Huxley and Martin's Practical Biology.

2. SPECIAL BIOLOGY.—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken course 1 of this School. This course, which is of special service to medical students and those desiring to fit themselves to teach, is divided into two independent parts, as follows:

*Systematic Zoology*.—Fall term. After the detailed study of the Grasshopper, with illustrated lectures on the

Insects, the various branches of animals are taken up, beginning with the lowest.

REFERENCE BOOKS.—Packard's Zoology, Colton's Practical Zoology.

*Systematic Botany*—Spring term. Plants are studied at first hand—the simplest first, the most complex last. The usual manuals on the special groups may be consulted in the Laboratory.

REFERENCE BOOK.—Bessey's Botany. Laboratory notes by the Professor.

3. HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.—Three hours a week during the fall term; demonstrations by the Professor. Elective. The Laboratory provides a complete human skeleton and a series of preparations of normal and diseased tissues.

TEXT-BOOK.—Martin's Human Body (Briefer Course).

4. GEOLOGY.—Three hours a week during the spring term, with occasional practical exercises in the field. Elective. Series of typical minerals, rocks, and fossils are at hand for illustration.

TEXT-BOOK.—Le Conte's Compend of Geology.

---

## IX. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR TAYLOR.

The object held steadily in view throughout the course is to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of Nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the class is expected to master and assimilate all that may be presented to his attention, both in lectures and in text-books. Earnest

efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.

A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be a proficient in each of courses 1, 2, 3, and 4.

1. **PSYCHOLOGY AND METAPHYSICS.**—Daily during first quarter.

(a) Condition of neural activity. Sensation. Dissection of brains of lower animals in laboratory.

(b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Thought, Feeling, Volition.

(c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Davis's Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

2. **ETHICS.**—Daily during second quarter.

(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds for Obligation.

(b) Practical Morality.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Robinson's Ethics.

3. **LOGIC.**—Daily during third quarter.

(a) Formal Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises.

(b) Study of Theory of Discursive Thought.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Jevon's Logic.

4. CHRISTIAN EVIDENCES.—Daily during fourth quarter.

(a) The Argument from Analogy.

(b) The Historical Argument.

(c) Internal Evidences.

(d) The Experimental Proof.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Butler, Robinson.

5. HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY.—Once a week during session. The study is elective, and is not required for graduation in the School. Students who have not already graduated in the School are not encouraged to enter the class.

TEXT-BOOK.—Ueberweg's History of Philosophy.

---

## X. SCHOOL OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR TAYLOR.

ASST. PROFESSOR SIKES.

This School embraces the three departments of Political History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government. There is an essential unity in the work of the School, and students are strongly advised to pursue the several studies in the order indicated.

In each department a course of parallel reading is prescribed which must be pursued under the guidance of the Professor in charge. The College Library contains the works of the highest and most recent authorities in the several departments.

The right is reserved to substitute other text-books for those mentioned below.

1. POLITICAL HISTORY.—Twice weekly throughout the session. The story of the struggles and triumphs of advancing civilization is followed from the beginning of

authentic history to the present time. The object of the course is not merely to teach the most prominent events in the story of human progress in their order, but also to stimulate a lively interest in the manners and customs, the domestic and social life, the laws and constitutions, and the economic conditions which have prevailed in the past. The effort is made to trace the rise and decline of states in their social, intellectual, and political condition.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Myers's General History, Smith's History of Greece, Liddell's History of Rome, Green's Short History of the English People.

2. POLITICAL ECONOMY.—Twice weekly throughout the session. Instruction in this department is given by lectures, but portions of the text-books are also assigned for study. The great economic questions which practically concern the people of our own country—especially of the South—receive careful attention. Each member of the class is required to make original investigations under the direction of the Professor in charge, and to present the results of his researches to the whole class. In this way, the views of several authorities are secured, and valuable practice in the seminary method is gained by the student.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Chapin-Wayland's Political Economy, Walker's Political Economy.

3. CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT.—Twice weekly throughout the session. The fall term is devoted to the study of the origin and development of free institutions and Constitutional Government in England and on the Continent.

In the spring term the Constitutions of the United States and North Carolina are studied. Special attention is given to the sources of their origin and the history of their development. The text-books are supplemented by

the investigations which each member of the class is required to make. The Professor in charge assigns topics for research, and furnishes references to the excellent collection of historical and other books in the College Library.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Young's Constitutional Government, Fiske's Civil Government, Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States, Stubb's Constitutional History of England. •

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE.

E. W. SIKES, DIRECTOR.

A large and commodious room, well lighted and ventilated, has been fitted up with the most modern and approved apparatus. At the opening and close of each session a system of exact measurements is taken of each student, showing the defects of development and condition of health. A course of exercise is prescribed suitable to each individual. In addition to the special exercises for special development, each student is required to take the daily drill with Indian clubs and wooden dumb-bells.

In connection with the Gymnasium is the Athletic Association of Wake Forest College, which supplies each year a Football Team, Baseball Team, and Athletic Team. The Athletic Park is spacious, containing a number of tennis courts, football and baseball grounds. All outdoor sports are encouraged.

Field-Day Exercises are held on the last Friday in April, and a number of medals are awarded by the Athletic Association.



Recognizing the importance of scientific physical development, the Faculty requires each student to take such a course as the Director may prescribe. This is a regular department of the College, conducted according to the Sargent method of Harvard University.

---

## COURSE PRELIMINARY TO THE STUDY OF MEDICINE.

---

The greatest difficulty with which the medical colleges have to contend is the want of proper preliminary training in many of their students. It is not to be expected that they should all be college graduates, but it is evident that most young men going into the profession could give a year or two to the study of those branches that form the basis of a thorough medical education. In order to meet the wants of this class, the Faculty offers a course known as the "Preliminary Medical Course," which requires two years; but, in the case of students who can take only one year, a selection of the more important studies may be made according to individual requirements.

The studies included in the full course are Junior Physics, General Chemistry, General and Special Biology, Physiology, Mathematics, and Latin. Students who have already a sufficient knowledge of Mathematics or Latin are advised to take instead English, German, Applied Chemistry, or Geology. Laboratory work in Chemistry and Biology is required. With slight modifications, the course will be found useful to students of Pharmacy or Dentistry.



To those passing satisfactory examinations, Certificates of Proficiency will be given.

The charges for tuition are the same as in the regular college courses.

Students desiring to read Medicine may do so under a competent physician at the College.

---

## DEGREES.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the student must have completed one of the following Courses :

#### COURSE I.

*Prescribed.*—Latin, Greek, Rhetoric, English Literature, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—One from each of the following groups :

1. Old and Middle English, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology.
2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
3. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.

#### COURSE II.

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin, Junior and Intermediate Greek, Rhetoric, English Literature, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective*.—One from each of the following groups:

1. Senior Latin, Senior Greek.
2. French, German.
3. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
4. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.

### COURSE III.

*Prescribed*.—Latin, Rhetoric, English Literature, Junior French, Junior German, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective*.—Two from group 1, and one each from groups 2 and 3:

1. Senior French, Senior German, Old and Middle English, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology.
2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
3. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.

### COURSE IV.

*Prescribed*.—Latin, Greek, Rhetoric, English Literature, Junior and Intermediate Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective*.—One each from groups 1 and 2, and two from group 3:

1. Old and Middle English, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology.
2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.

3. Junior French, Junior German, Astronomy and Applied Mathematics, Senior Chemistry and Applied Chemistry, Special Biology and Physiology and Geology.

#### MASTER OF ARTS.

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts, the student must have completed any one of the Bachelor of Arts Courses and an additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week in any one of the Courses given below.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts Course does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

#### COURSE I.

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course I., Latin Seminary, Greek Seminary, Old and Middle English.

*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group:

Junior French, Junior German, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

#### COURSE II.

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course II., Senior Latin or Senior Greek, Latin Seminary or Greek Seminary, Old and Middle English.

*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group:

Senior German, Senior French, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Senior Physics, Special Biology, Physi-

ology and Geology, Applied Mathematics, Astronomy, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

### COURSE III.

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course III., Senior French, Senior German.

*Elective.*—Not less than nine hours a week of the following group:

Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History of Philosophy.

### COURSE IV.

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course IV., Latin Seminary, Greek Seminary, Old and Middle English.

*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group:

Junior German, Senior German, Junior French, Senior French, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology, Senior Mathematics, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

---

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency in a School or study, the student must obtain a grade of 75 on each study in the School.

The Valedictory and Salutatory Addresses at graduation are awarded according to grade of scholarship, no discrimination being made in this matter between Masters of Arts and Bachelors of Arts.

RECITATIONS AND EXAMINATIONS.

---

No student is allowed to have less than thirteen or more than seventeen recitations a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students absent from recitations are marked 0, unless excused by the President.

Students are not allowed to join a class after it has entered upon its work, or to leave a class without permission of the Faculty.

Grade of scholarship, ranging from 0 to 100, is determined by the arithmetical mean of the daily average and the result of the written examinations held usually at the end of the quarter or term. Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work in subjects which continue throughout the session are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their mark with the other term's work.

No student is allowed to stand an examination at an unusual time; but any student who shall fail on examination may be re-examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily mark previously secured. Cases have occurred in which a second examination has been granted to a student applying for graduation who has failed to pass a regular examination of his last year. This privilege is allowed, however, only in extreme cases and where special reasons for failure can be shown. During examination no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have com-

munication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written statement that no aid has been received from any source.

---

## REPORTS.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters, reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term, a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitation and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

---

## THESES AND ORATIONS.

---

Except in the cases mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree,—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words to be presented by May 1 of his Senior year. The thesis, in each case, must be connected in its subject-

matter with some study at the time in hand or completed, and must show evidence of original research, prosecuted under the direction of the Professor with whose department it is most closely related. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Monday in December. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. An Anniversary address may be received as a thesis.

On or before December 1, the Faculty will select six members of the Senior class as orators for Commencement Day, who shall deliver orations of not less than seven nor more than ten minutes length. Of these orators, the Senior Thesis is not required. Each orator must submit his graduating speech to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

The exercises of "Class Day" are under the control of the President, and on that occasion nothing may be presented which has not gained his approval.

---

## RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services, which the students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behavior.

A well organized Baptist Church, of which Rev. W. R. Gwaltney is pastor, worships every Sunday in the College chapel, and holds a prayer-meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the Sunday morning service. Those who are members of



Baptist churches at home are urged to take letters, and, during their stay at College, to identify themselves thoroughly with Wake Forest Church.

In connection with the church is a well equipped Sunday-school, largely attended by the students. Prof. C. E. Brewer is the superintendent, and among the teachers are several professors of the College who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday evening in each month. A students' prayer-meeting is held every Monday evening.

---

### MINISTERS.

---

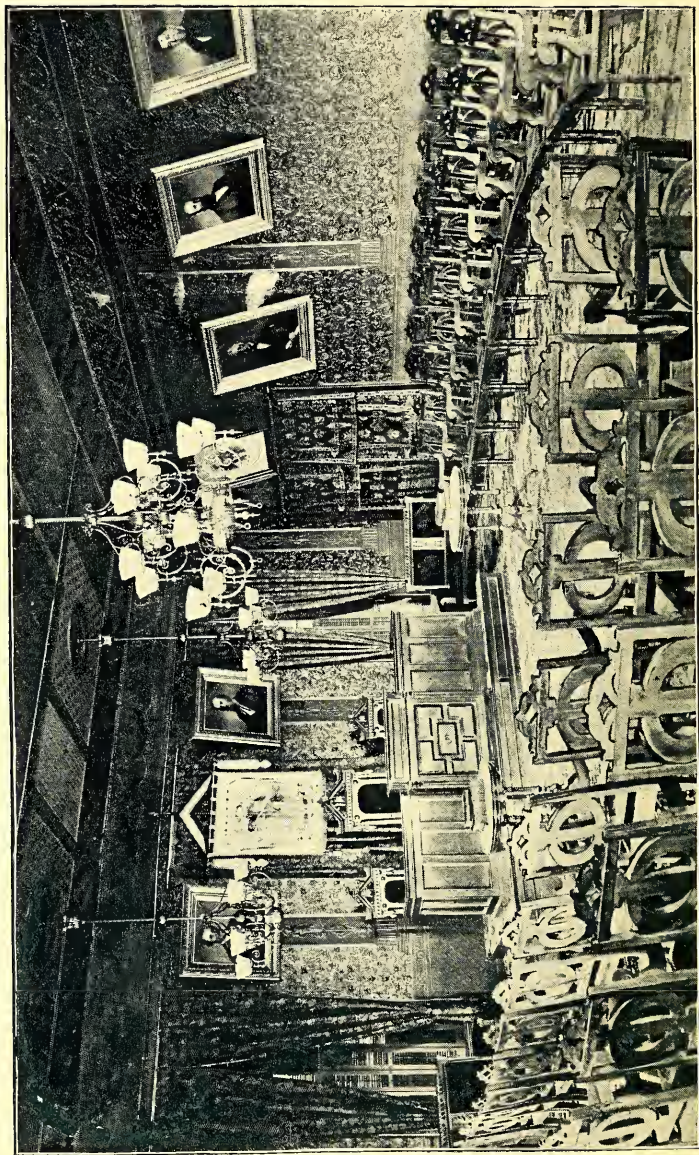
The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of young men called to the work of the Gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that object they founded at Wake Forest an institution which, in process of time, became Wake Forest College. But amid all the changes in name and policy which have occurred in the history of the College, ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends.

There is, however, no theological department in the College, ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board, may receive aid for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist State Convention, so far as the means may be at







HALL OF THE PHILOMATHESIAN SOCIETY.

its disposal. Rev. W. R. Gwaltney, Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give to all who need it information on this point. While at College, young ministers find opportunities of engaging in appropriate ministerial work at Wake Forest and in the country around.

---

## LITERARY SOCIETIES.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night for debate, the other on Saturday morning for exercise in composition and elocution, and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate, and they take unusual interest in them. The Faculty regard the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and directing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking.

Any student, after the twentieth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since, the Board of Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret

societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit the patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students, after this explicit statement, cannot be but regarded as dishonorable.

The following medals are awarded: In the Philomathesian Society, a gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory. In the Euzelian Society, a gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

The Societies celebrate their anniversary on the 14th of February in each year, with debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

#### ANNIVERSARY 1893.

##### ORATORS.

EDWIN Y. WEBB, Euzelian Society.

JOSIAH C. KITTRELL, Philomathesian Society.

##### DEBATE.

QUERY: *Resolved*, That the present influence of capital is not antagonistic to our national prosperity.

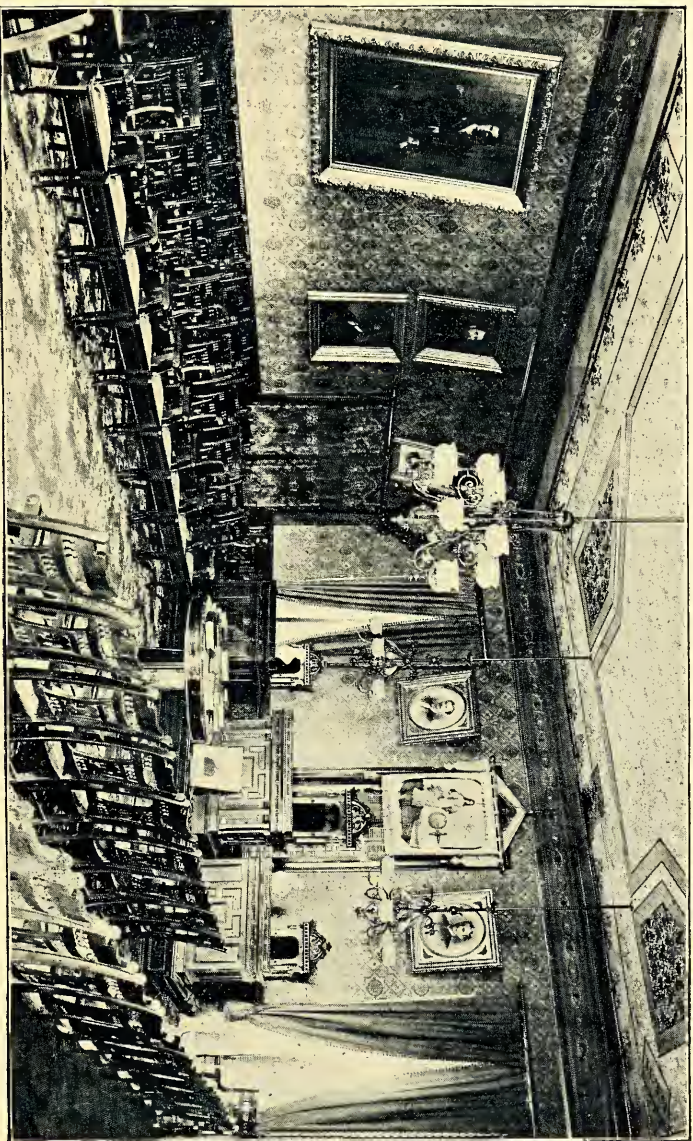
Affirmative: Rufus W. Weaver, Philomathesian Society.

John D. Robertson, Euzelian Society.

Negative: Stephen McIntyre, Euzelian Society.

Thomas M. Leary, Philomathesian Society.





HALL OF THE EUZELIAN SOCIETY.



## THE MAGAZINE.

---

The Euzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to July inclusive, a literary magazine known as THE WAKE FOREST STUDENT. It is now in its twelfth volume, and it is, perhaps, not too much to claim that it is second to no other college magazine. The friends of the College, and the *Alumni* in particular, would do well to give it their hearty support. Prof. J. C. Maske represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

---

## THE WAKE FOREST SCIENTIFIC SOCIETY.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its object is to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session.

The following papers were read before the Society during the past session :

Professor Poteat: Preliminary observations on *Schrankia uncinata* (Sensitive Briar).

Professor Lanneau: Chicago and the White City.

Professor Brewer: Manufacture, Properties, and Uses of Aluminum.

Dr. J. B. Powers: Some Things about Cholera.

I. T. Newton: A Variety of Pyrite found in Sampson County.

Professor Poteat: The Colors of Animals.



Professor Mills: Money.

Professor W. B. Royall: The Beginnings of Science in Ancient Greece.

Professor Mills: Banking.

Professor Taylor: Physiology of Habit.

---

## PUBLIC LECTURES.

---

Arrangements are made to secure the delivery of popular lectures from time to time on the literary, scientific, and historical questions of the day.

The following lectures were delivered during the past session :

Professor Mills: Certain Meteorological Phenomena.

Professor Wm. Royall: What is Literature?

Professor Lanneau: The Bright and Morning Star.

Rev. W. B. Bagby, of Brazil: The Religious and Social Life of Brazil.

Dr. F. M. Ellis, of Baltimore: The Centennial Movement in Missions.

Dr. J. B. Shearer, President of Davidson College: The Bible in Higher Education.

Dr. W. D. Powell, of Mexico : Mission Work in Mexico.

Dr. W. S. Currell, of Davidson College: Literature and Life.

---

## THE LIBRARY.

---

The College Library was established soon after the foundation of the College (1833). About 1840 the small collection of books were "deposited," some with the Philomathesian and some with the Euzelian Society, forming the nuclei of the Philomathesian Library and the Euzelian Library, which maintained independent existence under the control of these literary societies down to

1880. At that time they were combined into the present College Library, and moved into the Heck-Williams Library Building.

The Library now consists of eleven thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes. Additions are made regularly by the Faculty. In its contents, management, and usefulness, the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. It is opened every day, when students and others are permitted to visit it and, under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society ; and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of our denomination, will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

The College returns thanks to the following persons, who during the past session have made contributions to the Library :

|                                           |                               |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| President C. E. Taylor,                   | T. C. Harris,                 |
| Hon. E. C. Beddingfield,                  | Rufus W. Weaver,              |
| George T. Angell, Boston,                 | W. J. Peele, Esq.,            |
| D. C. Heath & Co.,                        | Hon. George W. Sanderlin,     |
| Mrs. C. H. Carpenter,                     | The United States Government, |
| Prof. B. F. Sledd,                        | Hon. J. L. M. Curry,          |
| The American Baptist Publication Society. |                               |

---

## THE READING-ROOM.

---

The Reading-room is opened two hours every afternoon except Sundays. The Superintendent is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be bor-

rowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned :

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The New York Herald,             | The Nineteenth Century,          |
| The Chicago Herald,              | The Contemporary Review,         |
| The Richmond Dispatch,           | The Fortnightly Review,          |
| The New York Mail and Express    | The Andover Review,              |
| (college number),                | The Forum,                       |
| The Charleston News and Courier  | The Political Science Quarterly, |
| (weekly),                        | The Library Journal,             |
| The Constitution (weekly),       | The Classical Review,            |
| The Norfolk Virginian,           | The Philosophical Review,        |
| The Nation,                      | Educational Review,              |
| Public Opinion,                  | The Chautauquan,                 |
| The National Economist,          | Modern Language Notes,           |
| Wide-Awake,                      | The American Journal of Philol-  |
| Saint Nicholas,                  | ogy,                             |
| The Youth's Companion,           | Nature.                          |
| Frank Leslie's Illustrated News- | The American Naturalist.         |
| paper,                           | Astronomy and Astro-Physics,     |
| Harper's Weekly,                 | The Popular Science Monthly,     |
| The London Illustrated News,     | The American Meteorological      |
| Outing,                          | Journal,                         |
| Puck,                            | The Scientific American,         |
| The Independent,                 | The Electrical Engineer,         |
| The Critic,                      | The Sunday School Times,         |
| Current Literature,              | Religious Herald,                |
| The Book-Buyer,                  | The Examiner,                    |
| Scribner's Magazine,             | The Baptist Courier,             |
| The Cosmopoliton,                | The Western Recorder,            |
| The Century,                     | The Christian Inquirer,          |
| Harper's Monthly,                | The Missionary Review of the     |
| The Atlantic Monthly,            | World,                           |
| Lippincott's Magazine,           | The Seminary Magazine,           |
| The New England Magazine,        | The Baptist Missionary Magazine, |
| Review of Reviews,               | The Foreign Mission Journal,     |
| The North American Review,       | The Missionary Herald,           |
| The Edinburgh Review,            | Charity and Children,            |
| The Quarterly Review,            | Progressive Farmer,              |
| Macmillan's Magazine,            | The North Carolina Teacher,      |
| Chamber's Journal,               | The Southern Educator,           |

|                               |                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| The Baptist Quarterly Review, | Wilmington Messenger,   |
| The Biblical Recorder,        | The Charlotte Observer, |
| The Christian Advocate,       | The News and Observer,  |
| The North Carolina Baptist,   | The Daily Chronicle,    |
| The Central Baptist,          | The North Carolinian.   |
| The Baptist (Baltimore),      |                         |

---

## THE MUSEUM.

---

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work.

Since the publication of the last Catalogue the following persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due:

|                                |                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| A. P. Harris,                  | Rev. C. C. Newton, Africa,           |
| W. L. Bostick,                 | Dr. R. D. Fleming,                   |
| Carey J. Hunter,               | President C. E. Taylor,              |
| E. S. Bostick,                 | L. E. Davis,                         |
| Mrs. Julia A. Poteat,          | Rev. John H. Couch,                  |
| J. C. Caddell,                 | Prof. J. F. Lanneau,                 |
| Rev. C. Durham, D. D.,         | Prof. James H. Rayhill,              |
| Hewitt V. Stone,               | J. V. Devenny,                       |
| J. A. Rogers,                  | I. T. Newton,                        |
| Prof. J. M. Stedman (Trinity), | Prof. W. F. Massey (A. and M. Col.). |

---

## COMMENCEMENT, 1892.

---

*June 6, Monday evening.*—"Class-Day" Exercises.  
Orator, O. H. Dockery; Poet, W. A. Garland; Historian,  
J. P. Spence; Prophet, Irving Hardesty.

*June 7, Tuesday evening.*—Alumni Address. In the absence of Dr. W. A. Ramsay, Alumni Orator, the address was made by Prof. J. B. Carlyle. Subject: "The Mission of the College Man in North Carolina."

*June 8, Wednesday morning.*—Address before the Literary Societies. Hon. J. W. Bailey, of Texas, who had been chosen to deliver the address, was unable, on account of illness, to be present. Brief addresses on various phases and needs of education were made by Hon. J. C. Scarborough, Hon. C. M. Cooke, Dr. J. D. Hufham, Dr. T. H. Pritchard, E. E. Hilliard, Esq., and Hon. G. W. Sanderlin.

*Wednesday evening.*—Baccalaureate Sermon by Rev. C. H. Jones, of Knoxville, Tenn. Text, I. Samuel, xvii: 39, 40.

*June 9, Thursday evening.*—Commencement Day. Graduation Orations by G. W. Paschal (Salutatorian), C. D. Graves, James Long, O. H. Dockery, J. W. Millard, J. P. Spence, and W. W. Vass, Jr. (Valedictorian). Address to the Graduating Class by President Taylor.

---

## THE WAKE FOREST ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their *Alma Mater*, to suggest improvements in the courses of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual *alumni*. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee, of which Dr. J. D. Hufham is chairman.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before, delivers an address. The orator for 1893 is W. E. Daniel, Esq., of Weldon.

The following are the officers of the Association :

President, Dr. J. B. Powers.

Vice-Presidents, Rev. George W. Greene and Mr. S. W. Brewer.

Secretary and Treasurer, Prof. W. L. Poteat.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.

---

## MISCELLANEOUS REGULATIONS.

---

Students are not allowed to play any game of ball in the College buildings or upon the campus, or to engage in any exercise or sport likely to annoy persons or injure property.

Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are forbidden.

Any student wishing to go farther than two miles from College must obtain permission from the President.

---

## COLLEGE EXPENSES.

---

|                                      |         |
|--------------------------------------|---------|
| Tuition per Term of five months..... | \$30 00 |
| Incidental Fee.....                  | 3 00    |
| Library Fee.....                     | 2 00    |
| Graduation Fee.....                  | 5 00    |
| Laboratory Fees:                     |         |
| Chemistry .....                      | 5 00    |
| Zoology .....                        | 1 00    |
| Mineralogy .....                     | 1 00    |

These charges are due in advance, and no deduction is made from them in case of protracted sickness.

Laboratory students may obtain a key to their assigned desks by the deposit of fifty cents.

Ministerial students and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry receive free tuition.

---

### BOARD AND LODGING.

---

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$2 to \$2.50 a week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

Quite a number of students have, during the last two or three sessions, made arrangements for club-boarding. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to superintend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 or \$1.75 per week.

Unfurnished rooms in the College Building are rented at \$6 a term — one-half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms the following regulations apply:

No room containing the furniture or other property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.



Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them and all disturbance created in them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

---

## THE BOSTWICK LOAN FUND.

---

The late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, gave to the College one hundred and twenty shares, one hundred dollars each, of Standard Oil Trust Stock, which, at present, is paying dividends at the rate of twelve per cent., thus producing an annual income of fourteen hundred and forty dollars.

This donation is subject to the following conditions:

First—"The principal shall be held in perpetuity and the income derived from the said one hundred and twenty shares, or its reinvested proceeds, shall be used in making loans to students to enable them to pay the College for their tuition bills, and for no other purpose whatever."

Second—"The loans shall be made at the rate of four per cent. per annum—interest payable semi-annually—the student agreeing on his honor to pay the interest as provided, and the principal at the earliest date possible."

Third—"The amounts received from all such loans and interest on the same shall be added to the income received from the said one hundred and twenty shares (or its reinvested proceeds) and used in the same manner as provided above."

Fourth—"Loans as above provided shall be made to applicants described in the following three clauses and preferences given in the order named:

1. The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, and who intends and desires to become a Gospel minister.

2. The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, with or without a settled purpose in regard to his future vocation.

5. The applicant to be a man of good ability, with unquestioned good moral character and reputation for veracity."

---

## THE STUDENTS' AID FUND.

---

The North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Association was incorporated March 5, 1877. Later the organization was simplified, its property being now administered by "the Trustees of the North Carolina Students' Aid Fund." Its purpose is to lend money to indigent young men who desire to study in Wake Forest College. It is repaid, with interest, after they have completed their course.

All funds are derived from voluntary contributions. Up to the present time, the largest contributor to it has been our late missionary, Matthew T. Yates. The need for more money is pressing. Few investments promise larger returns.

The *principal* of this Fund is loaned on real estate security at eight per cent.; the *interest* is loaned to students on good personal security at four per cent. All the "Interest Fund" available for the next session is practically out.

The Treasurer is Prof. W. J. Ferrell, Wake Forest, North Carolina.

AID IN SECURING POSITIONS AS TEACHERS.

---

The President keeps in his office a list of students who desire to become teachers, and he is glad to assist them in securing positions.

---

FORM OF BEQUEST.

---

I hereby give and bequeath to the Trustees of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, N. C., -----, to be applied by them to the purposes of said College.

## SCHEME OF RECITATIONS.

| Hour.   | Monday.                                                                                                                           | Tuesday.                                                                                                             | Wednesday.                                                                                             | Thursday.                                                                                                            | Friday.                                                                                   |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First.  | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>English Composition.<br>Political Economy.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Constitutional Gov. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Rhetoric.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Constitutional Gov. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>English Composition.<br>Political Economy.<br>Special Biology. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Rhetoric.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Constitutional Gov. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Rhetoric.<br>Special Biology.   |
| Second. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Old and Middle Eng.                                         | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>English Literature.                          | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Old and Middle Eng.              | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>English Literature.                          | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>English Literature. |
| Third.  | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History of Philosophy                                 | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Chemistry.                      | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History.                   | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Chemistry.                      | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History.      |
| Fourth. | Sen. Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.                                                  | Sen. Math. (Spring).<br>Astronomy (Fall).<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.                                    | Sen. Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.                       | Sen. Math. (Spring).<br>Astronomy (Fall).<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.                                    | Sen. Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.          |
| Fifth.  | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Senior Grammar.                                                                        | App. Math. (Spring).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.                                                     | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Senior Grammar.                      | App. Math. (Spring).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.                                                     | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Senior Grammar.         |
| Sixth.  | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Special Biology.                                                                          | Junior Latin.<br>Greek Testament.<br>General Biology.                                                                | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.                                               | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.                                                             | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.                                  |

## COLLEGE CALENDAR.

FOR SESSION 1893-'94.

---

September 6 — Beginning of the Session.

December 25 and 26 — Christmas Holidays.

January 15 — End of Fall Term and beginning of Spring Term.

February 16 — Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

April 27 — Field Day.

Commencement Week, embracing the second Thursday in June —

Monday, 8:30 P. M. — Class Day Exercises.

Tuesday, 8:30 P. M. — Address before the Alumni Association.

Wednesday, 9 A. M. — Annual meeting Board of Trustees; 11 A. M., Address before the Literary Societies; 8:30 P. M., Sermon to the Graduating Class.

Thursday, Commencement Day, 11 A. M. — Addresses of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

---

COMMENCEMENT, 1893.

---

Address before the Alumni Association delivered by W. E. Daniel, Esq., of Weldon, N. C.

Address before the Literary Societies by Rev. J. C. Hiden, D. D., of Richmond, Va.

Sermon to the Graduating Class by Rev. A. C. Dixon, of Brooklyn, N. Y.

# INDEX.

|                                     | PAGE. |                                      | PAGE. |
|-------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Admission, Requirements for.....    | 21    | Introduction.....                    | 3     |
| Aid Fund.....                       | 62    | Investing Committee.....             | 9     |
| Aid in Securing Positions.....      | 63    |                                      |       |
| Alumni Association.....             | 58    | Laboratory.....                      | 4     |
| Anniversary.....                    | 52    | Latin, School of.....                | 23    |
| Applied Chemistry.....              | 35    | Lea, Sidney S.....                   | 4     |
| Applied Mathematics.....            | 33    | Lectures.....                        | 54    |
| Astronomy.....                      | 34    | Library.....                         | 54    |
|                                     |       | Literary Societies.....              | 51    |
| Bequest, Form of.....               | 63    | Location.....                        | 6     |
| Biology and Geology, School of..... | 36    | Logic.....                           | 38    |
| Board and Lodging.....              | 60    |                                      |       |
| Bostwick Loan Fund.....             | 61    | Mathematics, School of.....          | 32    |
| Botany.....                         | 37    | Medals, Society.....                 | 52    |
|                                     |       | Medicine, Course Preliminary to..... | 42    |
| Calendar.....                       | 66    | Metaphysics.....                     | 38    |
| Catalogue of Students.....          | 12    | Mineralogy.....                      | 36    |
| Certificates.....                   | 46    | Ministers.....                       | 50    |
| Chemistry.....                      | 34    | Miscellaneous Regulations.....       | 59    |
| Christian Evidences.....            | 39    | Modern Languages, School of.....     | 29    |
| Class Day.....                      | 49    |                                      |       |
| Commencement, 1892.....             | 57    | Officers of the College.....         | 11    |
| Commencement, 1893.....             | 66    |                                      |       |
| Commencement Orations.....          | 49    | Philosophy, History of.....          | 39    |
| Committees.....                     | 9     | Physical Culture, Department of..... | 41    |
| Constitutional Government.....      | 40    | Physics.....                         | 33    |
|                                     |       | Physiology.....                      | 37    |
| Degrees.....                        | 43    | Political Economy.....               | 40    |
| Degrees, 1892, Recipients of.....   | 17    | Political Science, School of.....    | 39    |
| Discipline.....                     | 6     | Psychology.....                      | 38    |
| Donations to Library.....           | 55    |                                      |       |
| Donations to Museum.....            | 57    | Reading-Room.....                    | 55    |
|                                     |       | Recapit'n by Schools and States..... | 16    |
| English, School of.....             | 27    | Recitations.....                     | 47    |
| Ethics.....                         | 38    | Religious Exercises.....             | 49    |
| Examinations.....                   | 47    | Reports.....                         | 48    |
| Executive Committee.....            | 9     | Road-Making.....                     | 33    |
| Expenses.....                       | 59    |                                      |       |
|                                     |       | Salutatory Address.....              | 46    |
| Faculty.....                        | 10    | Scheme of Recitations.....           | 64    |
| Fees.....                           | 59    | Schools Classified.....              | 22    |
| French.....                         | 31    | Scientific Society.....              | 53    |
|                                     |       |                                      |       |
| Geology.....                        | 37    | Theses and Orations.....             | 48    |
| German.....                         | 30    | Trustees.....                        | 9     |
| Graduates in Schools, List of.....  | 18    | Tuition.....                         | 59    |
| Greek, School of.....               | 25    |                                      |       |
| Gymnasium.....                      | 41    |                                      |       |
|                                     |       |                                      |       |
| History.....                        | 39    | Valedictory Address.....             | 46    |

CATALOGUE

OF

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

Fifty - Ninth Session.

1893-'94.

---

POST-OFFICE :  
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.



PRESSES OF EDWARDS & BROUGHTON,  
RALEIGH, N. C.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

Wake Forest is distinctively a Christian College. So far from wishing to forget or disguise the ends for which it was founded, the Trustees and Faculty desire to emphasize and exalt them. The men who, sixty years ago, toiled and made sacrifices to establish the College were impelled by a desire to afford the best possible education under christian influences. Those who now control the College have, doubtless, wider conceptions as to the scope and the methods of instruction; but, as to the ultimate end, they can have no larger or higher ideal than existed in the minds of the founders. It is the desire of the Trustees and Faculty, in hearty co-operation, to provide instruction as extended and as thorough as is given in a purely secular institution. And, likewise, it has ever been and still is their purpose to be loyal to the higher trust which they have inherited. New buildings have been erected, the number of professors has been increased, courses of study have been improved and standards of graduation have been raised; but amid it all, the development of christian character has been kept in view as the highest aims of the institution. Few facts in the history of the College are more gratifying than those which are related to its religious life.

**GENERAL HISTORY.**—The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on “the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State.” For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in “The Forest” of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meagre charter to the “Wake

Forest Institute." By legislative amendment in 1838 the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College." Successive amendments to its charter were secured in 1875, 1879, 1881 and 1889. The last authorizes the Trustees to receive and control for the maintenance of the College property to the value of \$1,000,000. Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D. D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His mantle has fallen, in turn, upon his six successors: Rev. William Hooper, D. D., in 1846; Rev. John B. White, D. D., 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D. D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D. D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D. D., in 1883.

**BUILDINGS.**—Prior to 1878, a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library and lecture-rooms. In that year the "Heck and Williams Building" was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two lecture-rooms, and two Society halls. The "Wingate Memorial Building," in 1880, supplied four additional lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The "Lea Laboratory," in 1888, provided a Chemical lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the School of Biology and Geology. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina.

**ENDOWMENT.**—In 1860 the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war in 1865 only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of

activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

**ORGANIZATION.**—The system of independent “Schools” is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the four courses leading each to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning. There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, three subcollegiate classes, one each in Latin, Greek and Mathematics. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men—those who are well prepared to enter one or two schools of the College, and those who are somewhat advanced in years and who, during the limited period which they can give to schooling, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations and general atmosphere of college-life will prove of great value to them. And it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the three subcollegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the great majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of the subcollegiate classes and those who are members of only collegiate classes sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College. The Faculty has no desire to hasten young men to enter College, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to College until they are well

prepared to enter its classes. Those who control the College are hopefully looking forward to the time when the subcollegiate classes will no longer be needed.

**DISCIPLINE.**—In the matter of discipline the Faculty relies largely upon the earnest endeavor to foster in the students the spirit of honor and self-respect. While sometimes the responses to treatment intended to elicit this spirit have not been all that could be desired, the results have, nevertheless, been on the whole gratifying. When it has been once clearly shown that a young man cannot be dealt with in this way, it is greatly preferred that he should not remain at College. And it is certainly better for those who have no intention to conform to the few simple and necessary regulations of the College not to matriculate at all.

**LOCATION.**—The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling and healthy country district, is most fortunate. Four trains of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, which carry passengers, stop daily (except on Sundays) at the College. There are three daily mails. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors cannot, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the Capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers, of city-life.

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

---

C. DURHAM, Raleigh, N. C., PRESIDENT.

T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, N. C., TREASURER.

R. E. ROYALL, Wake Forest, N. C., SECRETARY.

C. T. BAILEY,  
N. BIGGS,  
G. W. BLOUNT,  
J. B. BREWER,  
H. A. BROWN,  
N. B. COBB,  
C. M. COOKE,  
W. E. DANIEL,  
H. C. DOCKERY,  
P. A. DUNN,  
W. T. FAIRCLOTH,  
A. R. FOUSHEE,  
N. Y. GULLEY,  
W. R. GWALTNEY,  
J. M. HECK,\*  
F. P. HOBGOOD,  
J. N. HOLDING,  
J. D. HUFHAM,

C. J. HUNTER,  
W. J. MCLENDON,  
R. H. MARSH,  
J. MITCHELL,  
W. H. MITCHELL,  
E. S. MOORE,  
R. R. OVERBY,  
T. H. PRITCHARD,  
E. K. PROCTOR, JR.,  
J. B. RICHARDSON,  
J. W. F. ROGERS,  
G. W. SANDERLIN,  
T. E. SKINNER,  
J. C. SCARBOROUGH,  
J. H. TUCKER,  
W. G. UPCHURCH,  
W. W. VASS.

---

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

---

J. C. SCARBOROUGH, Raleigh, N. C., CHAIRMAN.

C. T. BAILEY,  
N. B. COBB,  
P. A. DUNN,

C. DURHAM,  
N. Y. GULLEY,  
T. E. SKINNER.

---

## INVESTING COMMITTEE.

---

J. N. HOLDING, Raleigh, N. C., CHAIRMAN.

J. M. HECK,\*  
C. J. HUNTER,

J. W. F. ROGERS,  
W. G. UPCHURCH.

---

\*Deceased.

FACULTY.

---

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B. Lit., D. D., President,  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy and Political Science.*

WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M. A., D. D.,  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*

LUTHER R. MILLS, M. A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M. A.,  
*Professor of Biology and Geology.*

BENJAMIN F. SLEDD, M. A.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages.*

CHARLES E. BREWER, M. A.,  
*Professor of Chemistry.*

JOHN F. LAMNEAU, M. A.,  
*Professor of Physics and Applied Mathematics.*

JOHN B. CARLYLE, M. A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M. A., B. L.,  
*Professor of Law.*

\*  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*

JAMES C. MASKE, M. A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Latin and Greek.*

E. WALTER SIKES, M. A.,  
*Director of Physical Culture.*

WILLIAM J. FERRELL, B. A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

---

\*This Department is taught, for the present, by the Professor of Modern Languages.



DANIEL R. BRITTON,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*

JOHN A. ROGERS,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*

ROBERT L. FREEMAN,  
*Librarian.*

WILLIAM L. FOUSHEE,  
*Superintendent of Reading-Room.*

---

## OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

---

REV. C. E. TAYLOR, President.

REV. W. R. GWALTNEY, College Pastor.

L. R. MILLS, Bursar,

C. E. BREWER, Secretary.

W. L. POTEAT, Curator of Library.

W. J. FERRELL, Keeper of Rolls.

W. N. JONES, Raleigh, N. C., Attorney.

---

## COMMITTEES.

---

### *Library and Reading-Room.*

W. L. POTEAT,

L. R. MILLS,

B. F. SLEDD.

### *Athletics.*

E. W. SIKES,

J. B. CARLYLE,

C. E. BREWER.

### *Catalogue and Printing.*

B. F. SLEDD,

J. C. MASKE,

C. E. BREWER.

### *Lectures.*

W. B. ROYALL,

W. L. POTEAT,

L. R. MILLS.

### *Grounds and Buildings.*

J. F. LANNEAU,

W. J. FERRELL,

J. B. CARLYLE.

## COLLEGE CALENDAR.

FOR SESSION 1894-'95.

---

September 5—Beginning of the Session.

December 25 and 26—Christmas Holidays.

January 15—End of Fall Term and beginning of Spring Term.

February 15—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

April 26—Field Day.

Commencement Week, embracing the second Thursday in June—

Monday, 8:30 P. M.—Class Day Exercises.

Tuesday, 8:30 P. M.—Address before the Alumni Association.

Wednesday, 9 A. M.—Annual Meeting Board of Trustees; 11 A. M., Address before the Literary Societies; 8:30 P. M., Sermon to the Graduating Class.

Thursday, Commencement Day, 11 A. M.—Addresses of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

---

COMMENCEMENT, 1894.

---

Address before the Alumni Association delivered by E. B. JONES, Esq., Winston, N. C.

Address before the Literary Societies by Rev. F. C. McCONNELL, Atlanta, Ga.

Sermon to the Graduating Class by Rev. E. M. POTEAT, New Haven, Conn.

## CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

|                       |                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| L.—Latin.             | P.—Physics and Applied Mathematics. |
| G.—Greek.             | BG.—Biology and Geology.            |
| E.—English.           | PS.—Political Science.              |
| ML.—Modern Languages. | C.—Chemistry.                       |
| M.—Mathematics.       | MP.—Moral Philosophy.               |

| Name.                              | County.                       | Studies.             | Sessions. |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| Alderman, Joseph Matthews.....     | <i>Duplin</i> .....           | L, E, G, M.          | 2         |
| Allen, George.....                 | <i>Wake</i> .....             | BG, M, L, G, E.      | 1         |
| Allen, Robert Trawick.....         | <i>Wake</i> .....             | PS, M, G, P, L.      | 4         |
| Austin, Charles Chisman.....       | <i>Edgecombe</i> .....        | BG, G, M, L.         | 2         |
| Barr, Frank Lorraine.....          | <i>Pittsylvania, Va</i> ..... | M, L, C, P.          | 2         |
| Barrett, Roscoe Conklin.....       | <i>Moore</i> .....            | G, L, M.             | 1         |
| Barrett, William Charles.....      | <i>Moore</i> .....            | M, G, L, PS.         | 3         |
| Beale, William Joseph.....         | <i>Northampton</i> .....      | BG, G, M, L.         | 2         |
| Beasley, Luther Addison.....       | <i>Duplin</i> .....           | MP, M, G, P, L, ML.  | 2         |
| Beasley, Rowland Fowler.....       | <i>Union</i> .....            | MP, L, C, ML.        | 4         |
| Beebe, Arthur Brooks.....          | <i>Onondaga, N. Y.</i> .....  | BG, M, L, PS, E.     | 1         |
| Beebe, Charles Nelson.....         | <i>Onondaga, N. Y.</i> .....  | MP, P, C, E.         | 3         |
| Beeker, Squire Joseph.....         | <i>Davie</i> .....            | M, G, L, P.          | 2         |
| Beil, George Lloyd.....            | <i>Halifax</i> .....          | BG, M, L, G.         | 1         |
| Benton, Bruce.....                 | <i>Union</i> .....            | PS, M, G, P, E.      | 1         |
| Biggs, Richard James.....          | <i>Baltimore, Md</i> .....    | L, M, E, P.          | 1         |
| Billings, Charles Madison.....     | <i>Pittsylvania, Va</i> ..... | BG, MP, G, C.        | 4         |
| Boyles, Isaac Sebert.....          | <i>Surry</i> .....            | G, L, M, C, P.       | 3         |
| Bray, Gideon Needham.....          | <i>Camden</i> .....           | M, G, L, C.          | 4         |
| Brickhouse, Willis Matthew.....    | <i>Tyrrell</i> .....          | M, G, L.             | 2         |
| Briggs, Thomas Henry, Jr.....      | <i>Wake</i> .....             | L, M, G, E.          | 1         |
| Briggs, Willis Grandy.....         | <i>Wake</i> .....             | L, M, G, E.          | 1         |
| Britton, Daniel Roy.....           | <i>Bertie</i> .....           | MP, P, ML, E.        | 4         |
| Brooks, Charles Vance.....         | <i>Moore</i> .....            | BG, L, G, E.         | 4         |
| Buxton, Samuel Roland.....         | <i>Northampton</i> .....      | M, G, P, L, C.       | 2         |
| Cannady, Albert Brown.....         | <i>Granville</i> .....        | BG, M, PS, L, E.     | 1         |
| Carlton, John William.....         | <i>Duplin</i> .....           | M, L, P, C.          | 2         |
| Carpenter, Marshall Orlando.....   | <i>Lincoln</i> .....          | MP, PS, P, E, M.     | 3         |
| Carstarphen, William Turner.....   | <i>Northampton</i> .....      | M, PS, C, L.         | 1         |
| Carter, Rufus Henry.....           | <i>Wake</i> .....             | BG, P, MP, G, ML, C. | 4         |
| Carter, William Hickman.....       | <i>Wake</i> .....             | BG, M, PS, L, P.     | 2         |
| Caudle, Theron Lamar.....          | <i>Union</i> .....            | PS, M, E, BG.        | 1         |
| Chaplin, Spencer, Jr.....          | <i>Tyrrell</i> .....          | BG ML, L, M, G, P.   | 2         |
| Christian, William Jasper, Jr..... | <i>Durham</i> .....           | ML, PS, M, P, L, C.  | 3         |
| Colwell, Eugene, Jr.....           | <i>Dooley, Ga</i> .....       | L, P, C, M.          | 3         |

| Name.                              | County.              | Studies.             | Sessions. |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| Copple, Samuel Pearson .....       | Davidson .....       | G, M, E, C.          | 1         |
| Cornwell, John Lee .....           | Cleveland .....      | G, M, L, C, E.       | 3         |
| Council, Thomas Claudius .....     | Wake .....           | BG, G, M, L.         | 2         |
| Cowan, George Napoleon .....       | Jackson .....        | BG, G, M, L.         | 2         |
| Cree, Archibald Cunningham .....   | Bertie .....         | M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Curlee, James Blakeney .....       | Union .....          | M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Daniel, Raleigh Travers .....      | Halifax .....        | M, P, L, C, ML.      | 4         |
| Davenport, John E. M .....         | Tyrrell .....        | BG, MP, ML.          | 4         |
| Davis, George Priestly .....       | Wake .....           | BG, M, PS, L.        | 2         |
| Davis, Monrovia Pierce .....       | Yadkin .....         | PS, G, P, M, L, E.   | 3         |
| Davis, William Henson .....        | Henderson .....      | BG, M, L, G, PS.     | 2         |
| Debnam, Joseph Eppye .....         | Wake .....           | L, M, E.             | 1         |
| Devenny, James Vance .....         | Cleveland .....      | BG, P, G, PS, L, ML. | 4         |
| Dodd, Roscoe Stanford .....        | Johnston .....       | M, L, G, BG.         | 2         |
| Douglass, John Jordan .....        | Moore .....          | M, G, L, E.          | 2         |
| Dowd, James Edward .....           | Chatham .....        | BG, G, M, L.         | 3         |
| Dowell, Spright .....              | Durham .....         | M, G, PS, L.         | 2         |
| Dry, Marcus Baxter .....           | Union .....          | PS, M, G, P, E.      | 1         |
| Dunn, Nathaniel Alonzo .....       | Wake .....           | BG, MP, G, C.        | 4         |
| Durham, Augustus Cobb .....        | Buncombe .....       | G, M, L, E.          | 2         |
| Durham, Walters .....              | Wake .....           | MP, PS, P, C, ML, E. | 4         |
| Early, Herbert Weaver .....        | Bertie .....         | M, P, L, ML, E.      | 3         |
| Elliott, Thomas William .....      | Chowan .....         | BG, MP, L, ML.       | 4         |
| Exum, Wyatt Patrick, Jr. ....      | Wayne .....          | ML, M, L, BG.        | 4         |
| Felt, Jay Paul .....               | Cameron, Pa .....    | P, C, ML, E.         | 5         |
| Ferrell, William Ancel .....       | Wilson .....         | M, E.                | 1         |
| Finkley, Hugh Carmichael .....     | Marion, S. C. ....   | M, G, L, E.          | 1         |
| Fore, Rufus Baker .....            | Marion, S. C. ....   | BG, M, L, P, E.      | 2         |
| Fort, David Foster, Jr. ....       | Wake .....           | BG, M, L, C.         | 2         |
| Fountain, William .....            | Edgecombe .....      | BG, M, L, C.         | 1         |
| Foushee, James Louis .....         | Person .....         | BG, M, L, E.         | 1         |
| Foushee, William Linwood .....     | Person .....         | BG, MP, G, P, ML.    | 5         |
| Freeman, Robert Lawrence .....     | Marlboro, S. C. .... | M, P, BG.            | 4         |
| Fry, Casper Hunter .....           | Richmond .....       | M, L, BG.            | 1         |
| Fry, Rufus Omry .....              | Moore .....          | M, P, L, MP, G.      | 3         |
| Garrett, Charles Bray .....        | Camden .....         | G, M, L, C.          | 3         |
| Gaston, David Andrew .....         | York, S. C. ....     | BG, M, L.            | 1         |
| Gay, William Dempsey .....         | Halifax .....        | M, L, G, PS.         | 1         |
| Gilbert, William Ralph .....       | Chatham .....        | M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Gillespie, James Creg .....        | Rutherford .....     | G, M, E, L.          | 2         |
| Gore, John Homer, Jr. ....         | New Hanover .....    | G, M, L, E.          | 2         |
| Greaves, Charles Luther .....      | Pasquotank .....     | M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Green, Charles Crawford .....      | Cleveland .....      | BG, M, L, C.         | 2         |
| Griffin, George Washington .....   | Dare .....           | M, G, L, C, E.       | 2         |
| Griffin, Edward Adolphus, Jr. .... | Randolph .....       | BG, M, L, E.         | 1         |
| Griffin, James Laster .....        | Chatham .....        | BG, M, L, P.         | 1         |
| Gwaltney, William Estey .....      | Wake .....           | M, G, PS, L, C.      | 4         |
| Gwaltney, Robert Howell .....      | Wake .....           | M, G, L.             | 2         |

| Name.                            | County.               | Studies.                 | Sessions. |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Hall, James Samuel.....          | Norfolk, Va.....      | M, L, C.                 | 4         |
| Hairfield, Charles Robert.....   | Henry, Va.....        | BG, G, M, L.             | 2         |
| Harrell, Edward John.....        | Gates.....            | L, G, E, M.              | 3         |
| Haywood, Robert Whitty.....      | Jones.....            | BG, MP, PS, G, P, C, ML. | 4         |
| Heck, John Martin.....           | Wake.....             | L, G, M, BG.             | 1         |
| Heck, William Harry.....         | Wake.....             | L, G, M.                 | 1         |
| Henly, John Milton.....          | Moore.....            | M, G, PS, L, C.          | 2         |
| Hewlett, Robert Henning.....     | New Hanover.....      | M, G, PS, L.             | 1         |
| Hilderbrand, Marcus Conrad.....  | Burke.....            | BG, L, C, P.             | 1         |
| Hill, Thomas Benton.....         | Granville.....        | G, L, MP.                | 3         |
| Hocutt, Joseph Edward.....       | Johnston.....         | BG, M, L, E.             | 2         |
| Hoffman, Oliver Levi.....        | Burke.....            | BG, G, L, C, ML.         | 3         |
| Holding, Solomon Pace.....       | Wake.....             | BG, MP, C, E.            | 5         |
| Holding, James Malcolm.....      | Wake.....             | G, M, L, P.              | 2         |
| Holland, Clarence Vadie.....     | Moore.....            | BG, M, L, E.             | 1         |
| Holleman, Almon Thomas.....      | Chatham.....          | BG, G, M, L.             | 4         |
| Horton, William Calvin.....      | Wake.....             | BG, M, L, E.             | 1         |
| Howard, Jack Coleman.....        | Granville.....        | PS, L, G, P, C.          | 3         |
| Howertou, Thomas Jefferson.....  | Durham.....           | BG, M, PS, L, E.         | 1         |
| Hufham, James Dunn, Jr.....      | Edgecombe.....        | BG, M, P, C.             | 2         |
| Inman, John Edward.....          | Robeson.....          | BG, M, PS, L.            | 2         |
| Jenkins, Millard A.....          | Buncombe.....         | BG, M, E.                | 1         |
| Johnson, James Edgar.....        | Yadkin.....           | L, G, M.                 | 1         |
| Johnson, Thomas Neil.....        | Clairborne, Tenn..... | MP, L, BG.               | 2         |
| Jones, William Houston.....      | Pittsylvania, Va..... | BG, MP, C, ML, E.        | 5         |
| Kerr, John Hosea, Jr.....        | Caswell.....          | BG, PS, M, P, ML.        | 3         |
| Kimball, Robert Houston.....     | Wake.....             | L, LAW.                  | 2         |
| King, Gray Richmond.....         | Franklin.....         | L, M, E, P, PS.          | 1         |
| Lambeth, Thomas Bell.....        | Chatham.....          | MP, P, ML, E.            | 4         |
| Lawrence, Robert Corbell.....    | Wake.....             | M, G, L.                 | 2         |
| Lawrence, David Franklin.....    | Wake.....             | M, P, BG.                | 3         |
| Leary, Thomas Micajah.....       | Carleret.....         | BG, G, PS, E.            | 4         |
| Lee, Frank Marion.....           | Buncombe.....         | M, PS, L, P, C.          | 2         |
| Long, Hugh.....                  | Union.....            | M, G, P, L, ML, E.       | 3         |
| Mangum, Joseph Young.....        | Granville.....        | BG, M, L, C.             | 3         |
| Mangum, Priestly Hinton, Jr..... | Wake.....             | BG, M, L.                | 2         |
| Marshburn, Otis Mattie.....      | Wake.....             | BG, M, L, E.             | 1         |
| Martin, John Henry.....          | Caldwell.....         | M, G, L.                 | 1         |
| Martin, Walter Kenneth.....      | Franklin.....         | M, G, L, C.              | 1         |
| Martin, James Lee.....           | Yadkin.....           | BG, M, E.                | 1         |
| Mashburn, Henry Hamilton.....    | Macon.....            | G, PS, M, L, E.          | 2         |
| McGeachy, James Sherwood.....    | Robeson.....          | BG, M, L, E, P.          | 1         |
| McIntosh, Charles Mason.....     | Moore.....            | M, G, L.                 | 1         |
| McIntosh, Leland Carson.....     | Moore.....            | M, G, L.                 | 1         |
| McLeod, Alpheus Hinton.....      | Robeson.....          | BG, E, PS.               | 1         |
| McKaughan, Jesse Alfred.....     | Surry.....            | BG, G, L, E.             | 3         |
| McLendon, Henry Howze.....       | Anson.....            | G, PS, M, L, E.          | 1         |

| Name.                            | County.                       | Studies.             | Sessions. |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| McNeill, James William .....     | <i>Wilkes</i> .....           | M, P, L, E.          | 2         |
| Meekins, Isaac Melson .....      | <i>Tyrrell</i> .....          | BG, M, L, P, E.      | 2         |
| Mills, Luther Rice .....         | <i>Wake</i> .....             | G, M, L.             | 3         |
| Miller, Milton Virgil .....      | <i>Davie</i> .....            | BG, M, PS, E.        | 1         |
| Minor, John .....                | <i>Davie</i> .....            | BG, G, C, ML, MP, E. | 4         |
| Moore, John Robert .....         | <i>Robeson</i> .....          | MP, G, C, ML, P, M.  | 4         |
| Moßs, Doctor Schuyler .....      | <i>Halifax</i> .....          | M, L, C, ML, E.      | 4         |
| Murray, Walter Minlow .....      | <i>Buncombe</i> .....         | BG, M, PS, E.        | 1         |
| Newton, William Carey .....      | <i>Lagos, Afr.</i> .....      | M, P, PS, G, L, ML.  | 3         |
| Newsome, Albert Kenneth .....    | <i>Bertie</i> .....           | M, G, PS, L, E.      | 2         |
| Oldham, Sidney Wilson .....      | <i>Orange</i> .....           | M, G, P, L, C.       | 3         |
| Olive, Frank Christopher .....   | <i>Berren, Ga</i> .....       | B, G, M, L, E.       | 1         |
| Parham, Frank Earl .....         | <i>Granville</i> .....        | BG, G, C, E.         | 3         |
| Parker, Cecil John Delona .....  | <i>Hertford</i> .....         | M, G, PS, L, E.      | 2         |
| Parker, James Robinson .....     | <i>Hertford</i> .....         | L, C, BG.            | 1         |
| Paul, Charles Brayman .....      | <i>Carteret</i> .....         | BG, M, G, L, E.      | 2         |
| Pay-eur, John Jerome .....       | <i>Gaston</i> .....           | M, P, C, P, BG.      | 4         |
| Pendleton, William Skinner ..... | <i>Chowan</i> .....           | BG, G, M, L.         | 1         |
| Pence, Thomas Jones .....        | <i>Wake</i> .....             | BG, MP, P, ML.       | 5         |
| Posey, Thomas Hawkins .....      | <i>Greenville, S. C</i> ..... | G, L, M, E.          | 1         |
| Powell, Robert Benjamin .....    | <i>Chatham, Ga</i> .....      | BG, G, M, L.         | 2         |
| Pressley, David Montavil .....   | <i>Jackson</i> .....          | BG, L, M, E.         | 1         |
| Quillen, Stephen Banner .....    | <i>Russel, Va</i> .....       | LAW.                 | 2         |
| Reddish, William Henry .....     | <i>Wake</i> .....             | MP, G, P, E, M.      | 4         |
| Rickard, Daniel Benson .....     | <i>Davidson</i> .....         | G, PS, L, BG.        | 2         |
| Riggsbee, Frederick Lee .....    | <i>Chatham</i> .....          | M, L, G, P.          | 3         |
| Robertson, John Darrell .....    | <i>Iredell</i> .....          | MP, M, P, E.         | 4         |
| Rogers, Carey Pegram .....       | <i>Wake</i> .....             | M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Rogers, John Archibald .....     | <i>Harnett</i> .....          | L, M, P, C, E.       | 3         |
| Ross, Albert Moses .....         | <i>Cleveland</i> .....        | PS, M, P, L, E.      | 3         |
| Royall, John Hall .....          | <i>Wake</i> .....             | M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Royall, William, Jr .....        | <i>Wake</i> .....             | BG, M, E.            | 6         |
| Rozier, Richard Gregory .....    | <i>Robeson</i> .....          | BG, M, L, P.         | 2         |
| Settlemyer, Sidney Link .....    | <i>Cleveland</i> .....        | BG, M, L, C.         | 5         |
| Shepherd, Marshal .....          | <i>Robeson</i> .....          | M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Simms, Robert Nirwana .....      | <i>Wake</i> .....             | BG, M, L, E.         | 1         |
| Sledge, William Henry .....      | <i>Rockingham</i> .....       | BG, M, P, C, G.      | 4         |
| Sledge, Robert Stephens .....    | <i>Rockingham</i> .....       | C, L, M.             | 1         |
| Smith, John William, Jr .....    | <i>Wake</i> .....             | ML, P, PS, C, M.     | 4         |
| Smith Lucean W .....             | <i>Guilford</i> .....         | P, BG.               | 1         |
| Snider, Earle Hartley .....      | <i>Orangeburg, S. C</i> ..... | PG, P, C.            | 1         |
| Spainhour, James Edgar .....     | <i>Wilkes</i> .....           | M, P, PS, C, E.      | 3         |
| Spruill, George Eddie .....      | <i>Franklin</i> .....         | M, F, L, G, PS.      | 1         |
| Stancell, William Millard .....  | <i>Northampton</i> .....      | M, G, PS, L.         | 1         |
| Stafford, Robert M .....         | <i>Guilford</i> .....         | P, BG.               | 1         |
| Still, John Nicholas .....       | <i>Forsyth</i> .....          | BG, M, L, E.         | 1         |
| Stillwell, William Horace .....  | <i>Chatham, Ga</i> .....      | M, G, L.             | 1         |

| Name.                             | County.                      | Studies.         | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|-----------|
| Stokeley, William Burnett .....   | <i>Jefferson, Tenn</i> ..... | M, L, P, ML.     | 3         |
| Stokeley, James Rorex .....       | <i>Jefferson, Tenn</i> ..... | BG, G, M, L.     | 2         |
| Susong, John Burnett .....        | <i>Cooke, Tenn</i> .....     | L, M, E.         | 1         |
| Sykes, William Richard .....      | <i>Northampton</i> .....     | M, G, PS, L, C.  | 2         |
| Tayloe, Frank Gillam .....        | <i>Hertford</i> .....        | MP, C, ML, P, S. | 5         |
| Taylor, Charles Ellsha, Jr .....  | <i>Wake</i> .....            | BG, MP, ML, E.   | 8         |
| Taylor, Joseph Reuben .....       | <i>Henry, Va</i> .....       | LAW.             | 1         |
| Tolar, James Needham .....        | <i>Robeson</i> .....         | BG, L, M, G.     | 3         |
| Uteley, Charles Houston .....     | <i>Wake</i> .....            | M, G, L.         | 1         |
| Vann, Preston Stewart .....       | <i>Sampson</i> .....         | G, L, M, E.      | 1         |
| Walker, John Martin .....         | <i>Rutherford</i> .....      | G, M, L.         | 2         |
| Walston, Earle .....              | <i>Halifax</i> .....         | BG, L, PS, E.    | 1         |
| Walters, Harry Norment .....      | <i>Wake</i> .....            | M, PS, C.        | 4         |
| Watkins, Joseph Conrad .....      | <i>Forsyth</i> .....         | BG, L, C, E.     | 1         |
| Weeks, Cebrun Daniel .....        | <i>Duplin</i> .....          | M, G, PS, L.     | 1         |
| White, William Augustus .....     | <i>Catawba</i> .....         | L, E, M, C.      | 2         |
| White, Rufus T. ....              | <i>Wake</i> .....            | M, G, PS, BG.    | 1         |
| Williams, Leonidas Blackman ..... | <i>Richmond</i> .....        | M, L, G.         | 1         |
| Williams, Robert Macon .....      | <i>Wake</i> .....            | BG, M, L.        | 1         |
| Yates, Julian Emmet .....         | <i>Wake</i> .....            | BG, M, P, G, C.  | 5         |
| Total .....                       |                              |                  | 197       |

---

### RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| North Carolina ..... | 178 |
| Virginia .....       | 8   |
| Tennessee .....      | 4   |
| South Carolina ..... | 4   |
| Georgia .....        | 3   |
| New York .....       | 2   |
| Africa .....         | 1   |
| Pennsylvania .....   | 1   |
| Maryland .....       | 1   |

---

### RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Latin .....                           | 150 |
| Greek .....                           | 103 |
| English .....                         | 90  |
| Modern Languages .....                | 37  |
| Pure Mathematics .....                | 144 |
| Physics and Applied Mathematics ..... | 64  |
| Chemistry .....                       | 43  |
| Biology and Geology .....             | 99  |
| Moral Philosophy .....                | 38  |
| Political Science .....               | 64  |



## SESSION 1892-'93.

## DEGREES CONFERRED.

## MASTER OF ARTS.

|                               |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Samuel Judson Porter .....    | North Carolina. |
| Rufus Washington Weaver ..... | North Carolina. |

## BACHELOR OF ARTS.

|                               |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| James Elbert Austin .....     | North Carolina. |
| Josiah William Bailey .....   | North Carolina. |
| George Wilbert Blanton .....  | North Carolina. |
| Charles Henry Durham .....    | North Carolina. |
| David Milton Gaddy .....      | North Carolina. |
| Franklin P. Hobgood, Jr. .... | North Carolina. |
| William App Jones .....       | North Carolina. |
| Josiah Crudup Kittrell .....  | North Carolina. |
| Everett Beam Lattimore .....  | North Carolina. |
| Stephen McIntyre .....        | North Carolina. |
| Jesse Daniel Moore .....      | North Carolina. |
| Isaac Thomas Newton .....     | North Carolina. |
| David Maybury Prince .....    | North Carolina. |
| George High Ross .....        | North Carolina. |
| Charles Patrick Sapp .....    | North Carolina. |
| William Alonzo Smith .....    | North Carolina. |
| Edwin Yates Webb .....        | North Carolina. |
| Claude Wayland Wilson .....   | North Carolina. |
| John A. Wray .....            | Tennessee.      |
| Alvis Macon Yates .....       | North Carolina. |
| Joseph Judson Young, Jr. .... | North Carolina. |

## HONORS.

## VALEDICTORIAN.

FRANKLIN P. HOBGOOD, Jr.

## SALUTATORIAN.

CHARLES PATRICK SAPP.

## \*GRADUATES IN SCHOOLS.

---

|                    |                                                    |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Austin, J. E       | Moral Philosophy, Chemistry, English.              |
| Bailey, J. W       | Moral Philosophy, Natural History, English.        |
| Barr, F. L         | Natural History.                                   |
| Beasley, L. A      | Natural History.                                   |
| Beasley, R. F      | Mathematics, English.                              |
| Beebe, C. N        | Natural History, Mathematics, Greek, Latin.        |
| Billings, C. M     | Mathematics, English, Latin.                       |
| Blanton, G. W      | Moral Philosophy, Chemistry.                       |
| Britton, D. R      | Natural History, Chemistry, Mathematics.           |
| Carlton, J. W      | Natural History.                                   |
| Carpenter, M. O    | Greek.                                             |
| Carter, R. H       | Mathematics, English, Latin.                       |
| Cornwell, J. L     | Natural History.                                   |
| Daniel, R. T       | Natural History, English.                          |
| Davenport, J. E. M | English, Latin.                                    |
| Davis, L. E        | English.                                           |
| Day, R. R          | Latin.                                             |
| Devenny, J. V      | English.                                           |
| Dunn, N. A         | English, Greek, Latin.                             |
| Durham, C. H       | Moral Philosophy, Natural History, English.        |
| Durham, W          | Mathematics, Greek, Latin.                         |
| Elliott, T. W      | Mathematics, English.                              |
| Gaddy, D. M        | Moral Philosophy, Natural History, Math., Greek.   |
| Garrett, C. B      | Natural History.                                   |
| Gough, J. O        | English, Latin.                                    |
| Haywood, R. W      | Mathematics, English, Latin.                       |
| Hobgood, F. P., Jr | German, Moral Philosophy.                          |
| Holding, S. P      | Greek.                                             |
| Horner, K. C       | Greek, Latin.                                      |
| Jones, W. A        | Moral Philosophy, English.                         |
| Jones, W. H        | Mathematics, Latin.                                |
| Lambeth, T. B      | Natural History, Mathematics, Latin.               |
| Lattimore, E. B    | Moral Philosophy, Natural History, English.        |
| Leary, T. M        | Latin.                                             |
| Long, H            | Natural History.                                   |
| McIntyre, S        | Moral Philosophy, Natural History, English, Greek. |
| Minor, J           | Latin.                                             |
| Moore, J. D., Jr   | Moral Philosophy, Natural History, English.        |
| Moore, J. R        | Latin.                                             |

|                  |                                                       |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Moss, D. S       | Natural History.                                      |
| Newton, I. T     | Moral Philosophy, Natural History.                    |
| Parham, F. E     | Latin.                                                |
| Payseur, J. J    | Mathematics, Latin.                                   |
| Pence, T. J      | Mathematics, Greek.                                   |
| Pittard, D. A    | Latin.                                                |
| Porter, S. J     | German, Moral Philosophy, English.                    |
| Prince, D. M     | Mor. Phi., Nat. History, Chem., Math., English.       |
| Robertson, J. D  | Greek, Latin.                                         |
| Rogers, J. A     | Chemistry.                                            |
| Ross, G. H       | Moral Philosophy, Natural History, English.           |
| Royall, W        | Greek.                                                |
| Sapp, C. P       | Moral Philosophy, Natural History, Greek.             |
| Settlemyer, S. L | Moral Philosophy, English.                            |
| Sledge, W. H     | Mathematics, English, Latin.                          |
| Smith, J. W., Jr | Moral Philosophy, Chemistry, Latin.                   |
| Smith, W. A      | Mor. Phi., Nat. History, Mathematics, English, Greek. |
| Spainhour, J. E  | Mathematics, Greek, Latin.                            |
| Stokely, W. B    | Natural History.                                      |
| Tayloe, F. G     | Mathematics, English, Latin.                          |
| Weaver, R. W     | German, Moral Philosophy, Natural History, Greek.     |
| Wilson, C. W     | Moral Philosophy, Chemistry, English.                 |
| Yates, A. M      | Moral Philosophy, Natural History.                    |
| Yates, J. E      | Moral Philosophy, Greek.                              |
| Young, J. J., Jr | Moral Philosophy, Mathematics.                        |
| Webb, E. Y       | Natural History.                                      |

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

---

**MATRICULATION.**—Candidates for admission must be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character, and if coming from other incorporated institutions, be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues.

**ENGLISH.**—A fair knowledge of grammar, orthography, punctuation and sentence-analysis, the ability to write correctly and readily a short composition upon an assigned subject. Teachers preparing students are urged to practice the latter carefully in reading aloud. Works recommended: Whitney's *Essentials of English Grammar*, Lockwood's *Lessons in English*, Heath's *Heart of Oak Books*, The *Riverside Literature Series*.

**\*LATIN.**—Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Two books of Cæsar's *Gallic War*. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Collar and Daniel's *Beginners' Book*, Daniel's *Exercises on Cæsar*, and Harper's *Cæsar* are recommended.

**\*GREEK.**—Forms, including accent, and the elements of syntax, together with one book of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, or its equivalent. White's *Beginners' Greek Book* recommended.

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See Introduction, page 3.

**\*PURE MATHEMATICS.**—Arithmetic and Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's Elements of Algebra recommended.

**\*BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.**—Applicants for admission to this School are required to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of any one of the subjects of Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, and Zoology. Text-books recommended: Youman's Descriptive Botany, Martin's Human Body (Elementary Course), Geikie's Physical Geography (Science Primer), and Packard's Zoology (Elementary Course).

---

## SCHOOLS.

---

Instruction is given in the following Schools:

- I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
- II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
- III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
  1. Rhetoric.
  2. History of Literature.
  3. Old and Middle English.
- IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.
  1. French Language and Literature.
  2. German Language and Literature.
- V. PURE MATHEMATICS.
  1. Algebra and Geometry.
  2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
  3. Differential and Integral Calculus.

---

\*See note, page 19.

## VI. PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

1. Physics.
2. Surveying and Road-making.
3. Astronomy.

4n

## VII. CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.
  - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
  - (b) Organic Chemistry.
2. Applied Chemistry.
3. Mineralogy.

## VIII. BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

1. General Biology.
2. Special Biology.
  - (a) Systematic Zoology.
  - (b) Systematic Botany.
3. Human Physiology.
4. Geology.

## IX. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

1. Psychology.
2. Ethics.
3. Logic.
4. Christian Evidence.
5. History of Philosophy.

## X. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. Political Economy.
2. Constitutional Government.
3. Political History.

## XI. LAW.

1. Common and Statute Law.
2. International Law.
3. Constitutional Law.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE.

## I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PROFESSOR CARLYLE.

ASST. PROFESSOR MASKE.

Applicants for admission to the Junior Class will be examined on the opening day of the session. The examinations will be upon Cæsar's Gallic War (2 books), and the student must show a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced classes must have completed successfully the work of the lower classes, or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

## OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1894-'95.

## JUNIOR CLASS.—Five hours weekly.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Jones' Latin Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; systematic drill in the use of Lexicons (Harper's Latin-English, and White's English-Latin); Original Exercises.
2. **Cicero.**—Orations against Catiline (Johnston).
3. **Vergil.**—Aeneid (Allen and Greenough); Hexameter Verse.

## INTERMEDIATE CLASS.—Four hours weekly.

4. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose, Part I. (Mulholland, edition of 1893); Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.



5. **Livy.**—Books XXI. and XXII. (Greenough and Peck); Lectures on the Roman Historians.

6. **Sallust.**—Jugurtha (Capes; Lectures on Sallust and his times; History (Smith).

7. **Horace.**—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Chase); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Metres of Horace.

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours weekly.

8. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose, Part II. (Mulholland, edition of 1893); Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises, requiring independent research.

9. **Cicero.**—Select Letters (Johnston); Lectures on Cicero and his Times.

10. **Tacitus.**—Germania and Agricola (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his Times.

11. **Juvenal.**—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and Literature of the Empire.

12. **Plautus.**—Menæchmi (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.

13. **Terence.**—Adelphœ (Clarendon Press Series).

LATIN SEMINARY.—Two hours weekly. Prescribed for the Master of Arts degree in Courses I., II., and IV. It is also open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and those who contemplate teaching Latin.

14. **Lucretius.**—De Rerum Natura (Duff); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Metres; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy.

15. **Elegiac Poets.**—Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press Series); Catullus (Merrill).

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PROFESSOR ROYALL.

ASST. PROFESSOR MASKE.

The applicant for admission into the Junior Class must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary pas-

sage of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by White's *Beginners' Greek Book*.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a fine test of which is the written exercise required weekly of each class. Frequent practice in reading at sight is given in the advanced classes. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1894-'95.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Jones' Prose Composition; Goodwin's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of Lexicons (Liddell and Scott's Greek-English, Yonge's or Frædersdorff's English-Greek).

2. **Xenophon.**—*Anabasis*, Books II.-IV. (Goodwin); Greek History begun (Oman, with Kiepert's Atlas).

3. **Euripides.**—*Hecuba* (Bond and Walpole), or *Alcestis* (Bayfield); *Tales of Ancient Greece* (Cox); Iambic Trimeter.

4. **Herodotus.**—Selections (Merry); The Ionic Dialect.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Four hours weekly.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Boise's Greek Syntax (Edition of 1891); Goodwin's Grammar.

6. **Lysias.**—Select Orations (Shuckburgh); Greek History completed (Oman, with Kiepert's Atlas); Literature (Jevons); Lectures on Lysias and his Times.

7. **Homer.**—*Iliad*, selections from Books I.-XII. (Monro); Literature, Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life; Hexameter Verse, Homeric Grammar.

8. **Thucydides.**—Books VI. and VII. (Frost); Lectures on the Greek Historians and on the idiom of Thucydides.

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours weekly.

9. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick's Prose Composition; Goodwin's Grammar.

10. **Sophocles.**—*Electra* (Campbell and Abbott); Lectures on the Drama, Metres.

11. **Demosthenes.**—*De Corona* (D'Ooge or Drake); Lectures on the Public Economy of Athens.

12. **Plato.**—Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy.

GREEK SEMINARY.—Two hours weekly. Required for the degree of Master of Arts in Courses I., II., and IV.

13. **Æschylus.**—*Prometheus Bound* (Wecklein); The Ancient Classical Drama (Moulton); Rhythmic and Metric (Schmidt); Critical Exercises, Theses.

14. **Aristophanes.**—*Clouds* (Humphreys); The Attic Theatre (Haigh); Critical Exercises, Theses.

15. **Pindar.**—*Olympian and Pythian Odes* (Gildersleeve); Pindar in History and Legend, Pindar's Style and Art—his Metres, Dialect, and Syntax; Critical Exercises, Theses.

16. **New Testament Greek.**—One hour weekly. Open to students of any of the classes in Greek. Gospel of John (Wescott and Hort); Winer's Grammar, and Thayer's Lexicon.

---

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSOR SLEDD.

Requirements for admission to this school are a fair knowledge of English Grammar, orthography, punctuation, and sentence-analysis, and the ability to write readily and correctly a short theme. For detailed information, consult "Requirements," page 19.

The courses offered give opportunity for thorough study of the English language from its earliest period to the present time. Students are required to pursue the studies in the order given. In each class as much reading as practicable is done in the class-room, a larger amount is pre-

scribed as private parallel work, and a yet larger amount is suggested.

OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1894-'95.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for both degrees. The work is directed mainly to training the student to a correct and ready use of the English language.

1. **Historical Grammar.**—Sweet's Elementary Historical Grammar, and Primer of Anglo-Saxon. Twice weekly during the first eight weeks of the session. The purpose of this course is to quicken the student's interest by teaching the modern inflections of the language in the light of their origin and development. The knowledge thus acquired is continually called into use during the rest of the courses.

2. **Composition and Rhetoric.**—Hill's Foundations of Rhetoric, Genung's Practical Rhetoric. Twice weekly after Course 1. The student is practised abundantly in composition, weekly themes being required with frequent exercises in impromptu composition. These exercises are varied, during the second half-session, with monthly essays of some length and dignity.

3. **American Literature.**—Hawthorne and Lemmon's American Literature. One hour weekly during the first half session. Poe's Prose Tales (Camelot Classics), Hawthorne's Mosses from an old Manse and House of the Seven Gables (Salem Editions), Irving's Sketch Book, Longfellow's Evangeline, Lyrics, and Tales of a Wayside Inn.

4. **English Literature.**—Pancoast's Representative English Literature. One hour weekly during the second half-session. Special study of the novelists: Dickens, Thackeray, Scott, and George Eliot. Lectures on the development of the English novel.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for both degrees. The aim of this class is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English Literature. The writing of English is continued, and an effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style.

5. **Prose Literature.**—Minto's Manual of English Prose. Two hours weekly during the first half-session. Special study of the

essayists: Bacon, Addison and Steele, DeQuincey, Macaulay, Carlyle, Matthew Arnold, Emerson.

6. **Composition.**—Wendell's English Composition. One hour weekly during the first half-session. This course involves the practical application of principles studied in Course 5.

7. **English Poets.**—Three hours weekly during the second half-session. *Shakespeare*: Three plays and selected sonnets are studied in the class-room, seven plays are assigned for private parallel reading. Hudson's Editions of the plays. *Milton*: Stopford Brooke's Primer of Milton; Lycidas, Comus, L'Allegro, Il Penseroso, Books I. and II. of Paradise Lost. *Romantic Poets*: Byron, Keats, Coleridge, and Shelley, with special study of Wordsworth. *Nineteenth Century Poets*: Tennyson, Browning, Matthew Arnold. Lectures on English versification.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Prescribed for the degree of Master of Arts in Courses I., II., and IV. The work of this class comprises the history of the language and of the literature from the earliest times through the sixteenth century, with the special study of Chaucer, Spenser, and Shakespeare. Green's Short History of the English People is used in all the courses.

8. **Elizabethan English.**—Two hours weekly during the first half-session. *Shakespeare*: Abbott's Shakespeare Grammar, critical study of representative plays, private reading of most of the remaining plays in chronological order. *Spenser*: Two books of the Faery Queen, with selections from the minor poems.

9. **Chaucer.**—Two hours weekly during the second half-session. Critical study of The Prologue, Knightes Tale, and the Nonne Preestes Tale, private parallel reading in the remaining Canterbury Tales.

10.—**Early English.**—One hour weekly throughout the session. Stopford Brooke's History of Early English Literature, Cook's First Book in Old English, Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader.

**NOTE.**—A special course in Literature will be given in 1894-'95 to those students who are prepared for the work. This course is to count as an elective of three hours a week.

## IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

PROFESSOR SLEDD.

The subjects taught in this school are the French and German languages and their literatures. In each language there are two classes—Junior and Senior.

The Junior Classes begin with the first principles. The work of these classes is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the inflections of the languages and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practised in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises being required each week, and written exercises at regular intervals. Great stress is laid on pronunciation, and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language.

The Senior Classes study the more difficult principles of syntax, and continue the translating of English prose into the foreign idiom. During the first term the student will be required to read extensively from various authors. The second term will be devoted to the more minute study of certain authors and of selected periods. Frequent practice in sight reading is required of all classes.

## OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1893-'94.

JUNIOR GERMAN.—Five hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Collar-Eysenbach's German Lessons, Von Jagemann's Prose Composition. Two oral and blackboard exercises a week.

2. **Easy Prose.**—Grimm's Märchen (Otis); Bernhardt's Im Zwielicht.

3. **Novellen.**—Hauff's Die Karavane (Macmillan), Storm's Im mensee (Bernhardt), Heyse's L'Arrabbiata (Bernhardt), Heath's Dictionary.

4. **History.**—Conant's Primer of German Literature, Baring-Gould's Story of Germany.



## SENIOR GERMAN.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Von Jagemann's German Syntax, Harris' Prose Composition. One oral and one written exercise a week. Original essays and letters in German.

2. **Schiller.**—Wilhelm Tell (Heath), Lied von der Glocke (Otis), Carlyle's Life of Schiller, Boyesen's Goethe and Schiller.

3. **Heine.**—Buchheim's Prosa. Sharp's Life of Heine, Essays of Matthew Arnold and George Eliot.

4. **Goethe.**—The second half-session is devoted mainly to the study of the life and works of Goethe. Hermann und Dorothea (Hewett), Iphigenie (Buchheim), Faust (Thomas), Lewes' Life of Goethe (abridged), Carlyle's Essays on Goethe.

5. **Lyric Poetry.**—Buchheim's Balladen und Romanzen, and Deutsche Lyrik. Comparative study of the ballad in German and English.

## JUNIOR FRENCH.—Five hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Edgren's Grammar; Blouet's Primer of Composition. Oral and blackboard exercises twice weekly.

2. **Easy Prose.**—Whitney's Reader, Super's Reader.

3. **Romances.**—Fontaine's Historiettes, De Musset's Pierre et Camille, Sand's La Mare au Diable, Heath's Dictionary.

4. **History and Literature.**—Montgomery's History of France, Duval's Histoire de la Litterature Francaise.

## SENIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Macmillan's Third French Course, Edgren's Grammar. One oral and one written exercise a week.

2. **Modern Prose.**—Souvestre's Un Philosophe sous les Toits (Heath), Cameron's Contes de Daudet, Merimee's Colomba (Fontaine), George Sand's Marianne (Holt).

3. **Classic Drama.**—Corneille's Cid and Polyeucte, Racine's Athalie and Phedre, Moliere's Le Misanthrope, Voltaire's Zaire.

4. **Hugo and the Romantic Movement.**—Crane's Le Romantisme Francais, Hugo's Ruy Blas and Hernani, Barbou's Life of Hugo.



## V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR MILLS.

ASST. PROFESSOR FERRELL.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. To enter this class the student must stand a satisfactory examination on Arithmetic and on Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on the first Wednesday of the session.

1. **Algebra** completed and the First Book of Geometry. Fall term.

2. **Plane, Solid, and Spherical Geometry.** Spring term.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. A satisfactory examination on the work of the Junior Class must be passed before a student will be allowed to enter this class.

3. **Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.** Fall term.

4. **Analytic Geometry.** Spring term.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Applicants for this class will be examined on the work of the Junior and Intermediate Classes.

5. **Calculus.** Fall term. Three hours weekly.

6. **Calculus.** Spring term. Two hours weekly.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Wentworth's Algebra, Wentworth's Geometry, Wentworth's Trigonometry, and Analytic Geometry, Taylor's Calculus.

---

## VI. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS, AND ASTRONOMY.

PROFESSOR LANNEAU.

1. **PHYSICS.**—A good knowledge of Algebra through Quadratics and of Plane Geometry is required for entrance into the Junior Class, and a ready knowledge of Plane Geometry, Trigonometry, and Analytic Geometry for entrance into the Senior Class.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three recitations a week. Prescribed for both degrees. The Junior Course in General Physics embraces Matter, Energy, Heat, Light, Sound, Magnetism and Electricity, with lectures and experiments.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Gage's Physics. References: Ganot's Physics. Deschanel's Natural Philosophy, Daniel's Principles of Physics.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two recitations a week. Elective. The Senior Course in Physics embraces the study of Statics and Dynamics, and the laws of Equilibrium and Motion.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Wood's Mechanics. References: Bartlett's Philosophy of Mechanics, Bowser's Analytical Mechanics.

**2. APPLIED MATHEMATICS.**—Familiarity with Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry is required for entrance. Elective. Throughout the course the class is exercised in practical Field-Work; as, in adjusting instruments, measuring inaccessible heights and distances, surveying land, running lines of level, and locating railroad curves.

*Land Surveying*—Three recitations a week during fall term.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Loomis's Surveying. References: Davies's Surveying, Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual.

*Road Making.*—Two recitations a week during the spring term.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Gillespie's Roads and Railroads. References: Borden's Formulæ, Mahan's Civil Engineering.

**3. ASTRONOMY.**—Two recitations a week in the fall term, and three recitations a week in the spring term. Elective. A fair knowledge of Physics and Mathematics is required for entrance. The course deals mainly with Descriptive Astronomy and Astro-Physics. The class meets frequently at night for detailed study of the heavens, aided by telescopic observations.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Young's General Astronomy. References: Loomis's Practical Astronomy, Newcomb and Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy.

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR BREWER.

1. **GENERAL CHEMISTRY.**—There are two classes—Junior and Senior. The work of the Junior Class is devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry; the work of the Senior Class, to the study of Organic Chemistry.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for both degrees. This course is devoted to the study of important principles of Chemistry, the elements, and a few typical compounds. During the fall term the non-metals are studied, while in the spring term attention is given to the metals. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained, while experiments made in the presence of the class substantiate statements given. In the Laboratory students repeat, for the most part, experiments witnessed in the lecture-room, and so become familiar not only with every detail of apparatus, but also with the appearance and the properties of materials handled. Each student is required to take notes on his experiments and present the same at stated times for examination and correction.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Remsen's Inorganic Chemistry.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and three hours a week for laboratory work. Elective. The study of the hydrocarbons and their derivatives is taken up. The object of this course is to give a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry, to show the relation of compounds of one series to those of another series, and to discuss in detail some of the

common commercial organic products. In addition to the lectures on matter contained in the text-book, subjects for special study are selected. Laboratory work is devoted to the study of Qualitative Analysis, and to the preparation of organic compounds.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Remsen's Organic Chemistry, Elliott's Qualitative Analysis.

2. **APPLIED CHEMISTRY.**—Two hours a week for lecture during the fall term; laboratory work, three hours a week. Elective. In this course the student learns, in detail, the chemical principles and processes that are employed in the more important arts and manufactures. It is hoped that the course may in time be so extended as to prepare students for positions that require the practical application of the principles studied.

WORKS FOR GENERAL REFERENCE.—Roscoe and Schorlemmer's Treatise, Richter's Inorganic and Organic Chemistry, Fresenius' Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Allen's Commercial Organic Analysis, Groves and Thorpe's Chemical Technology, Wagner's Chemical Technology, Sadtler's Handbook of Industrial Organic Chemistry.

3. **MINERALOGY.**—Twice a week for lecture and recitation during the spring term; laboratory work, three times a week. Elective. The course will consist in lectures on Crystallography, followed by lectures on Descriptive Mineralogy. The laboratory work will be devoted to the examination and identification of minerals, and to Assaying.

TEXT-BOOK.—Dana's Text-Book of Mineralogy.

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

PROFESSOR POTEAT.

Requirements for admission into this School may be found on page 20.

The student is led to deal directly with Nature, to make and record his own observations, and to draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between the inquirer and the objects of his study. It is believed to be not only more logical, but practically easier to take up the types selected for study in the order of the increasing complexity of their structure, beginning with the simplest. The stress of the School is upon laboratory work; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both frequent recitations are held.

The School comprises the following independent subjects:

1. **GENERAL BIOLOGY.**—Four hours a week for lecture and recitation, and three for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods are often devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for both degrees.

Among the subjects treated in class lectures are: The Relations and Scope of General Biology, Living Matter and its History, Structure and Functions of the Cell, Relations of Animals and Plants, Origin of Living Forms, the Functions of Organisms and the Apparatus by which they are Performed, together with the Embryology of particular forms.

In the Laboratory, with the chief purpose of learning from them the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants are studied in all the details of their

structure and functions and in the order given: *Amæba*, *Paramecium*, *Closterium*, *Yeast*, *Spirogyra*, *Hydra*, *Nitella*, *Penicillium*, *Earthworm*, *Moss*, *Crayfish*, *Fern*, *Bean*, *Frog*. Each student is provided with a compound microscope, dissecting instruments, and material. He should provide himself with a hand-magnifier.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student—Dodge's Elementary Practical Biology. To be found in the Laboratory for reference—Leidy's Rhizopods, Wolle's Desmids and Algæ, The Standard Natural History, the works of Strasburger, Sachs, DeBary, A. Lang, Claus, Brooks, Huxley, and others.

2. **SPECIAL BIOLOGY.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation and two for laboratory work throughout the session. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School.

The aim in this Course, as distinguished from Course 1, is acquaintance with the structure of the animal and plant series as such, the special forms being studied for their own sake. It is believed to be of special service to students of medicine and to prospective teachers. It is divided into two independent branches, as follows:

*Systematic Zoology.*—Fall Term.

*Systematic Botany.*—Spring Term.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student—Colton's Practical Zoology, Packard's Zoology, Bessey's Botany. Laboratory notes in Botany are prepared by the Professor. Besides the reference books mentioned under Course 1, the student may consult in the Laboratory the works of Leunis, Packard, Kirby, Goebel, Lesquereux and James, Underwood, Gray, and others.

3. **HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.**—Three hours a week during the fall term. Elective. Demonstrations by the Professor. The Laboratory provides a complete human skeleton and a series of preparations of normal and diseased tissues.

TEXT-BOOK.—Martin's Human Body (Briefer Course).



4. **GEOLOGY.**—Three hours a week during the spring term, with occasional practical exercises in the field. Elective. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are furnished by the Laboratory for illustration.

TEXT-BOOK.—LeConte's Compend of Geology.

---

## IX. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR TAYLOR.

The object held steadily in view throughout the course is to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of Nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the class is expected to master and assimilate all that may be presented to his attention, both in lectures and in text-books. Earnest efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.

A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be a proficient in each of courses 1, 2, 3 and 4.

1. **PSYCHOLOGY AND METAPHYSICS.**—Daily during first quarter.

(a) Condition of neural activity. Sensation. Dissection of brains of lower animals in Laboratory.

(b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Thought, Feeling, Volition.

(c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davis's Psychology, supplemented by lectures.



2. **ETHICS.**—Daily during second quarter.

(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds for obligation.

(b) Practical Morality.

TEXT-BOOK.—Robinson's Ethics.

3. **LOGIC.**—Daily during third quarter.

(a) Formal Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises.

(b) Study of Theory of Discursive Thought.

TEXT-BOOK.—Jevon's Logic.

4. **CHRISTIAN EVIDENCES.**—Daily during fourth quarter.

(a) The Argument from Analogy.

(b) The Historical Argument.

(c) Internal Evidences.

(d) The Experimental Proof.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Butler, Robinson.

5. **HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY.**—Once a week during session.

The study is elective, and is not required for graduation in the School. Students who have not already graduated in the School are not encouraged to enter the class.

TEXT-BOOK.—Ueberweg's History of Philosophy.

---

## X. SCHOOL OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR TAYLOR.

ASST. PROFESSOR SIKES.

This School embraces the three departments of Political History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government. There is an essential unity in the work of the School, and students are strongly advised to pursue the several studies in the order indicated.

In each department a course of parallel reading is prescribed, which must be pursued under the guidance of the Professor in charge. The College Library contains the works of the highest and most recent authorities in the several departments.

The right is reserved to substitute other text-books for those mentioned below.

**1. POLITICAL HISTORY.**—Twice weekly throughout the session. The story of the struggles and triumphs of advancing civilization is followed from the beginning of authentic history to the present time. The object of the course is not merely to teach the most prominent events in the story of human progress in their order, but also to stimulate a lively interest in the manners and customs, the domestic and social life, the laws and constitutions, and the economic conditions which have prevailed in the past. The effort is made to trace the rise and decline of states in their social, intellectual, and political condition.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Myers's General History, Smith's History of Greece, Liddell's History of Rome.

**2. POLITICAL ECONOMY.**—Twice weekly throughout the session. Instruction in this department is given by lectures, but portions of the text-books are also assigned for study. The great economic questions which practically concern the people of our own country—especially of the South—receive careful attention. Each member of the class is required to make original investigations under the direction of the Professor in charge, and to present the results of his researches to the whole class. In this way, the views of several authorities are secured, and valuable practice in the seminary method is gained by the student.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Walker's Political Economy, Blanqui's History of Political Economy.

3. **CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT.**—Twice weekly throughout the session. The work of the fall term is devoted to the study of Roman and Grecian institutions, and the origin and development of free institutions and Constitutional Government on the Continent. In the spring term the Constitutions of England, the United States, and North Carolina are studied. Special attention is given to the sources of their origin and the history of their development. The text-books are supplemented by the investigations which each member of the class is required to make. The Professor in charge assigns topics for research, and furnishes references to the excellent collection of historical and other books in the College Library.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Woodrow Wilson's *The State*, Fiske's *Civil Government*, Taylor's *The Origin and Growth of the English Constitution*, Green's *Short History of the English People*.

---

## XI. SCHOOL OF LAW.

PROFESSOR GULLEY.

This department was inaugurated by the Trustees of the College in June, 1893. Throughout the session, lectures have been delivered and text assigned for preparation. Blackstone's *Commentaries*, the *Code of Civil Procedure*, and Greenleaf's *Evidence* have been made the basis of the course of instruction.

Practical work in the drawing up of legal papers, and in the conduct of cases in the Moot Court, has been required.

Announcements with regard to the Summer School of Law and the courses of study for 1894-'95 will be made hereafter.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE.

E. W. SIKES, DIRECTOR.

A large and commodious room, well lighted and ventilated, has been fitted up with the most modern and approved apparatus. At the opening and close of each session a system of exact measurements is taken of each student, showing the defects of development and condition of health. A course of exercise is prescribed suitable to each individual. In addition to the special exercises for special development, each student is required to take the daily drill with Indian clubs and wooden dumb-bells.

In connection with the Gymnasium is the Athletic Association of Wake Forest College, which supplies each year a Football Team, Baseball Team, and Athletic Team. The Athletic Park is spacious, containing a number of tennis courts, football and baseball grounds. All outdoor sports are encouraged.

Field-Day Exercises are held on the last Friday in April, and a number of medals are awarded by the Athletic Association.

Recognizing the importance of scientific physical development, the Faculty requires each student to take such a course as the Director may prescribe. This is a regular department of the College, conducted according to the Sargent method of Harvard University.

---

COURSE PRELIMINARY TO THE STUDY OF  
MEDICINE.

---

The greatest difficulty with which the medical colleges have to contend is the want of proper preliminary training in many of their students. It is not to be expected

that they should all be college graduates, but it is evident that most young men going into the profession could give a year or two to the study of those branches that form the basis of a thorough medical education. In order to meet the wants of this class, the Faculty offers a course known as the "Preliminary Medical Course," which requires two years; but, in the case of students who can take only one year, a selection of the more important studies may be made, according to individual requirements.

The studies included in the full course are Junior Physics, General Chemistry, General and Special Biology, Physiology, Mathematics, and Latin. Students who have already a sufficient knowledge of Mathematics or Latin are advised to take instead English, German, Applied Chemistry, or Geology. Laboratory work in Chemistry and Biology is required. With slight modifications the course will be found useful to students of Pharmacy or Dentistry.

To those passing satisfactory examinations Certificates of Proficiency will be given.

The charges for tuition are the same as in the regular college courses.

Students desiring to read Medicine may do so under a competent physician at the College.

---

## DEGREES.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the student must have completed one of the following Courses :

## COURSE I.

*Prescribed.*—Latin, Greek, Junior and Intermediate English, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

\* *Elective.*—One from each of the following groups:

1. Senior English, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry and Mineralogy, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology.
2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
3. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.

## COURSE II.

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin, Junior and Intermediate Greek, Junior and Intermediate English, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—One from each of the following groups:

1. Senior Latin, Senior Greek.
2. French, German.
3. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
4. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.

## COURSE III.

*Prescribed.*—Latin, Junior and Intermediate English, Junior French, Junior German, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—Two from group 1, and one each from groups 2 and 3.

1. Senior French, Senior German, Senior English, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry and Mineralogy, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology.

2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
3. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.

**COURSE IV.**

*Prescribed.*—Latin, Greek, Junior and Intermediate English, Junior and Intermediate Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—One each from groups 1 and 2, and two from group 3.

1. Senior English, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry and Mineralogy, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology.
2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
3. Junior French, Junior German, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry and Mineralogy, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology.

**MASTER OF ARTS.**

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts, the student must have completed any one of the Bachelor of Arts Courses, and an additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week in any one of the Courses given below.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts Course does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts Degree.

**COURSE I.**

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course I., Latin Seminary, Greek Seminary, Senior English.



*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group:

Junior French, Junior German, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry and Mineralogy, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

#### COURSE II.

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course II., Senior Latin or Senior Greek, Latin Seminary or Greek Seminary, Senior English.

*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group:

Junior German, Junior French, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry and Mineralogy, Senior Physics, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology, Applied Mathematics, Astronomy, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

#### COURSE III.

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course III., Senior French, Senior German.

*Elective.*—Not less than nine hours a week of the following group:

Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry and Mineralogy, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History of Philosophy.

#### COURSE IV.

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course IV., Latin Seminary, Greek Seminary, Senior English.

*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group:

Junior German, Senior German, Junior French, Senior French, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry and Mineralogy, Special Biology, Physiology and Geology, Senior Mathematics, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

---

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency in a School or study, the student must obtain a grade of 75 on each study in the School.

The Valedictory and Salutatory Addresses at graduation are awarded according to grade of scholarship, no discrimination being made in this matter between Masters of Arts and Bachelors of Arts.

---

## RECITATIONS AND EXAMINATIONS.

---

No student is allowed to have less than thirteen or more than seventeen recitations a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students absent from recitations are marked 0, unless excused by the President.

Students are not allowed to join a class after it has entered upon its work, or to leave a class without permission of the Faculty.

Grade of scholarship, ranging from 0 to 100, is determined by the arithmetical mean of the daily average and the result of the written examinations held usually at the end of the quarter or term. Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work in subjects

which continue throughout the session are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their mark with the other term's work.

No student is allowed to stand an examination at an unusual time; but any student who shall fail on examination may be re-examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily mark previously secured. Cases have occurred in which a second examination has been granted to a student applying for graduation who has failed to pass a regular examination of his last year. This privilege is allowed, however, only in extreme cases and where special reasons for failure can be shown. During examination no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written statement that no aid has been received from any source.

---

## REPORTS.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitation and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

---

## THESES AND ORATIONS.

---

Except in the cases mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Senior year. The thesis, in each case, must be connected in its subject-matter with some study at the time in hand or completed, and must show evidence of original research, prosecuted under the direction of the Professor with whose department it is most closely related. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Monday in December. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. An Anniversary address may be received as a thesis.

On or before December 1, the Faculty will select six members of the Senior Class as orators for Commencement Day, who shall deliver orations of not less than seven nor more than ten minutes length. Of these orators the Senior Thesis is not required. Each orator must submit his graduating speech to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

The exercises of "Class Day" are under the control of the President, and on that occasion nothing may be presented which has not gained his approval.

## RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services, which the students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behavior.

A well organized Baptist Church, of which Rev. W. R. Gwaltney is pastor, worships every Sunday in the College chapel, and holds a prayer-meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the Sunday morning service. Those who are members of Baptist Churches at home are urged to take letters and during their stay at College to identify themselves thoroughly with Wake Forest Church.

In connection with the Church is a well equipped Sunday-school, largely attended by the students. Prof. C. E. Brewer is the superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday evening in each month. A students' prayer-meeting is held every Monday evening.

---

## MINISTERS.

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of young men called to the work of the Gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that object they founded at Wake Forest an institution, which, in process of time, became Wake Forest

College. But amid all the changes in name and policy which have occurred in the history of the College, ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends.

There is, however, no theological department in the College—ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board, may receive aid for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Rev. John Mitchell, Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give to all who need it information on this point. While at College young ministers find opportunities of engaging in appropriate ministerial work at Wake Forest and in the country around.

---

## LITERARY SOCIETIES.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night for debate, the other on Saturday morning for exercise in composition and elocution and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate, and they take unusual interest in them. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and direct-

ing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking.

Any student, after the twentieth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other Secret Societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since, the Board of Trustees by special enactment prohibited all other Secret Societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the Institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit the patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any Secret Society among the students after this explicit statement cannot be but regarded as dishonorable.

The following medals are awarded: In the Philomathesian Society, a gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory. In the Euzelian Society, a gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

The Societies celebrate their anniversary on the 14th of February in each year, with debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

#### ANNIVERSARY, 1894.

##### ORATORS.

JOHN D. ROBERTSON, Euzelian Society.

JULIAN E. YATES, Philomathesian Society.



## DEBATE.

QUERY: *Resolved*, That the President and Senators should be elected by a direct vote of the People.

Affirmative: ROBERT L. FREEMAN, Philomathesian Society.

MONROVIA P. DAVIS, Euzelian Society.

Negative: WILLIAM H. SLEDGE, Euzelian Society.

WILLIAM C. NEWTON, Philomathesian Society.

---

THE MAGAZINE.

---

The Euzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to July inclusive, a literary magazine known as *The Wake Forest Student*. It is now in its thirteenth volume, and it is, perhaps, not too much to claim that it is second to no other college magazine. The friends of the College, and the *Alumni* in particular, would do well to give it their hearty support. Prof. J. C. Maske represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

---

THE WAKE FOREST SCIENTIFIC SOCIETY.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its object is to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session.

The following papers have been read before the Society during the present session :

Prof. Lanneau: Recent Applications of Electricity.

Prof. Poteat: From Egg to Fish.

Prof. Brewer: Petroleum.

Prof. Sledd: History of Witchcraft.

Prof. Lanneau: Influence of Solid Bodies in Boiling Water.

Mr. J. D. Hufham, Jr.: The Pitch Lake of Trinidad.

Prof. Poteat: Leidy's Genus *Ouramœba*.

---

## THE LIBRARY.

---

The College Library was established soon after the foundation of the College (1833). About 1840 the small collection of books were "deposited," some with the Philomathesian and some with the Euzelian Society, forming the nuclei of the Philomathesian Library and the Euzelian Library, which maintained independent existence under the control of these Literary Societies down to 1880. At that time they were combined into the present College Library, and moved into the Heck-Williams Library Building.

The Library now consists of eleven thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes. Additions are made regularly by the Faculty. In its contents, management, and usefulness, the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar Institution in the South. It is opened every day, when students and others are permitted to visit it and under certain restrictions to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of

our denomination will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

The College returns thanks to the following persons who during the past session have made contributions to the Library :

|                              |                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Marshall Delancey Haywood,   | Hon. George W. Sanderlin,       |
| Bureau of Education,         | University of North Carolina,   |
| President C. E. Taylor,      | Rev. B. Griffith, D.D.,         |
| Department of the Interior,  | Humane Society,                 |
| American Humane Educational  | Prof. B. F. Sledd,              |
| Society,                     | R. W. Weaver,                   |
| W. J. Peele, Esq.,           | Hon. Thomas B. Womack,          |
| North Carolina Railroad Com- | General Assembly of North Caro- |
| mission,                     | lina.                           |

---

## THE READING-ROOM.

---

The Reading-room is opened two hours every afternoon except Sundays. The Superintendent is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned :

|                                  |                              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| The New York Herald,             | Harper's Weekly,             |
| The Richmond Dispatch,           | The London Illustrated News, |
| The New York Mail and Express    | Outing,                      |
| (college number),                | Puck,                        |
| The Charleston News and Courier  | The Independent,             |
| (weekly),                        | The Dial,                    |
| The Constitution (weekly),       | The Critic,                  |
| The Norfolk Virginian,           | Current Literature,          |
| The Nation,                      | The Book-Buyer,              |
| Public Opinion,                  | Scribner's Magazine,         |
| The National Economist,          | The Southern Magazine,       |
| Saint Nicholas,                  | The Cosmopolitan,            |
| The Youth's Companion,           | The Century,                 |
| Frank Leslie's Illustrated News- | Harper's Monthly,            |
| paper.                           | The Atlantic Monthly,        |

|                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Lippincott's Magazine,             | The Electrical Engineer,         |
| The New England Magazine,          | The Sunday School Times,         |
| Review of Reviews,                 | Religious Herald,                |
| The Westminster Review,            | The Examiner,                    |
| The North American Review,         | The Baptist Courier,             |
| The Edinburgh Review,              | The Western Recorder,            |
| The Quarterly Review,              | The Missionary Review of the     |
| Macmillan's Magazine,              | World,                           |
| Chamber's Journal,                 | The Seminary Magazine,           |
| The Nineteenth Century,            | The Baptist Missionary Magazine, |
| The Contemporary Review,           | The Foreign Mission Journal,     |
| The Fortnightly Review,            | The Missionary Herald,           |
| The Forum,                         | Charity and Children,            |
| The Political Science Quarterly,   | Progressive Farmer,              |
| Virginia Historical Magazine,      | The North Carolina Teacher,      |
| The Classical Review,              | The Southern Educator,           |
| The Philosophical Review,          | The Baptist Quarterly Review,    |
| Educational Review,                | The Biblical Recorder,           |
| The Chautauquan,                   | The Christian Advocate,          |
| Modern Language Notes,             | The North Carolina Baptist,      |
| The American Journal of Philology, | The Central Baptist,             |
| Nature,                            | The Baptist (Baltimore),         |
| The American Naturalist,           | The (Chicago) Standard,          |
| Astronomy and Astro-Physics,       | The Baptist and Reflector,       |
| The Popular Science Monthly,       | Wilmington Messenger,            |
| The American Meteorological        | The Charlotte Observer,          |
| Journal,                           | The News and Observer,           |
|                                    | The North Carolinian.            |

---

## THE MUSEUM.

---

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work.

Since the publication of the last Catalogue the following persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due :

Prof. J. C. Maske,  
Mr. Medlin,  
T. B. Lambeth,  
W. R. Powell,  
S. W. Oldham,  
Mrs. Bennie Walker,  
Mrs J. F. Lanneau,  
H. N. Walters,

J. V. Devenny,  
Thomas Young,  
Rev. R. T. Bryan (Shanghai),  
Miss Virgie Lawrence,  
Carey J. Hunter,  
Rev. R. A. Moore,  
T. B. Lambeth.

---

### PUBLIC LECTURES.

---

Arrangements are made to secure the delivery of popular lectures from time to time on the literary, scientific, and historical questions of the day.

---

### THE WAKE FOREST ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their *Alma Mater*, to suggest improvements in the courses of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual *alumni*. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an address. The orator for 1894 is E. B. Jones, Esq., of Winston, N. C.

The following are the officers of the Association :

President, Dr. J. B. Powers.

Vice-Presidents, Rev. George W. Greene and Mr. S. W. Brewer.

Secretary and Treasurer, Prof. W. L. Poteat.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.

---

## MISCELLANEOUS REGULATIONS..

---

Students are not allowed to play any game of ball in the College buildings or upon the campus, or to engage in any exercise or sport likely to annoy persons or injure property.

Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are forbidden.

Any student wishing to go farther than two miles from College must obtain permission from the President.

---

## COLLEGE EXPENSES.

---

|                                       |         |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| Tuition per term of five months ..... | \$30 00 |
| Incidental Fee .....                  | 3 00    |
| Library Fee .....                     | 2 00    |
| Graduation Fee .....                  | 5 00    |
| Laboratory Fees:                      |         |
| Chemistry .....                       | 5 00    |
| Zoology .....                         | 1 00    |
| Mineralogy .....                      | 1 00    |

These charges are due in advance, and no deduction is made from them in case of protracted sickness.

Laboratory students may obtain a key to their assigned desks by the deposit of fifty cents.

Ministerial students and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry receive free tuition.

BOARD AND LODGING.

---

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$2 to \$2.50 a week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

Quite a number of students have, during the last two or three sessions, made arrangements for club-boarding. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to superintend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 or \$1.75 per week.

Unfurnished rooms in the College Building are rented at \$6 a term—one-half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms the following regulations apply :

No room containing the furniture or other property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them and all disturbance created in them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.



## THE BOSTWICK LOAN FUND.

---

The late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, gave to the College one hundred and twenty shares, one hundred dollars each, of Standard Oil Trust Stock, which, at present, is paying dividends at the rate of twelve per cent., thus producing an annual income of fourteen hundred and forty dollars.

This donation is subject to the following conditions:

First—"The principal shall be held in perpetuity, and the income derived from the said one hundred and twenty shares, or its reinvested proceeds, shall be used in making loans to students to enable them to pay the College for their tuition bills, and for no other purpose whatever."

Second—"The loans shall be made at the rate of four per cent. per annum—interest payable semi-annually—the student agreeing on his honor to pay the interest as provided, and the principal at the earliest date possible."

Third—"The amounts received from all such loans, and interest on the same, shall be added to the income received from the said one hundred and twenty shares (or its reinvested proceeds) and used in the same manner as provided above."

Fourth—"Loans as above provided shall be made to applicants described in the following three clauses, and preferences given in the order named:

1. The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, and who intends and desires to become a Gospel minister.

2. The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, with or without a settled purpose in regard to his future vocation.

3. The applicant to be a man of good ability, with unquestioned good moral character and reputation for veracity."

## THE STUDENTS' AID FUND.

---

The North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Association was incorporated March 5, 1877. Later the organization was simplified, its property being now administered by "the Trustees of the North Carolina Students' Aid Fund." Its purpose is to lend money to indigent young men who desire to study in Wake Forest College. It is repaid, with interest, after they have completed their course.

All funds are derived from voluntary contributions. Up to the present time, the largest contributor to it has been our late missionary, Matthew T. Yates. The need for more money is pressing. Few investments promise larger returns.

The *principal* of this Fund is loaned on real estate security at eight per cent.; the *interest* is loaned to students, on good personal security, at four per cent. All the "Interest Fund" available for the next session is practically out.

The Treasurer is Prof. W. J. Ferrell, Wake Forest, North Carolina.

---

## AID IN SECURING POSITIONS AS TEACHERS.

---

The President keeps in his office a list of students who desire to become teachers, and he is glad to assist them in securing positions.

---

## FORM OF BEQUEST.

---

I hereby give and bequeath to the Trustees of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, N. C., -----, to be applied by them to the purposes of said College.

# SCHEME OF RECITATIONS.

| Hour.   | Monday.                                                                                            | Tuesday.                                                                                                  | Wednesday.                                                                                  | Thursday.                                                                                                 | Friday.                                                                                             |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First.  | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Political Economy.<br>Physiology and Geol.                 | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Intermediate English. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Political Economy.<br>Special Biology.              | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Intermediate English. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Special Biology.<br>Intermediate English. |
| Second. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't.        | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>Senior English.                   | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>Senior English.                   | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Senior English.               |
| Third.  | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History of Philosophy. | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Chemistry.           | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History.        | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Chemistry.           | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History.                |
| Fourth. | Sen. Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.                   | Sen. Math. (Spring).<br>Astronomy (Fall).<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.                         | Sen. Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.            | Sen. Math. (Spring).<br>Astronomy (Fall).<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.                         | Sen. Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.                    |
| Fifth.  | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Senior German.                                          | App. Math. (Spring).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior English.                       | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Senior German.            | App. Math. (Spring).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior English.                       | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Senior German.<br>Junior English. |
| Sixth.  | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Special Biology.                                           | Junior Latin.<br>Greek Testament.<br>General Biology.                                                     | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.                                    | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.                                                  | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.                                            |

## COMMENCEMENT, 1893.

---

*May 29, Monday evening.*—“Class-Day” Exercises. Orator, S. McIntyre; Poet, C. W. Wilson; Historian, J. W. Bailey; Prophet, J. C. Kittrell.

*May 30, Tuesday evening.*—Alumni Address, by W. E. Daniel, Esq., of Weldon, N. C.

*May 31, Wednesday morning.*—Address before the Literary Societies, by Rev. J. C. Hiden, D.D., of Richmond, Virginia.

*Wednesday evening.*—Baccalaureate Sermon, by Rev. A. C. Dixon, of Brooklyn, N. Y.

*June 1, Thursday evening.*—Commencement Day. Graduation Orations, by C. P. Sapp (Salutatorian), E. Y. Webb, J. C. Kittrell, S. J. Porter, R. W. Weaver, I. T. Newton, and F. P. Hobgood, Jr., (Valedictorian). Address to Graduating Class by President Taylor.



# INDEX.

---

| PAGE.                                 | PAGE.                                 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Admission, Requirements for..... 10   | Investing Committee..... 7            |
| Aid Fund..... 59                      | Laboratory..... 4                     |
| Aid in Securing Positions..... 59     | Latin, School of..... 22              |
| Alumni Association..... 55            | Law, School of..... 39                |
| Anniversary..... 50                   | Lea, Sidney S..... 4                  |
| Applied Chemistry..... 33             | Lectures..... 55                      |
| Applied Mathematics..... 31           | Library..... 52                       |
| Astronomy..... 31                     | Literary Societies..... 49            |
| Bequest, Form of..... 59              | Location..... 6                       |
| Biology and Geology, School of... 34  | Logic..... 37                         |
| Board and Lodging..... 57             |                                       |
| Bostwick Loan Fund..... 53            | Magazine..... 51                      |
| Botany..... 34                        | Mathematics, School of..... 30        |
|                                       | Medals, Society..... 50               |
| Calendar..... 10                      | Medicine, Course Preliminary to... 40 |
| Catalogue of Students..... 11         | Metaphysics..... 36                   |
| Certificates..... 45                  | Mineralogy..... 33                    |
| Chemistry..... 33                     | Ministers..... 48                     |
| Christian Evidences..... 37           | Miscellaneous Regulations..... 56     |
| Class Day..... 47                     | Modern Languages, School of..... 28   |
| Commencement, 1893..... 61            | Museum..... 54                        |
| Commencement, 1894..... 10            |                                       |
| Commencement Orations..... 47         | Officers of the College..... 9        |
| Committees..... 9                     | Philosophy, History of..... 37        |
| Constitutional Government..... 39     | Physical Culture, Department of... 40 |
|                                       | Physics..... 30                       |
| Degrees..... 41                       | Physiology..... 35                    |
| Degrees, 1893, Recipients of..... 16  | Political Economy..... 38             |
| Discipline..... 6                     | Political History..... 38             |
| Donations to Library..... 53          | Political Science, School of..... 37  |
| Donations to Museum..... 54           | Psychology..... 36                    |
|                                       |                                       |
| English, School of..... 25            | Reading-room..... 54                  |
| Ethics..... 37                        | Recapit'n by Schools and States... 15 |
| Examinations..... 45                  | Recitations..... 45                   |
| Executive Committee..... 7            | Religious Exercises..... 48           |
| Expenses..... 56                      | Reports..... 46                       |
|                                       | Road-making..... 31                   |
| Faculty..... 8                        |                                       |
| Fees..... 56                          | Salutatory Address..... 45            |
| French..... 29                        | Scheme of Recitations..... 60         |
|                                       | Schools Classified..... 20            |
| Geology..... 36                       | Scientific Society..... 51            |
| German..... 28                        |                                       |
| Graduates in Schools, List of..... 17 | Theses and Orations..... 47           |
| Greek, School of..... 23              | Trustees..... 7                       |
| Gymnasium..... 40                     | Tuition..... 56                       |
|                                       |                                       |
| History of College..... 3             | Valedictory Address..... 46           |
| Introduction..... 3                   |                                       |





CATALOGUE

OF

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

*SIXTIETH SESSION.*

1894-'95.

---

POST-OFFICE:  
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.

---

PRESSES OF EDWARDS & BROUGHTON,  
RALEIGH, N. C.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

---

Wake Forest is distinctively a Christian College. So far from wishing to forget or disguise the ends for which it was founded, the Trustees and the Faculty desire to emphasize and exalt them. The men who, sixty years ago, toiled and made sacrifices to establish the College were impelled by a desire to afford the best possible education under Christian influences. Those who now control the College have, doubtless, wider conceptions as to the scope and methods of instruction; but, as to the ultimate end, they can have no larger or higher ideal than existed in the minds of the founders. It is the desire of the Trustees and the Faculty, in hearty co-operation, to provide instruction as extended and as thorough as is given in a purely secular institution. And, likewise, it has ever been and still is their purpose to be loyal to the higher trust which they have inherited. New buildings have been erected, the number of professors has been increased, courses of study have been improved and standards of graduation have been raised; but amid it all, the development of Christian character has been kept in view as the highest aim of the institution. Few facts in the history of the College are more gratifying than those which are related to its religious life.

**General History.**—The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meagre charter to the "Wake Forest Institute." By legislative amendment in 1838 the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College." Successive amendments to its charter were secured in 1875, 1879, 1881, and 1889. The

last authorizes the Trustees to receive and control for the maintenance of the College property to the value of \$1,000,000. Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D. D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His mantle has fallen, in turn, upon his six successors: Rev. William Hooper, D. D., in 1846; Rev. John B. White, D. D., in 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D. D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D. D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D. D., in 1883.

**Buildings.**—Prior to 1878, a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library and lecture-rooms. In that year the “Heck and Williams Building” was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two lecture-rooms, and two Society halls. The “Wingate Memorial Building,” in 1880, supplied four additional lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The “Lea Laboratory,” in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the School of Biology. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina.

**Endowment.**—In 1860 the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war in 1865 only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

**Organization.**—The system of independent “Schools” is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long

and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the five courses leading each to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning. There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, three sub-collegiate classes—one each in Latin, Greek, and Mathematics. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men—those who are well prepared to enter one or two schools of the College, and those who are somewhat advanced in years, and who, during the limited period which they can give to schooling, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations, and general atmosphere of college life will prove of great value to them. And it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the three sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of the sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of only collegiate classes, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College. The Faculty has no desire to hasten young men to enter college, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to college until they are well prepared to enter its classes. Those who control the College are hopefully looking forward to the time when the sub-collegiate classes will no longer be needed.

**Discipline.**—In the matter of discipline the Faculty relies largely upon the earnest endeavor to foster in the students the spirit of honor and self-respect. While sometimes the responses to treatment intended to elicit this spirit have not been all that could be desired, the results have, nevertheless, been on the whole gratifying. When it has been once clearly shown that a young man cannot be dealt with in this way, it

is greatly preferred that he should not remain at College; and it is certainly better for those who have no intention to conform to the few simple and necessary regulations of the College not to matriculate at all.

**Location.**—The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling and healthy country district, is most fortunate. Four trains of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, which carry passengers, stop daily at the College. There are two daily mails. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors cannot, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given, or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers, of city life.



## COLLEGE CALENDAR

FOR SESSION 1895-'96.

---

September 4—Beginning of the Session.

December 25 and 26—Christmas Holidays.

January 15—End of Fall Term and beginning of Spring Term.

February 15—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

April 26—Field Day.

Commencement Week, embracing the second Thursday in June—

Monday, 8:30 P. M.—Class-Day Exercises.

Tuesday, 8:30 P. M.—Address before the Alumni Association.

Wednesday, 9 A. M.—Annual Meeting Board of Trustees; 11 A. M., Address before the Literary Societies; 8:30 P. M., Sermon to the Graduating Class.

Thursday, Commencement Day, 11 A. M.—Addresses of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

---

## COMMENCEMENT, 1895.

---

Address before the Alumni Association by Prof. W. L. POTEAT, Wake Forest, N. C.

Address before the Literary Societies by Hon. THOMAS W. MASON, North Carolina.

Sermon to the Graduating Class by Rev. H. M. WHARTON, D. D., Baltimore, Md.



IN MEMORIAM.

---

JAMES C. MASKE, M. A.

DIED SEPTEMBER 17, 1894.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES

IN WAKE FOREST COLLEGE SINCE JUNE, 1890.

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

C. DURHAM, Raleigh, N. C., *President.*

T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, N. C., *Treasurer.*

R. E. ROYALL, Wake Forest, N. C., *Secretary.*

---

|                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| E. F. AYDLETT,   | C. J. HUNTER,       |
| C. T. BAILEY,    | M. H. JUSTICE,      |
| N. BIGGS,        | W. J. MCLENDON,     |
| G. W. BLOUNT,    | R. H. MARSH,        |
| J. B. BREWER,    | J. MITCHELL,        |
| H. A. BROWN,     | W. H. MITCHELL,     |
| H. B. CARTER,    | E. S. MOORE,        |
| N. B. COBB,      | R. R. OVERBY,       |
| C. M. COOKE,     | T. H. PRITCHARD,    |
| W. E. DANIEL,    | E. K. PROCTOR, JR., |
| H. C. DOCKERY,   | J. B. RICHARDSON,   |
| P. A. DUNN,      | J. W. F. ROGERS,    |
| W. T. FAIRCLOTH, | G. W. SANDERLIN,    |
| A. R. FOUSHEE,   | T. E. SKINNER,      |
| N. Y. GULLEY,    | J. C. SCARBOROUGH,  |
| W. R. GWALTNEY,  | J. H. TUCKER,       |
| F. P. HOBGOOD,   | W. G. UPCHURCH,     |
| J. N. HOLDING,   | W. W. VASS.         |
| J. D. HUFHAM,    |                     |

---

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. C. SCARBOROUGH, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman.*

|                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| H. C. DOCKERY, | W. T. FAIRCLOTH, |
| P. A. DUNN,    | N. Y. GULLEY,    |
| C. DURHAM,     | W. R. GWALTNEY.  |

---

## INVESTING COMMITTEE.

J. N. HOLDING, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman.*

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| N. Y. GULLEY, | W. G. UPCHURCH, |
| C. J. HUNTER, | W. W. VASS.     |

## FACULTY.

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B. Lit., D. D., President,  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy.*

WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M. A., D. D.,  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*

LUTHER R. MILLS, M. A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M. A.,  
*Professor of Biology.*

BENJAMIN F. SLEDD, M. A.,  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*

CHARLES E. BREWER, M. A.,  
*Professor of Chemistry.*

JOHN F. LANNEAU, M. A., C. E.,  
*Professor of Physics and Applied Mathematics.*

JOHN B. CARLYLE, M. A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M. A., B. L.,  
*Professor of Law.*

HENDREN GORRELL, M. A., Ph. D.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages.*

\*  
*Professor of Political Science.*

WILLIAM J. FERRELL, B. A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Mathematics.*

ROBERT W. HAYWOOD, B. A.,  
*Instructor in Greek and Latin.*

---

\* This department is taught, for the present, by the Professors of English and Law.

WALTERS DURHAM, B. A.,

*Director of Physical Culture.*

RALEIGH T. DANIEL,

*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*

JOHN A. ROGERS,

*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*

JOHN H. KERR, JR.,

*Laboratory Assistant in Biology.*

OLIVER L. HOFFMAN,

*Librarian.*

FRANK E. PARHAM,

*Superintendent of Reading Room.*

## OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

REV. C. E. TAYLOR, President.

REV. W. R. GWALTNEY, College Pastor.

L. R. MILLS, Bursar.

C. E. BREWER, Secretary.

W. L. POTEAT, Curator of Library.

W. J. FERRELL, Keeper of Rolls.

W. N. JONES, Raleigh, N. C., Attorney.

## COMMITTEES.

*Library and Reading Room.*

W. B. ROYALL,

W. J. FERRELL.

*Athletics.*

C. E. BREWER,

R. W. HAYWOOD.

*Catalogue and Printing.*

B. F. SLEDD,

H. GORRELL.

*Lectures.*

J. B. CARLYLE,

N. Y. GULLEY.

*Grounds and Buildings.*

J. F. LANNEAU,

L. R. MILLS.

## CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

|                       |                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| L. - Latin.           | P.—Physics and Applied Mathematics. |
| G.—Greek.             | BG.—Biology and Geology.            |
| E.—English.           | PS.—Political Science.              |
| ML —Modern Languages. | C.—Chemistry.                       |
| M.—Mathematics.       | MP.—Moral Philosophy.               |

| Name.                       | County.          | Studies.                | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| Alderman, Joseph Matthews   | Duplin           | P, PS, ML, G, C, L.     | 3         |
| Allen, Frank                | Wake             | L, C, BG, M.            | 1         |
| Allen, Robert Trawick       | Wake             | C, BG, ML, E, MP.       | 5         |
| Ausley, Preston Alexander   | Robeson          | BG, L, M.               | 1         |
| Austin, Charles Chisman     | Edgecombe        | BG, G, M, E, P.         | 3         |
| Barrett, Roscoe Conkling    | Moore            | M, G, BG, L.            | 2         |
| Barrett, William Charles    | Moore            | LAW, E, M, P.           | 4         |
| Baldwin, William Powell     | Chatham, Ga      | M, L, BG.               | 1         |
| Beale, William Joseph       | Northampton      | P, PS, M, G, L.         | 3         |
| Beasley, Luther Addison     | Duplin           | LAW, E, ML, G, C.       | 3         |
| Beavers, George Monroe      | Wake             | E, M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Becker, Squire Joseph       | Davie            | E, M, G, BG, L.         | 3         |
| Benton, Bruce               | Union            | MP, P, E, PS, G, BG, L. | 2         |
| Biggs, Richard James        | Baltimore, Md.   | E, M, C, L.             | 2         |
| Billings, Walter Carew      | Pittsylvania, Va | L, BG, C.               | 1         |
| Bostic, George              | Montgomery       | BG, E, L, M.            | 1         |
| Bostic, Wade Dobbins        | Cleveland        | L, M, G.                | 1         |
| Bowers, Joseph Paul         | Halifax          | PS, M, L, G.            | 1         |
| Boyles, Isaac Sebert        | Surry            | ML, BG, G, P, MP.       | 4         |
| Bray, Gideon Needham        | Camden           | P, E, M, G, BG.         | 5         |
| Briggs, James Augustine     | Wake             | E, M, L.                | 1         |
| Briggs, Thomas Henry, Jr    | Wake             | PS, E, M, G, C, L.      | 2         |
| Briggs, Willis Grandy       | Wake             | ML, M, BG, C, L.        | 2         |
| Britt, Daniel Clayton       | Robeson          | E, M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Brooks, Charles Vance       | Moore            | E, ML, BG.              | 5         |
| Bronson, Gustavus Franklin  | Sampson          | M, L, BG.               | 1         |
| Buxton, Samuel Roland       | Northampton      | MP, P, E, ML, G, BG.    | 3         |
| Cannady, Albert Brown       | Granville        | ML, M, G, L.            | 2         |
| Carlton, DeLeon             | Duplin           | M, G, BG, L.            | 1         |
| Carlton, John William       | Duplin           | PS, P, ML, M, C, L.     | 3         |
| Carstarphen, William Turner | Northampton      | ML, M, BG, C.           | 2         |
| Carter, William Hickman     | Wake             | E, ML, M, C, L.         | 3         |
| Caudle, Theron Lamar        | Union            | G, M, MP, E, L.         | 2         |
| Chaplin, Spencer, Jr        | Tyrrell          | M, E, L, C, ML, G.      | 3         |

| Name.                         | County.       | Studies.           | Sessions. |
|-------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------|
| Christian, Vergil Seymour     | Durham        | BG, M, L.          | 1         |
| Christian, William Jasper, Jr | Durham        | LAW, MP, E, ML.    | 4         |
| Coloon, Walter Ludford        | Pasquotank    | L, M, BG.          | 2         |
| Cooke, Frederic Kingsbury     | Franklin      | M, G, L.           | 1         |
| Coppie, Samuel Pearson        | Davidson      | P, E, M, G, L.     | 2         |
| Coppie, Thomas Moses          | Davidson      | L, P, BG, C.       | 1         |
| Cornwell, John Lee            | Cleveland     | MP, P, M, G, L.    | 4         |
| Council, Thomas Claudius      | Wake          | P, PS, E, M, G, L. | 3         |
| Cowan, George Napoleon        | Jackson       | BG, G, L.          | 3         |
| Cree, Archibald Cunningham    | Bertie        | E, M, G, L.        | 2         |
| Curlee, James Blakeney        | Union         | PS, E, M, G, L.    | 2         |
| Daniel, Raleigh Travers       | Halifax       | ML, MP, P.         | 5         |
| Davis, George Priestley       | Wake          | BG, M, C, L.       | 3         |
| Davis, Monrovia Pierce        | Yadkin        | E, MP, P, C.       | 4         |
| Davis, William Henson         | Henderson     | E, ML, M, G, C, L. | 3         |
| Deaver, Charles Boyce         | Buncombe      | E, M, L, G.        | 1         |
| Devenny, James Vance          | Wake          | E, L, ML, G, C.    | 5         |
| Dodd, Roscoe Stanford         | Johnston      | M, M, G, C, L.     | 3         |
| Douglass, John Jordan         | Moore         | PS, ML, G, C, L.   | 3         |
| Dowd, James Edward            | Chatham       | P, E, G, C, L.     | 4         |
| Dowell, Spright               | Durham        | P, M, G, C, L.     | 3         |
| Downing, Emory Mortimer       | Cumberland    | E, M, L, BG.       | 1         |
| Dry, Marcus Baxter            | Union         | P, E, M, G, BG, L. | 2         |
| Duncan, George Crudup         | Granville     | M, G, L.           | 1         |
| Dunn, Robert Wynne            | Wake          | M, BG, C, L.       | 1         |
| Dunn, Willie Marvin           | Wake          | M, G, L.           | 1         |
| Durham, Baxter                | Wake          | M, BG, C, L.       | 1         |
| Durham, Walters               | Wake          | LAW, ML, G, C.     | 5         |
| Eagles, Benjamin Franklin     | Edgecombe     | E, PS, M, L.       | 1         |
| Eakins, Daniel Herbert        | Pender        | M, G, L.           | 1         |
| Earley, Herbert Weaver        | Bertie        | MP, ML, BG, C.     | 4         |
| Edwards, Linus Matthew        | Wake          | BG, L, M.          | 1         |
| Evans, Herbert Mark           | Hamblen, Tenn | PS, E, M, G, L.    | 1         |
| Everett, James Russell        | Hertford      | M, G, L.           | 1         |
| Exum, Wyatt Patrick           | Wayne         | P, E, ML, M, BG.   | 5         |
| Fenner, William Eaton         | Halifax       | M, C, L.           | 1         |
| Fore, Rufus Baker             | Marion, S. C. | P, L, M, BG, C.    | 3         |
| Fountain, William             | Edgecombe     | M, P, C, L.        | 2         |
| Foushee, James Louis          | Person        | PS, ML, M, C, L.   | 2         |
| Fowler, Joseph Henry          | Wake          | E, L, M, BG.       | 1         |
| Freeman, James Claud          | Wake          | P, E, ML, M, L.    | 1         |
| Fry, Casper Hunter            | Richmond      | E, M, BG, L.       | 2         |
| Fry, Rufus Omri               | Moore         | LAW.               | 4         |
| Gay, William Dempsey          | Halifax       | ML, M, C, L.       | 2         |
| Gillespie, James Creg         | Rutherford    | P, M, G, L.        | 3         |
| Gore, John Homer, Jr          | New Hanover   | P, E, ML, G, L.    | 3         |

| Name.                         | County.                 | Studies.             | Sessions. |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| Greaves, Charles Luther       | <i>Pasquotank</i>       | M, G, BG, L.         | 2         |
| Gresham, Edwin Beverly        | <i>Mecklenburg</i>      | E, M, BG, L.         | 1         |
| Griffin, Edward Adolphus, Jr. | <i>Randolph</i>         | P, E, M, C, L.       | 2         |
| Griffin, George Washington    | <i>Dare</i>             | P, E, M, PS, G, BG.  | 3         |
| Griffin, James Laster         | <i>Chatham</i>          | M, PS, BG, C, L.     | 2         |
| Gwaltney, Robert Howell       | <i>Wake</i>             | M, PS, BG, L.        | 3         |
| Gwaltney, William Estey       | <i>Wake</i>             | M, G, C, L.          | 5         |
| Hairfield, Charles Robert     | <i>Henry, Va</i>        | P, PS, E, M, G, L.   | 3         |
| Hall, Shirley Evan            | <i>Stokes</i>           | M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Harrell, Edward John          | <i>Gates</i>            | P, E, ML, G, BG, L.  | 4         |
| Harris, Dennis Pritchard      | <i>Pasquotank</i>       | BG, M, G, L.         | 2         |
| Harris, Thomas Dow            | <i>Davidson</i>         | LAW, M, G, L.        | 1         |
| Haywood, Robert Whitly        | <i>Jones</i>            | ML, G.               | 5         |
| Heck, William Harry           | <i>Wake</i>             | M, G, BG, L.         | 2         |
| Heck, John Martin             | <i>Wake</i>             | E, M, G, BG, C, L.   | 2         |
| Henly, John Milton            | <i>Moore</i>            | M, G, BG.            | 3         |
| Herring, Robert Hughs         | <i>Surry</i>            | M, L, G, BG.         | 1         |
| Hewitt, Robert Henning        | <i>New Hanover</i>      | ML, G, BG, C.        | 2         |
| Hill, Thomas Benton           | <i>Granville</i>        | E, BG, M, G, C.      | 4         |
| Hines, Eugene Grissom         | <i>Duplin</i>           | BG, M, G, L.         | 1         |
| Hobgood, William Royall       | <i>Granville</i>        | PS, BG, E, ML, G, L. | 1         |
| Hoffman, Oliver Levi          | <i>Burke</i>            | MP, P, E.            | 4         |
| Hoke, Bennie Logan            | <i>Cleveland</i>        | PS, M, L, G.         | 1         |
| Holding, James Malcolm        | <i>Wake</i>             | MP, E, G, BG, C.     | 3         |
| Holding, Mallie               | <i>Wake</i>             | E, M, L, BG.         | 1         |
| Holland, Clarence Vadie       | <i>Moore</i>            | P, E, M, C, L.       | 2         |
| Houser, William               | <i>Cleveland</i>        | E, M, BG, L.         | 1         |
| Howell, Jasper, Jr.           | <i>Caldwell</i>         | E, ML, G, C.         | 3         |
| Howerton, Thomas Jefferson    | <i>Durham</i>           | MP, M.               | 2         |
| Hufham, James Dunn, Jr.       | <i>Shelby</i>           | P, PS, E, ML, M, L.  | 3         |
| Humphrey, Doctor Bethel       | <i>Robeson</i>          | E, M, L, BG.         | 1         |
| Humphries, James King         | <i>Person</i>           | G, M, L.             | 1         |
| Jackson, Joseph Bryan         | <i>Pitt</i>             | E, M, G, L.          | 1         |
| Jarvis, James Luther          | <i>Madison</i>          | P, M, BG, L.         | 1         |
| Johnson, James Edgar          | <i>Wake</i>             | PS, M, G, BG, L.     | 2         |
| Johnson, Thomas Neil          | <i>Clairborne, Tenn</i> | PS, L, P.            | 3         |
| Johnson, Walter Nathan        | <i>Sampson</i>          | M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Jones, William App            | <i>Orange</i>           | C, ML.               | 5         |
| Joyner, William Furney        | <i>Franklin</i>         | PS, E, M, G, C.      | 1         |
| Kellinger, Frank Whitting     | <i>Norfolk, Va</i>      | E, M, BG, L.         | 1         |
| Kerr, John Hosea, Jr.         | <i>Caswell</i>          | LAW, PS, MP.         | 4         |
| King, Gray Richmond           | <i>Nash</i>             | M, G, C, L.          | 2         |
| King, Thomas Harden           | <i>Moore</i>            | M, L, G, BG.         | 1         |
| Kittrell, George Andrew       | <i>Vance</i>            | PS, M, BG, L.        | 1         |
| Larkins, John Davis           | <i>Pender</i>           | M, G, L.             | 1         |
| Lawrence, David Franklin      | <i>Wake</i>             | L, P, E, C.          | 4         |



| Name.                        | County.      | Studies.               | Sessions. |
|------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|-----------|
| Lewis, Robert William        | Bladen       | E, PS, BG.             | 1         |
| Linebury, Gustavus Ernest    | Chatham      | PS, E, M, C, L.        | 1         |
| Long, Hugh                   | Union        | LAW, BG, MP, ML, G, C. | 4         |
| Mangum, Joseph Young         | Granville    | P, E, ML, M, L.        | 4         |
| Mangum, Priestley Hinton, Jr | Wake         | M, BG, C, L.           | 3         |
| Martin, James Lee            | Yadkin       | PS, E, M, L.           | 2         |
| Mashburn, Henry Hamilton     | Macon        | P, E, ML, G, C, L.     | 3         |
| Massey, William Adolphus     | Wake         | M, L, BG.              | 1         |
| McGeachy, James Sherwood     | Robeson      | E, M, C, L.            | 2         |
| McIntosh, Charles Mason      | Moore        | M, G, BG, L.           | 2         |
| McIntosh, Leland Carson      | Moore        | M, BG, L, G.           | 2         |
| McLendon, Henry Howze        | Anson        | MP, P, E, M, G, L.     | 2         |
| McNeill, John Charles        | Richmond     | E, M, BG, L.           | 1         |
| McNeill, George Washington   | Moore        | M, PS, L, BG.          | 1         |
| McNeill, James William       | Wilkes       | LAW, P, ML, M, BG.     | 3         |
| McSwain, William Ensley      | Cleveland    | E, L, M.               | 1         |
| Meekins, Isaac Melson        | Tyrrell      | LAW, E, ML, M, C, L.   | 3         |
| Melvin, Eugene Garland       | Robeson      | BG, M, G, L.           | 1         |
| Mills, Luther Rice, Jr       | Wake         | P, M, G, L.            | 4         |
| Moore, Malland Down          | Cleveland    | E, M, L.               | 1         |
| Moore, John Robert           | Robeson      | LAW, E, ML, BG.        | 5         |
| Moseley, Josiah Bee          | Wake         | E, M, G, L.            | 1         |
| Mumford, Edward Fountain     | Pitt         | E, M, G, L.            | 1         |
| Myers, Daniel Roswell        | Davidson     | M, G, BG.              | 1         |
| Naylor, George William       | Sampson      | M, G, L.               | 1         |
| Newell, George William       | Franklin     | PS, E, M, L, G.        | 1         |
| Newton, William Carey        | Johnston     | P, E, ML, G, C.        | 4         |
| Oates, John Alexander, Jr    | Cumberland   | E.                     | 4         |
| Oldham, Sidney Wilson        | Orange       | MP, P, E, ML, G, BG.   | 4         |
| Osborne, James Henry         | Halifax, Va  | M, L, BG.              | 1         |
| Owen, Jesse Colman           | Transylvania | PS, M, E, L, G, BG.    | 1         |
| Palmer, Charles Lee          | Davidson     | P, E, M, G, BG.        | 1         |
| Parham, Frank Earl           | Granville    | MP, E, ML, BG.         | 4         |
| Parker, Cecil John Delona    | Hertford     | G, M, L.               | 3         |
| Paul, Charles Brayman        | Carteret     | L, M, G, C.            | 3         |
| Pearce, Martin               | Wake         | M, L, BG.              | 1         |
| Pernell, James Owen          | Franklin     | E, M, G, L.            | 1         |
| Pool, Elbert Young           | Person       | M, G, L.               | 1         |
| Pool, Harry Ellington        | Wake         | E, M, L.               | 1         |
| Powell, Robert Benjamin      | Chatham, Ga  | P, E, M, G, L.         | 3         |
| Priessley, David Montaville  | Jackson      | E, M, G, L.            | 2         |
| Pritchard, John Lamb         | Bertie       | M, G, L.               | 1         |
| Pritchard, Thomas Williams   | Mecklenburg  | BG, C.                 | 1         |
| Pritchard, William Spivey    | Bertie       | M, G, L.               | 1         |
| Rickard, Daniel Benson       | Davidson     | P, E, M, G, C, L.      | 3         |

| Name.                       | County.           | Studies.            | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| Rich, Joseph Hampton        | Davie             | PS, L, M, G, BG.    | 1         |
| Rickman, William Riley      | Macon             | M, L, BG.           | 1         |
| Ritter, LeRoy               | Moore             | PS, L, E, BG, C.    | 1         |
| Robertson, Luther Addison   | Pittsylvania, Va  | BG, C, L.           | 1         |
| Robinson, Charles Mugee     | Richmond          | E, L, M.            | 1         |
| Rogers, Carey Pegram        | Wake              | ML, M, G, C, L.     | 2         |
| Rogers, John Archibald      | Harnett           | MP, ML, M.          | 4         |
| Ross, Albert Moses          | Cleveland         | P, ML, M, BG, L.    | 4         |
| Rozier, Richard Gregory     | Robeson           | P, E, ML, M, L.     | 3         |
| Royall, John Hall           | Wake              | M, G, L.            | 2         |
| Royall, William, Jr         | Wake              | MP, P, E, ML.       | 7         |
| Sams, Andrew Fuller         | Madison           | PS, BG, P, M, L.    | 1         |
| Setzer, Andrew Wilson       | Catawba           | E, L.               | 1         |
| Shepherd, Marshall          | Robeson           | BG, M, G, L.        | 2         |
| Simms, Robert Nirwana       | Wake              | E, M, PS, BG, L.    | 2         |
| Singleary, Walter Oscar     | Robeson           | BG, E, L, M.        | 1         |
| Sledge, Robert Stevens      | Rockingham        | E. BG, C, L.        | 2         |
| Smith, Herbert Young        | Harnett           | M, L, G.            | 1         |
| Snider, Albert Hartley      | Orangeburg, S. C. | BG, C.              | 2         |
| Spruill, George Edward      | Franklin          | BG, C, M, G, L.     | 2         |
| Staley, Charles Merrimon    | Randolph          | P, PS, E, BG, C, L. | 1         |
| Stancell, William Millard   | Northampton       | M, G, BG, C, L.     | 2         |
| Stephens, William Forest    | Robeson           | M, L, G, BG.        | 1         |
| Stephenson, Robert David    | Northampton       | BG, M, L.           | 1         |
| Stillwell, William Horace   | Chatham, Ga       | E, M, G, L.         | 2         |
| Street, William Thomas      | Person            | BG, L, M.           | 1         |
| Susong, John Burnett        | Cooke, Tenn       | LAW, E, PS, L.      | 2         |
| Sykes, William Richard      | Northampton       | L, M, G.            | 3         |
| Taylor, Joseph Reuben       | Henry, Va         | LAW, PS.            | 2         |
| Taylor, Willie Graham       | Hamblen, Tenn     | L, E, M, BG, C.     | 1         |
| Terrell, Albert Johnson     | McDowell          | C, BG, M, L.        | 1         |
| Thorne, John Thomas         | Greene            | L, M.               | 1         |
| Tolar, John Jordan          | Robeson           | M, L, BG.           | 1         |
| Tolar, James Needham        | Robeson           | E, PS, ML, G, C, L. | 4         |
| Turner, William Moore       | Stokes            | M, G, L.            | 1         |
| Upchurch, William Garland   | Wake              | E, P, M, L.         | 1         |
| Utley, Charles Houston      | Wake              | M, G, L.            | 2         |
| Utley, William Walter       | Wake              | M, L, BG.           | 1         |
| Vann, Claud                 | Hertford          | BG, P, M.           | 1         |
| Vann, Preston Stewart       | Sampson           | P, BG, M, G, L.     | 2         |
| Walker, John Martin         | Rutherford        | BG, ML, G, L.       | 3         |
| Watkins, Joseph Courad      | Forsyth           | E, C, BG, P, M, L.  | 2         |
| Weeks, Ceburn Daniel        | Duplin            | BG, C, M, G, L.     | 2         |
| White, Rufus T              | Wake              | M, G, L.            | 2         |
| Williams, Leonidas Blackman | Richmond          | PS, BG, M, L.       | 2         |

| Name.                            | County.               | Studies.         | Sessions. |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------|
| Williams, William Orio.....      | Chatham.....          | BG, L, M.        | 2         |
| Williamson, Stephen Wintero..... | Darlington, S. C..... | BG, L.           | 1         |
| Winburn, Charles.....            | Cumberland.....       | E, PS, BG, C, L. | 1         |
| Winburn, Oscar.....              | Cumberland.....       | M, G, BG, L.     | 1         |
| Womble, Eustace Lewis.....       | Durham.....           | PS, M, G. L.     | 1         |
| Total.....                       |                       |                  | 221       |

### RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| North Carolina..... | 204 |
| Virginia.....       | 6   |
| Tennessee.....      | 4   |
| South Carolina..... | 3   |
| Georgia.....        | 3   |
| Maryland.....       | 1   |

### RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Latin.....                           | 178 |
| Greek.....                           | 120 |
| English.....                         | 125 |
| Modern Languages.....                | 51  |
| Pure Mathematics.....                | 180 |
| Physics and Applied Mathematics..... | 53  |
| Chemistry.....                       | 68  |
| Biology and Geology.....             | 104 |
| Moral Philosophy.....                | 18  |
| Political Science.....               | 43  |
| Law.....                             | 14  |



## SESSION 1893-'94.

## DEGREES CONFERRED.

## MASTER OF ARTS.

|                               |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| William Linwood Foushee ..... | North Carolina. |
| Julian Emmet Yates .....      | North Carolina. |

## BACHELOR OF ARTS.

|                                  |                 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Rowland Fowler Beasley .....     | North Carolina. |
| Charles Nelson Beebe .....       | New York.       |
| Charles Madison Billings .....   | Virginia.       |
| Daniel Roy Britton .....         | North Carolina. |
| Marshall Orlando Carpenter ..... | North Carolina. |
| Rufus Henry Carter .....         | North Carolina. |
| John E. M. Davenport .....       | North Carolina. |
| Nathaniel Alonzo Dunn .....      | North Carolina. |
| Walters Durham .....             | North Carolina. |
| Thomas William Elliott .....     | North Carolina. |
| Robert Lawrence Freeman .....    | South Carolina. |
| Robert Whitty Haywood .....      | North Carolina. |
| Solomon Pace Holding .....       | North Carolina. |
| William Houston Jones .....      | Virginia.       |
| Thomas Bell Lambeth .....        | North Carolina. |
| John Minor .....                 | North Carolina. |
| John Jerome Payseur .....        | North Carolina. |
| Thomas Jones Pence .....         | North Carolina. |
| John Darrell Robertson .....     | North Carolina. |
| Sidney Link Settlemyer .....     | North Carolina. |
| William Henry Sledge .....       | North Carolina. |
| John William Smith .....         | North Carolina. |
| James Edgar Spainhour .....      | North Carolina. |
| Frank Gillam Tayloe .....        | North Carolina. |
| Charles Elisha Taylor .....      | North Carolina. |

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE.

|                     |               |
|---------------------|---------------|
| Jay Paul Felt ..... | Pennsylvania. |
|---------------------|---------------|

## HONORS.

VALEDICTORIAN.

ROBERT W. HAYWOOD.

SALUTATORIAN.

WILLIAM L. FOUSHEE.

## GRADUATES IN SCHOOLS.

|                       |                                       |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Allen, R. T.          | Latin, Mathematics.                   |
| Austin, C. C.         | Latin.                                |
| Barr, F. L.           | Chemistry.                            |
| Barrett, W. C.        | Latin.                                |
| Beasley, L. A.        | Latin, Moral Philosophy, Mathematics. |
| Beasley, R. F.        | Latin, Moral Philosophy.              |
| Beebe, C. N.          | Moral Philosophy.                     |
| Billings, C. M.       | Greek, Moral Philosophy.              |
| Boyles, I. S.         | Latin.                                |
| Bray, J. N.           | Latin.                                |
| Britton, D. R.        | Latin, Moral Philosophy.              |
| Buxton, S. R.         | Latin.                                |
| Carpenter, M. O.      | Mathematics, Moral Philosophy.        |
| Carter, R. H.         | Greek, Moral Philosophy.              |
| Christian, W. J., Jr. | Latin, Mathematics.                   |
| Daniel, R. T.         | Latin, Mathematics.                   |
| Davenport, J. E. M.   | Greek, Moral Philosophy.              |
| Davis, M. P.          | Latin, Mathematics.                   |
| Devenny, J. V.        | Latin, Greek.                         |
| Dunn, N. A.           | Greek, Moral Philosophy.              |
| Durham, W.            | Moral Philosophy.                     |
| Early, H. W.          | Latin, Mathematics.                   |
| Elliott, T. W.        | Latin, Moral Philosophy.              |
| Exum, W. P., Jr.      | Latin.                                |
| Felt, J. P.           | Chemistry.                            |
| Foushee, W. L.        | Greek, German, Moral Philosophy.      |
| Freeman, R. L.        | Latin, Moral Philosophy, Mathematics. |
| Fry, R. O.            | Moral Philosophy.                     |
| Hall, J. S.           | Chemistry.                            |
| Haywood, R. W.        | Moral Philosophy.                     |
| Henly, J. M.          | Latin.                                |
| Hill, T. B.           | Latin, Moral Philosophy.              |
| Hoffman, O. L.        | Latin, Greek.                         |
| Holding, J. M.        | Latin, Mathematics.                   |

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| Holding, S. P.     | Moral Philosophy.              |
| Hufham, J. D., Jr. | Chemistry.                     |
| Jones, W. H.       | Moral Philosophy.              |
| Lambeth, T. B.     | Moral Philosophy.              |
| Lawrence, D. F.    | Mathematics.                   |
| Long, Hugh         | Latin, Mathematics.            |
| McNeill, J. W.     | Latin.                         |
| Minor, J.          | Greek, Moral Philosophy.       |
| Moore, J. R.       | Moral Philosophy, Mathematics. |
| Newton, W. C.      | Latin, Moral Philosophy.       |
| Oldham, S. W.      | Latin.                         |
| Parham, F. E.      | Greek.                         |
| Payseur, J. J.     | Greek, Moral Philosophy.       |
| Pence, T. J.       | Moral Philosophy.              |
| Reddish, W. H.     | Moral Philosophy.              |
| Robertson, J. D.   | Moral Philosophy, Mathematics. |
| Rogers, J. A.      | Latin, Chemistry.              |
| Sledge, W. H.      | Greek, Moral Philosophy.       |
| Smith, J. W., Jr.  | Mathematics, Chemistry.        |
| Spainhour, J. E.   | Moral Philosophy.              |
| Stokely, W. B.     | Mathematics.                   |
| Tayloe, F. G.      | Moral Philosophy.              |
| Taylor, C. E., Jr. | Moral Philosophy.              |



## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

---

**Matriculation.**—Candidates for admission must be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character, and, if coming from other incorporated institutions, be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues.

**\*English** —A fair knowledge of grammar, orthography, punctuation and sentence analysis, and the ability to write correctly and readily a short composition upon an assigned subject. The student must also have read carefully the following English classics: Irving's Sketch Book, Longfellow's Evangeline, Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield, Hawthorne's Mosses from an Old Manse, Scott's Ivanhoe. Teachers preparing students are urged to practice the latter carefully in reading aloud. Works recommended: Whitney's Essentials of English Grammar, Lockwood's Lessons in English, Heath's Heart of Oak Books, The Riverside Literature Series, Gennung's Outlines of Rhetoric.

**\*Latin.**—Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Two books of Cæsar's Gallic War. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Collar and Daniel's Beginner's Book, Daniel's Exercises on Cæsar, and Harper's Cæsar are recommended.

**\*Greek.**—Forms, including accent and the elements of syntax, together with one book of Xenophon's Anabasis, or its equivalent. White's Beginner's Greek Book recommended.

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See Introduction, page 3.



\***Pure Mathematics.**—Arithmetic and Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's Elements of Algebra recommended.

<sup>5.</sup> **Biology and Geology.**—Applicants for admission to this school are required to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of any one of the subjects of Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, and Zoology. Text-books recommended: Youman's Descriptive Botany, Martin's Human Body (Elementary Course), Geikie's Physical Geography (Science Primer), and Packard's Zoology (Elementary Course).

---

## SCHOOLS.

---

Instruction is given in the following schools:

I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

1. Rhetoric.
2. History of Literature.
3. Old and Middle English.
4. History of Language.

IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.

1. French Language and Literature.
2. German Language and Literature.

V. PURE MATHEMATICS.

1. Algebra and Geometry.
2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
3. Differential and Integral Calculus.

VI. PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS, AND ASTRONOMY.

1. Physics.
2. Surveying and Road-making.
3. Astronomy.

---

\* See note, page 21.

## VII. CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.
  - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
  - (b) Organic Chemistry.
2. Applied Chemistry.
3. Mineralogy.

## VIII. BIOLOGY AND GEOLOGY.

1. General Biology.
2. Botany.
3. Zoology.
4. Human Physiology.
5. Geology.

## IX. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

1. Psychology.
2. Ethics.
3. Logic.
4. Christian Evidence.
5. History of Philosophy.

## X. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. Political Economy.
2. Constitutional Government.
3. Political History.

## XI. LAW.

1. Common and Statute Law.
2. International Law.
3. Constitutional Law.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE.

---

I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PROFESSOR CARLYLE.

INSTRUCTOR HAYWOOD.

Applicants for admission to the Junior Class will be examined on the opening day of the session. The examination will be upon Cæsar's Gallic War (two books), and the student must show a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants

for admission to advanced classes must have completed successfully the work of the lower classes, or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1895-'96.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Five hours weekly.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose, Part I. (Mulholland, edition of 1893); Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and White's English-Latin); Original Exercises.
2. **Cicero.**—Orations against Catiline (Johnston).
3. **Virgil.**—Æneid (Greenough); Hexameter Verse.
4. **Roman History.**—Myers, supplemented by lectures.

INTERMEDIATE CLASS.—Four hours weekly.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose, Part II.; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.
6. **Livy.**—Books XXI. and XXII. (Greenough and Peck); Lectures on the Roman Historians.
7. **Sallust.**—Jugurtha (Cape's); Lectures on Sallust and his times.
8. **Horace.**—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Chase); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Metres of Horace; Eutropius (sight-reading).

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours weekly.

9. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose reviewed and completed; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises requiring independent research.
10. **Cicero.**—Select Letters (Johnston); Cato Major (Rockwood); Lectures on Cicero and his times.
11. **Tacitus.**—Germania and Agricola (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his times.

12. **Juvenal.**—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and the Literature of the Empire.

13. **Plautus.**—Menæchmi (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.

14. **Catullus.**—Merrill's Edition.

15. **Pliny.**—Platner's Selections.

**LATIN SEMINARY.**—Two hours weekly. Prescribed for the Master of Arts degree in Courses I., II., and IV. It is also open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and those who contemplate teaching Latin.

16. **Lucretius.**—De Rerum Natura (Duff); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Metres; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy.

17. **Elegiac Poets.**—Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press Series); Catullus (Merrill).

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PROFESSOR ROYALL.

INSTRUCTOR HAYWOOD.

The applicant for admission into the Junior Class must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and the syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of Xenophon's Anabasis, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by White's Beginner's Greek Book.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a fine test of which is the written exercise required weekly of each class. Frequent practice in reading at sight is given in the advanced classes. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.

## OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1895-'96.

## JUNIOR CLASS.—Five hours weekly.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick's First Greek Writer; Goodwin's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Liddell and Scott's Greek-English, Yonge's or Frædersdorff's English-Greek).

2. **Xenophon**—Anabasis, Books II.-IV. (Goodwin); Greek History begun (Oman, with Kiepert's Atlas).

3. **Euripides.**—Hecuba (Bond and Walpole), or Alcestis (Bayfield); Tales of Ancient Greece (Cox); Iambic Trimeter.

4. **Herodotus.**—Selections (Merry); The Ionic Dialect.

## INTERMEDIATE CLASS.—Four hours weekly.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick's Greek Prose Composition; Goodwin's Grammar.

6. **Lysias.**—Select Orations (Shuckburgh); Greek History completed (Oman, with Kiepert's Atlas); Literature begun (Jevons; Lectures on Lysias and his times.

7. **Homer.**—Story of Achilles, from Books I., IX., XI., XVI.-XXIV. of Iliad (Pratt and Leaf); Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life; Hexameter Verse; Homeric Grammar.

8. **Thucydides.**—Book VII. (Smith); Lectures on the idiom of Thucydides.

## SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours weekly.

9. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick—Prose and Verse; Goodwin's Grammar.

10. **Æschylus.**—Prometheus Bound (Wecklein); Lectures on the Drama, Metres.

11. **Demosthenes.**—De Coróna (D'Ooge or Drake); Lectures on the Public Economy of Athens.

12. **Plato.**—Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy.

## GREEK SEMINARY.—Two hours weekly. Required for the degree of Master of Arts in Courses I., II., and IV.

13. **Sophocles.**—Antigone (D'Ooge); The Ancient Classical Drama (Moulton); Rhythmic and Metric (Schmidt); Critical Exercises; Theses.

14. **Aristophanes.**—Knights (Goodwin); The Attic Theatre (Haigh); Critical Exercises; Theses.

15. **Pindar.**—Olympian and Pythian Odes (Gildersleeve); Pindar in History and Legend; Pindar's Style and Art—his Metres, Dialect, and Syntax; Critical Exercises; Theses.

16. **New Testament Greek.**—One hour weekly. Open to students of any of the classes in Greek. Gospel of John (Wescott and Hort); Winer's Grammar and Thayer's Lexicon.

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSOR SLEDD.

Requirements for admission to this school are (1) a fair knowledge of grammar, orthography, sentence analysis, and punctuation; (2) the reading of selected English classics. The works to be read for the examination of 1895 are as follows: Irving's Sketch Book, Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield, Longfellow's Evangeline, Scott's Ivanhoe, and Hawthorne's Mosses from an Old Manse. Great stress is laid on the student's being able to write readily and correctly a composition on some subject selected from the above-named classics. The examination for admission is held on the first Friday of each session.

The courses offered in this department give opportunity for thorough study of the English language from its earliest period to the present time. Students are required to pursue the studies in the order given. In each class as much reading as practicable is done in the class-room, a larger amount is prescribed as private parallel work, and a yet larger amount is suggested.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1895-'96.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for both degrees. The work is directed mainly to training the student to a correct and ready use of the English language.

1. **Composition and Rhetoric.**—Genung's Practical Rhetoric. The student is practiced abundantly in composition, weekly themes being required, with frequent exercises in impromptu composition. These exercises are varied, during the second half-session, with monthly essays of some length and dignity.

2. **History of Literature.**—Pancoast's Introduction to English Literature and Green's Short History of the English People are used as the basis of lectures and recitations.

3. **Eighteenth Century in Literature.**—Addison and Steele—Sir Roger de Coverly Papers and other selections from the Spectator; Swift—Letters, Selections from Essays and Gulliver; Pope—Rape of the Lock; Thackeray—Lectures on Addison, Steele, Pope, and Swift; Macaulay—Essay on Addison; Thackeray—Henry Esmond; Carlyle and Macaulay—Essays on Johnson; Thackeray—The Virginians.

4. **English Poets.**—Palgrave's Golden Treasury serves as a general introduction to the history and the structure of English verse; Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice and Julius Cæsar; selected longer poems of English and American poets.

INTERMEDIATE CLASS.—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for both degrees. The aim of this class is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English literature. The writing of English is continued, and an effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style.

5. **Early English.**—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader; Chaucer's Prologue, Knightes Tale, and Nonne Preestes Tale; Green's Short History.

6. **Shakespeare.**—Dowden's Primer of Shakespeare; critical study of three plays and selected sonnets. Hudson's editions of the plays, Rolfe's edition of the sonnets.

7. **Milton.**—Stopford Brooke's Life of Milton; Comus, Lycidas, selected books of Paradise Lost. The Globe Milton is recommended.

8. **Romantic Poets.**—The period of transition in Ward's English Poets, Vol. III.; Matthew Arnold's Selections from Wordsworth, Stopford Brooke's Selections from Shelley, with Scudder's edition of Prometheus Unbound; Palgrave's edition of Keats; Byron's Childe Harold, Books III. and IV., Manfred, and selections from the shorter poems.

9. **Victorian Poets.**—Stedman's Victorian Anthology; special study of Tennyson, Robert Browning, and Matthew Arnold.

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours weekly. Elective for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Prescribed for the degree of



Master of Arts in Courses I., II., and IV. The work of this class comprises the history of the language and the literature through the sixteenth century, with the special study of Chaucer and Shakespeare.

10. **Shakespeare.**—Critical study of Shakespeare's Grammar and Metres, the reading of most of the plays in chronological order. Each member of the class will be required to do a special piece of work bearing on Shakespeare.

11. **Chaucer.**—Reading of most of the Canterbury Tales; parallel reading in Lounsbury's Studies in Chaucer, two sets of which will be accessible to members of the class; Wright's edition of the Canterbury Tales, or the New Globe Chaucer.

12. **Old English.**—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader, Lounsbury's History of the English Language, Stopford Brooke's Old English Literature, Gummere's Germanic Origins.

NOTE.—A special course in Literature was given during the past session to a small class. This course will be repeated at the pleasure of the Professor, and when taken will count as an elective of three hours a week.

---

#### IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

PROFESSOR CORRELL.

The subjects taught in this school are the French and German languages and their literatures. In each language there are two classes—Junior and Senior.

The Junior Classes begin with the first principles. The work of these classes is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the inflections of the languages and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practiced in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises and one written exercise being required each week. Great stress is laid on pronunciation and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign lan-

guage. One hour each week is devoted to the study of French and German history in the Junior Classes.

The Senior Classes study the more difficult principles of syntax, and continue the translation of English prose into the foreign idiom. Weekly exercises are required. As the student is now presumed to read these languages with facility, special stress is laid upon the study of literature. The most important literary periods are studied chronologically; extensive reading of the greatest writers is supplemented by lectures by the Professor. Frequent practice in sight-reading is required in all classes.

For students who desire to continue their French and German studies after having completed the work of the Senior Classes, advanced courses are offered in which a few prominent authors are minutely studied.

For those students who wish to obtain sufficient knowledge of German to enable them to read with ease scientific works in this language, a course in Scientific German of two hours weekly is offered. After a short drill in the principles of the language, Gore's Scientific German Reader will be used, followed by extensive readings from German works of science.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1895-'96.

##### JUNIOR GERMAN.—Five hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Harris's German Lessons; Colar-Eysenbach's German Lessons. Two oral and blackboard exercises a week.

2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Van Daell's Preparatory German Reader; Bernhardt's *Im Zwielight*.

3. **Novellen.**—Hauff's *Der Zwerg Nase* (Kilborn); Storm's *Immensee* (Bernhardt); Heyse's *L'Arrabbiata* (Bernhardt); Schiller's *Der Neffe als Onkel* (Beresford-Webb); Heath's and Kœhler's Dictionaries.

4. **Literature.**—Conant's *Primer of German Literature*.

5. **History.**—Baring-Gould's *Story of Germany*; Lewis's *History of Germany*. One hour a week.

SENIOR GERMAN.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Von Jagemann's *German Syntax*; Harris's *Prose Composition*. One oral and one written exercise a week. Original essays and letters in German.

2. **Schiller.**—Wilhelm Tell (Heath); *Lied von der Glocke* (Otis); Carlyle's *Life of Schiller*.

3. **Heine.**—Buchheim's *Prosa*; Sharp's *Life of Heine*; *Essays of Matthew Arnold* and *George Eliot*.

4. **Goethe.**—The second half-session is devoted mainly to the study of the life and works of Goethe. Hermann and Dorothea (Hewett); *Iphigenie* (Buchheim); *Faust* (Thomas); Carlyle's *Essays on Goethe*.

5. **Lyric Poetry.**—Buchheim's *Balladen und Romanzen*, and *Deutsche Lyrik*. Comparative study of the ballad in German and English.

---

**Advanced Course.**—The study of Goethe's literary life from the Italian Journey till the death of Schiller. Goethe's *Italienische Reise* (Beresford-Webb); Boyesen's *Goethe and Schiller*; *Briefwechsel Zwischen Goethe und Schiller* (Cottaische Bibliothek), and selected texts.

---

**Scientific German.**—Gore's *Scientific German Reader*. Two hours weekly.

JUNIOR FRENCH.—Five hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Macmillan's *First French Course*; Keetel's *Collegiate French Grammar*; Blouet's *Primer of French Composition*. Oral and blackboard exercises twice weekly.

2. **Easy Prose.**—Whitney's *Reader*.

3. **Romances.**—De Musset's *Pierre et Camille*; Mme. de La Fayette's *Princesse de Cleves*; Sand's *La Mare au Diable*. Heath's and Masson's *Dictionaries*.

4. **Drama.**—Moliere's *Le Medecin malgre Lui*.

5. **History.**—Montgomery's *History of France*, with constant reference to the works of Guizot, Michelet, Lamartine, and the *Epochs of History Series*.

SENIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Whitney's and Keetel's *Grammars*. One written exercise a week and original essays in French.

2. **Literature.**—Duval's *Histoire de la Litterature Francaise*, with reference to Saintsbury's *History of French Literature*.

3. **Classic Drama.**—Corneille's *Cid*, and *Cinna*; Racine's *Esther*, *Athalie*, and *Plaideurs*; Moliere's *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*, *Misanthrope*, and *L'Avare*; Voltaire's *Zaire*, and *Merope*. The study of French Society of this period in its relations to literature is pursued on the basis of Crane's *La Societe Francaise au Dix-Septieme Siecle*.

4. **The Romantic Movement.**—Crane's *Le Romantisme Francais*; Chateaubriand's *Aventures du dernier Abencirage*; Victor Hugo's *Ruy Blas*, *Hernani*, and *Notre Dame de Paris*.

5. **Modern Writers.**—Cameron's *Contes de Daudet*; Merimee's *Colomba*; Dumas' *La Boite d'Argent*; Ohnet's *Le Chant du Cygne*; Musset's *Selected Stories*; Balzac's *Eugenie Grandet*.—Fortier's *Sept Grands Auteurs*; Rosine Melle's *Contemporary French Writers* (Ginn); Van Dæll's *Extraits Choisis de Paul Bourget* (Ginn).

**Advanced Course.**—A thorough study is here made of Victor Hugo's works, and influence upon modern literature.

**Comparative Philology.**—One hour weekly. Lectures on the elementary principles of Indo-European Philology. The work of this class is intended primarily as preparation for a University course, but is open to all advanced students of language.

## V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR MILLS.

ASST. PROFESSOR FERRELL.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. To enter this class the student must stand a satisfactory examination on Arithmetic and on Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on the first Wednesday of the session.

1. **Algebra** completed and the First Book of Geometry. Fall term.

2. **Plane, Solid, and Spherical Geometry.** Spring term.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. A satisfactory examination on the work of the Junior Class must be passed before a student will be allowed to enter this class.

3. **Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.** Fall term.

4. **Analytic Geometry.** Spring term.

SENIOR CLASS.—Applicants for this class will be examined on the work of the Junior and Intermediate Classes.

5. **Calculus.** Fall term. Three hours weekly.

6. **Calculus.** Spring term. Two hours weekly.

TEXT-BOOKS. — Wentworth's Algebra, Wentworth's Geometry, Wentworth's Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry, Taylor's Calculus.

## VI. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

PROFESSOR LANNEAU.

1. **Physics.**—A good knowledge of Algebra through Quadratics, and of Plane Geometry, is required for entrance into the Junior Class, and a ready knowledge of Plane Geometry, Trigonometry, and Analytic Geometry for entrance into the Senior Class.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three recitations a week. Prescribed for the degrees of B. A. and M. A. The Junior Course in General Physics embraces Matter, Energy, Heat, Light, Sound, Magnetism and Electricity, with lectures and experiments.

TEXT-BOOK.—Gage's Physics. References: Ganot's Physics, Deschanel's Natural Philosophy, Daniel's Principles of Physics.

SENIOR CLASS.—Two recitations a week. Elective. The Senior Course in Physics embraces the study of Mechanics, Acoustics, and Optics.

TEXT-BOOK.—Carhart's University Physics. References: Wood's Mechanics, Bowser's Analytical Mechanics, Jackson's Optics.

2. **Applied Mathematics.**—Familiarity with Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry is required for entrance. Elective. Throughout the course the class is exercised in practical field-work, as in adjusting instruments, measuring inaccessible heights and distances, surveying land, running lines of level, and locating railroad curves.

*Land Surveying*.—Three recitations a week during fall term.

TEXT-BOOK.—Loomis's Surveying. References: Davies's Surveying, Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual.

*Road Making*.—Two recitations a week during the spring term.

TEXT-BOOK.—Gillespie's Roads and Railroads. References: Potter's Good Roads, Byrne's Highway Construction, Mahan's Civil Engineering.

3. **Astronomy**.—Two recitations a week in the fall term, and three recitations a week in the spring term. Elective. A fair knowledge of Physics and Mathematics is required for entrance. The course deals mainly with Descriptive Astronomy and Astro-Physics. The class meets frequently at night for detailed study of the heavens, aided by telescopic observations.

TEXT-BOOK.—Young's General Astronomy. References: Loomis's Practical Astronomy, Newcomb and Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy.

---

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR BREWER.

I. **General Chemistry**.—There are two classes—Junior and Senior. The work of the Junior Class is devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry; the work of the Senior Class to the study of Organic Chemistry.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree. This course is devoted to the study of important principles of Chemistry, the elements, and a few typical compounds. During the fall term the non-metals are studied, while in the spring term attention is given to the metals. Facts concerning



their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained, while experiments made in the presence of the class substantiate statements given. In the laboratory students repeat, for the most part, experiments witnessed in the lecture-room, and so become familiar, not only with every detail of apparatus, but with the appearance and the properties of materials handled. Each student is required to take notes on his experiments and present the same at stated times for examination and correction.

TEXT-BOOK.—Remsen's *Inorganic Chemistry*.

SENIOR CLASS.—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and three hours a week for laboratory work. Elective. The study of the hydrocarbons and their derivatives is taken up. The object of this course is to give a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry, to show the relation of compounds of one series to those of another series, and to discuss in detail some of the common commercial organic products. In addition to the lectures on matter contained in the text-book, subjects for special study are selected. Laboratory work is devoted to the study of Qualitative Analysis and to the preparation of organic compounds.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Remsen's *Organic Chemistry*, Elliott's *Qualitative Analysis*.

2. **Applied Chemistry.**—Two hours a week. Elective. In this course the student learns in detail the chemical principles and processes that are employed in the more important arts and manufactures. It is hoped that the course may in time be so extended as to prepare students for positions that require the practical application of the principles studied.

WORKS FOR GENERAL REFERENCE.—Roscoe and Schorlemmer's *Treatise*, Richter's *Inorganic and Organic Chemistry*, Fresenius's *Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis*, Allen's *Commercial Organic Analysis*, Groves and Thorpe's *Chemical Technology*, Wagner's *Chemical Technology*, Sadtler's *Handbook of Industrial Organic Chemistry*.



3. **Mineralogy.**—Two hours a week. Elective. The course will consist in lectures on Crystallography, followed by lectures on Descriptive Mineralogy. The laboratory work will be devoted to the examination and identification of minerals, and to Assaying.

TEXT-BOOK.—Dana's Text-Book of Mineralogy.

Courses 2 and 3 are given in alternate years. Course 3 will be given in 1895-'96.

---

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR POTEAT.

Requirements for admission into this School may be found on page 22.

The student is led to deal directly with Nature, to make and record his own observations, and to draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between the inquirer and the objects of his study. It is believed to be not only more logical, but practically easier to take up the types selected for study in the order of the increasing complexity of their structure, beginning with the simplest. The stress of the School is upon laboratory work; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both, frequent recitations are held.

The School offers the following five courses :

1. **General Biology.**—Four hours a week for lecture and recitation, and three for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods are often devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree.

The object of this course is to present the fundamental facts of the structure and the functions of animals and plants. It consists of the study of the comparative morphology and physiology of a few types selected from both these groups of

living beings. Among the subjects treated in class lectures are the relations and scope of Biology, living matter and its history, structure and functions of the cell, relations of animals and plants, origin of living forms, heredity, the functions of organisms and the apparatus by which they are performed, together with the embryology of particular forms.

In the laboratory, with the chief purpose of learning from them the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants are studied in the details of their structure and functions and in the order given: *Amæba*, *Paramecium*, *Yeast*, *Spirogyra*, *Hydra*, *Nitella*, *Penicillium*, *Earthworm*, *Moss*, *Crayfish*, *Fern*, *Bean*, *Frog*.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student, Dodge's Elementary Practical Biology. To be found in the laboratory for reference, Leidy's Rhizopods, Brooks's Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology, Sedgwick and Wilson's Biology, Carpenter's Microscope and its Revelations (seventh edition), the works of Strasburger, Sachs, DeBary, A. Lang, Huxley, and others.

APPARATUS —The laboratory supplies material for study, the necessary reagents, and dissecting instruments, including a compound microscope for each student. He should provide himself with a hand-magnifier.

2. **Botany.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session of nine months. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken course 1 of this School.

The course is designed to give the student a definite conception of the entire plant series by the study of representative members of all the different groups, from the simplest algæ and fungi up to the flowering plants. The practical study of plant physiology goes forward side by side with that of plant morphology, but the latter part of the spring term will be devoted to a special course in the physiology of the Phanerogams. Knowledge of the natural conditions under which plants grow is deemed of sufficient importance to jus-

tify the requirement that material for study in the laboratory must be collected in the fields by the class under the guidance of the Professor.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Arthur, Barnes and Coulter's Handbook of Plant Dissection, and Macdougall's Oels' Experimental Plant Physiology. Laboratory notes on forms not comprised in the Handbook are prepared by the Professor. Besides the reference books mentioned under course 1, the student may consult in the laboratory Wolle's Desmids and Algæ, Bennett and Murray's Cryptogamic Botany, McAlpine's Botanical Atlas, and the works of Vines, Goebel, Farlow, Tuckerman, Lesquereux and James, Underwood, Gray, Chapman, Goodale, and others.

**APPARATUS.**—Excepting a hand-magnifier, which the student must provide, the laboratory supplies all necessary apparatus.

**3. Zoology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken course 1 of this school. *Omitted for the session of 1895-'96.*

The object of the course is to lead the student to a first-hand knowledge of all the types of animal structure. Representative Protozoans are studied first; then follow one or more typical forms of each of the classes in succession up to and including the Vertebrates, the emphasis being put upon the morphology of the Invertebrates.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Bumpas' Invertebrate Zoology and Thomson's Outlines of Zoology. Supplementary laboratory directions by the Professor. Accessible in the laboratory, besides those mentioned in the preceding courses, The Standard Natural History, Leunis' Synopsis, Claus and Sedgwick's Text-Book, Shipley's Zoology of the Invertebrata, Saville-Kent's Infusoria, and the works of Packard, McMurrich, Kirby, and others.

**APPARATUS.**—See Course 2.

**4. Human Physiology.**—Three hours a week during the fall term. Elective.

The student has the opportunity of becoming acquainted with the leading facts in the gross anatomy of the human

body and in the microscopic anatomy of its chief organs. The knowledge of functions is made to rest upon this structural basis. The text-book is supplemented by lectures and demonstrations by the Professor. The laboratory provides a human skeleton and a series of preparations of normal and diseased tissues.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Martin's Human Body (Briefer Course). Recommended for reference, Gray's Anatomy, Shæfer's Essentials of Histology, and Yeo's Physiology.

5. **Geology.**—Three hours a week during the spring term. Elective.

The treatment of the subject in the text-book is supplemented by class lectures and occasional practical exercises in the field. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are provided for use in illustration.

BOOKS —To be purchased by the student: Le Conte's Compend of Geology. Recommended for reference, Geikie's Class-Book, Le Conte's Elements, and Nicholson's Ancient Life.

---

## IX. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR TAYLOR.\*

The object held steadily in view throughout the course is to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of Nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the class is expected to master and assimilate all that may be presented to his attention, both in lectures and in text-books. Earnest efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.

A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies

---

\* President Taylor being absent in the field, this department was taught during the past session by Professor Lanneau.

be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be a proficient in each of Courses 1, 2, 3, and 4.

5. **1. Psychology and Metaphysics.**—Daily during first quarter.

(a) Condition of neural activity. Sensation. Dissection of brains of lower animals in laboratory.

(b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Thought, Feeling, Volition.

(c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davis's Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

**2. Ethics.**—Daily during second quarter.

(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds for Obligation.

(b) Practical Morality.

TEXT-BOOK.—Robinson's Ethics.

**3. Logic.**—Daily during third quarter.

(a) Formal Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises.

(b) Study of Theory of Discursive Thought.

TEXT-BOOK.—Jevon's Logic.

**4. Christian Evidences.**—Daily during fourth quarter.

(a) The Argument from Analogy.

(b) The Historical Argument.

(c) Internal Evidences.

(d) The Experimental Proof.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Butler, Robinson.

**5. History of Philosophy.**—Once a week during session. The study is elective, and is not required for graduation in the School. Students who have not already graduated in the school are not encouraged to enter the class.

TEXT-BOOK.—Ueberweg's History of Philosophy.

## X. SCHOOL OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSORS GULLEY AND SLEDD.

This School embraces the three departments of Political History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government. There is an essential unity in the work of the School, and students are strongly advised to pursue the several studies in the order indicated.

In each department a course of parallel reading is prescribed, which must be pursued under the guidance of the Professor in charge. The College Library contains the works of the highest and most recent authorities in the several departments.

The right is reserved to substitute other text-books for those mentioned below.

1. **Political History.**—Twice weekly throughout the session. A brief introductory course gives an outline of the history of Europe. The work of the class is then devoted to Mediæval and Modern History, and especially to the history of England and of the United States.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Freeman's *History of Europe*, Duruy's *History of the Middle Ages*, Gummere's *Germanic Origins*, Green's *Short History of the English People* or Gardiner's *History of England*, Montgomery's *History of the United States*. Extensive parallel reading in the works of Gibbon, Macaulay, John Fiske, Woodrow Wilson, and the *Epochs of History Series*.

2. **Political Economy.**—Twice weekly throughout the session. Instruction in this department is given by lectures, but portions of the text-books are also assigned for study. The great economic questions which practically concern the people of our own country, especially of the South, receive careful attention. Each member of the class is required to make original investigations under the direction of the Professor in charge, and to present the results of his researches to the whole class. In this way the views of several authori-

ties are secured, and valuable practice in the seminary method is gained by the student.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Walker's Political Economy, Blanqui's History of Political Economy.

3. **Constitutional Government.**—Twice weekly throughout the session. The work of the fall term is devoted to the study of Roman and Grecian institutions, and the origin and development of free institutions and Constitutional Government on the Continent. In the spring term the Constitutions of England, the United States, and North Carolina are studied. Special attention is given to the sources of their origin and the history of their development. The text-books are supplemented by the investigations which each member of the class is required to make. The Professor in charge assigns topics for research, and furnishes references to the excellent collection of historical books in the College Library.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Woodrow Wilson's The State, Fiske's Civil Government, Taylor's The Origin and Growth of the English Constitution, Green's Short History of the English People.

---

## XI. SCHOOL OF LAW.

PROFESSOR GULLEY.

Students are required to study carefully the subjects assigned for preparation, and their work is supplemented by lectures, recitations, quizzes, moot-courts, and special lectures by prominent members of the Bar.

Students who complete the Junior and Senior courses of this school, together with the School of Political Science, are entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Laws. This will, in most cases, require two years' work. Candidates for the degree are required to prepare a thesis on a subject selected by the Professor.



**JUNIOR CLASS.**—The work of this class covers the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina for applicants for license to practice law,—namely: Blackstone's Commentaries, Black's Constitutional Law, Brown's Domestic Relations, Williams on Real Property, Smith or Clark on Contracts, Bigelow on Torts, Angell on Corporations, Shipman or Heard on Pleading, Clark's Code of Civil Procedure, Greenleaf on Evidence, Schouler on Executors, Adams' Equity, The Code of North Carolina, and Clark's or Brown's Criminal Law. This work is offered in two courses:

1. Three hours a week. Elective for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Blackstone's Commentaries, Adams' Equity, Greenleaf on Evidence (Vol. I.), The Code of North Carolina, particularly the Code of Civil Procedure, with the study of leading cases in the North Carolina Supreme Court Reports, and practical work in common business forms.

2. Three hours a week. This course includes the remaining subjects of the Junior Class as given above, with the study of cases from the Supreme Court of North Carolina, and practical work in drawing pleadings and other papers, and in preparing briefs.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Five hours a week. Students who have not completed the work of the Junior Class here are required to stand examination on that work before entering the Senior Class. Those, however, who have Supreme Court license are excused from this examination.

The work of this class covers the law of Railways, Public and Private Corporations, Insurance, Wills, Evidence, Code Pleading, Negotiable Instruments, and Criminal Law, together with the careful study of cases from the Supreme Court Reports of North Carolina and other States, and of the United States.

Students are not restricted to any particular author, but are required to consult the best writers on the subjects studied.

**MOOT-COURTS.**—A moot-court is held every Friday afternoon, and students are required to participate in the trial of causes, and thus become familiar with all the details of actions, both criminal and civil, from the issuing of process to final judgment. The Professor attends these Courts, and at the close of trials makes suggestions calculated to aid the student in acquiring skill and tact in the trial of causes.

The moot-court officers for the current session are as follows :

*Supreme Court.*—Professor Gulley, Justice.

*Superior Court.*—J. R. Taylor, Judge ; J. H. Kerr, Jr., Solicitor ; J. H. Gore, Jr., Clerk ; G. W. McNeill, Sheriff.

*Justice's Court.*—Walters Durham, Justice of the Peace ; J. R. Moore, Justice of the Peace.

---

#### SUMMER LAW SCHOOL.

The summer course in Law begins the first Monday in July and continues ten weeks.

The subjects taught and the mode of instruction are, as nearly as practicable, the same as those of the regular College session. Special attention is given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

Further information may be had by application to Professor Gulley.

---

#### DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE.

WALTERS DURHAM, DIRECTOR.

A large and commodious room, well lighted and ventilated, has been fitted up with the most modern and approved apparatus. At the opening and close of each session a system of exact measurement is taken of each student, showing the defects of development and condition of health. A course of

exercise is prescribed suitable to each individual. In addition to the special exercises for special development, each student is required to take the daily drill with Indian clubs and wooden dumb-bells.

In connection with the Gymnasium is the Athletic Association of Wake Forest College, which supplies each year a Football Team, Baseball Team and Athletic Team. The Athletic Park is spacious, containing a number of tennis courts, football and baseball grounds. All out-door sports are encouraged.

Field-Day Exercises are held on the last Friday in April, and a number of medals are awarded by the Athletic Association.

Recognizing the importance of scientific physical development, the Faculty requires each student to take such a course as the Director may prescribe. This is a regular department of the College, conducted according to the Sargent method of Harvard University.

---

## COURSE PRELIMINARY TO THE STUDY OF MEDICINE.

---

The greatest difficulty with which the medical colleges have to contend is the want of proper preliminary training in many of their students. It is not to be expected that the latter should all be college graduates, but it is evident that most young men going into the profession could give a year or two to the study of those branches that form the basis of a thorough medical education. In order to meet the wants of this class, the Faculty offers a course known as the "Preliminary Medical Course," which requires two years; but, in the case of students who can take only one year, a selection of the more important studies may be made, according to individual requirements.

The studies included in the full course are Junior Physics, General Chemistry, General Biology, Physiology, Zoology, Botany, Mathematics, and Latin. Students who have already a sufficient knowledge of Mathematics or Latin are advised to take instead English, German, Applied Chemistry, or Geology. Laboratory work in Chemistry and Biology is required. With slight modifications, the course will be found useful to students of Pharmacy or Dentistry.

To those passing satisfactory examinations Certificates of Proficiency will be given.

The charges for tuition are the same as in the regular college courses.

Students desiring to read Medicine may do so under a competent physician at the College.

---

## DEGREES.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts, Master of Arts, and Bachelor of Law.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the student must have completed one of the following courses :

#### COURSE I.

*Prescribed.*—Latin, Greek, Junior and Intermediate English, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—One from each of the following groups :

1. Senior English, Junior French, Junior German, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Zoology, Botany, Physiology and Geology, Junior Law 1.
2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
3. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.

**COURSE II.**

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin, Junior and Intermediate Greek, Junior and Intermediate English, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—One from each of the following groups :

1. Senior Latin, Senior Greek.
2. French, German.
3. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
4. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.

**COURSE III.**

*Prescribed.*—Latin, Junior and Intermediate English, Junior French, Junior German, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—Two from group 1, and one each from groups 2 and 3.

1. Senior French, Senior German, Senior English, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Zoology, Botany, Physiology and Geology, Junior Law 1.
2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
3. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.

**COURSE IV.**

*Prescribed.*—Latin, Greek, Junior and Intermediate English, Junior and Intermediate Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—Three from group 1, and one from group 2.

1. Senior English, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Zoology, Botany, Physiology and Geology, Junior French, Junior German, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.
2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.

**COURSE V.**

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin, Junior and Intermediate English, Junior Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, Junior and Senior Law.

*Elective.*—Not less than fifteen hours a week of the following group :

Junior French, Junior German, Senior English, Senior Latin, Intermediate Mathematics, Senior Chemistry, Senior Physics, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, Physiology and Geology, Zoology, Botany.

**BACHELOR OF LAW.**

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law the student must have completed Junior and Senior Law, History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government.

**MASTER OF ARTS.**

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts the student must have completed any one of the Bachelor of Arts courses, and an additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week in any one of the courses given below.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts course does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

**COURSE I.**

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course I., Latin Seminary, Greek Seminary, Senior English.

*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group :

Junior French, Junior German, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Physiology and Geology, Zoology, Botany, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

**COURSE II.**

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course II., Senior Latin or Senior Greek, Latin Seminary or Greek Seminary, Senior English.

*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group :

Junior German, Junior French, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Senior Physics, Physiology and Geology, Botany, Zoology, Applied Mathematics, Astronomy, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

**COURSE III.**

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course III., Senior French, Senior German.

*Elective.*—Not less than nine hours a week of the following group :

Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Physiology and Geology, Botany, Zoology, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History of Philosophy.

**COURSE IV.**

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course IV., Latin Seminary, Greek Seminary, Senior English.

*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group :

Junior German, Senior German, Junior French, Senior French, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Botany, Zoology, Physiology and Geology, Senior Mathematics, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

---

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency in a school or study, the student must obtain a grade of 75 on each study in the school.

The Valedictory and Salutatory Addresses at graduation



are awarded according to grade of scholarship, no discrimination being made in this matter between Masters of Arts and Bachelors of Arts.

---

## RECITATIONS AND EXAMINATIONS.

---

No student is allowed to have less than thirteen or more than seventeen recitations a week without special permission of the Faculty. Students absent from recitation are marked o, unless excused by the President.

Students are not allowed to join a class after it has entered upon its work, or to leave a class without permission of the Faculty.

Grade of scholarship, ranging from o to 100, is determined by the arithmetical mean of the daily average and the result of the written examinations held usually at the end of the quarter or term. Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work in subjects which continue throughout the session are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their mark with the other term's work.

No student is allowed to stand an examination at an unusual time, but any student who shall fail on examination may be re-examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily mark previously secured. Cases have occurred in which a second examination has been granted to a student applying for graduation who has failed to pass a regular examination of his last year. This privilege is allowed, however, only in extreme cases and where special reasons for failure can be shown. During examination no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written statement that no aid has been received from any source.

## REPORTS.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitation and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

---

## THESES AND ORATIONS.

---

Except in the cases mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Senior year. The thesis, in each case, must be connected in its subject-matter with some study at the time in hand or completed, and must show evidence of original research, prosecuted under the direction of the Professor with whose department it is most closely related. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Monday in December. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. An Anniversary Address may be received as a thesis.

On or before December 1 the Faculty will select six members of the Senior Class as orators for Commencement Day,

who shall deliver orations of not less than seven nor more than ten minutes length. Of these orators the Senior Thesis is not required. Each orator must submit his graduating speech to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

The exercises of "Class Day" are under the control of the President, and on that occasion nothing may be presented which has not gained his approval.

---

### BIBLE STUDY.

---

Four Bible classes composed of students are taught by Professors every Sunday morning. In addition to these, there have been organized during the present session a number of "Bible Bands," each composed of ten students, for the systematic daily study of some portion of the Scriptures. They devote at least fifteen minutes each day to private study upon the passage agreed upon, and once a week the members of each Band meet for an hour's study together. A series of fortnightly lectures have been given with the design of throwing light upon the subject upon which the Bands are engaged. The Life of Christ is their subject at present. The following lectures have been given :

PRESIDENT TAYLOR: General Introduction to the Course.

DR. ROYALL: Characteristics of the Gospels.

DR. JOHN MITCHELL: Physical Features of Palestine.

DR. GORRELL: The Interbiblical Period and the Rise and Characteristics of the Jewish Sects.

PROFESSOR POTEAT: Origin and Development of the Messianic Idea.

REV. W. R. GWALTNEY: Relation of John the Baptist to the Christian Dispensation.

PROFESSOR CARLYLE: Roman Regime in Palestine.

PRESIDENT TAYLOR: The Miracles of Jesus.

PROFESSOR SLEDD: Landmarks and History of Jerusalem.

DR. T. E. SKINNER: The Teaching of Jesus in its Relation to the Mosaic Legislation.

DR. ROYALL: Characters and Careers of the Twelve Apostles.

PRESIDENT TAYLOR: Universal Elements in the Teaching of Jesus.

## RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services, which the students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behavior.

A well-organized Baptist Church, of which Rev. W. R. Gwaltney is pastor, worships every Sunday in the College chapel and holds a prayer-meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the Sunday morning service. Those who are members of Baptist Churches at home are urged to take letters and during their stay at the College to identify themselves thoroughly with Wake Forest Church.

In connection with the Church is a well-equipped Sunday School, largely attended by the students. Prof. C. E. Brewer is the superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday evening in each month. A students' prayer-meeting is held every Monday evening.

---

## MINISTERS.

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of young men called to the work of the Gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that object they founded at Wake Forest an institution which, in process of time, became Wake Forest College; but, amid all the changes in name and policy which have occurred in the history of the College, ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends.

There is, however, no theological department in the College; ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach, and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board, may receive aid for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Rev. John Mitchell, Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give to all who need it information on this point. While at College young ministers find opportunities of engaging in appropriate ministerial work at Wake Forest and in the country around.

---

## LITERARY SOCIETIES.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night for debate, the other on Saturday morning for exercise in composition and elocution and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate, and they take unusual interest in them. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and directing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking.

Any student, after the twentieth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since, the Board of Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit the patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students after this explicit statement cannot be but regarded as dishonorable.

The following medals are awarded: In the Philomathesian Society, a gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory. In the Euzelian Society, a gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

The Societies celebrate their anniversary on the 14th of February in each year, with debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

#### ANNIVERSARY, 1895.

##### ORATORS:

RALEIGH T. DANIEL, Euzelian Society.

WILLIAM C. NEWTON, Philomathesian Society.

##### DEBATE:

QUERY: *Resolved*, That the House of Lords be abolished.

Affirmative: ISAAC S. BOYLES, Philomathesian Society.

ISAAC M. MEEKINS, Euzelian Society.

Negative: JOHN H. KERR, Euzelian Society.

RICHARD G. ROZIER, Philomathesian Society.

## THE MAGAZINE.

---

The Euzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to July inclusive, a literary magazine known as *The Wake Forest Student*. It is now in its fourteenth volume, and it is perhaps not too much to claim that it is second to no other college magazine. The friends of the College, and the *Alumni* in particular, would do well to give it their hearty support. Prof. C. E. Brewer represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

---

## THE WAKE FOREST SCIENTIFIC SOCIETY.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its object is to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session.

PROFESSOR POTEAT: The Atom and the Bispore.

PROFESSOR SLEDD: Folk-Song.

PROFESSOR GORRELL: The Science of Language.

MR. W. A. JONES: New Form of Stannic Sulphide.

MR. W. A. JONES: The Nature of Solutions.

PROFESSOR LANNEAU: Corundum.

PROFESSOR BREWER: The Chemistry of Bread-Making.

PROFESSOR POTEAT: Animal Fictions.

PROFESSOR BREWER: Argon.



## THE LIBRARY.

The College Library was established soon after the foundation of the College (1833). About 1840 the small collection of books were "deposited," some with the Philomathesian and some with the Euzelian Society, forming the nuclei of the Philomathesian Library and the Euzelian Library, which maintained independent existence under the control of these Literary Societies down to 1880. At that time they were combined into the present College Library and moved into the Heck-Williams Library Building.

The Library now consists of eleven thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes. Additions are made regularly by the Faculty. In its contents, management, and usefulness the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. It is opened every day, when students and others are permitted to visit it and, under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of our denomination will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

The College returns thanks to the following persons who during the past session have made contributions to the Library:

Ex-Gov. Thomas M. Holt,  
John D. Robertson,  
American Baptist Pub. Society,  
W. A. Williams, adm'r of the  
late Asst. Prof. J. C. Maske,  
Professor Sledd,  
Professor Poteat,

Jame S. Purefoy's Estate,  
W. C. Douglass, Esq.,  
Harvard University,  
L. A. Beasley,  
N. C. Railroad Commission,  
United States Government,  
Senator Vance,

Representative B. H. Bunn.

## THE READING-ROOM.

---

The Reading-Room is opened two hours every afternoon except Sundays. The Superintendent is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned :

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The New York Herald,             | The New England Magazine,        |
| The Richmond Dispatch,           | Review of Reviews,               |
| The New York Mail and Express    | The Westminster Review,          |
| (college number),                | The North American Review,       |
| The Charleston News and Courier  | The Edinburgh Review,            |
| (weekly),                        | The Quarterly Review,            |
| The Constitution (weekly),       | Macmillan's Magazine,            |
| The Norfolk Virginian,           | Chambers' Journal,               |
| The Nation,                      | The Nineteenth Century,          |
| Public Opinion,                  | The Contemporary Review,         |
| The National Economist,          | The Fortnightly Review,          |
| Saint Nicholas,                  | The Forum,                       |
| The Youth's Companion,           | The Political Science Quarterly, |
| Frank Leslie's Illustrated News- | The Classical Review,            |
| paper,                           | The Philosophical Review,        |
| Harper's Weekly,                 | Educational Review,              |
| The London Illustrated News,     | The Chautauquan,                 |
| Outing,                          | Modern Language Notes,           |
| Puck,                            | The American Journal of Phi-     |
| The Independent,                 | lology.                          |
| The Dial,                        | Nature,                          |
| The Critic,                      | The American Naturalist,         |
| Current Literature,              | Astronomy and Astro-Physics,     |
| The Book-Buyer,                  | The Popular Science Monthly,     |
| The Bookman,                     | The American Meteorological      |
| The Chap Book,                   | Journal,                         |
| Scribner's Magazine,             | The Electrical Engineer,         |
| The Southern Magazine,           | The Outlook,                     |
| The Cosmopolitan,                | The Sunday School Times,         |
| The Century,                     | Religious Herald,                |
| Harper's Monthly,                | The Examiner,                    |
| The Atlantic Monthly,            | The Baptist Courier,             |
| Lippincott's Magazine,           | The Western Recorder,            |

|                                        |                             |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| The Missionary Review of the<br>World, | The Christian Advocate,     |
| The Seminary Magazine,                 | The North Carolina Baptist, |
| The Baptist Missionary Magazine,       | The Central Baptist,        |
| The Foreign Mission Journal,           | The Baptist (Baltimore),    |
| The Missionary Herald,                 | The (Chicago) Standard,     |
| Charity and Children,                  | The Baptist and Reflector,  |
| Progressive Farmer,                    | Wilmington Messenger,       |
| The North Carolina Teacher,            | The Charlotte Observer,     |
| The Biblical Recorder,                 | The News and Observer,      |
|                                        | The North Carolinian.       |

## THE MUSEUM.

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work.

Since the publication of the last Catalogue the following persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due :

|                               |                  |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| George O. Wilson, . . . .     | Yanceyville.     |
| O. M. Marshburn, . . . .      |                  |
| Prof. W. J. Ferrell, . . . .  | Wake Forest.     |
| John H. Kerr, Jr., . . . .    | Yanceyville.     |
| Rev. Edwin M. Poteat, . . . . | New Haven, Conn. |
| Jack Howard, . . . .          |                  |
| S. W. Oldham, . . . .         |                  |
| William Royall, . . . .       | Wake Forest.     |
| E. H. Snider, . . . .         |                  |
| E. B. Lattimore, . . . .      | Shelby.          |
| D. T. Smithwick, . . . .      | Smithfield.      |
| W. R. Hannum, . . . .         | Wake Forest.     |
| W. T. Carstarphen, . . . .    |                  |
| Silas W. Stone, . . . .       | Wake Forest.     |
| Joel E. Hill, . . . .         | Walnut Cove.     |

|                         |   |   |   |   |              |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|--------------|
| Rev. I. T. Newton,      | . | . | . | . | Wake Forest. |
| Prof. L. R. Mills,      | . | . | . | . | Wake Forest. |
| Willis Jackson,         | . | . | . | . | Wake Forest. |
| President C. E. Taylor, | . | . | . | . | Wake Forest. |
| Rev. W. S. Ballard,     | . | . | . | . | Southport.   |

---

## PUBLIC LECTURES.

Arrangements are made to secure the delivery of popular lectures from time to time on the literary, scientific, and historical questions of the day.

---

## THE WAKE FOREST ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their *Alma Mater*, to suggest improvements in the courses of study, to discuss the educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual *Alumni*. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an address.

The following are the officers of the Association :

|                                 |   |   |   |   |                     |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------|
| <i>President,</i>               | . | . | . | . | DR. J. B. POWERS.   |
| <i>Secretary and Treasurer,</i> | . | . | . | . | PROF. W. L. POTEAT. |

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other states.

## MISCELLANEOUS REGULATIONS.

---

Students are not allowed to play any game of ball in the College buildings or upon the campus, or to engage in any exercise or sport likely to annoy persons or injure property.

Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are forbidden.

Any student wishing to go farther than two miles from College must obtain permission from the President.

## COLLEGE EXPENSES.

---

|                                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Tuition per term of five months, | . | . | . | . | . | . | \$30 00 |
| Incidental Fee,                  | . | . | . | . | . | . | 3 00    |
| Library Fee,                     | . | . | . | . | . | . | 2 00    |
| Graduation Fee,                  | . | . | . | . | . | . | 5 00    |
| Laboratory Fees:                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |         |
| Chemistry,                       | . | . | . | . | . | . | 5 00    |
| Zoology,                         | . | . | . | . | . | . | 1 00    |
| Mineralogy,                      | . | . | . | . | . | . | 1 00    |

The charges are due in advance, and no deduction is made from them in case of protracted sickness.

Laboratory students may obtain a key to their assigned desks by the deposit of fifty cents.

Ministerial students and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry receive free tuition.

## BOARD AND LODGING.

---

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$2 to \$2.50 a week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

Quite a number of students have, during the last two or

three sessions, made arrangements for club-boarding. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to superintend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 or \$1.75 per week.

Unfurnished rooms in the College Building are rented at \$6 a term—one-half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms the following regulations apply:

No room containing the furniture or other property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them and all disturbance created in them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

---

## THE BOSTWICK LOAN FUND.

The late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, gave to the College one hundred and twenty shares, one hundred dollars each, of Standard Oil Trust Stock, which, at present, is paying dividends at the rate of twelve per cent., thus producing an annual income of fourteen hundred and forty dollars.

This donation is subject to the following conditions:

*First.* "The principal shall be held in perpetuity, and the income derived from the said one hundred and twenty shares, or its reinvested proceeds, shall be used in making loans to

students to enable them to pay the College for their tuition bills, and for no other purpose whatever.

*Second.* "The loans shall be made at the rate of four per cent. per annum—interest payable semi-annually—the student agreeing on his honor to pay the interest as provided, and the principal at the earliest date possible.

*Third.* "The amounts received from all such loans, and interest on the same, shall be added to the income received from the said one hundred and twenty shares (or its reinvested proceeds) and used in the same manner as provided above.

*Fourth.* "Loans as above provided shall be made to applicants described in the following three clauses, and preferences given in the order named :

1. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, and who intends and desires to become a Gospel minister.

2. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, with or without a settled purpose in regard to his future vocation.

3. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, with unquestioned good moral character and reputation for veracity."

---

## THE STUDENTS' AID FUND.

---

The North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Association was incorporated March 5, 1877. Later the organization was simplified, its property being now administered by "the Trustees of the North Carolina Students' Aid Fund." Its purpose is to lend money to indigent young men who desire to study in Wake Forest College. It is repaid, with interest, after they have completed their course.

All funds are derived from voluntary contributions. Up to the present time the largest contributor to it has been our late missionary, Matthew T. Yates. The need for more money is pressing. Few investments promise larger returns.



The *principal* of this Fund is loaned on real estate security at eight per cent.; the *interest* is loaned to students, on good personal security, at four per cent. All the "Interest Fund" available for the next session is practically out.

The Treasurer is Prof. W. J. Ferrell, Wake Forest, North Carolina.

---

## AID IN SECURING POSITIONS AS TEACHERS.

---

The President keeps in his office a list of students who desire to become teachers, and he is glad to assist them in securing positions.

---

## FORM OF BEQUEST.

---

I hereby give and bequeath to the Trustees of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, N. C., . . . . . , to be applied by them to the purposes of said College.



# SCHEME OF RECITATIONS.

| Hour.   | Monday.                                                                                            | Tuesday.                                                                                        | Wednesday.                                                                                  | Thursday.                                                                                       | Friday.                                                                                             |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First.  | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Political Economy.<br>Physiology and Geol.                 | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.                | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Political Economy.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.           | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.                | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.                       |
| Second. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't.        | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>Intermediate English.   | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>Intermediate English.   | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Intermediate English.         |
| Third.  | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History of Philosophy. | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Chemistry. | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History.        | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Chemistry. | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History.                |
| Fourth  | Sen. Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.                   | Sen. Math. (Spring).<br>Astronomy (Fall).<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.               | Senior Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.          | Sen. Math. (Spring).<br>Astronomy (Fall).<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.               | Sen. Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.                    |
| Fifth.  | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Senior German.                                          | App. Math. (Spring).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior English.             | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Senior German.            | App. Math. (Spring).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior English.             | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Senior German.<br>Junior English. |
| Sixth.  | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.                                        | Junior Latin.<br>Greek Testament.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.                        | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Geology.                                    | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Geology.<br>Senior English.                     | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.                         |

## COMMENCEMENT, 1894.

---

*June 11, Monday evening.*—"Class-Day" Exercises. Orator, J. D. Robertson; Poet, R. F. Beasley; Historian, R. W. Haywood; Prophet, J. E. Yates.

*June 12, Tuesday evening.*—Alumni Address by E. B. Jones, Esq., of Winston, N. C.

*June 13, Wednesday morning.*—Address before the Literary Societies by Rev. F. C. McConnell, of Lynchburg, Va.

*Wednesday evening.*—Baccalaureate Sermon by Rev. E. M. Poteat, of New Haven, Conn.

*June 14, Thursday morning.*—Commencement Day. Graduation Orations by W. L. Foushee (Salutatorian), M. O. Carpenter, R. L. Freeman, J. E. Yates, R. F. Beasley, J. D. Robertson, R. W. Haywood (Valedictorian). Address to Graduating Class by President Taylor.

# INDEX.

|                               | PAGE. |                                      | PAGE. |
|-------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Admission, Requirements for   | 21    | Introduction                         | 3     |
| Aid Fund                      | 63    | Investing Committee                  | 9     |
| Aid in Securing Positions     | 64    | Laboratory                           | 4     |
| Alumni Association            | 60    | Latin, School of                     | 23    |
| Anniversary                   | 55    | Law, School of                       | 42    |
| Applied Chemistry             | 35    | Lea, Sidney S.                       | 4     |
| Applied Mathematics           | 33    | Lectures                             | 60    |
| Astronomy                     | 34    | Library                              | 57    |
| Bachelor of Arts, Degree of   | 46    | Literary Societies                   | 54    |
| Bachelor of Law, Degree of    | 48    | Location                             | 6     |
| Bequest, Form of              | 64    | Logic                                | 40    |
| Bible Study                   | 52    | Magazine                             | 56    |
| Biology, School of            | 36    | Master of Arts, Degree of            | 48    |
| Board and Lodging             | 61    | Mathematics, School of               | 32    |
| Bostwick Loan Fund            | 62    | Medals, Society                      | 55    |
| Botany                        | 37    | Medicine, Course Preliminary to      | 45    |
| Calendar                      | 7     | Metaphysics                          | 40    |
| Catalogue of Students         | 12    | Mineralogy                           | 36    |
| Certificates                  | 49    | Ministers                            | 53    |
| Chemistry                     | 34    | Miscellaneous Regulations            | 61    |
| Christian Evidences           | 40    | Modern Languages, School of          | 29    |
| Class Day                     | 52    | Moral Philosophy, School of          | 39    |
| Commencement, 1894            | 66    | Museum                               | 59    |
| Commencement, 1895            | 7     | Officers of the College              | 11    |
| Commencement Orations         | 51    | Philosophy, History of               | 40    |
| Committees of Faculty         | 11    | Physical Culture, Department of      | 44    |
| Constitutional Government     | 41    | Physics                              | 33    |
| Degrees                       | 46    | Physiology                           | 38    |
| Degrees, 1894, Recipients of  | 18    | Political Science, School of         | 41    |
| Discipline                    | 5     | Psychology                           | 40    |
| Donations to Library          | 57    | Reading-Room                         | 58    |
| Donations to Museum           | 59    | Recapitulation by Schools and States | 17    |
| English, School of            | 27    | Recitations                          | 50    |
| Ethics                        | 40    | Religious Exercises                  | 53    |
| Examinations                  | 50    | Reports                              | 51    |
| Executive Committee           | 9     | Road-Making                          | 34    |
| Expenses                      | 61    | Salutatory Address                   | 49    |
| Faculty                       | 10    | Scheme of Recitations                | 55    |
| Fees                          | 61    | Schools Classified                   | 22    |
| French                        | 31    | Scientific Society                   | 56    |
| Geology                       | 39    | Theses and Orations                  | 51    |
| German                        | 30    | Trustees                             | 9     |
| Graduates in Schools, List of | 19    | Tuition                              | 61    |
| Greek, School of              | 25    | Valedictory Address                  | 49    |
| Gymnasium                     | 41    | Zoology                              | 38    |
| History, Department of        | 41    |                                      |       |
| History of College            | 3     |                                      |       |



CATALOGUE

OF

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

*SIXTY-FIRST SESSION.*

1895-'96.

---

POST-OFFICE:

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.

---

*PRESSES OF EDWARDS & BROUGHTON,*  
*RALEIGH, N. C.*

---



## INTRODUCTION.

---

Wake Forest is distinctively a Christian College. So far from wishing to forget or disguise the ends for which it was founded, the Trustees and the Faculty desire to emphasize and exalt them. The men who, sixty years ago, toiled and made sacrifices to establish the College were impelled by a desire to afford the best possible education under Christian influences. Those who now control the College have, doubtless, wider conceptions as to the scope and methods of instruction; but, as to the ultimate end, they can have no larger or higher ideal than existed in the minds of the founders. It is the desire of the Trustees and the Faculty, in hearty co-operation, to provide instruction as extended and as thorough as is given in a purely secular institution. And, likewise, it has ever been and still is their purpose to be loyal to the higher trust which they have inherited. New buildings have been erected, the number of professors has been increased, courses of study have been improved and standards of graduation have been raised; but amid it all, the development of Christian character has been kept in view as the highest aim of the institution. Few facts in the history of the College are more gratifying than those which are related to its religious life.

**General History.**—The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meagre charter to the "Wake Forest Institute." By legislative amendment in 1838 the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College." Successive amendments to its charter were secured in 1875, 1879, 1881, and 1889. The last authorizes

the Trustees to receive and control for the maintenance of the College, property to the value of \$1,000,000. Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D. D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His mantle has fallen, in turn, upon his six successors: Rev. William Hooper, D. D., in 1846; Rev. John B. White, D. D., in 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D. D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D. D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D. D., in 1883.

**Buildings.**—Prior to 1878, a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library, and lecture-rooms. In that year the "Heck and Williams Building" was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two lecture-rooms, and two Society Halls. The "Wingate Memorial Building," in 1880, supplied four additional lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The "Lea Laboratory," in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the School of Biology. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina.

**Endowment.**—In 1860 the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war, in 1865, only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

**Organization.**—The system of independent "Schools" is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long

and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the five courses leading each to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning. There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, three sub-collegiate classes—one each in Latin, Greek, and Mathematics. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men—those who are well prepared to enter one or two schools of the College, and those who are somewhat advanced in years, and who, during the limited period which they can give to schooling, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations, and general atmosphere of college life will prove of great value to them. And it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the three sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of the sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of only collegiate classes, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College. The Faculty has no desire to hasten young men to enter college, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to college until they are well prepared to enter its classes. Those who control the College are hopefully looking forward to the time when the sub-collegiate classes will no longer be needed.

**Discipline.**—In the matter of discipline the Faculty relies largely upon the earnest endeavor to foster in the students the spirit of honor and self-respect. While sometimes the responses to treatment intended to elicit this spirit have not been all that could be desired, the results have, nevertheless, been on the whole gratifying. When it has been once clearly shown that a young man cannot be dealt with in this way, it

is greatly preferred that he should not remain at College; and it is certainly better for those who have no intention to conform to the few simple and necessary regulations of the College not to matriculate at all.

**Location.**—The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling and healthy country district, is most fortunate. Four trains of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, which carry passengers, stop daily at the College. There are two daily mails. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors cannot, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given, or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers, of city life.

---

Since the publication of the last Catalogue, four honored Trustees have died: Rev. C. T. Bailey, Rev. C. Durham, for two years President of the Board, W. G. Upchurch, and G. W. Blount.

At the Commencement of 1895, Professor Sledd was, at his request, transferred from the Department of Modern Languages to that of English; Dr. J. H. Gorrell was elected Professor of Modern Languages; and Professor Gulley was made Professor of Political Science and Law.

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

T. E. SKINNER, Raleigh, N. C., *President*.

T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, N. C., *Treasurer*.

C. J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Secretary*.

|                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| E. F. AYDLETT,   | F. P. HOBGOOD,      |
| C. T. BAILEY,*   | J. N. HOLDING,      |
| N. BIGGS,        | J. D. HUFHAM,       |
| G. W. BLOUNT,*   | M. H. JUSTICE,      |
| J. B. BOONE,     | W. J. MCLENDON,     |
| B. BREWER,       | R. H. MARSH,        |
| N. B. BROUGHTON, | J. MITCHELL,        |
| H. A. BROWN,     | W. H. MITCHELL,     |
| H. B. CARTER,    | E. S. MOORE,        |
| N. B. COBB,      | T. H. PRITCHARD,    |
| C. M. COOKE,     | E. K. PROCTOR, JR., |
| W. E. DANIEL,    | J. B. RICHARDSON,   |
| H. C. DOCKERY,   | J. W. F. ROGERS,    |
| W. C. DOWD,      | R. E. ROYALL,       |
| P. A. DUNN,      | J. C. SCARBOROUGH,  |
| C. DURHAM,*      | J. H. TUCKER,       |
| A. R. FOUSHEE,   | W. G. UPCHURCH,*    |
| W. R. GWALTNEY,  | W. W. VASS.         |

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. C. SCARBOROUGH, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.

|                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| P. A. DUNN,     | C. J. HUNTER,  |
| C. DURHAM,*     | R. E. ROYALL,  |
| W. R. GWALTNEY, | T. E. SKINNER. |

## INVESTING COMMITTEE.

J. N. HOLDING, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.

|                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| N. B. BROUGHTON, | C. J. HUNTER, |
| C. DURHAM,*      | W. W. VASS.   |

FACULTY.

---

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B. Lit., D. D., President,  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy.*

WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M. A., D. D.,  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*

LUTHER R. MILLS, M. A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M. A.,  
*Professor of Biology.*

BENJAMIN F. SLEDD, M. A.,  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*

CHARLES E. BREWER, M. A.,  
*Professor of Chemistry.*

JOHN F. LANNÉAU, M. A.,  
*Professor of Physics and Applied Mathematics.*

JOHN B. CARLYLE, M. A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M. A., B. L.,  
*Professor of Law and Political Science.*

J. HENDREN GORRELL, M. A., Ph. D.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages.*

WILLIAM J. FERRELL, B. A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Mathematics.*

ROBERT W. HAYWOOD, M. A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Greek and Latin.*

JOHN C. MCNEILL,  
*Assistant in English.*

THOMAS H. BRIGGS,  
*Director of Physical Culture.*

J. CONRAD WATKINS,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*

ROBERT N. SIMMS,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Biology.*

CHARLES M. STALEY,  
*Librarian.*

WILLIAM J. BEALE,  
*Superintendent of Reading Room.*

---

## OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

---

REV. C. E. TAYLOR, President.

REV. W. R. GWALTNEY, D. D., College Pastor.

L. R. MILLS, Bursar.

C. E. BREWER, Secretary.

W. L. POTEAT, Curator of Library.

W. J. FERRELL, Keeper of Rolls.

W. N. JONES, Raleigh, N. C., Attorney.

---

## COMMITTEES.

---

### *Catalogue and Printing.*

B. F. SLEDD,  
 J. H. GORRELL.

### *Athletics.*

C. E. BREWER,  
 R. W. HAYWOOD.

### *Library and Reading Room.*

W. B. ROYALL,  
 W. J. FERRELL.

### *Lectures.*

J. B. CARLYLE,  
 N. Y. GULLEY.

### *Grounds and Buildings.*

J. F. LANNEAU,  
 L. R. MILLS.



## COLLEGE CALENDAR.

FOR SESSION 1896-'97.

August 26—Beginning of the Session.

December 15-22—Fall Term Examinations.

December 22-31—Christmas Holidays.

January 1—Beginning of Spring Term.

February 12—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

April 30—Field Day.

May 14-21—Spring Term Examinations.

Commencement Week, embracing the last Thursday in May—

Monday, 8:30 P. M.—Class-Day Exercises.

Tuesday, 8:30 P. M.—Address before the Alumni Association.

Wednesday, 9 A. M.—Annual Meeting Board of Trustees; 11 A. M., Address before the Literary Societies; 8:30 P. M., Sermon to the Graduating Class.

Thursday, Commencement Day, 11 A. M.—Addresses of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

## CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

|                       |                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| L.—Latin.             | P.—Physics and Applied Mathematics. |
| G.—Greek.             | B.—Biology.                         |
| E.—English.           | PS.—Political Science.              |
| ML.—Modern Languages. | C.—Chemistry.                       |
| M.—Mathematics.       | MP.—Moral Philosophy.               |

| Name.                      | County.          | Studies.               | Sessions. |
|----------------------------|------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| Alderman, Joseph Matthews  | Duplin           | MP, E, G, B.           | 4         |
| Arnette, John Madison      | Moore            | L, G, M, E, B.         | 1         |
| Ausley, Preston Alexander  | Robeson          | LAW, PS.               | 2         |
| Austin, Charles Chisman    | Edgecombe        | C, MP, G, E, PS.       | 4         |
| Autry, William Mac         | Sampson          | B, L, E, M.            | 1         |
| Averitt, Herschell Strange | Cumberland       | B, L, E, G, M.         | 1         |
| Ayers, William Andrew      | Stokes           | G, L, M.               | 1         |
| Bailey, Charles Nash       | Norfolk, Va      | L, M, G, E, PS.        | 1         |
| Bain, George Addison       | Cumberland       | G, L, M.               | 1         |
| Baldwin, George Mitchell   | New Hanover      | M, E, L.               | 1         |
| Baldwin, William Powell    | Chatham, Ga      | L, B, E, M.            | 2         |
| Barbee, Thomas Hilliard    | Wake             | B, L, E, M.            | 1         |
| Barrett, Roscoe Conkling   | Moore            | L, C, ML, P, G.        | 3         |
| Barrett, William Charles   | Moore            | C, G, E, MP, B.        | 5         |
| Beale, William Joseph      | Northampton      | LAW, MP, C, E, B.      | 4         |
| Beavers, George Monroe     | Wake             | M, C, G, L, PS.        | 2         |
| Beeker, Squire Joseph      | Davie            | LAW, C, ML, P, G.      | 4         |
| Benton, Bruce              | Union            | MP, C, B, ML, G, L, E. | 3         |
| Biggs, John Dawson, Jr     | Martin           | B, C, M, L.            | 1         |
| Biggs, Richard James       | Baltimore, Md    | M, ML, P, L, PS, E.    | 3         |
| Billings, Walter Carew     | Pittsylvania, Va | L, C, E.               | 2         |
| Bolin, Adoniram Judson     | Orangeburg, S. C | P, E, M, L, G.         | 1         |
| Bostick, George            | Montgomery       | B, L, P, M, E.         | 2         |
| Bostic, Wade Dobbins       | Cleveland        | M, L, G, E.            | 2         |
| Bowers, Joseph Paul        | Halifax          | M, C, G, L.            | 2         |
| Bradley, John Nelson       | Buncombe         | LAW, ML, E, L, B, M.   | 1         |
| Bradsher, William Archie   | Person           | M, L, E, PS, B.        | 1         |
| Bray, Gideon Needham       | Camden           | MP, ML, E.             | 6         |
| Brewer, John Marchant, Jr  | Wake             | C, E, G, L, M.         | 1         |
| Briggs, James Augustine    | Wake             | M, L, E.               | 2         |
| Briggs, Thomas Henry, Jr   | Wake             | LAW, MP, P, B, E.      | 3         |
| Briggs, Willis Grandy      | Wake             | LAW, MP, ML, P, E.     | 3         |
| Britt, Daniel Clayton      | Robeson          | B, M, B, G, L.         | 2         |
| Bryan, Auburn Bascomb      | Madison          | LAW, M, P, E, L.       | 1         |
| Burns, William David       | Jones            | LAW, ML, P, E, PS, B.  | 3         |
| Buxton, Ernest Perry       | Warwick, Va      | M, L, G, E.            | 1         |

| Name.                        | County.       | Studies.                   | Sessions. |
|------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| Camp, Robert Clifton         | Levy, Fla     | PS, B, C.                  | 1         |
| Cannady, Albert Brown        | Granville     | M, C, ML, P, E.            | 3         |
| Carlton, DeLeon              | Duplin        | LAW, C, ML, L, PS.         | 2         |
| Carlton, John William        | Duplin        | MP, ML, L, E.              | 4         |
| Carlton, Pritchard Silvester | Duplin        | M, L, G, B.                | 1         |
| Carstarphen, William Turner  | Northampton   | LAW, M, P, L, E.           | 3         |
| Carter, William Hickman      | Wake          | MP, M, C, ML, P.           | 4         |
| Clute, Truman                | Sampson       | B, M, L, E.                | 1         |
| Cohoon, Walter Ludford       | Pasquotank    | B, PS, M, L, E.            | 3         |
| Cook, Job Filmore            | Caldwell      | LAW, E.                    | 1         |
| Cooke, Arthur Wayland        | Hertford      | B, M, L, G, E.             | 1         |
| Cooke, Frederic Kingsbury    | Franklin      | PS, G, L, M.               | 2         |
| Copple, Samuel Pearson       | Davidson      | PS, C, G, L, E.            | 3         |
| Costin, Alpheus Hale         | Pender        | B, L, M, G, E.             | 1         |
| Council, Thomas Claudius     | Wake          | G, MP, C, B, E.            | 4         |
| Cowan, George Napoleon       | Jackson       | MP, P, L, G.               | 4         |
| Cowan, William Walter        | Pasquotank    | G, M, L.                   | 1         |
| Cox, Edward Victor           | Pitt          | LAW, PS.                   | 1         |
| Cox, Fountain Os ar          | Pitt          | B, M, G, L.                | 1         |
| Cree, Archibald C nningham   | Bertie        | M, P, G, L, E.             | 3         |
| Crutchfield, Thor s Swaim    | Chatham       | B, M, L, E.                | 1         |
|                              |               |                            |           |
| Davis, William H derson      | Henderson     | MP, P, E, B.               | 4         |
| Deaver, Charles Loyce        | Buncombe      | B, M, L, G, E.             | 2         |
| DeVane, John Murphy          | Sampson       | C, G, L, M.                | 1         |
| Dockery, John Covington      | Richmond      | B, M, L, E.                | 1         |
| Dodd, Roscoe Stanford        | Johnston      | ML, P, G, L, E.            | 4         |
| Dowd, James Gaines           | Mecklenburg   | B, M, L.                   | 1         |
| Dowell, Speight              | Durham        | LAW, E, G, MP, P, M, B.    | 4         |
| Downing, Emphy Mortimer      | Cumberland    | C, M, L, PS, E.            | 2         |
| Draper, Heber Castle         | Halifax       | LAW, PS, E.                | 1         |
| Dry, Marcus Baxter           | Union         | MP, C, B, ML, G, L, PS, E. | 3         |
| Dunn, Robert Wynne           | Wake          | L, P, M, E.                | 2         |
| Dunn, Willie Marvin          | Wake          | C, PS, L, M.               | 2         |
| Durham, Baxter               | Wake          | B, L, M, E.                | 2         |
| Durham, Walters              | Wake          | LAW.                       | 6         |
|                              |               |                            |           |
| Eakins, Daniel Herbert       | Pender        | M, G, L, E.                | 2         |
| Etchison, William Parker     | Davie         | B, M, L, E, PS.            | 1         |
| Eure, James Zaccheus         | Gates         | C, L, E, M.                | 1         |
| Evans, Hubert Meek           | Hamblen, Tenn | M, G, L, E, PS, B.         | 2         |
| Everett, James Russell       | Hertford      | LAW, C, B, L, PS, B.       | 2         |
| Exum, Wyatt Patrick, Jr      | Wayne         | MP, C, ML, P, E, PS.       | 6         |
|                              |               |                            |           |
| Farthing, Abner Colly        | Watauga       | LAW, E.                    | 1         |
| Fenner, William Eaton        | Halifax       | L, M, E, PS.               | 2         |
| Folk, Humphrey Bate          | Haywood, Tenn | C, PS, P, G, L, E.         | 1         |
| Fleming, William Thomas      | Warren        | C, G, L, M, PS.            | 1         |
| Forbes, Blanchard Stallings  | Henrico, Va   | PS, B, L, G, M.            | 1         |
| Fore, Rufus Baker            | Marion, S. C  | LAW, M, ML, L, E.          | 4         |

| Name.                        | County.      | Studies.                 | Sessions. |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Fort, David Foster, Jr       | Wake         | C, PS, E, M, L.          | 2         |
| Foushee, James Louis         | Person       | M, C, B, P, L, E.        | 3         |
| Fox, Elwood Lee              | Chatham      | M, ML, PS, L.            | 1         |
| Fry, Casper Hunter           | Richmond     | LAW, M, PS, P, L, G.     | 3         |
| Garner, Samuel Emery         | Carteret     | M, L, E.                 | 2         |
| Gaston, David Andrew         | York, S. C.  | LAW, B, PS, E, M, L.     | 2         |
| Gaston, Jesse                | York, S. C.  | B, M, L.                 | 1         |
| Gaston, Robert Lawrence      | York, S. C.  | B, M, L.                 | 1         |
| Gavin, John Alfred           | Duplin       | M, G, B.                 | 1         |
| Gillespie, James Creg        | Rutherford   | MP, C, G, L, E.          | 4         |
| Gore, John Homer, Jr         | New Hanover  | LAW, E, G, MP, PS, P, B. | 4         |
| Gore, Claude                 | New Hanover  | C, M, L, E.              | 1         |
| Greaves, Charles Luther      | Pasquotank   | ML, P, G, L, E.          | 3         |
| Gresham, Edwin Beverly       | Mecklenburg  | C, B, ML, P, L, M.       | 2         |
| Greene, Ernest Lealon        | Wake         | B, L, M, E.              | 1         |
| Griffin, Edward Adolphus, Jr | Randolph     | M, ML, P, L, PS.         | 3         |
| Griffin, George Washington   | Dare         | LAW, MP, G, B, M.        | 4         |
| Gulley, Louis Dallas         | Wayne        | LAW, PS, M, L.           | 1         |
| Gulley, Robert Coy           | Franklin     | LAW.                     | 1         |
| Gwaltney, Robert Howell      | Wake         | ML, L, M, E.             | 4         |
| Gwaltney, William Elbert     | Wake         | LAW, ML, C, M, E.        | 6         |
| Hairfield, Charles Robert    | Henry, Va    | MP, C, B, G, E, B.       | 4         |
| Hall, Shirley Evan           | Stokes       | LAW, C, ML, P, E, PS.    | 2         |
| Hamilton, Jackson            | Union        | M, C, G, E, B, L.        | 1         |
| Harrell, Edward John         | Gates        | MP, C, PS, P.            | 5         |
| Harris, Dennis Pritchard     | Pasquotank   | LAW, M, C, P, G, L, E.   | 3         |
| Harris, Eugene               | Montgomery   | PS, G, L.                | 1         |
| Heck, William Harry          | Wake         | M, C, B, G, L, E.        | 3         |
| Henly, John Milton           | Moore        | C, P, G, E, B.           | 4         |
| Herring, Robert Hughes       | Surry        | PS, G, L, M.             | 2         |
| Highsmith, Seavy             | Sampson      | E, M, L, G, B.           | 1         |
| Hildebrand, Walter Arthur    | Buncombe     | PS, E.                   | 1         |
| Hill, Thomas Benton          | Granville    | LAW, ML, P, E, PS, M.    | 5         |
| Hobgood, William Royall      | Granville    | B, ML, G.                | 2         |
| Hoke, Bennie Logen           | Cleveland    | C, G, M, L, E.           | 2         |
| Holden, Willie Benjamin      | Wake         | G, L, E, M, PS.          | 1         |
| Holding, Mallie              | Wake         | B, M, L.                 | 2         |
| Holland, Clarence Vadie      | Richmond     | B, M, ML, P, L, PS.      | 3         |
| Holland, Truman Monroe       | Gwinnett, Ga | ML, P, C.                | 1         |
| Hollingsworth, Edison Jarvis | Pender       | LAW, C, B, L.            | 1         |
| Honeycutt, Samuel Jeter      | Madison      | M, ML, E, L, B.          | 1         |
| Houser, William              | Cleveland    | M, C, P, L, PS.          | 2         |
| Howell, William Jasper       | Caldwell     | MP, P, G, PS, E.         | 4         |
| Hufham, James Dunn, Jr       | Cleveland    | MP, ML, P, L.            | 4         |
| Humphrey, Doctor Bethel      | Robeson      | L, M, E, PS.             | 2         |
| Jackson, Joseph Bryan        | Pitt         | B, G, E, L, M, PS.       | 1         |
| Johnson, Durward Mewborn     | Pitt         | PS, E, M, L, B.          | 1         |

| Name.                        | County.            | Studies.              | Sessions. |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Johnson, James Edgar         | Wake               | LAW, M, C, L, E, B.   | 3         |
| Johnson, Thomas Neil         | New Tazewell, Tenn | ML, G, E, B.          | 4         |
| Johnson, Walter Nathan       | Sampson            | M, G, L, B.           | 2         |
| Joyner, William Furney       | Franklin           | LAW, P, G, L, B.      | 2         |
| Justice, William Higgins     | Rutherford         | M, L, E, G.           | 1         |
| Kellinger, Frank Whitting    | Norfolk, Va        | PS, L, M, E, B.       | 2         |
| Kellum, Francis Kerchner     | Onslow             | LAW, C, B, L, E, B.   | 1         |
| Kelly, Fred Griffin          | Vance              | C, M, L, B.           | 1         |
| Kerr, John Hosea, Jr         | Caswell            | LAW.                  | 5         |
| King, Gray Richmond          | Franklin           | ML, M, G, L.          | 3         |
| King, Thomas Harden          | Moore              | M, ML, G, L.          | 2         |
| Lacy, Tolbert Hardy          | Granville          | B, L, ML.             | 1         |
| Larkins, John Davis          | Pender             | M, B, G, L, E.        | 2         |
| Larkins, Loftin              | Pender             | B, M, L, E.           | 1         |
| Lawrence, David Franklin     | Wake               | LAW, MP, G, C.        | 5         |
| Lawrence, Robert Corbell     | Wake               | PS, B, L, M, E.       | 2         |
| Lewis, Robert William        | Columbus           | LAW, PS, E.           | 2         |
| Lineberry, Gustavus Ernest   | Chatham            | M, ML, P, L, B.       | 3         |
| Long, Hugh                   | Wake               | LAW.                  | 5         |
| Maley, Robert Clay           | Davidson           | PS, L, E, M, G.       | 1         |
| Mangum, Priestley Hinton, Jr | Wake               | LAW, ML, E, L, PS, M. | 4         |
| Martin, Charles Hubert       | Franklin           | LAW, PS, L, G, B, M.  | 1         |
| Mashburn, Henry Hamilton     | Macon              | MP, B, P, G, E.       | 4         |
| Massey, William Adolphus     | Wake               | M, L, B.              | 2         |
| Matthews, Paul Vance         | Halifax            | LAW.                  | 1         |
| May, George Washington       | Franklin           | PS, M, L, B.          | 1         |
| McGeachy, James Sherwood     | Robeson            | LAW, PS, P.           | 3         |
| McIntosh, Charles Mason      | Moore              | C, ML, P, G, L, E.    | 3         |
| McIntosh, Leland Carson      | Moore              | C, ML, P, G, L, E.    | 3         |
| McIntyre, Stephen            | Wake               | LAW.                  | 4         |
| McLendon, Henry Howze        | Anson              | LAW, MP, C, E, PS, B. | 3         |
| McNeill, George Washington   | Moore              | PS, E, L, M, B.       | 2         |
| McNeill, John Charles        | Richmond           | LAW PS, ML, L, E.     | 2         |
| McNeill, Robert Hayes        | Wilkes             | M, L, E, PS, B.       | 1         |
| McSwain, William Ensley      | Cleveland          | B, M, L, E, G.        | 2         |
| Medlin, Andrew Jackson, Jr   | Oconee, Ga         | L, G, E, PS, M.       | 1         |
| Meekins, Isaac Melson        | Tyrrell            | LAW, MP, E.           | 4         |
| Miller, Robert Baxter        | Davidson           | L, E, M, G.           | 1         |
| Mills, Luther Rice, Jr       | Wake               | C, B, G, E, PS.       | 5         |
| Moore, William Millican      | Caldwell           | M, G, L, PS.          | 1         |
| Morgan, Frederick Robert     | Cleveland          | ML, E.                | 2         |
| Moseley, Josiah Bee          | Wake               | PS, C, M              | 2         |
| Moss, Doctor Schuyler        | Halifax            | LAW, C, E.            | 4         |
| Mumford, Edward Fountain     | Pitt               | M, B, P, L, G.        | 2         |
| Naylor, George William       | Sampson            | M, L, B, E.           | 2         |
| Newell, George William       | Franklin           | LAW, PS, E, L.        | 2         |

| Name.                       | County.                 | Studies.                 | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Oldham, William Pickett, Jr | <i>New Hanover</i>      | LAW, PS, L.              | I         |
| Osborne, Henry Kinsey       | <i>Transylvania</i>     | LAW, M, ML, P, L, E, PS. | I         |
| Outland, Rack Walter        | <i>Gates</i>            | B, M, L, E, PS.          | I         |
| Owen, Jesse Colman          | <i>Transylvania</i>     | G, L, PS, E.             | 2         |
| Page, Jesse McArthur        | <i>Harnett</i>          | L, M, G, E.              | I         |
| Palmer, Charles Lee         | <i>Davidson</i>         | C, M, G, L, E, B.        | 2         |
| Parker, Virgil Otis         | <i>Wake</i>             | MP, C, B, P, G, E.       | 4         |
| Parker, William Carey, Jr   | <i>Northampton</i>      | M, L, G, E.              | I         |
| Paul, Charles Brayman       | <i>Carteret</i>         | ML, P, G, L, E.          | 4         |
| Pendleton, William Skinner  | <i>Chowan</i>           | LAW.                     | 3         |
| Pernell, James Owen         | <i>Franklin</i>         | M, ML, L, B.             | 2         |
| Pierce, Edward Sylvester    | <i>Gates</i>            | G, M.                    | I         |
| Pool, Elbert Young          | <i>Granville</i>        | M, L, G, E, B.           | 2         |
| Pool, Harry Ellington       | <i>Wake</i>             | PS, L, M.                | 2         |
| Powell, Alexander Hamilton  | <i>Columbus</i>         | LAW, B, M, L.            | I         |
| Powell, Robert Benjamin     | <i>Chatham, Ga</i>      | MP, C, B, G, E, PS.      | 4         |
| Pressley, David Montaville  | <i>Jackson</i>          | PS, G, L, E.             | 3         |
| Price, John Abraham         | <i>Edgecombe</i>        | PS, M.                   | I         |
| Pridgen, Robert Courtenay   | <i>Duplin</i>           | PS, G, E, M, L.          | I         |
| Pritchard, John Lamb        | <i>Bertie</i>           | M, B, PS, G, L.          | 2         |
| Pritchard, Joseph Herbert   | <i>Bertie</i>           | LAW, PS, ML.             | I         |
| Pritchard, Paul Washington  | <i>Bertie</i>           | ML, M, L, PS.            | I         |
| Pritchard, William Spivey   | <i>Bertie</i>           | LAW, C, B, L, M, PS.     | 2         |
| Purefoy, Marion             | <i>Wake</i>             | LAW.                     | 5         |
| Putnam, Doctor Franklin     | <i>Cleveland</i>        | L, M, G, E.              | I         |
| Rich, Joseph Hampton        | <i>Davie</i>            | M, G, L, E.              | 2         |
| Rickard, Daniel Benson      | <i>Davidson</i>         | MP, P, G, E, B.          | 4         |
| Rickman, William Riley      | <i>Macon</i>            | M, L, G, E.              | 2         |
| Robertson, Henry Clay       | <i>Fayette, W. Va</i>   | M, L, E.                 | I         |
| Robertson, John Avera       | <i>Johnston</i>         | G, M, L, E.              | I         |
| Robertson, Luther Addison   | <i>Pittsylvania, Va</i> | M, C, ML, P, L, E.       | 2         |
| Rogers, Carey Pegram        | <i>Wake</i>             | LAW, P, E, PS, B.        | 3         |
| Ross, Albert Moses          | <i>Cleveland</i>        | MP, C, ML, L.            | 5         |
| Rosser, Willie Octa         | <i>Halifax</i>          | L, E, M, G.              | I         |
| Royall, John Hall           | <i>Wake</i>             | L, M.                    | 3         |
| Rozier, Richard Gregory     | <i>Robeson</i>          | LAW, MP, C, E, PS.       | 4         |
| Sams, Andrew Fuller         | <i>Madison</i>          | M, ML, P, L, E.          | 2         |
| Sams, Harry Lee             | <i>Madison</i>          | M, G, E, L, B.           | I         |
| Sams, Oscar Ernest          | <i>Madison</i>          | M, G, E, L, B.           | I         |
| Sanderlin, George Bismarck  | <i>Camden</i>           | L, E, M, G, B.           | I         |
| Setzer, Andrew Wilson       | <i>Catawba</i>          | B, L, ML, G, E.          | 2         |
| Shepherd, Marshall          | <i>Robeson</i>          | C, ML, P, G, L, B.       | 3         |
| Simms, Robert Nirwana       | <i>Wake</i>             | C, ML, P, L, E.          | 3         |
| Smith, Herbert Young        | <i>Harnett</i>          | ML, P, L, E, PS.         | 2         |
| Smith, James William        | <i>Johnston</i>         | B, L, M, PS, G.          | I         |
| Smith, Lonnie               | <i>Harnett</i>          | LAW, B, E, M, L, PS.     | I         |
| Snider, Joel Spurgeon       | <i>Union</i>            | C, G, M, E.              | I         |

| Name.                     | County.       | Studies.                | Sessions. |
|---------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| Speer, William Oscar      | Yadkin        | B, L, M, G.             | 1         |
| Spence, Joseph Caleb      | Pasquotank    | G, L, E, M.             | 1         |
| Staley, Charles Merrimon  | Randolph      | M, ML, L, PS.           | 2         |
| Stallings, Robert Emmet   | Davie         | B, M, L, E, PS.         | 1         |
| Stancell, William Millard | Northampton   | LAW, M, ML, G, L, E.    | 3         |
| Stephenson, Robert David  | Northampton   | C, L, M, E, PS.         | 2         |
| Stillwell, William Horace | Chatham, Ga   | C, B, ML, P, G, L.      | 3         |
| Sykes, William Richard    | Northampton   | LAW, ML, P, E, B.       | 4         |
|                           |               |                         |           |
| Tatum, Joseph Lamb        | Davie         | LAW, M, P, L, PS, B.    | 3         |
| Taylor, James Parke       | Moore         | PS, L, M, E.            | 1         |
| Taylor, Joseph Ruben      | Henry, Va     | LAW.                    | 2         |
| Taylor, Willie Graham     | Hamblen, Tenn | PS, ML, M, L.           | 2         |
| Taylor, William Ivey      | Sampson       | C, L, M, B.             | 1         |
| Tedder, Daniel Allen      | Mecklenburg   | B, P, L, G, M.          | 1         |
| Terrell, Albert Johnson   | McDowell      | B, P, M, L, E, PS.      | 2         |
| Tolar, James Needham      | Robeson       | MP, P, G, E, B.         | 5         |
| Tolar, William Carson     | Robeson       | PS, M, E.               | 1         |
| Turner, John Clyde        | Iredell       | G, M, L, E.             | 1         |
|                           |               |                         |           |
| Utley, Charles Houston    | Wake          | PS, G, L, E, B.         | 3         |
|                           |               |                         |           |
| Vann, Claud               | Hertford      | B, P, C, M.             | 2         |
| Vann, Preston Stewart     | Sampson       | LAW, C, G, L, E, B.     | 3         |
| Varser, Lycurgus Rayner   | Gates         | G, M, L, E, B.          | 1         |
|                           |               |                         |           |
| Walker, John Martin       | Rutherford    | MP, C, P, E, G.         | 4         |
| Washburn, Dennis Gordon   | Cleveland     | L, G, M, E.             | 1         |
| Watkins, Joseph Conrad    | Forsyth       | LAW, M, ML, PS.         | 3         |
| Watkins, William Henry    | Forsyth       | C, M, L.                | 1         |
| Weeks, Cebrun Daniel      | Duplin        | LAW, ML, E, L, P, B, C. | 3         |
| Wescott, Robert Dickson   | New Hanover   | L, E, M, B.             | 1         |
| White, George Washington  | Chowan        | L, M.                   | 1         |
| White, Robert Bruce       | Franklin      | LAW.                    | 6         |
| Williams, Leonidas LeRoy  | Richmond      | LAW, L.                 | 3         |
| Williams, William Orio    | Chatham       | M, ML, P, E, L.         | 3         |
| Winburn, Charles          | Cumberland    | LAW, ML, PS.            | 3         |
| Winburn, Oscar            | Cumberland    | P, M, C, ML, L.         | 3         |
| Womble, Eustace Lewis     | Durham        | M, C, G, L, B.          | 2         |
| Wright, John Cameron      | Wake          | L, M, G, E, PS.         | 1         |
|                           |               |                         |           |
| Yates, Cicero Lucius      | Chatham       | LAW, L, ML, B.          | 1         |
| Total                     |               |                         | 260       |



## RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| North Carolina ..... | 235 |
| Virginia .....       | 8   |
| South Carolina ..... | 5   |
| Georgia .....        | 5   |
| Tennessee .....      | 4   |
| Maryland .....       | 1   |
| Florida .....        | 1   |
| West Virginia .....  | 1   |

## RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Latin .....                           | 188 |
| Greek .....                           | 114 |
| English .....                         | 187 |
| Modern Languages .....                | 60  |
| Pure Mathematics .....                | 154 |
| Physics and Applied Mathematics ..... | 64  |
| Chemistry .....                       | 73  |
| Biology and Geology .....             | 112 |
| Moral Philosophy .....                | 34  |
| Political Science .....               | 91  |
| Law .....                             | 67  |



## SESSION 1894-'95.

## DEGREES CONFERRED.

## MASTER OF ARTS.

|                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Walters Durham .....        | North Carolina. |
| Robert Whitty Haywood ..... | North Carolina. |

## BACHELOR OF ARTS.

|                                    |                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Robert Trawick Allen .....         | North Carolina. |
| Luther Addison Beasley .....       | North Carolina. |
| Isaac Sebert Boyles .....          | North Carolina. |
| Samuel Roland Buxton .....         | North Carolina. |
| William Jasper Christian, Jr ..... | North Carolina. |
| John Lee Cornwell .....            | North Carolina. |
| Raleigh Travers Daniel .....       | North Carolina. |
| Mourovie Pierce Davis .....        | North Carolina. |
| James Vance Devenny .....          | North Carolina. |
| Herbert Weaver Early .....         | North Carolina. |
| Oliver Levi Hoffman .....          | North Carolina. |
| James Malcolm Holding .....        | North Carolina. |
| John Hosea Kerr, Jr .....          | North Carolina. |
| Hugh Long .....                    | North Carolina. |
| John Robert Moore .....            | North Carolina. |
| William Carey Newton .....         | North Carolina. |
| John Alexander Oates .....         | North Carolina. |
| Frank Earle Parham .....           | North Carolina. |
| John Archibald Rogers .....        | North Carolina. |
| William Royall, Jr .....           | North Carolina. |

## HONORS.

## VALEDICTORIAN.

F. EARLE PARHAM.

## SALUTATORIAN.

SAMUEL R. BUXTON.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

**Matriculation.**—Candidates for admission must be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character, and, if coming from other incorporated institutions, be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues.

**\*Latin.**—Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Two books of Cæsar's Gallic War. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Collar and Daniel's Beginner's Book, Daniel's Exercises on Cæsar, and Harper's Cæsar are recommended.

**\*Greek.**—Forms, including accent and the elements of syntax, together with one book of Xenophon's Anabasis, or its equivalent. White's Beginner's Greek Book recommended.

**\*Pure Mathematics.**—Arithmetic and Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's Elements of Algebra recommended.

**Biology.**—Applicants for admission to this school are required to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of any one of the subjects of Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, and Zoology. Text-books recommended: Youman's Descriptive Botany, Martin's Human Body (Elementary Course), Geikie's Physical Geography (Science Primer), and Packard's Zoology (Elementary Course).

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See Introduction, page 5.

## SCHOOLS.

---

Instruction is given in the following schools :

I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

1. Rhetoric.
2. History of Literature.
3. Old and Middle English.
4. History of Language.

IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.

1. French Language and Literature.
2. German Language and Literature.

V. PURE MATHEMATICS.

1. Algebra and Geometry.
2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
3. Differential and Integral Calculus.

VI. PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS, AND ASTRONOMY.

1. Physics.
2. Surveying and Road-making.
3. Astronomy.

VII. CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.
  - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
  - (b) Organic Chemistry.
2. Applied Chemistry.
3. Mineralogy.

## VIII. BIOLOGY.

1. General Biology.
2. Botany.
3. Zoology.
4. Human Physiology.
5. Geology.

## IX. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

1. Psychology.
2. Ethics.
3. Logic.
4. Christian Evidence.
5. History of Philosophy.

## X. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. Political Economy.
2. Constitutional Government.
3. Political History.

## XI. LAW.

1. Common and Statute Law.
2. International Law.
3. Constitutional Law.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE.

## I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PROFESSOR CARLYLE.      ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HAYWOOD.

Applicants for admission to the Junior Class will be examined on the opening day of the session. The examination will be upon Cæsar's Gallic War (two books), and the student must show a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced classes must have completed successfully the work of the lower classes, or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1895-'96.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Five hours weekly.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose, Part I. (Mulholland, edition of 1893); Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and White's English-Latin); Original Exercises.

2. **Cicero.**—Orations against Catiline (Johnston).

3. **Virgil.**—Æneid (Greenough); Hexameter Verse.

4. **Roman History.**—Myers', supplemented by lectures.

INTERMEDIATE CLASS.—Four hours weekly.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose, Part II.; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.

6. **Livy.**—Books XXI. and XXII. (Greenough and Peck); Lectures on the Roman Historians.

7. **Sallust.**—Jugurtha (Long); Lectures on Sallust and his times.

8. **Horace.**—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Chase); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Metres of Horace; Eutropius (sight-reading).

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours weekly.

9. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose reviewed and completed; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises requiring independent research.

10. **Cicero.**—Select Letters (Johnston); Cato Major (Rockwood); Lectures on Cicero and his times.

11. **Tacitus**—Germania and Agricola (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his times.

12. **Juvenal**.—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and the Literature of the Empire.

13. **Plautus**.—*Menæchmi* (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.

14. **Catullus**.—Merrill's Edition.

15. **Pliny**.—Platner's Selections.

**LATIN SEMINARY**.—Two hours weekly. Prescribed for the Master of Arts degree in Courses I., II., and IV. It is also open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and those who contemplate teaching Latin.

16. **Lucretius**.—*De Rerum Natura* (Lee); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Metres; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy.

17. **Elegiac Poets**.—*Tibullus* (Clarendon Press Series); *Propertius* (Clarendon Press Series); *Catullus* (Merrill).

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PROFESSOR ROYALL.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HAYWOOD.

The applicant for admission into the Junior Class must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by White's *Beginner's Greek Book*.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a fine test of which is the written exercise required weekly of each class. Opportunity for reading at sight is given in all the classes. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.



The lectures are mostly informal, their design being to deepen interest, broaden conception, and incite to original investigation.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1896-'97.

##### JUNIOR CLASS.—Five hours weekly.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Collar and Daniell's Prose Composition; Goodwin's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Liddell and Scott's Greek-English, Yonge's or Frædersdorff's English-Greek).
2. **Xenophon.**—Anabasis, Books II.-IV. (Kelsey).
3. **Euripides.**—Hecuba (Bond and Walpole), or Alcestis (Bayfield; Tales of Ancient Greece (Cox); Iambic Trimeter.
4. **Herodotus.**—Selections (Merry); The Ionic Dialect.
5. **History.**—Myers's History of Greece; Kiepert's Atlas.

##### INTERMEDIATE CLASS.—Four hours weekly.

6. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick's Greek Prose Composition; Goodwin's Grammar.
7. **Lysias**—Select Orations (Shuckburgh); Lectures on Lysias and his times.
8. **Homer.**—Story of Achilles, from Books I., IX., XI., XVI.-XXIV. of Iliad (Pratt and Leaf); Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life; Hexameter Verse.
9. **Thucydides.**—Book VII. (Smith); Lectures on the idiom of Thucydides.
10. **Literature.**—Jebb's Primer of Greek Literature, with supplementary lectures.

##### SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours weekly.

11. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick—Prose and Verse; Goodwin's Grammar.
12. **Æschylus.**—Prometheus Bound (Wecklein); Lectures on the Drama; Rhythmical schemes.
13. **Sophocles.**—Œdipus Tyrannus (White).
14. **Plato.**—Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy.

GREEK SEMINARY.—Two hours weekly. Required for the degree of Master of Arts in Courses I., II., and IV.

15. **Euripides.**—Bacchantes (Beckwith); The Ancient Classical Drama (Moulton); Rhythmic and Metric (Schmidt); Critical Exercises.

16. **Aristophanes.**—Clouds (Humphreys); The Attic Theatre (Haigh); Critical Exercisss.

17. **Demosthenes.**—De Corona (D'Ooge); Theses on the Public Economy of Athens.

18. **New Testament Greek.**—One hour weekly. Open to students of any of the classes in Greek. Wescott and Hort's New Testament in Greek; Winer's Grammar; Thayer's Lexicon.

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

PROFESSOR SLEDD.

INSTRUCTOR MCNEILL.

The work of this department is directed toward a threefold end: a direct, first-hand acquaintance with the English literature, a general knowledge of the history of the English language and the English people, and some degree of excellence in composition. The use of text-books is subordinate and incidental, the stress being laid upon the reading of English classics and the writing of themes and essays. In each class as much reading as practicable is done in the class-room, and a larger amount is required as private parallel work. Students of the higher classes are encouraged to purchase standard editions of the authors read, and thus lay the foundation for future studies.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours a week. The work of this class is adapted to the needs of the general body of students. Prescribed for the degrees of B. A. and M. A.

1. **Rhetoric and Composition.**—Two hours a week throughout the session. Instruction in this course is almost wholly of a practical kind. During the first term, short daily themes will be written in the class-room. During the second term, class-room exercises will be varied with essays of some length.

2. **History of Literature.**—One hour a week throughout the session. Pancoast's Introduction to English Literature, Green's Short History of the English People.

3. **Selected Masterpieces.**—Longfellow—Evangeline; Irving—Sketch Book; Poe—Prose Tales (Camelot classics); Goldsmith—Vicar of Wakefield; Scott—Ivanhoe; Hawthorne—House of the Seven Gables; Emerson—American Scholar; George Eliot—Silas Marner; De Quincey—Confessions.

4. **Eighteenth Century in Literature.**—Addison and Steele—Sir Roger de Coverly Papers and other selections from the Spectator; Swift—Selections from Essays and Gulliver; Pope—Rape of the Lock; Thackeray—Lectures on Addison, Steele, Pope, and Swift; Macaulay—Essay on Addison; Thackeray—Henry Esmond; Macaulay—Life of Johnson; Thackeray—The Virginians.

5. **English Poets.**—Syle—From Milton to Tennyson; Scott—Lady of the Lake and Marmion; Tennyson—Enoch Arden and Classical Poems; Matthew Arnold—Sohrab and Rustum; Shakespeare—Merchant of Venice and Julius Cæsar.

Courses 3, 4, and 5 occupy two hours a week throughout the session.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Prescribed for the degrees of B. A. and M. A. The aim of this class is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English literature.

6. **Advanced Composition.**—Five essays during each term, with frequent class-room exercises. An effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style.

7. **Early English.**—Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Primer; Chaucer's Prologue, Knightes Tale, and Nonne Preestes Tale; Green's Short History of the English People.

8. **Shakespeare.**—Dowden's Primer of Shakespeare, critical study of five plays and the sonnets. The Temple Shakespeare is prescribed.

9. **Milton.**—Stopford Brooke's Life of Milton. Comus, Lycidas, selected books of Paradise Lost. The Globe Milton is recommended.

10. **Nineteenth Century Prose.**—Craik's English Prose, Vol. V., serves as the basis of study. Extensive parallel reading in the novelists.

11. **Nineteenth Century Poets.**—The period of transition in Ward's English Poets, Vol. III.; Wordsworth—Matthew Arnold's

Selections; Byron—Matthew Arnold's Selections; Keats—Forman's edition; Shelley—Dowden's edition; Tennyson—The Globe edition. Saintsbury's Nineteenth Century Literature is used for reference.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective for the degree of B. A. Prescribed for the degree of Master of Arts in Courses I., II., and IV. The work of this class comprises the history of the language and the literature through the sixteenth century, with the special study of Chaucer, Shakespeare, and Browning.

12. **Old English.**—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader, Lounsbury's or Emerson's History of the English Language. Parallel reading in Stopford Brooke's Old English Literature and Gummere's Germanic Origins.

13. **Chaucer**—Reading of most of the Canterbury Tales; parallel reading in Lounsbury's Studies in Chaucer, two sets of which will be accessible to members of the class; Wright's edition of the Canterbury Tales, or the New Globe Chaucer.

14. **Shakespeare.**—Critical study of Shakespeare's Grammar and Metres, the reading of most of the plays in chronological order. Each member of the class will be required to do a special piece of work bearing on Shakespeare.

15. **Browning.**—The Cambridge edition of Browning. The Professor has a good collection of Browning literature, which will be accessible to students.

---

#### IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

PROFESSOR GORRELL.

The subjects taught in this school are the French and German languages and their literatures. In each language there are two classes—Junior and Senior.

The Junior Classes begin with the first principles. The work of these classes is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the inflections of the languages and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon

as practicable. The student is constantly practiced in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises and one written exercise being required each week. Great stress is laid on pronunciation and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language. One hour each week is devoted to the study of French and German history in the Junior Classes.

The Senior Classes study the more difficult principles of syntax, and continue the translation of English prose into the foreign idiom. Weekly exercises are required. As the student is now presumed to read these languages with facility, special stress is laid upon the study of literature. The most important literary periods are studied chronologically; extensive reading of the greatest writers is supplemented by lectures by the Professor. Frequent practice in sight-reading is required in all classes.

For students who desire to continue their French and German studies after having completed the work of the Senior Classes, advanced courses are offered in which a few prominent authors are minutely studied.

For those students who wish to obtain sufficient knowledge of German to enable them to read with ease scientific works in this language, a course in Scientific German of two hours weekly is offered. After a short drill in the principles of the language, Dippold's Scientific German Reader will be used, followed by extensive readings from German works of science.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1896-'97.

JUNIOR GERMAN.—Five hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar. Two oral and blackboard exercises a week.

2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Van Dæll's Introductory German Reader; Bernhardt's *Im Zwielficht*; Leander's *Träumereien*.

3. **Novellen.**—Storm's *Immensee* (Bernhardt); Heyse's *L'Arrabiata* (Bernhardt); Heath's and Kœhler's Dictionaries.

4. **History.**—Sime's *History of Germany*; Baring-Gould's *Story of Germany*. One hour a week.

**SENIOR GERMAN.**—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Harris' Prose Composition. Joynes-Meissner for reference. One oral and one written exercise a week. Original essays and letters in German.

2. **Schiller.**—Wilhelm Tell (Heath); Lied von der Glocke (Otis); Carlyle's Life of Schiller.

3. **Heine.**—Buchheim's Prosa; Sharp's Life of Heine; Essays of Matthew Arnold and George Eliot.

4. **Goethe.**—The first half-session is devoted mainly to the study of the life and works of Goethe. Hermann and Dorothea (Hewett); Iphigenie (Buchheim); Faust (Thomas); Carlyle's Essays on Goethe.

5. **Lyric Poetry.**—Buchheim's Balladen und Romanzen. Comparative study of the ballad in German and English.

6. **Lessing.**—Nathan der Weise (Primer); Life of Lessing (Rolleston).

7. **Modern Writers.**—Freytag, Scheffel.

8. **Literature.**—Keller's Bilder aus der deutschen Litteratur, with constant reference to Scherer's History of German Literature.

**Advanced Course.**—The study of Goethe's literary life from the Italian Journey till the death of Schiller. Goethe's Italienische Reise (Beresford-Webb); Boyesen's Goethe and Schiller; Briefwechsel zwischen Goethe und Schiller (Collection Spemann) and selected texts.

**Scientific German.**—Dippold's Scientific German Reader. Two hours weekly.

**JUNIOR FRENCH.**—Five hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Macmillan's First and Second French Courses; Blouet's Primer of French Composition. Oral and blackboard exercises twice weekly.

2. **Easy Prose.**—Whitney's Reader.

3. **Romances.**—De Musset's Pierre et Camille; Mme. de La Fayette's Princesse de Cleves; Sand's La Mare au Diable. Heath's and Masson's Dictionaries.

4. **Drama.**—Moliere's Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme.

5. **History.**—Montgomery's History of France, with constant reference to the works of Guizot, Michelet, Lamartine, and the Epochs of History Series.



SENIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Macmillan's Third French Course; Grandgent's French Composition. One written exercise a week and original essays in French.

2. Duval's *Historie de la Litterature Francaise*, with reference to Saintsbury's *History of French Literature*.

3. **Classic Drama.**—Corneille's *Cid*, and *Cinna*; Racine's *Esther*, *Athalie*, and *Plaideurs*; Moliere's *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*, *Misanthrope*, and *L'Avare*; Voltaire's *Zaire*, and *Merope*. The study of French Society of this period in its relations to literature is pursued on the basis of Crane's *La Societe Francaise au Dix-Septieme Siecle*.

4. **The Romantic Movement.**—Crane's *Le Romantisme Francais*; Chateaubriand's *Aventures du dernier Abencerage*; Victor Hugo's *Ruy Blas*, *Hernani*, and *Notre Dame de Paris*.

5. **Modern Writers.**—Cameron's *Contes de Daudet*; Merimee's *Colomba*; Dumas' *La Boite d'Argent*; Ohnet's *Le Chant du Cygne*; Musset's *Selected Stories*; Balzac's *Eugenie Grandet*.—Fortier's *Sept Grands Auteurs*; Rosine Melle's *Contemporary French Writers* (Ginn); Van Dæll's *Extraits Choisis de Paul Bourget* (Ginn).

---

**Advanced Course.**—A thorough study is here made of Victor Hugo's works, and influence upon modern literature.

---

## V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

PROFESSOR MILLS.

ASST. PROFESSOR FERRELL.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Five hours weekly. To enter this class the student must stand a satisfactory examination in Arithmetic and on Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on the first Wednesday of the session.

1. **Algebra** completed and the First Book of Geometry. Fall term.

2. **Plane, Solid, and Spherical Geometry.** Spring term.

INTERMEDIATE CLASS.—Five hours weekly. A satisfactory examination on the work of the Junior Class must be passed before a student will be allowed to enter this class.



3. **Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.**—Fall term.

4. **Analytic Geometry.**—Spring term.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Applicants for this class will be examined on the work of the Junior and Intermediate Classes.

5. **Calculus.**—Fall term. Three hours weekly.

6. **Calculus.**—Spring term. Two hours weekly.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Wentworth's Algebra, Wentworth's Geometry, Wentworth's Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry, Taylor's Calculus.

## VI. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

PROFESSOR LANNEAU.

1. **Physics.**—A good knowledge of Algebra through Quadratics, and of Plane Geometry, is required for entrance into the Junior Class, and a ready knowledge of Plane Geometry, Trigonometry, and Analytic Geometry for entrance into the Senior Class.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three recitations a week. Prescribed for the degrees of B. A. and M. A. The Junior Course in General Physics embraces Matter, Energy, Heat, Light, Sound, Magnetism and Electricity, with lectures and experiments.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Gage's Physics. References: Ganot's Physics, Deschanel's Natural Philosophy, Daniel's Principles of Physics.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two recitations a week. Elective. The Senior Course in Physics covers the study of Rational Mechanics—the Science of Motion and Equilibrium.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Wood's Mechanics. References: Bowser's Analytical Mechanics, Carhart's University Physics.

2. **Applied Mathematics.**—Familiarity with Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry is required for entrance. Elective. Throughout the course the class is exercised in prac-

tical field-work, as in adjusting instruments, measuring inaccessible heights and distances, surveying land, running lines of level, and locating railroad curves.

*Land Surveying*.—Three recitations a week during fall term.

TEXT-BOOK.—Loomis' Surveying. References: Davies' Surveying, Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual.

*Road Making*.—Two recitations a week during the spring term.

TEXT-BOOK.—Gillespie's Roads and Railroads. References: Potter's Good Roads, Byrne's Highway Construction, Mahan's Civil Engineering.

3. **Astronomy**.—Two recitations a week in the fall term, and three recitations a week in the spring term. Elective. A fair knowledge of Physics and Mathematics is required for entrance. The course deals mainly with Descriptive Astronomy and Astro-Physics. The class meets frequently at night for detailed study of the heavens, aided by telescopic observations.

TEXT-BOOK.—Young's General Astronomy. References: Loomis' Practical Astronomy, Newcomb and Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy.

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR BREWER.

1. **General Chemistry**.—There are two classes—Junior and Senior. The work of the Junior Class is devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry; the work of the Senior Class to the study of Organic Chemistry.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree. This course is devoted to the study of important principles of Chemis-

try, the elements, and some compounds. A few typical elements are first taken up, and then the more common ones are studied, according to the periodic arrangement as suggested by Mendelejeff. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained, while experiments made in the presence of the class substantiate statements given. In the laboratory students repeat, for the most part, experiments witnessed in the lecture-room, and so become familiar, not only with every detail of apparatus, but with the appearance and the properties of materials handled. Each student is required to take notes on his experiments and present the same at stated times for examination and correction.

TEXT-BOOK.—Remsen's *Inorganic Chemistry*.

SENIOR CLASS.—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and three hours a week for laboratory work. Elective. The study of the hydrocarbons and their derivatives is taken up. The object of this course is to give a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry, to show the relation of compounds of one series to those of another series, and to discuss in detail some of the common commercial organic products. In addition to the lectures on matter contained in the text-book, subjects for special study are selected. Laboratory work is devoted to the study of Qualitative Analysis and to the preparation of organic compounds.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Remsen's *Organic Chemistry*, Noyes' *Qualitative Analysis*.

2. **Applied Chemistry.**—Two hours a week. Elective. During the next session instruction in this subject will be given almost entirely in the laboratory. Most of the time will be devoted to Quantitative Analysis and the preparation of organic compounds.

WORKS FOR GENERAL REFERENCE.—Roscoe and Schorlemmer's *Treatise*, Richter's *Inorganic and Organic Chemistry*, Fresenius'

Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Allen's Commercial Organic Analysis, Groves and Thorpe's Chemical Technology, Wagner's Chemical Technology, Sadtler's Handbook of Industrial Organic Chemistry, Newth's Inorganic Chemistry, Crookes' Select Methods.

3. **Mineralogy.**—Courses two and three are given in alternate session. Mineralogy is not offered for session 1896-'7.

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR POTEAT.

Requirements for admission into this School may be found on page 19.

The student is led to deal directly with Nature, to make and record his own observations, and to draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between the inquirer and the objects of his study. It is believed to be not only more logical but practically easier to take up the types selected for study in the order of the increasing complexity of their structure, beginning with the simplest. The stress of the School is upon laboratory work; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both, frequent recitations are held.

The School offers the following five courses:

I. **General Biology.**—Four hours a week for lecture and recitation, and three for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods are often devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree.

The object of this course is to present the fundamental facts of the structure and the functions of animals and plants. It consists of the study of the comparative morphology and physiology of a few types selected from both these groups of living beings. Among the subjects treated in class lectures are the relations and scope of Biology, living matter and its history, structure of the cell, the phenomena of movement, irritability, metabolism, reproduction, heredity, relations of

animals and plants, origin of living forms, together with the embryology of particular organisms.

In the laboratory, with the chief purpose of learning from them the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants are studied in the details of their structure and functions and in the order given: *Amæba*, *Yeast*, *Sponge*, *Spirogyra*, *Hydra*, *Nitella*, *Penicillium*, *Earthworm*, *Moss*, *Crayfish*, *Fern*, *Fish*, *Frog*, *Trillium*.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Boyer's Elementary Biology. To be found in the laboratory for reference: Leidy's Rhizopods, Brooks' Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology, Sedgwick and Wilson's Biology, Carpenter's Microscope and its Revelations (seventh edition), Hertwig's The Cell, Wilson's Atlas of Fertilization and Karyokinesis, Huxley and Martin's Practical Biology, Korschelt and Heider's Embryology of the Invertebrata, the works of Strasburger, Morgan, Jeffrey Parker, Sachs, DeBary, A. Lang, and others.

APPARATUS.—The laboratory supplies material for study, the necessary reagents, and dissecting instruments, including a compound microscope for each student. He should provide himself with a hand-magnifier.

2. **Botany.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session of nine months. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken course 1 of this School. *Omitted for the session of 1896-'97.*

The course is designed to give the student a definite conception of the entire plant series by the study of representative members of all the different groups, from the simplest algæ and fungi up to the flowering plants. The practical study of plant physiology goes forward 'side by side' with that of plant morphology, but the latter part of the spring term will be devoted to a special course in the physiology of the Phanerogams. Knowledge of the natural conditions under which plants grow is deemed of sufficient importance to justify the requirement that material for study in the laboratory be collected in the fields by the class under the guidance of the Professor.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Arthur, Barnes and Coulter's *Handbook of Plant Dissection*, and Macdougall's *Oels' Experimental Plant Physiology*. Laboratory notes on forms not comprised in the *Handbook* are prepared by the Professor. Besides the reference books mentioned under course 1, the student may consult in the laboratory Wolle's *Desmids and Algæ*, Bennett and Murray's *Cryptogamic Botany*, Kerner and Oliver's *Natural History of Plants*, Campbell's *Mosses and Ferns*, Cooke's *Introduction to Fungi*, McAlpine's *Botanical Atlas*, Sach's *History of Botany*, and the works of Vines, Goebel, Farlow, Tuckerman, Lesquereux and James, Underwood, Gray, Chapman, Goodale, and others.

**APPARATUS.**—Excepting a hand-magnifier, which the student must provide, the laboratory supplies all necessary apparatus.

3. **Zoology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken course 1 of this School.

The object of the course is to lead the student to a first-hand knowledge of all the types of animal structure. Representative Protozoans are studied first; then follow one or more typical forms of each of the classes in succession up to and including the Vertebrates, the emphasis being put upon the morphology of the Invertebrates.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Needham's *Lessons in Zoology* and Thomson's *Outlines of Zoology*. Supplementary laboratory directions by the Professor. Accessible in the laboratory, besides those mentioned in the preceding courses, *The Standard Natural History*, Leunis' *Synopsis*, Claus and Sedgwick's *Text-Book*, Comstock's *Manual of Insects*, McAlpine's *Zoological Atlas*, Shipley's *Zoology of the Invertebrata*, Jordan's *Manual of Vertebrates*, Wiedersheim's *Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates*, Saville-Kent's *Infusoria*, and the works of Packard, McMurrich, Kirby, and others.

**APPARATUS.**—See course 2.

4. **Human Physiology.**—Three hours a week during the fall term. Elective.

The student has the opportunity of becoming acquainted



with the leading facts in the gross anatomy of the human body and in the microscopic anatomy of its chief organs. The knowledge of functions is made to rest upon this structural basis. The text-book is supplemented by lectures and demonstrations by the Professor. The laboratory provides a human skeleton and a series of preparations of normal and diseased tissues.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Martin's Human Body (Briefer Course). Recommended for reference: Gray's Anatomy, Shæfer's Essentials of Histology, and Foster's Text-Book of Physiology.

5. **Geology.**—Three hours a week during the spring term. Elective.

The treatment of the subject in the text-book is supplemented by class lectures and occasional practical exercises in the field. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are provided for use in illustration.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Le Conte's Compend of Geology. Recommended for reference: Geikie's Class-Book, Le Conte's Elements, and Nicholson's Ancient Life.

---

## IX. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR TAYLOR.

The object held steadily in view throughout the course is to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of Nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the class is expected to master and assimilate all that may be presented to his attention, both in lectures and in text-books. Earnest efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.



A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be a proficient in each of Courses 1, 2, 3, and 4.

1. **Psychology and Metaphysics.**—Daily during first quarter.

- (a) Condition of neural activity. Sensation. Dissection of brains of lower animals in laboratory.
- (b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Thought, Feeling, Volition.
- (c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davis' Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

2. **Ethics.**—Daily during second quarter.

- (a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds for Obligation.
- (b) Practical Morality.

TEXT-BOOKS.—D'Arcy's Ethics (Macmillans, '95), Robinson's Ethics.

3. **Logic.**—Daily during third quarter.

- (a) Formal Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises.
- (b) Study of Theory of Discursive Thought.

TEXT-BOOK.—Jevon's Logic.

4. **Christian Evidences.**—Daily during fourth quarter.

- (a) The Argument from Analogy.
- (b) The Historical Argument.
- (c) Internal Evidences.
- (d) The Experimental Proof.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Butler, Robinson.

5. **History of Philosophy.**—Once a week during session. The study is prescribed for the M. A. degree, Course V. ; it is not required for graduation in the School. Students who have not already graduated in the School are not encouraged to enter the class.

TEXT-BOOK.—Ueberweg's History of Philosophy.

---

## X. SCHOOL OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR GULLEY.

This School embraces the three departments of Political History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government. There is an essential unity in the work of the School, and students are strongly advised to pursue the several studies in the order indicated.

In each department a course of parallel reading is prescribed, which must be pursued under the guidance of the Professor in charge. The College Library contains the works of the highest and most recent authorities in the several departments.

The right is reserved to substitute other text-books for those mentioned below.

1. **Political History.**—Twice weekly throughout the session. A brief introductory course gives an outline of the history of Europe. The work of the class is then devoted to Mediæval and Modern History, and especially to the history of England and of the United States.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Emerton's Introduction to the Middle Ages, Myers' Mediæval and Modern History, Green's Short History of the English People or Gardiner's History of England, Montgomery's History of the United States, Curry's The South. Extensive parallel reading in the works of Gibbon, Macaulay, John Fiske, Woodrow Wilson, Hallam, and the Epochs of History Series.

2. **Political Economy.**—Twice weekly throughout the session. Instruction in this department is given by lectures,

but portions of the text-books are also assigned for study. The great economic questions which practically concern the people of our own country, especially of the South, receive careful attention. Each member of the class is required to make original investigations under the direction of the Professor in charge, and to present the results of his researches to the whole class. In this way the views of several authorities are secured, and valuable practice in the seminary method is gained by the student.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Walker's Political Economy, Blanqui's History of Political Economy.

3. **Constitutional Government.**—Twice weekly throughout the session. The work of the fall term is devoted to the study of Roman and Grecian institutions, and the origin and development of free institutions and Constitutional Government on the Continent. In the spring term the Constitutions of England, the United States, and North Carolina are studied. Special attention is given to the sources of their origin and the history of their development. The text-books are supplemented by the investigations which each member of the class is required to make. The Professor in charge assigns topics for research, and furnishes references to the excellent collection of historical books in the College Library.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Woodrow Wilson's *The State*, Taylor's *The Origin and Growth of the English Constitution*, Glenn's *International Law*.

---

## XI. SCHOOL OF LAW.

PROFESSOR GULLEY.

Students are required to study carefully the subjects assigned for preparation, and their work is supplemented by lectures, recitations, quizzes, moot-courts, and special lectures by prominent members of the Bar.

Students who complete the Junior and Senior courses of this School, together with the School of Political Science, are

entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law. This will, in most cases, require two years' work. Candidates for the degree are required to prepare a thesis on a subject selected by the Professor.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—The work of this class covers the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina for applicants for license to practice law, namely: Blackstone's Commentaries, Black's Constitutional Law, Brown's Domestic Relations, Williams on Real Property, Smith or Clark on Contracts, Bigelow on Torts, Boone on Corporations, Shipman or Heard on Pleading, Clark's Code of Civil Procedure, Greenleaf on Evidence, Schouler on Executors, Adams' Equity, The Code of North Carolina, and Clark's Criminal Law. This work is offered in two courses:

1. Three hours a week. Elective for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Blackstone's Commentaries, Adams' Equity, Greenleaf on Evidence (Vol. I.), The Code of North Carolina (particularly the Code of Civil Procedure), with the study of leading cases in the North Carolina Supreme Court Reports, and practical work in common business forms.

2. Three hours a week. This course includes the remaining subjects of the Junior Class as given above, with the study of cases from the Supreme Court of North Carolina, and practical work in drawing pleadings and other papers, and in preparing briefs.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Eight hours a week. Students who have not completed the work of the Junior Class here are required to stand examination on that work before entering the Senior Class. Those, however, who have Supreme Court license are excused from this examination.

The work of this class includes Wood on Railroads, May on Insurance, Boone on Banking, Schouler on Wills, Bliss on Code Pleading, Desty's Federal Procedure, Norton on Negotiable Instruments, and Clark's Criminal Procedure, to-

gether with a careful study of cases from the Supreme Court Reports of North Carolina and other States, and the United States.

**MOOT-COURTS.**—A moot-court is held every Friday afternoon, and students are required to participate in the trial of causes, and thus become familiar with all the details of actions, both criminal and civil, from the issuing of process to final judgment. The Professor attends these Courts, and at the close of trials makes suggestions calculated to aid the student in acquiring skill and tact in the trial of causes.

The moot-court officers for the current session are as follows :

*Supreme Court.*—Professor Gulley, Justice.

*Superior Court.*—S. McIntyre, Judge; I. M. Meekins, Solicitor; H. H. McLendon, Clerk; D. S. Moss, Sheriff.

*Justice's Court.*—G. W. Newell and C. P. Rogers, Justices of the Peace.

---

#### SUMMER LAW SCHOOL.

The summer course in Law begins on the 22d day of June and continues ten weeks.

The subjects taught and the mode of instruction are, as nearly as practicable, the same as those of the regular College session. Special attention is given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

Further information may be had by application to Professor Gulley.

---

#### DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE.

THOMAS H. BRIGGS, JR., DIRECTOR.

A large and commodious room, well lighted and ventilated, has been fitted up with the most modern and approved appa-

ratus. At the opening and close of each session a system of exact measurement is taken of each student, showing the defect of development and condition of health. A course of exercise is prescribed, suitable to each individual. In addition to the special exercises for special development, each student is required to take the daily drill with Indian clubs and wooden dumb-bells.

In connection with the Gymnasium is the Athletic Association of Wake Forest College, which supplies each year a Football Team, Baseball Team, and Athletic Team. The Athletic Park is spacious, containing a number of tennis courts, football and baseball grounds. All out-door sports are encouraged.

Recognizing the importance of scientific physical development, the Faculty requires each student to take such a course as the Director may prescribe. This is a regular department of the College, conducted according to the Sargent method of Harvard University.

---

## COURSE PRELIMINARY TO THE STUDY OF MEDICINE.

---

The greatest difficulty with which the medical colleges have to contend is the want of proper preliminary training in many of the students. It is not to be expected that the latter should all be college graduates, but it is evident that most young men going into the profession could give a year or two to the study of those branches that form the basis of a thorough medical education. In order to meet the wants of this class, the Faculty offers a course known as the "Preliminary Medical Course," which requires two years; but, in the case of students who can take only one year, a selection of the more important studies may be made, according to individual requirements.

The studies included in the full course are Junior Physics, General Chemistry, General Biology, Physiology, Zoology, Botany, Mathematics, and Latin. Students who have already a sufficient knowledge of Mathematics or Latin are advised to take instead English, German, Applied Chemistry, or Geology. Laboratory work in Chemistry and Biology is required. With slight modifications, the course will be found useful to students of Pharmacy or Dentistry.

To those passing satisfactory examinations Certificates of Proficiency will be given.

The charges for tuition are the same as in the regular College courses.

Students desiring to read Medicine may do so under a competent physician at the College.

---

## DEGREES.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts, Master of Arts, and Bachelor of Law.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the student must have completed one of the following courses:

#### COURSE I.

*Prescribed.*—Latin, Greek, Junior and Intermediate English, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—One from each of the following groups:

1. Senior English, Junior French, Junior German, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Zoology, Botany, Physiology and Geology, Junior Law 1.
2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
3. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.



**COURSE II.**

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin, Junior and Intermediate Greek, Junior and Intermediate English, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—One from each of the following groups :

1. Senior Latin, Senior Greek.
2. French, German.
3. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
4. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.

**COURSE III.**

*Prescribed.*—Latin, Junior and Intermediate English, Junior French, Junior German, Pure Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—Two from group 1, and one each from groups 2 and 3.

1. Senior French, Senior German, Senior English, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Zoology, Botany, Physiology and Geology, Junior Law 1.
2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.
3. Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.

**COURSE IV.**

*Prescribed.*—Latin, Greek, Junior and Intermediate English, Junior and Intermediate Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—Three from group 1, and one from group 2.

1. Senior English, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Zoology, Botany, Physiology and Geology, Junior French, Senior French, Junior German, Senior German, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics.
2. History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government.

**COURSE V.**

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin, Junior and Intermediate English, Junior Mathematics, Junior Physics, Junior Chemistry, General Biology, Moral Philosophy, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, Junior Law.

*Elective.*—Not less than fifteen hours a week of the following group:

Junior French, Senior French, Junior German, Senior German, Senior English, Senior Law, Senior Latin, Intermediate Mathematics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Senior Physics, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, Physiology and Geology, Zoology, Botany.

**BACHELOR OF LAW.**

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law, the student must have completed Junior and Senior Law, History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government.

**MASTER OF ARTS.**

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts, the student must have completed any one of the Bachelor of Arts courses, and an additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week in any one of the courses given below.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts course does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

**COURSE I.**

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course I., Latin Seminary, Greek Seminary, Senior English.

*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group:

Junior French, Junior German, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Physiology and Geology, Zoology, Botany, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

**COURSE II.**

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course II., Senior Latin or Senior Greek, Latin Seminary or Greek Seminary, Senior English.

*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group:

Junior German, Junior French, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Senior Physics, Physiology and Geology, Botany, Zoology, Applied Mathematics, Astronomy, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

**COURSE III.**

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course III., Senior French, Senior German.

*Elective.*—Not less than nine hours a week of the following group:

Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Physiology and Geology, Botany, Zoology, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History of Philosophy.

**COURSE IV.**

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course IV., Latin Seminary, Greek Seminary, Senior English.

*Elective.*—Not less than eight hours a week of the following group:

Junior German, Senior German, Junior French, Senior French, Senior Physics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Mineralogy, Botany, Zoology, Physiology and Geology, Senior Mathematics, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, History, Political Economy, Constitutional Government, History of Philosophy.

**COURSE V.**

*Prescribed.*—Bachelor of Arts Course V., Senior Law, Senior Latin, History of Philosophy.

*Elective*—Not less than six hours a week of the following group:

Junior French, Senior French, Junior German, Senior German, Senior English, Intermediate Mathematics, Senior Chemistry, Applied Chemistry, Senior Physics, Applied Mathematics, Physiology and Geology, Zoology, Botany, Astronomy.

The Valedictory Address on Commencement Day is awarded to the graduate—Master of Arts or Bachelor of Arts, without discrimination—who has made the highest average grade of scholarship throughout his course.

The Salutatory Address is awarded to the graduate—Master of Arts or Bachelor of Arts, without discrimination—who has made the next highest average grade of scholarship throughout his course.

Valedictory and Salutatory Addresses are not awarded to Bachelors of Law.

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency, the student must obtain a grade of 75 on each study.

---

## RECITATIONS AND EXAMINATIONS.

---

Each student is expected to take at least fifteen recitations a week. Unless he shall maintain a grade of 88, he will not be allowed to take more than that number.

Students are marked zero for each unexcused absence from recitation.

Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work, in subjects which continue throughout the session, are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their grade with the other term's work.

Students who fail on examination, may be re-examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course,

and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily grade previously secured. Cases have occurred in which a second examination has been granted to a student applying for graduation who has failed to pass a regular examination of his last year. This privilege is allowed, however, only in extreme cases and where special reasons for failure can be shown.

During examination no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written pledge that no aid has been received from any source.

---

## REPORTS.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitation and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

## THESES AND ADDRESSES.

---

Except in the cases mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Senior year. The student must select the School within the scope of which he would prepare his thesis, and then have the subject assigned him by the Professor of that School. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Monday in December. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. An Anniversary address may be received as a thesis.

On or before December 1 the Faculty will select six members of the Senior Class as speakers for Commencement Day, who shall deliver addresses of not less than seven nor more than ten minutes' length. Of these speakers the Senior Thesis is not required. Each speaker must submit his graduating address to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

The exercises of "Class Day" are under the control of the President, and on that occasion nothing may be presented which has not gained his approval.

---

## RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services, which the students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behavior.

A well-organized Baptist church, of which Rev. W. R. Gwaltney, D. D., is pastor, worships every Sunday in the College chapel and holds a prayer-meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the Sunday morning service. Those who are members of Baptist churches at home are urged to take letters and during their stay at the College to identify themselves thoroughly with Wake Forest Church.

In connection with the Church is a well-equipped Sunday School, largely attended by the students. Prof. C. E. Brewer is the superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday in each month. A students' prayer-meeting is held every Monday evening.

---

## MINISTERS.

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of young men called to the work of the Gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that object they founded at Wake Forest an institution which, in process of time, became Wake Forest College; but, amid all the changes in name and policy which have occurred in the history of the College, ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends.

There is, however, no theological department in the College; ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach, and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board, may receive loans for this



purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Rev. John Mitchell, D. D., Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give to all who need it information on this point. While at College young ministers find opportunities of engaging in appropriate ministerial work at Wake Forest and in the country around.

---

### LITERARY SOCIETIES.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night, for debate; the other on Saturday morning, for exercise in composition and elocution and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and directing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking.

Any student, after the twentieth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since, the Board of Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit patron-

age of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students, after this explicit statement, cannot but be regarded as dishonorable.

The following medals are awarded. In the Philomathesian Society: a gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory, and two gold medals to the best orators of the Junior and Senior Class, respectively. In the Euzelian Society: a gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

The Societies celebrate their anniversary on the 14th of February in each year, with debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

### ANNIVERSARY, 1896.

#### ORATORS:

JASPER HOWELL, JR., Euzelian Society.

ARCHIBALD C. CREE, Philomathesian Society.

#### DEBATE:

QUERY: *Resolved*, That the Government should own and operate the railroad and telegraph systems.

Affirmative: WILLIS G. BRIGGS, Euzelian Society.

ALBERT B. CANNADY, Philomathesian Society.

Negative: GIDEON N. BRAY, Philomathesian Society.

ROBERT N. SIMMS, Euzelian Society.

---

## THE WAKE FOREST SCIENTIFIC SOCIETY.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its object is to promote interest in the progress of science and to

encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session. The following papers have been presented :

PROFESSOR BREWER : The Assaying of Gold and Silver Ores.

PROFESSOR POTEAT : The Physiological Basis of Morality.

PROFESSOR LANNEAU : Röntgen Rays.

PRESIDENT TAYLOR : The Scientific Method.

MR. R. N. SIMMS : Louis Pasteur.

PROFESSOR BREWER : Acetylene Gas.

## THE WAKE FOREST HISTORICAL AND ECONOMIC SOCIETY.

---

This Society was organized in December, 1895. Its object is to encourage individual historical research and to supplement the courses in Political Economy and History by investigation of certain topics connected with these studies. All students are eligible to membership. The President is Professor N. Y. Gulley; John H. Gore, Vice-President; and H. B. Folk, Secretary. During this session the following papers have been read :

MR. J. C. MCNEILL : Feudalism.

MR. J. H. GORE : The Magna Charta.

MR. R. H. MCNEILL : A Review of the Different Financial Schools.

MR. J. H. PRITCHARD : The Currency Question.

PROFESSOR GULLEY : The U. S. Co. Limited.

MR. R. H. HERRING : The Influences of the Norman Conquest.

## BIBLE STUDY.

---

Four Bible classes composed of students are taught by Professors every Sunday morning. In addition to these, a number of "Bible Bands," each composed of ten students, are engaged in the systematic study of some portion of the

Scriptures. They devote at least fifteen minutes each day to private study upon the passage agreed upon, and once a week the members of each Band meet for an hour's study together. A series of fortnightly lectures have been given, with the design of throwing light upon the subject upon which the Bands are engaged. The Life of Christ is their subject at present. The following lectures have been given:

PROFESSOR BREWER: Science in the Time of Christ.

PROFESSOR POTEAT: Demoniac Possession.

DR. J. B. POWERS: The Healing Art in the Time of Christ.

DR. C. C. BITTING: Solomon's Temple.

PROFESSOR GULLEY: The Doctors of the Law.

PRESIDENT TAYLOR: The Temple of Herod.

PRESIDENT TAYLOR: The Service and Symbolism of the Temple.

T. M. PITTMAN, ESQ.: The Sanhedrim and Civil Procedure.

## THE WAKE FOREST ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their *Alma Mater*, to suggest improvements in the course of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual *Alumni*. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an address.

The following are the officers of the Association :

*President*, . . . . . REV. W. B. MORTON.

*Secretary and Treasurer*, . . . . . PROF. R. W. HAYWOOD.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.

## THE COLLEGE MAGAZINE.

---

*The Wake Forest Student* is published monthly during the college year of ten months. Its management consists of two editors and two associate editors, a business manager, and a member of the Faculty. The editors for 1895-'96 are Th. H. Briggs and J. H. Gore; the associate editors, W. P. Exum and M. B. Dry. Carey P. Rogers is the business manager, and Professor R. W. Haywood represents the Faculty in the editorial control.

*The Student* is now in its fifteenth volume and, from the start, has taken high rank among college publications. It solicits the support of the Alumni and other friends of the College.

---

## THE LIBRARY.

---

The College Library was established soon after the foundation of the College (1833). About 1840 the small collection of books were "deposited," some with the Philomathesian and some with the Euzelian Society, forming the nuclei of the Philomathesian Library and the Euzelian Library, which maintained independent existence under the control of these Literary Societies down to 1880. At that time they were combined into the present College Library and moved into the Heck-Williams Library Building.

The Library now consists of upwards of eleven thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes. Additions are made regularly by the Faculty. In its contents, management, and usefulness the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. It is opened every day, when students and others are permitted

to visit it and, under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of our denomination will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

The College returns thanks to the following persons who during the past session have made contributions to the Library:

|                                   |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| State Superintendent Scarborough, | Secretary of State Coke,        |
| The Bancroft Whitney Co.,         | State Auditor Furman,           |
| Professor Poteat,                 | N. C. State Experiment Station, |
| D. L. Gore (Wilmington),          | Richard J. Biggs (Baltimore),   |
| General Assembly of N. C.,        | Hon. W. F. Strowd,              |
| Senator Marion Butler.            |                                 |

---

## THE READING-ROOM.

---

The Reading-Room is opened two hours every afternoon except Sundays. The Superintendent is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned :

|                                 |                            |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The New York Herald,            | The New England Magazine,  |
| The Baltimore Sun,              | Review of Reviews,         |
| The Richmond Dispatch,          | The Westminster Review,    |
| The Charleston News and Courier | The North American Review, |
| (weekly),                       | The Edinburgh Review,      |
| The Constitution (weekly),      | The Quarterly Review,      |
| The Norfolk Virginian,          | Macmillan's Magazine,      |
| The Nation,                     | Chambers' Journal,         |

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Public Opinion,                  | The Nineteenth Century,          |
| The National Economist,          | The Contemporary Review,         |
| St. Nicholas,                    | The Fortnightly Review,          |
| The Youth's Companion,           | The Forum,                       |
| Frank Leslie's Illustrated News- | The Political Science Quarterly, |
| paper,                           | The Classical Review,            |
| Harper's Weekly,                 | Mind,                            |
| The London Illustrated News,     | Educational Review,              |
| Puck,                            | The Chautauquan,                 |
| The Independent,                 | Modern Language Notes,           |
| The Dial,                        | The American Journal of Phi-     |
| The Critic,                      | lology,                          |
| The Athenæum,                    | Nature,                          |
| Current Literature,              | Science,                         |
| The Book-Buyer,                  | The American Naturalist,         |
| The Bookman,                     | Popular Astronomy,               |
| Shakespeariana,                  | The Popular Science Monthly,     |
| The American Historical Review,  | Science Progress,                |
| The Overland Monthly,            | The Electrical Engineer,         |
| Scribner's Magazine,             | Journal of the Chemical Society, |
| McClure's Magazine,              | The Outlook,                     |
| The Cosmopolitan,                | The Sunday School Times,         |
| The Century,                     | Religious Herald,                |
| Harper's Monthly,                | The Examiner,                    |
| The Atlantic Monthly,            | The Baptist Courier,             |
| Lippincott's Magazine,           | The Western Recorder,            |
| The Watchman,                    | The Baptist and Reflector,       |
| The Missionary Review of the     | The Christian Advocate,          |
| World,                           | The North Carolina Baptist,      |
| The Seminary Magazine,           | The Central Baptist,             |
| The Baptist Missionary Magazine, | The Baptist Union,               |
| The Foreign Mission Journal,     | The Evangel (Baltimore),         |
| The Missionary Herald,           | The (Chicago) Standard,          |
| Charity and Children,            | Wilmington Messenger,            |
| Progressive Farmer,              | The Charlotte Observer,          |
| The Biblical Recorder,           | The News and Observer.           |



## THE MUSEUM.

---

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work.

Since the publication of the last Catalogue the following persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due :

|                     |         |              |
|---------------------|---------|--------------|
| Rev. T. J. Taylor,  | . . . . | Warrenton.   |
| A. J. Terrell,      | . . . . |              |
| R. H. Herring,      | . . . . |              |
| Prof. C. E. Brewer, | . . . . | Wake Forest. |
| John Royall,        | . . . . | Wake Forest. |
| Rev. R. T. Bryan,   | . . . . | China.       |
| Rev. W. S. Ballard, | . . . . | Southport.   |
| H. N. Walters,      | . . . . | Wake Forest. |
| J. H. Gore,         | . . . . |              |
| E. B. Gresham,      | . . . . |              |
| W. H. Carter,       | . . . . |              |
| R. N. Simms.        | . . . . |              |
| Dr. John Mitchell,  | . . . . | Wake Forest. |

---

## MISCELLANEOUS REGULATIONS.

---

Students are not allowed to play any game of ball in the College buildings or upon the campus, or to engage in any exercise or sport likely to annoy persons or to injure property.

Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are forbidden.

Any student wishing to go farther than two miles from College must obtain permission from the President.

## COLLEGE EXPENSES.

---

|                                  |         |
|----------------------------------|---------|
| Tuition per term of five months, | \$30 00 |
| Incidental Fee,                  | 3 00    |
| Library Fee,                     | 2 00    |
| Graduation Fee,                  | 5 00    |
| Laboratory Fees :                |         |
| Chemistry,                       | 5 00    |
| Biology,                         | 2 00    |

The charges are due in advance, and no deduction is made from them except in cases of protracted sickness.

Laboratory students may obtain a key to their assigned desks by the deposit of fifty cents.

Ministerial students and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry receive free tuition.

---

## BOARD AND LODGING.

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$2 to \$2.50 a week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

A number of students have, during the last two or three sessions, made arrangements for club-boarding. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to superintend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 or \$1.75 per week.

Unfurnished rooms in the College Building are rented at \$6 a term—one-half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms the following regulations apply :

No room containing the furniture or other property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them and all disturbance created in them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

---

## THE BOSTWICK LOAN FUND.

---

The late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, gave to the College one hundred and twenty shares, one hundred dollars each, of Standard Oil Trust Stock, which, at present, is paying dividends at the rate of twelve per cent., thus producing an annual income of fourteen hundred and forty dollars.

This donation is subject to the following conditions:

*First.* "The principal shall be held in perpetuity, and the income derived from the said one hundred and twenty shares, or its reinvested proceeds, shall be used in making loans to students to enable them to pay the College for their tuition bills, and for no other purpose whatever."

*Second.* "The loans shall be made at the rate of four per cent per annum—interest payable semi-annually—the student agreeing on his honor to pay the interest as provided, and the principal at the earliest date possible.

*Third.* "The amounts received from all such loans, and interest on the same, shall be added to the income received

from the said one hundred and twenty shares (or its reinvested proceeds) and used in the same manner as provided above.

*Fourth.* "Loans as above provided shall be made to applicants described in the following three clauses, and preferences given in the order named :

1. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, and who intends and desires to become a Gospel minister. .

2. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, with or without a settled purpose in regard to his future vocation.

3. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, with unquestioned good moral character and reputation for veracity."

---

## THE STUDENTS' AID FUND.

---

The North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Association was incorporated March 5, 1877. Later the organization was simplified, its property being now administered by "the Trustees of the North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Fund." Its purpose is to lend money to indigent young men who desire to study in Wake Forest College. The money is repaid, with interest, after they have completed their course.

All funds are derived from voluntary contributions. Up to the present time the largest contributor to it has been our late missionary, Matthew T. Yates. The need for more money is pressing. Few investments promise larger returns.

The *principal* of this Fund is loaned at six per cent, on real estate security; the *interest* is loaned at four per cent. on good personal security. The Fund is not large, therefore only a limited number of young men can be aided by it annually.

The Treasurer is Professor W. J. Ferrell, Wake Forest, North Carolina.

## AID IN SECURING POSITIONS AS TEACHERS.

---

The President keeps in his office a list of students who desire to become teachers, and he is glad to assist them in securing positions.



## SCHEME OF RECITATIONS.

| Hour.   | Monday.                                                                                                           | Tuesday.                                                                                                       | Wednesday.                                                                                          | Thursday.                                                                                                     | Friday.                                                                                                      |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First.  | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Political Economy.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1.               | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1.              | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Political Economy.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.                   | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1.             | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.                                |
| Second. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't                        | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Junior Law 1. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't.         | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>Intermediate English<br>Junior Law 1. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Junior Law 1. |
| Third.  | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History of Philosophy.<br>Senior Law. | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Chemistry.<br>Senior Law. | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History.<br>Senior Law. | Inter. Mechanics.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Chemistry.<br>Senior Law.  | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>History.<br>Senior Law.          |
| Fourth. | Sen. Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.                 | Sen. Math. (Spring).<br>Astronomy (Fall).<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.             | Senior Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2. | Sen. Math. (Spring).<br>Astronomy (Fall).<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.            | Sen. Math. (Fall).<br>Astronomy (Spring).<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.            |
| Fifth.  | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Junior English.<br>Senior German.                                      | App. Math. (Spring).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Junior English.<br>Intermediate Latin.                            | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Junior English.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Senior German. | App. Math. (Spring).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Junior English.<br>Intermediate Latin.                           | App. Math. (Fall).<br>Moral Philosophy.<br>Junior English.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Senior German.          |
| Sixth.  | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.                                                       | Junior Latin.<br>Greek Testament.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.                                       | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.                                            | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.                                   | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.                                  |

## COMMENCEMENT, 1895.

---

*June 10, Monday evening.*—"Class-Day" Exercises. Orator, J. H. Kerr; Poet, L. A. Beasley; Historian, S. R. Buxton; Prophet, W. C. Newton.

*June 11, Tuesday evening.*—Alumni Address by Professor W. L. Poteat, of Wake Forest, N. C.

*June 12, Wednesday morning.*—Address before the Literary Societies by Hon. T. W. Mason, of North Carolina.

*Wednesday evening.*—Baccalaureate Sermon by Rev. H. M. Wharton, of Baltimore, Md.

*June 13, Thursday morning.*—Commencement Day. Graduation Orations by S. R. Buxton (Salutatorian), J. H. Kerr, R. T. Daniel, J. V. Devenny, I. S. Boyles, W. C. Newton, J. A. Oates, F. E. Parham (Valedictorian). Address to the Graduating Class by President Taylor.



# INDEX.

|                                   | PAGE. |                                      | PAGE. |
|-----------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Admission, Requirements for ..... | 19    | Investing Committee.....             | 7     |
| Aid Fund .....                    | 62    | Laboratory .....                     | 4     |
| Aid in Securing Positions .....   | 63    | Latin, School of.....                | 21    |
| Alumni Association .....          | 55    | Law, School of.....                  | 40    |
| Anniversary .....                 | 53    | Lea, Sidney S.....                   | 4     |
| Applied Chemistry .....           | 33    | Lectures .....                       | 60    |
| Applied Mathematics .....         | 31    | Library .....                        | 56    |
| Astronomy .....                   | 32    | Literary Societies.....              | 52    |
| Bachelor of Arts, Degree of.....  | 44    | Location .....                       | 6     |
| Bachelor of Law, Degree of.....   | 46    | Logic.....                           | 38    |
| Bible Study .....                 | 54    | Magazine .....                       | 55    |
| Biology, School of .....          | 34    | Master of Arts, Degree of.....       | 46    |
| Board and Lodging .....           | 60    | Mathematics, School of.....          | 30    |
| Bostwick Loan Fund .....          | 60    | Medals, Society .....                | 53    |
| Botany .....                      | 35    | Medicine, Course Preliminary to ...  | 43    |
| Calendar .....                    | 10    | Metaphysics .....                    | 38    |
| Catalogue of Students .....       | 11    | Mineralogy .....                     | 34    |
| Certificates .....                | 48    | Ministers .....                      | 51    |
| Chemistry .....                   | 32    | Miscellaneous Regulations .....      | 59    |
| Christian 'vidences.....          | 38    | Modern Languages, School of.....     | 27    |
| Class Day .....                   | 50    | Moral Philosophy, School of.....     | 37    |
| Commencement, 1895.....           | 65    | Museum .....                         | 59    |
| Commencement Addresses.....       | 51    | Officers of the College .....        | 9     |
| Committees of Faculty .....       | 9     | Philosophy, History of .....         | 39    |
| Constitutional Government.....    | 40    | Physical Culture, Department of....  | 42    |
| Degrees .....                     | 44    | Physics .....                        | 31    |
| Degrees, 1895, Recipients of..... | 18    | Physiology .....                     | 36    |
| Discipline .....                  | 5     | Political Science, School of .....   | 39    |
| Donations to Library .....        | 56    | Psychology .....                     | 38    |
| Donations to Museum .....         | 59    | Reading-Room .....                   | 57    |
| English, School of .....          | 25    | Recapitulation by Schools and States | 17    |
| Ethics .....                      | 38    | Recitations .....                    | 48    |
| Examinations .....                | 48    | Religious Exercises.....             | 50    |
| Executive Committee .....         | 7     | Reports .....                        | 49    |
| Expenses .....                    | 70    | Road Making .....                    | 32    |
| Faculty .....                     | 8     | Salutatory Address .....             | 48    |
| Fees .....                        | 61    | Scheme of Recitations.....           | 64    |
| French .....                      | 29    | Schools Classified.....              | 20    |
| Geology .....                     | 37    | Scientific Society .....             | 53    |
| German .....                      | 28    | Theses and Addresses.....            | 50    |
| Greek, School of .....            | 23    | Trustees.....                        | 7     |
| Gymnasium .....                   | 41    | Tuition .....                        | 59    |
| History, Department of .....      | 39    | Valedictory Address .....            | 48    |
| History of College .....          | 3     | Zoology .....                        | 36    |
| Historical Society.....           | 54    |                                      |       |
| Introduction .....                | 3     |                                      |       |

CATALOGUE

OF

# Wake Forest College

*SIXTY-SECOND SESSION.*

1896-'97.

---

POST-OFFICE :  
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.

---

*PRESSES OF EDWARDS & BROUGHTON,*  
*RALEIGH, N. C.*

---

## INTRODUCTION.

---

Wake Forest is distinctively a Christian College. So far from wishing to forget or disguise the ends for which it was founded, the Trustees and the Faculty desire to emphasize and exalt them. The men who, sixty years ago, toiled and made sacrifices to establish the College were impelled by a desire to afford the best possible education under Christian influences. Those who now control the College have, doubtless, wider conceptions as to the scope and methods of instruction; but, as to the ultimate end, they can have no larger or higher ideal than existed in the minds of the founders. It is the desire of the Trustees and the Faculty, in hearty co-operation, to provide instruction as extended and as thorough as is given in a purely secular institution. And, likewise, it has ever been, and still is, their purpose to be loyal to the higher trust which they have inherited. New buildings have been erected, the number of professors has been increased, courses of study have been improved and standards of graduation have been raised; but amid it all, the development of Christian character has been kept in view as the highest aim of the institution. Few facts in the history of the College are more gratifying than those which are related to its religious life.

**General History.**—The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meagre charter to the "Wake Forest Institute." By legislative amendment in 1838 the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College." Successive amendments to its charter were secured in 1875, 1879, 1881, and 1889. The last authorizes

the Trustees to receive and control, for the maintenance of the College, property to the value of \$1,000,000. Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D. D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His successors have been as follows: Rev. William Hooper, D. D., in 1846; Rev. John B. White, D. D., in 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D. D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D. D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D. D., in 1883.

**Buildings.**—Prior to 1878, a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library, and lecture-rooms. In that year the "Heck and Williams Building" was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two Lecture-rooms, and two Society Halls. The "Wingate Memorial Building," in 1880, supplied four additional Lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The "Lea Laboratory," in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the School of Biology. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina.

**Endowment.**—In 1860, the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war, in 1865, only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

**Organization.**—The system of independent "Schools" is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long

and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning. There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, three sub-collegiate classes—one each in Latin, Greek, and Mathematics. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men—those who are well prepared to enter one or two schools of the College, and those who are somewhat advanced in years, and who, during the limited period which they can give to schooling, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations and general atmosphere of college life will prove of great value to them, and it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the three sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest College, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of the sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of only collegiate classes, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College. The Faculty has no desire to hasten young men to enter college, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to college until they are well prepared to enter its classes. Those who control the College are hopefully looking forward to the time when the sub-collegiate classes will no longer be needed.

**Location.**—The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling and healthy country district, is most fortunate. Six trains of the Seaboard Air Line, which carry passengers, stop daily at the College. There are two daily mails. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influ-

ences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors cannot, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given, or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers, of city life.

---

Since the publication of the last catalogue, W. W. Vass and Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D. D., for many years honored trustees of the College, have died.

At the commencement of 1896, the School of the Bible was formally organized, and Rev. W. R. Cullom, of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, was put in charge of the department.





## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

---

T. E. SKINNER, Raleigh, N. C., *President.*

J. C. SCARBOROUGH, Raleigh, N. C., *Vice-President.*

T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, N. C., *Treasurer.*

C. J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Secretary.*

R. H. MARSH, Oxford, N. C., *Auditor.*

|                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| E. F. AYDLETT,   | F. P. HOBGOOD,      |
| N. BIGGS,        | J. N. HOLDING,      |
| J. B. BOONE,     | J. D. HUFHAM,       |
| J. B. BREWER,    | L. JOHNSON,         |
| N. B. BROUGHTON, | M. H. JUSTICE,      |
| H. A. BROWN,     | W. J. MCLENDON,     |
| W. T. CRAWFORD,  | R. H. MARSH,        |
| N. B. COBB,      | J. MITCHELL,        |
| C. M. COOKE,     | W. H. MITCHELL,     |
| W. E. DANIEL,    | E. K. PROCTOR, JR., |
| H. C. DOCKERY,   | J. B. RICHARDSON,   |
| W. C. DOWD,      | J. W. F. ROGERS,    |
| H. B. DUFFY,     | J. C. SCARBOROUGH,  |
| P. A. DUNN,      | J. F. SPAINHOUR,    |
| A. R. FOUSHEE,   | J. H. TUCKER,       |
| D. L. GORE,      | R. T. VANN,         |
| W. R. GWALTNEY,  | W. W. VASS,*        |

J. E. WHITE.

---

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

J. C. SCARBOROUGH, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman.*

|                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| C. M. COOKE,   | W. R. GWALTNEY, |
| H. C. DOCKERY, | C. J. HUNTER,   |
| P. A. DUNN,    | T. E. SKINNER.  |

---

## INVESTING COMMITTEE.

J. N. HOLDING, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman.*

|                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| N. B. BROUGHTON, | C. J. HUNTER, |
| C. M. COOKE,     | W. W. VASS.*  |

\*Deceased.

FACULTY.

---

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B. Lit., D. D., President.  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy.*

WILLIAM B. ROYAL, M. A., D. D.  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*

LUTHER R. MILLS, M. A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M. A.,  
*Professor of Biology.*

BENJAMIN F. SLEDD, M. A.,  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*

CHARLES E. BREWER, M. A.,  
*Professor of Chemistry.*

JOHN F. L'ANNEAU, M. A.,  
*Professor of Physics and Applied Mathematics.*

JOHN B. CARLYLE, M. A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M. A., B. L.,  
*Professor of Law, and Political Science.*

J. HENDREN GORRELL, M. A., Ph. D.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages, and History.*

WILLIS R. CULLOM, M. A., Th. M.,  
*Professor of the Bible.*

WILLIAM J. FERRELL, B. A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Mathematics.*

GEORGE W. PASCHAL, M. A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Greek and Latin.*

JOHN C. MCNEILL,

*Assistant in English.*

J. CONRAD WATKINS,

*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*

ROBERT N. SIMMS,

*Laboratory Assistant in Biology.*

CHARLES M. STALEY,

*Librarian.*

GRAY R. KING,

*Superintendent of Reading Room.*

---

## OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

---

REV. C. E. TAYLOR, President.

REV. W. R. GWALTNEY, D. D., College Pastor.

L. R. MILLS, Bursar.

W. R. CULLOM, Secretary.

W. L. POTEAT, Curator of Library.

W. J. FERRELL, Keeper of Rolls.

W. N. JONES, Raleigh, N. C., Attorney.

---

## COMMITTEES.

---

### *Catalogue and Printing.*

B. F. SLEDD,

J. H. GORRELL,

### *Library and Reading Room,*

W. L. POTEAT,

W. B. ROYALL,

### *Buildings.*

J. F. LANNEAU,

L. R. MILLS,

### *Athletics.*

C. E. BREWER,

G. W. PASCHAL.

### *Lectures.*

J. B. CARLYLE,

W. R. CULLOM.

### *Grounds.*

N. Y. GULLEY.

W. J. FERRELL,

## COLLEGE CALENDAR.

FOR SESSION 1897-'98.

August 25—Beginning of the Session.

October 4—Subjects of Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

December 16-22—Fall Term Examinations.

December 22-31—Christmas Holidays.

January 1—Beginning of Spring Term.

February 11—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

March 1—Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

Easter Monday—Holiday.

May 13-20—Spring Term Examinations.

Commencement Week, embracing the last Thursday in May—

Monday, 8:30 P. M.—Address before School of Law.

Tuesday, 9 A. M., Annual Meeting of Board of Trustees ;  
8:30 P. M., Address before the Alumni Association.

Wednesday, 11 A. M.—Address before the Literary Societies ; 8:30 P. M., Sermon to the Graduating Class.

Thursday, Commencement Day, 11 A. M.—Addresses of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

## CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

|                       |                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| L.—Latin.             | P.—Physics and Applied Mathematics. |
| G.—Greek.             | B.—Biology.                         |
| E.—English.           | PS.—Political Science.              |
| ML.—Modern Languages. | C.—Chemistry.                       |
| M — Mathematics.      | MP.—Moral Philosophy.               |

| Name.                            | County.                       | Studies.              | Sessions. |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Adams, Alpheus James .....       | <i>Wake</i> .....             | C, L, E, M.           | 1         |
| Alderman, James Edward .....     | <i>Sampson</i> .....          | LAW.                  | 4         |
| Alderman Leroy Walton .....      | <i>Sampson</i> .....          | L, E, M, C.           | 1         |
| Ausley, Preston Alexander .....  | <i>Robeson</i> .....          | LAW.                  | 3         |
| Austin, Charles Chisman .....    | <i>Edgecombe</i> .....        | LAW.                  | 5         |
| Autry, William Mac .....         | <i>Sampson</i> .....          | L, M, E, PS.          | 2         |
| Bagley, John Brewer .....        | <i>Halifax</i> .....          | L, M, E.              | 1         |
| Bailey, Charles Nash .....       | <i>Notfolk, Va</i> .....      | L, M, B, E, C, G.     | 2         |
| Baker, William Avren .....       | <i>Buncombe</i> .....         | M, E, PS, L           | 1         |
| Baldwin, William Powell .....    | <i>Chatham, Ga</i> .....      | L, M, PS, E.          | 3         |
| Barbee, Thomas Hilliard .....    | <i>Wake</i> .....             | M, P, L, PS, E, LAW.  | 2         |
| Beavers, George Monroe .....     | <i>Wake</i> .....             | L, G, P, ML, E, B.    | 3         |
| Beeker, Squire Joseph .....      | <i>Davie</i> .....            | MP, PS, B, BIBLE.     | 5         |
| Bennett, Miles W .....           | <i>Buncombe</i> .....         | L, E, PS.             | 1         |
| Bethea, Percy .....              | <i>Marion, S. C</i> .....     | L, M, G.              | 1         |
| Biggs, John Dawson, Jr .....     | <i>Martin</i> .....           | ML, C, E, B.          | 2         |
| Biggs, Richard James .....       | <i>Baltimore, Md</i> .....    | MP, L, ML, B, BIBLE.  | 4         |
| Blue, Frank Lee .....            | <i>Cumberland</i> .....       | E, PS, LAW.           | 1         |
| Boldin, James Augustus .....     | <i>Wilkes</i> .....           | L, M, E.              | 1         |
| Bolin, Adoniram Judson .....     | <i>Orangeburg, S. C</i> ..... | E, G, M, C, L, B.     | 2         |
| Bostic, George .....             | <i>Montgomery</i> .....       | P, LAW.               | 3         |
| Bostic, Wade Dobbins .....       | <i>Cleveland</i> .....        | L, B, G, BIBLE.       | 3         |
| Bowers, Joseph Paul .....        | <i>Halifax</i> .....          | L, P, G, ML.          | 3         |
| Boyd, James Edward .....         | <i>Mecklenburg</i> .....      | L, PS, M, E.          | 1         |
| Bradley, John Nelson .....       | <i>Buncombe</i> .....         | PS, ML, P, B, LAW, E. | 2         |
| Bradsher, William Archie .....   | <i>Person</i> .....           | L, P, ML, M.          | 2         |
| Braswell, William Robert .....   | <i>Robeson</i> .....          | LAW, PS.              | 1         |
| Brewer, John Marchant, Jr .....  | <i>Wake</i> .....             | L, C, ML, PS, E.      | 2         |
| Britt, Daniel Clayton .....      | <i>Robeson</i> .....          | G, P, E, BIBLE.       | 3         |
| Britt, Everett Johnson .....     | <i>Robeson</i> .....          | G, M, L, PS, LAW.     | 1         |
| Bronson, Gustavus Franklin ..... | <i>Sampson</i> .....          | L, BIBLE, PS, E.      | 2         |
| Bryan, Auburn Bascomb .....      | <i>Madison</i> .....          | C, ML, E, PL, LAW.    | 2         |
| Burgess, Charles Sanderlin ..... | <i>Craven</i> .....           | C, G, E, ML, P, L.    | 4         |
| Burns, William David .....       | <i>Jones</i> .....            | PS, ML, LAW, BIBLE.   | 4         |
| Cale, William .....              | <i>Northampton</i> .....      | L, E, M.              | 1         |
| Camp, Robert Clifton .....       | <i>Levy, Fla</i> .....        | L, ML, PS, E, M.      | 2         |

| Name.                              | County.                | Studies.                    | Sessions. |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Camp, Claud Jack .....             | Levy, Fla .....        | L, C, M, E.                 | 1         |
| Campbell, Edward Lee .....         | Cleveland .....        | L, M, PS, LAW.              | 1         |
| Cannady, Albert Brown .....        | Granville .....        | B, P, ML, MP, M, BIBLE.     | 4         |
| Carlton, DeLeon .....              | Duplin .....           | PS, E, LAW.                 | 3         |
| Carlton, Pritchard Silvester ..... | Duplin .....           | L, ML, P, G, E.             | 2         |
| Carpenter, Edgar Clarence .....    | Rutherford .....       | L, M, E.                    | 1         |
| Carstarphen, William Turner .....  | Northampton .....      | B, MP, PS, LAW, BIBLE.      | 4         |
| Caudle, Theron Lamar .....         | Union .....            | L, C, PS, P, LAW, BIBLE.    | 3         |
| Church, William Harvey .....       | Wilkes .....           | L, E, M                     | 1         |
| Clifford, John Charles .....       | Davie .....            | LAW.                        | 5         |
| Clute, Truman .....                | Sampson .....          | L, M, E, PS                 | 2         |
| Cobb, John Wiley .....             | Robeson .....          | PS, B, L, LAW.              | 1         |
| Cahoon, Walter Ludford .....       | Pasquotank .....       | PS, BIBLE, LAW.             | 4         |
| Cooke, Arthur Wayland .....        | Hertford .....         | L, B, M, PS, G.             | 2         |
| Cooke, Frederick Kingsbury .....   | Franklin .....         | L, C, P, E, M, B.           | 3         |
| Copple, Samuel Pearson .....       | Davidson .....         | G, B, C, E.                 | 4         |
| Cornwell, Clarence Tracy .....     | Cleveland .....        | L, M, PS, LAW.              | 1         |
| Cowan, George Napoleon .....       | Jackson .....          | G, C, PS, E, BIBLE, MP.     | 5         |
| Cree, Archibald Cunningham .....   | Northampton .....      | L, G, C, E, MP, BIBLE.      | 4         |
| Crutchfield, John Enoch .....      | Guilford .....         | M, G, L.                    | 1         |
| Crutchfield, Thomas Swain .....    | Chatham .....          | L, M, E, G, BIBLE.          | 2         |
| Davis, George Priestly .....       | Wake .....             | C, E, P, LAW.               | 3         |
| Devenny, James Vance .....         | Wake .....             | MP, BIBLE                   | 5         |
| Dew, Robert Julian .....           | Marion, S. C .....     | MP, PS, E, LAW.             | 1         |
| Dockery, John Covington .....      | Richmond .....         | L, PS, M, E.                | 2         |
| Dodd, Roscoe Stanford .....        | Johnston .....         | G, B, ML, E, MP, BIBLE.     | 5         |
| Dowd, James Gaiues .....           | Mecklenburg .....      | M, L, PS, BIBLE.            | 2         |
| Draper, Heber Castle .....         | Halifax .....          | L, M, E, PS, BIBLE.         | 2         |
| Dunn, William Boling .....         | Wake .....             | L, M, E.                    | 1         |
| Dunning, Archer Rock .....         | Bertie .....           | L, M, C, ML.                | 1         |
| Dunning, Godwin Rice .....         | Bertie .....           | L, M, C, ML.                | 1         |
| Eakins, Daniel Herbert .....       | Pender .....           | G, B, P, E, PS, BIBLE.      | 3         |
| Early, Benjamin Gordier .....      | Hertford .....         | L, G, M, BIBLE.             | 1         |
| Earp, John Ivan .....              | Pittsylvania, Va ..... | L, M, G.                    | 1         |
| Edwards, Charles Eaton .....       | Northampton .....      | L, E, M, BIBLE.             | 1         |
| Edwards, George Franklin .....     | Moore .....            | G, L, M, B.                 | 1         |
| Edwards, Claudius Joseph .....     | Southampton, Va .....  | PS, MP, LAW.                | 1         |
| Etchison, William Parker .....     | Davie .....            | L, M, ML, E.                | 2         |
| Eure, James Zaccheus .....         | Gates .....            | L, G, M.                    | 2         |
| Evans, Herbert Meek .....          | Hamblen, Tenn .....    | L, G, C, ML, BIBLE.         | 3         |
| Exum, Wyatt Patrick, Jr .....      | Wayne .....            | LAW.                        | 7         |
| Farthing, Abner Colly .....        | Watauga .....          | LAW.                        | 2         |
| Fields, William Glen .....         | Alleghany .....        | M, L, E.                    | 1         |
| Fitzgerald, Olive Logan .....      | Buncombe .....         | L, B, ML, P, LAW.           | 1         |
| Folk, Humphrey Bate .....          | Haywood, Tenn .....    | ML, G, PS, B, E, BIBLE.     | 2         |
| Fore Rufus Baker .....             | Marion, S. C .....     | MP, M, ML, PS, P, B, BIBLE. | 5         |
| Fort, David Foster, Jr .....       | Wake .....             | B, L, ML, BIBLE, LAW.       | 3         |

| Name.                        | County.             | Studies.                       | Sessions. |
|------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|
| Fountain, Robert Frank       | Richmond            | M, E, PS.                      | 1         |
| Fox, Edward Lee              | Chatham             | C, ML, P, E, BIBLE.            | 2         |
| French, George Godwin        | Robeson             | ML, PS, E.                     | 1         |
| Fry, Casper Hunter           | Richmond            | C, MP, E, ML, BIB, B, LAW, PS. | 4         |
| Garner, Samuel Emery         | Carteret            | L, M, E, BIBLE.                | 3         |
| Gaston, David Andrew         | York, S. C.         | L, M, C, E.                    | 3         |
| Gavin, John Alfred           | Duplin              | C, P, PS, E, LAW.              | 2         |
| Gillespie, James Craven      | Rutherford          | G, PS, B, BIBLE.               | 5         |
| Gore, Claude                 | New Hanover         | L, M, E, ML.                   | 2         |
| Grady, Thomas Settle         | Lenoir              | L, E, M, PS.                   | 1         |
| Grant, Louis Newton          | Wayne               | L, M, B, PS.                   | 1         |
| Greaves, Charles Luther      | Pasquotank          | G, C, MP, B, BIBLE.            | 4         |
| Gresham, Edwiu Beverly       | Habersham, Ga.      | M, E, ML, PS, BIBLE.           | 3         |
| Griffin, Albert Preston      | Northampton         | L, G, M.                       | 1         |
| Griffin, Edward Adolphus, Jr | Randolph            | MP, E, ML, B, L, BIBLE.        | 4         |
| Griffin, Kemp Battle         | Randolph            | L, E, M, PS.                   | 1         |
| Griffin, George Washington   | Dare                | ML, MP, LAW.                   | 5         |
| Gwaltney, Eugene Cleveland   | Wake                | L, C, M, E.                    | 1         |
| Gwaltney, Robert Howell      | Wake                | L, C, M, ML, B.                | 5         |
| Hall, Shirley Evan           | Stokes              | PS, ML, BIBLE, LAW.            | 3         |
| Hamilton, Jackson            | Union               | L, G, P, ML, E, M, MP.         | 2         |
| Harris, Dennis Pritchard     | Pasquotank          | G, B, P, MP, BIBLE, PS.        | 4         |
| Harris, Eugene               | Montgomery          | M, L, P, ML, B, G.             | 2         |
| Haynes, Robert Edgar         | Rutherford          | L, E, M.                       | 1         |
| Heck, Charles McGee          | Wake                | G, L, E, M.                    | 1         |
| Heck, William Harry          | Wake                | MP, P, G, C, E, BIBLE, LAW.    | 4         |
| Hensley, James Albert        | Rutherford          | L, G, M, E.                    | 1         |
| Herring, Charles Herbert     | Halifax             | L, C, M, E, LAW.               | 1         |
| Herring, Robert Hughes       | Surry               | L, M, C, P.                    | 3         |
| Hoke, Benjamin Logan         | Cleveland           | PS, M, L, G.                   | 3         |
| Holbrook, John A             | Wilkes              | L, E, M.                       | 1         |
| Holding, Willie Benjamin     | Wake                | L, C, E, M.                    | 2         |
| Holland, Clarence Vaden      | Richmond            | L, ML, MP, BIBLE.              | 4         |
| Holland, Percy Vernon        | Richmond            | L, B, M, PS.                   | 1         |
| Hollingsworth, Edison Jarvis | Pender              | L, E, M, C.                    | 2         |
| Hollingsworth, James William | Union, S. C.        | BIBLE.                         | 1         |
| Honeycutt, Samuel Jeter      | Madison             | ML, M, P, B, E, PS.            | 2         |
| Houser, William Henry        | Cleveland           | L, M, ML, P, C, B.             | 3         |
| Howard, Jack Coleman         | Granville           | PS, E, BIBLE, LAW.             | 4         |
| Humphrey, Doctor Bethel      | Robeson             | L, M, E, PS, BIBLE.            | 3         |
| Irvin, John Yancy            | Cleveland           | L, M, E.                       | 1         |
| Jackson, Jesse Lilington     | Pitt                | L, G, E, B.                    | 1         |
| Jarvis, James Luther         | Madison             | ML, P, E, M, L.                | 2         |
| Johnson, Durward Mewborn     | Pitt                | L, M, B, C.                    | 2         |
| Johnson, James Edgar         | Wake                | PS, MP, P, B, LAW, BIBLE.      | 4         |
| Johnson, Thomas Neil         | New Tazewell, Tenn. | C, MP, M, ML, G, E.            | 5         |



| Name.                      | County.         | Studies.                     | Sessions. |
|----------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Johnson, Ulus Simpson      | Northampton     | L, M, PS, BIBLE.             | 1         |
| Johnson, Walter Nathan     | Sampson         | L, G, C, P, E, BIBLE.        | 3         |
| Joyner, William Furney     | Franklin        | L, MP, PS, P, E, BIBLE.      | 3         |
| Kellinger, Frank Whiting   | Norfolk, Va     | C, P, ML, E, MP, LAW.        | 3         |
| Kelly, Fred. Griffin       | Vance           | L, B, C, P, M.               | 2         |
| Kerr, Albert Yancey        | Caswell         | L, G, M.                     | 1         |
| King, Gray Richmond        | Franklin        | L, G, B, E, MP, BIBLE.       | 4         |
| King, Thomas Harden        | Moore           | L, G, C, P, E.               | 3         |
| Kirk, John Thomas          | Yadkin          | L, E, M.                     | 1         |
| Lacy, Tolbert Hardy        | Granville       | L, G, B, P, M, ML, E.        | 2         |
| Larkins, John Davis        | Pender          | L, G, C, P, E, BIBLE.        | 3         |
| Larkins, Ebum Loftin       | Pender          | L, M, PS, BIBLE, E.          | 2         |
| Lawrence, Robert Corbelle  | Wake            | L, B, P, E, BIBLE, LAW.      | 3         |
| Leary, Lon. Judson         | Carteret        | PS, LAW.                     | 1         |
| Lee, Robert Edward         | Robeson         | LAW.                         | 1         |
| Lewis, Frank Cox           | Lenoir          | L, G, E, M, PS.              | 1         |
| Lineberry, Gustavus Ernest | Chatham         | P, ML, E, MP, BIBLE, LAW.    | 4         |
| Long, Hugh                 | Wake            | LAW.                         | 5         |
| Love, Calvin Greene        | Wilkes          | L, M, E, BIBLE.              | 1         |
| Martiu, Charles Hubert     | Franklin        | L, C, ML, E, M, LAW.         | 2         |
| Mashburn, Henry Hamilton   | Macon           | L, G, PS, E, MP, BIBLE.      | 5         |
| Matthews, Paul Vance       | Halifax         | LAW.                         | 2         |
| May, George Washington     | Franklin        | G, L, BIBLE, M, E            | 2         |
| McCall, William Alexander  | Burke           | L, G, P, M.                  | 1         |
| McIntosh, Charles Mason    | Moore           | G, B, P, ML, E, MP, BIBLE.   | 4         |
| McLendou, Henry Howze      | Anson           | LAW.                         | 4         |
| McNeill, George Washington | Moore           | L, C, ML, E, BIBLE, LAW.     | 3         |
| McNeill, John Charles      | Richmond        | ML, PS, LAW, BIBLE.          | 3         |
| McNeill, Robert Hayes      | Wilkes          | C, P, E, MP, BIBLE, LAW, PS. | 2         |
| McSwain, William Eusley    | Cleveland       | L, P, M, C, PS.              | 3         |
| Medlin, Andrew Jackson, Jr | Oconee, Ga      | L, E, PS, B, LAW.            | 2         |
| Melvin, Wayman Chalmus     | Bladen          | L, M, PS.                    | 1         |
| Memory, Thomas Simmons     | Columbus        | L, E, M.                     | 1         |
| Miller, Robert Baxter      | Davidson        | G, L, M.                     | 2         |
| Mills, Luther Rice, Jr     | Wake            | ML, E, MP, B, BIBLE.         | 6         |
| Mitchener, John Festus     | Franklin        | M, E, L.                     | 1         |
| Moore, William Millican    | Caldwell        | L, G, B, C, P, E.            | 2         |
| Morris, James Riley        | Carteret        | L, M, PS.                    | 1         |
| Mumford, Edward Fountain   | Pitt            | L, G, M, B, PS.              | 3         |
| Newell, George William     | Franklin        | L, C, P, E, LAW.             | 3         |
| Norfleet, Paul Judson      | Southampton, Va | PS, E, LAW.                  | 1         |
| Nye, Fernando Cortez       | Robeson         | L, G, M.                     | 1         |
| Oates, David Thomas        | Harnett         | LAW.                         | 4         |
| Owen, Jesse Colman         | Transylvania    | G, M, E, PS, BIBLE.          | 3         |
| Owen, Charles Fletcher     | Haywood         | M, L, E.                     | 1         |

| Name.                       | County.          | Studies.                     | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Palmer, Charles Lee         | Davidson         | E, M, MP, PS, P, BIBLE.      | 3         |
| Parker, Wilmer Carey, Jr    | Wake             | L, G, M, C, B.               | 2         |
| Patterson, R. O., Jr        | Buncombe         | L, M, E, LAW.                | 1         |
| Paul, Charles Brayman       | Carteret         | G, MP, P, BIBLE.             | 5         |
| Pernell, James Owen         | Franklin         | L, M, ML, P, BIBLE.          | 3         |
| Poole, Elbert Young         | Granville        | L, C, P, M, B, BIBLE.        | 3         |
| Porter, James Elwood        | Columbus         | M, L, E,                     | 1         |
| Powers, Oscar Leonidas      | Pender           | L, G, M.                     | 1         |
| Pressley, David Montaville  | Jackson          | G, ML, E, BIBLE, M.          | 4         |
| Pritchard, Joseph Herbert   | Bertie           | LAW.                         | 2         |
| Pritchard, John Lamb        | Bertie           | L, G, C, P, E, BIBLE.        | 3         |
| Pritchard, William Spivey   | Bertie           | B, PS, E, BIBLE, LAW, P.     | 3         |
| Reavis, Wade                | Yadkin           | L, B, E, PS, BIBLE, LAW, M.  | 1         |
| Renfrow, William Burns      | Mecklenburg      | M, L, E.                     | 1         |
| Rhyne, Charles Ephraim      | Gaston           | L, G, E, PS.                 | 1         |
| Rich, Joseph Hampton        | Davie            | G, P, C, ML, BIBLE.          | 3         |
| Rickman, William Riley      | Macon            | L, C, G, M, PS.              | 3         |
| Ridley, Caleb Alfred        | Macon            | L, E, M.                     | 1         |
| Robertson, Luther Addison   | Pittsylvania, Va | L, P, E, M, MP, PS, BIB      | 3         |
| Rogers, Carey Pegram        | Wake             | MP, PS, E, B, BIBLE.         | 4         |
| Rosser, Willie Octa         | Halifax          | L, G, M.                     | 2         |
| Rowe, Henry A               | Cabarrus         | L, G, M, B.                  | 1         |
| Royall, Robert Henry        | Wake             | L, G, M.                     | 1         |
| Royall, Lewis Tate Abner    | Stokes           | L, G, M, BIBLE.              | 1         |
| Salsbury, John Mary Sherrod | Martin           | L, M, PS, B, BIBLE.          | 1         |
| Salsbury, Paul Lee          | Martin           | L, M, B, PS, BIBLE, LAW.     | 1         |
| Sams, Andrew Fuller         | Madison          | MP, C, ML, P, E, BIBLE, LAW. | 3         |
| Sams, Harry Lee             | Madison          | L, E, ML, M, P, G.           | 2         |
| Sams, Oscar Ernest          | Madison          | L, E, M, G P, ML.            | 2         |
| Sanderlin, George Bismarck  | Camden           | L, G, C, M, E.               | 2         |
| Sapp, Henry Ozo             | Forsyth          | LAW, M, L.                   | 1         |
| Savage, Toy Dixon           | Hertford         | L, M, C, E, LAW.             | 1         |
| Sears, Harmon Christopher   | Chatham          | L, M, B.                     | 1         |
| Sentelle, Richard Ennis     | Haywood          | L, G, M, E.                  | 1         |
| Setzer, Andrew Wilson       | Catawba          | B, PS, MP, BIBLE.            | 3         |
| Shelton, Lewis Baley        | Cocke, Tenn      | L, P, ML, B, LAW.            | 1         |
| Shepherd, Marshall          | Robeson          | MP, PS, P, G, BIBLE.         | 4         |
| Shepherd, Noah Harrison     | Richmond         | M, PS, BIBLE.                | 1         |
| Simms, Robert Nirwana       | Wake             | MP, ML, BIBLE, LAW.          | 4         |
| Sledge, Thomas Haywood      | Franklin         | L, E, M.                     | 1         |
| Smith, James William        | Johnston         | L, G, E, M.                  | 2         |
| Smith, Lonnie               | Harnett          | L, M, PS, ML, E, LAW.        | 2         |
| Smith, Thomas Lacy          | Alleghany        | L, M, E.                     | 1         |
| Smith, Herbert Young        | Harnett          | L, M, C, PS, E, BIBLE, LAW.  | 3         |
| Snider, Joel Spurgeon       | Union            | G, M, E, P, BIBLE, L.        | 2         |
| Snider, Earle Hartley       | Orangeburg, S. C | LAW.                         | 2         |
| Sorrels, William Walter     | McDowell         | M, L, E                      | 1         |
| Speer, William Oscar        | Yadkin           | L, G, M, PS, E.              | 2         |

| Name.                     | County.          | Studies.                   | Sessions. |
|---------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| Spruill, George Edward    | Franklin         | L, G, E, BIBLE.            | 2         |
| Staley, Charles Merrimon  | Randolph         | L, BIBLE, B, P, ML, E, MP. | 3         |
| Stallings, Robert Emmet   | Davie            | L, B, ML, PS, E, LAW.      | 2         |
| Stancell, William Millard | Northampton      | G, B, P, E, MP, BIBLE.     | 4         |
| Stephenson, Robert David  | Northampton      | L, M, ML, E.               | 3         |
| Stillwell, William Horace | Chatham, Ga.     | L, M, E, P, PS, MP, BIBLE. | 4         |
| Stringfield, David Meeks  | Pender           | L, M, E, PS.               | 1         |
| Stroud, William Exum      | Florence, S. C.  | L, C, M, ML.               | 1         |
| Sutton, Herman            | Lenoir           | C, M, E.                   | 1         |
| Swain, Hezekiah           | Tyrrell          | L, M, G, PS.               | 1         |
| Sykes, William Richard    | Northampton      | MP, M, E, ML, BIBLE, LAW.  | 5         |
| Tatum, Joseph Lamb        | Davie            | C, PS, E, B.               | 4         |
| Taylor, Charlie Ross      | Pender           | G, L, M.                   | 1         |
| Tedder, Daniel Allen      | Mecklenburg      | PS, ML, M, E, LAW.         | 2         |
| Terrell, Albert Johnson   | McDowell         | L, PS, LAW, E, B.          | 3         |
| Thurston, Doctor Jones    | Johnston         | E, LAW, PS.                | 1         |
| Trantham, Henry           | Kershaw, S. C.   | L, G, M.                   | 1         |
| Turner, John Clyde        | Iredell          | L, G, E, M.                | 2         |
| Tyler, William Herbert    | Sampson          | L, E, PS, LAW.             | 1         |
| Utley, Charles Houston    | Wake             | B, E, PS, LAW.             | 4         |
| Vann, Preston Stuart      | Sampson          | MP, PS, E, BIBLE, LAW.     | 4         |
| Varser, Lycurgus Rayner   | Gates            | L, G, C, ML, E, M.         | 2         |
| Walker, John Martin       | Rutherford       | G, P, BIBLE.               | 5         |
| Washburn, Dennis Gordon   | Cleveland        | L, G, M, E.                | 2         |
| Watkins, Joseph Conrad    | Forsyth          | PS, MP, BIBLE, LAW.        | 4         |
| Watkins, William Henry    | Forsyth          | L, C, M, PS, LAW.          | 2         |
| Webb, William Pressley    | Franklin         | LAW, PS.                   | 1         |
| Weeks, Cebrun Daniel      | Duplin           | PS, MP, E, BIBLE, LAW.     | 4         |
| Wescott, Robert Dickson   | New Hanover      | E, M, L.                   | 2         |
| White, Robert Bruce       | Franklin         | LAW.                       | 6         |
| Williams, John Aaron      | Southampton, Va. | L, M, E, LAW.              | 1         |
| Williams, Willie Orio     | Chatham          | P, PS, E, B, LAW.          | 4         |
| Wilson, James Osborne     | Cleveland        | L, M, B.                   | 1         |
| Wilson, Samuel Branson    | Forsyth          | L, E, M.                   | 1         |
| Winburn, Charles          | Cumberland       | LAW.                       | 4         |
| Winburn, Oscar            | Cumberland       | L, B, ML, E, M, BIBLE.     | 4         |
| Wishart, Wade             | Robeson          | LAW.                       | 1         |
| Womble, Eustace Lewis     | Durham           | L, G, E, P, ML.            | 3         |
| Wooten, Emmett Robeson    | Lenoir           | L, E, M, LAW.              | 1         |
| Wright, John Cameron      | Wake             | L, G, E, M, PS.            | 2         |
| Yates, Cicero Lucius      | Chatham          | L, P, M, ML.               | 2         |

## RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| North Carolina ..... | 236 |
| Virginia .....       | 7   |
| South Carolina ..... | 9   |
| Georgia .....        | 4   |
| Tennessee .....      | 4   |
| Florida .....        | 2   |
| Maryland .....       | 1   |

## RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Latin .....                           | 174 |
| Greek .....                           | 84  |
| English .....                         | 160 |
| Modern Languages .....                | 74  |
| Pure Mathematics .....                | 154 |
| Physics and Applied Mathematics ..... | 66  |
| Chemistry .....                       | 56  |
| Biology and Geology .....             | 87  |
| Moral Philosophy .....                | 34  |
| Political Science .....               | 74  |
| Law .....                             | 85  |
| History .....                         | 50  |
| Total .....                           | 265 |



## SESSION 1895-'96.

## DEGREES CONFERRED.

## MASTER OF ARTS.

|                         |                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Bruce Benton .....      | North Carolina. |
| Marcus Baxter Dry ..... | North Carolina. |

## BACHELOR OF ARTS.

|                                |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Joseph Matthews Alderman ..... | North Carolina. |
| Charles Chrisman Austin .....  | North Carolina. |
| William Charles Barrett .....  | North Carolina. |
| William Joseph Beale .....     | North Carolina. |
| Gideon Needham Bray .....      | North Carolina. |
| Thomas Henry Briggs, Jr .....  | North Carolina. |
| Willis Grandy Briggs .....     | North Carolina. |
| John William Carlton .....     | North Carolina. |
| Thomas Claudius Council .....  | North Carolina. |
| William Henderson Davis .....  | North Carolina. |
| Speight Dowell .....           | North Carolina. |
| Wyatt Patrick Exum, Jr .....   | North Carolina. |
| John Homer Gore, Jr .....      | North Carolina. |
| Charles Robert Hairfield ..... | Virginia.       |
| Edward John Harrell .....      | North Carolina. |
| William Jasper Howell .....    | North Carolina. |
| James Dunn Hufham, Jr .....    | North Carolina. |
| David Franklin Lawrence .....  | North Carolina. |
| Henry Howse McLendon .....     | North Carolina. |
| Virgil Otis Parker .....       | North Carolina. |
| Robert Benjamin Powell .....   | Georgia.        |
| Daniel Benson Rickard .....    | North Carolina. |
| Albert Moses Ross .....        | North Carolina. |
| Richard Gregory Rozier .....   | North Carolina. |
| James Needham Tolar .....      | North Carolina. |

## BACHELOR OF LAW.

|                            |                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| John Homer Gore, Jr .....  | North Carolina. |
| Isaac Melson Meekins ..... | North Carolina. |
| Charles Winburn .....      | North Carolina. |

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

**Matriculation.**—Candidates for admission must be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character, and, if coming from other incorporated institutions, be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues.

**\*Latin.**—Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Two books of Cæsar's Gallic War. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Collar and Daniel's Beginner's Book, Daniel's Exercises on Cæsar, and Harper's Cæsar are recommended.

**\*Greek.**—Forms, including accent and the elements of syntax, together with one book of Xenophon's Anabasis, or its equivalent. White's First Greek Book recommended.

**\*English.**—A fair knowledge of grammar, orthography, punctuation and sentence analysis, and the ability to write correctly and readily a short composition upon an assigned subject. The student must also have read carefully the following English classics: Irving's Sketch Book, Longfellow's Evangeline, Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield, Hawthorne's Mosses from an Old Manse, Scott's Ivanhoe. Teachers preparing students are urged to practice the latter carefully in writing compositions and in reading aloud. Works recommended: Whitney's Essentials of English Grammar, Lock-

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See Introduction, page 5.

wood's Lessons in English, Heath's Heart of Oak Books, The Riverside Literature Series, Genung's Outlines of Rhetoric.

\***Pure Mathematics.**—Arithmetic and Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's Elements of Algebras recommended.

**Biology.**—Applicants for admission to this school are required to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of any one of the following subjects: Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, Zoology. Text-books recommended: Bergin's Elements of Botany, Martin's Human Body (Elementary Course), Geikie's Physical Geography (Science Primer), and Packard's Zoology (Elementary Course).

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See introduction, page 5.

---

## SCHOOLS.

---

Instruction is given in the following schools :

I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

1. Rhetoric.
2. History of Literature.
3. Old and Middle English.
4. History of Language.

IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.

1. French Language and Literature.
2. German Language and Literature.



## V. PURE MATHEMATICS.

1. Algebra and Geometry.
2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
3. Differential and Integral Calculus.

## VI. PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

1. Physics.
2. Surveying and Road-making.
3. Astronomy.

## VII. CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.
  - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
  - (b) Organic Chemistry.
2. Applied Chemistry.
3. Mineralogy.

## VIII. BIOLOGY.

1. General Biology.
2. Botany.
3. Zoölogy.
4. Human Physiology.
5. Geology.

## IX. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

1. Psychology.
2. Ethics.
3. Logic.
4. Christian Evidence.
5. History of Philosophy.

## X. HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. History.
2. Political Economy.
3. Constitutional Government.

## XI. LAW.

1. Common and Statute Law.
2. International Law.
3. Constitutional Law.

## XII. THE BIBLE.

## I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Carlyle.*

*Assistant Professor Paschal.*

Applicants for admission to the Junior Class will be examined on the opening day of the session. The examination will be upon Cæsar's Gallic War (two books), and the student must show a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced classes must have completed successfully the work of the lower classes, or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

## OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1897-'98.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Five hours weekly. Prescribed for B. A. and M. A.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose, Part I. (Mulholland, edition of 1893); Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and White's English-Latin); Original Exercises.

2. **Cicero.**—Orations against Catiline (Johnston).

3. **Virgil.**—Æneid (Greenough); Hexameter Verse.

4. **Roman History.**—Myers, supplemented by lectures.

INTERMEDIATE CLASS.—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for B. A. and M. A.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose, Part II.; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.

6. **Livy**.—Books XXI. and XXII. (Greenough and Peck); Lectures on the Roman Historians.

7. **Sallust**.—Jugurtha (Long); Lectures on Sallust and his times.

8. **Horace**.—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Chase); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Metres of Horace; Eutropius (sight-reading).

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

9. **Composition and Grammar**.—Arnold's Prose reviewed and completed; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises requiring independent research.

10. **Cicero**.—Select Letters (Johnston); Cato Major (Rockwood); Lectures on Cicero and his times.

11. **Tacitus**.—Germania and Agricola (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his times.

12. **Juvenal**.—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and the Literature of the Empire.

13. **Plautus**—Menæchmi (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.

14. **Catallus**.—Merrill's Edition.

15. **Pliny**.—Platner's Selections.

LATIN SEMINARY.—Two hours weekly. Elective. Open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and those who contemplate teaching Latin.

16. **Lucretius**.—De Rerum Natura (Lee); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Metres; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy.

17. **Elegiac Poets**.—Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press Series); Catullus (Merrill).

---

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Royall.*

*Assistant Professor Paschal.*

The applicant for admission into the Junior Class must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of Xeno-

phon's *Anabasis*, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by White's *First Greek Book*.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a fine test of which is the written exercise required weekly of each class. Opportunity for reading at sight is given in all the classes. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.

The lectures are mostly informal, their design being to deepen interest, broaden conception, and incite to original investigation.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1897-'98.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Elective.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Collar and Daniell's *Prose Composition*; Goodwin's *Grammar*; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Liddell and Scott's *Greek-English*, Yonge's or Frædersdorff's *English-Greek*).

2. **Xenophon.**—*Anabasis*, Books II.-IV. (Kelsey).

3. **Euripides.**—*Hecuba* (Bond and Walpole), or *Alcestis* (Bayfield); *Tales of Ancient Greece* (Cox); *Iambic Trimeter*.

4. **Herodotus.**—*Selections* (Merry); *The Ionic Dialect*.

5. **History.**—Myers' *History of Greece*; Kiepert's *Atlas*.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

6. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick's *Greek Prose Composition*; Goodwin's *Grammar*.

7. **Lysias.**—*Select Orations* (Shuckburgh); *Lectures on Lysias and his times*.

8. **Homer.**—*Story of Achilles*, from Books I., IX., XI., XVI.-XXIV. of *Iliad* (Pratt and Leaf); *Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life*; *Hexameter Verse*.

9. **Thucydides.**—Book VII. (Smith); *Lectures on the idiom of Thucydides*.

10. **Literature.**—Jebb's Primer of Greek Literature, with supplementary lectures.

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

11. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick—Prose and Verse; Goodwin's Grammar.

12. **Æschylus.**—Persæ (Prickard); Lectures on the Drama; Rhythmical schemes.

13. **Sophocles.**—Ajax (Campbell and Abbott).

14. **Plato.**—Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy.

GREEK SEMINARY.—Two hours weekly. Elective.

15. **Euripides.**—Bacchantes (Beckwith); The Ancient Classical Drama (Moulton); Rhythmic and Metric (Schmidt); Critical Exercises.

16. **Aristophanes.**—Clouds (Humphreys); The Attic Theatre (Haigh); Critical Exercises.

17. **Demosthenes.**—De Corona (D'Ooge); Theses on the Public Economy of Athens.

---

18. **New Testament Greek.**—One hour weekly. Open to students of any of the classes in Greek. Wescott and Hort's New Testament in Greek; Winer's Grammar; Thayer's Lexicon.

---

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

*Professor Sledd.*

*Instructor McNeill.*

The work of this department is directed toward a threefold end: a direct, first-hand acquaintance with the English literature, a general knowledge of the history of the English language and the English people, and some degree of excellence in composition. The use of text-books is subordinate and incidental, the stress being laid upon the reading of English classics and the writing of themes and essays. In each class

much reading is done in the class-room, and a larger amount is required as private parallel work. Students of the higher classes are encouraged to purchase standard editions of the authors read, and thus lay the foundation for future studies.

To be admitted to this school the student must be familiar with grammar and the elementary principles of composition, and should have read the following English classics: *Vicar of Wakefield*, *Evangeline*, *The Sketch Book*, *Ivanhoe*, and *Mosses from an Old Manse*.

The classes must be taken in the order given, nor can two classes be taken during the same year.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. The work of this class is adapted to the needs of the general body of students. Prescribed for the degrees of B. A. and M. A.

1 **Rhetoric and Composition.**—Instruction in this course is almost wholly of a practical kind. Frequent class-room exercises are varied with essays of some length.

2. **History of Literature.**—Pancoast's or Stopford Brooke's English Literature serves as the basis of lectures and recitations. Parallel reading in Green's Short History of the English People.

3. **Early English.**—Sweet's Primer of Anglo-Saxon, with lectures on the history and development of the language; Chaucer's Prologue, Nonne Preestes Tale, and Knightes Tale.

4. **Novelists.**—This course is given chiefly as parallel reading, and includes selected works of Scott, Hawthorne, George Eliot, and Thackeray. Some attention is given to the history of the English novel.

5. **Essayists.**—Addison and Steele's *Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* and other selections from the *Spectator*, Macaulay's Essay on Addison, Thackeray's *English Humorists*, Macaulay's Essay on Johnson, Carlyle's Essay on Burns, Emerson's *Nature*, and *American Scholar*, Poe's *Tales*.

6. **English Poets.**—Palgrave's *Golden Treasury* serves as a general introduction to the history and the structure of English verse; Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*, *Julius Cæsar*, and *King John*; selected longer poems of English and American poets.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective.

The aim of this class is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English literature.

Students who elect this class must be prepared to buy a considerable number of books.

7. **Advanced Composition.**—Four essays during each term, with frequent class-room exercises. An effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style.

8. **Shakespeare.**—Critical study of five plays and the Sonnets. Dowden's Primer and the Temple Shakespeare are used.

9. **Milton.**—Review of the minor Poems and Comus, critical study of Books I., II., and III. of *Paradise Lost*, and rapid reading of selections from the remaining books. Masson's *Milton* is recommended, with Stopford Brooke's *Primer of Milton*.

10. **Nineteenth Century Poets.**—Careful study of Wordsworth (Morley's edition) and Tennyson (Globe edition), briefer study Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, Keats, and Matthew Arnold.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective. In this class the work of the whole session is devoted to a single form of literature. The Drama will be the subject of study for '97-'98.

Only those students who have shown marked appreciation of literature are encouraged to enter this class.

11. **Ancient Classical Drama.**—Lectures on the basis of Moulton's *Ancient Classical Drama* and Haigh's *Attic Theatre*. One play each (in translation) of Æschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. The plays are so chosen as to illustrate the main themes of Greek tragedy.

12. **Modern Classical Drama.**—Swinburne's *Atalanta*, Matthew Arnold's *Merope*, Shelley's *Prometheus Unbound* with comparative study of Æschylus' *Prometheus Bound*.

13. **Modern Drama.**—Symonds' *Shakespeare's Predecessors* as the basis of lectures; selected plays of Marlowe, Ben Jonson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Otway, and Webster. Volumes of the *Temple Dramatists* will be used so far as available.

14. **Shakespeare.**—Ten representative plays are read in chronological order.



15. **Browning.**—A special course in Browning is given each year to students prepared for the work. The Cambridge Browning is prescribed.

---

#### IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

*Professor Gorrell.*

The subjects taught in this school are the French and German languages and their literatures. In each language there are two classes—Junior and Senior.

The Junior Classes begin with the first principles. The work of these classes is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the inflections of the languages and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practiced in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises and one written exercise being required each week. Great stress is laid on pronunciation and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language. One hour each week is devoted to the study of French and German history in the Junior Classes.

The Senior Classes study the more difficult principles of syntax, and continue the translation of English prose into the foreign idiom. Weekly exercises are required. As the student is now presumed to read these languages with facility, special stress is laid upon the study of literature. The most important literary periods are studied chronologically; extensive reading of the greatest writers is supplemented by lectures by the Professor. Frequent practice in sight-reading is required in all classes.

For students who desire to continue their French and German studies after having completed the work of the Senior Classes, advanced courses are offered in which a few prominent authors are minutely studied.

For those students who wish to obtain sufficient knowledge of German to enable them to read with ease scientific works in this language, a course in scientific German is offered. After a short drill in the principles of the language, Brandt and Day's German Scientific Reading will be used, followed by extensive readings from German works of science.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1897-'98.

**JUNIOR GERMAN.**—Five hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar; Collar-Eysenbach's German Lessons. Two oral and black-board exercises a week.

2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Whitney's Introductory German Reader; Bernhardt's *Im Zwielficht*; Leander's *Träumereien*.

3. **Novellen.**—Storm's *Immensee* (Bernhardt); Heyse's *L'Arrabiata* (Bernhardt); Heath's and Köehler's Dictionaries.

4. **Literature.**—Introductory lectures on German literature, with special reference to the study of Goethe.

**SENIOR GERMAN.**—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Harris' Prose Composition. Joynes-Meissner for reference. One oral and one written exercise a week. Original essays and letters in German.

2. **Schiller.**—Wilhelm Tell (Heath); Jungfrau von Orleans (Wells); Carlyle's *Life of Schiller*.

3. **Heine.**—Buchheim's *Prosa*; Sharp's *Life of Heine*; Essays of Matthew Arnold and George Eliot.

4. **Goethe.**—The first half-session is devoted mainly to the study of the life and works of Goethe. *Hermann und Dorothea* (Hewett); *Iphigenie* (Rhoades); *Faust* (Thomas); Carlyle's *Essays on Goethe*.

5. **Lyric Poetry.**—Buchheim's *Balladen und Romanzen*. Comparative study of the ballad in German and English.

6. **Lessing.**—*Nathan der Weise* (Primer); *Life of Lessing* (Rolleston).

7. **Modern Writers.**—Freytag, Scheffel.

8. **Literature.**—Keller's *Bilder aus der deutschen Litteratur*; with constant reference to Scherer's *History of German Literature*.

**Advanced Course.**—The study of Goethe's literary life from the Italian Journey till the death of Schiller. Goethe's *Italienische Reise* (Beresford-Webb); Boyesen's *Goethe and Schiller*; *Briefwechsel zwischen Goethe und Schiller* (Collection Spemann) and selected texts.

**Scientific German.**—Brandt and Day's *German Scientific Reading*.

**JUNIOR FRENCH.**—Five hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Macmillan's First and Second French Courses. Oral and blackboard exercises twice weekly.

2. **Easy Prose.**—Whitney's *Introductory French Reader*.

3. **Romances.**—De Musset's *Pierre et Camille*; Mme. de La Fayette's *Princesse de Cleves*; Sand's *La Mare au Diable*. Heath's and Masson's Dictionaries.

4. **Drama.**—Moliere's *Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme*.

5. **History.**—Montgomery's *History of France*, with constant reference to the works of Guizot, Michelet, Lamartine, and the *Epochs of History Series*.

**SENIOR FRENCH.**—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Macmillan's *Third French Course*; Grandgent's *French Composition*. One written exercise a week and original essays in French.

2. **Literature.**—Duval's *Histoire de la Litterature Francaise*, with reference to Saintsbury's *History of French Literature*.

3. **Classic Drama.**—Corneille's *Cid*, and *Cinna*; Racine's *Esther*, *Athalie*, and *Plaideurs*; Moliere's *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*, *Misanthrope*, and *L'Avare*. The study of French Society of this period in its relations to literature is pursued on the basis of Crane's *La Societe Francaise au Dix-Septieme Siecle*.

4. **Eighteenth Century Literature.**—Rousseau's *Contrat Social*; Voltaire's *Zaire* and *Merope*.

5. **The Romantic Movement.**—Crane's *Le Romantisme Francais*; Chateaubriand's *Aventures du dernier Abencerage*; Victor Hugo's *Ruy Blas*, *Hernani*.

6. **Modern Writers.**—Cameron's *Contes de Daudet*; Merimee's *Colomba*; Dumas' *La Question d'Argent*; Ohnet's *Le Chant du Cygne*; Musset's *Selected Stories*; Balzac's *Eugenie Grandet*.—Fortier's *Sept Grands Auteurs*; Rosine Melle's *Contemporary French Writers* (Ginn); Van Dæll's *Extraits Choisis de Paul Bourget* (Ginn).

**Advanced Course.**—A study of the literature of the age of Louis XIV; an introduction to French phonology on the basis of the works of Passy and Matzke.

---

## V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

*Professor Mills.*

*Assistant Professor Ferrell.*

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. To enter this class the student must stand a satisfactory examination on Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on the first Wednesday of the session.

1. **Algebra** completed.—Fall term.
2. **Plane and Solid Geometry.**—Spring term.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. A satisfactory examination on the work of the Junior Class must be passed before a student will be allowed to enter this class.

3. **Spherical Geometry and Plane Trigonometry.**—Fall term.
4. **Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.**—Spring term.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Applicants for this class will be examined on the work of the Junior and Intermediate Classes.

5. **Analytic Geometry.**—Fall term.
6. **Differential and Integral Calculus.**—Spring term.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Wentworth's Algebra, Wentworth's Geometry, Wentworth's Trigonometry, Wentworth's Analytic Geometry, and Taylor's Calculus.

## VI. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

*Professor Lanneau.*

5. **1. Physics.**—A good knowledge of Algebra through Quadratics, and of Plane Geometry, is required for entrance into the Junior Class, and a ready knowledge of Plane Geometry, Trigonometry, and Analytic Geometry for entrance into the Senior Class.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three recitations a week. Prescribed for the degrees of B. A. and M. A. The Junior Course in General Physics embraces Matter, Energy, Heat, Light, Sound, Magnetism and Electricity, with lectures and experiments.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Gage's Physics. References: Ganot's Physics, Deschanel's Natural Philosophy, Daniel's Principles of Physics.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two recitations a week. Elective. The Senior Course in Physics covers the study of Rational Mechanics—the Science of Motion and Equilibrium.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Wood's Mechanics. References: Bowser's Analytical Mechanics, Carhart's University Physics.

**2. Applied Mathematics.**—Familiarity with Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry is required for entrance. Elective. Throughout the course the class is exercised in practical field-work, as in adjusting instruments, measuring inaccessible heights and distances, surveying land, running lines of level, and locating railroad curves.

**Land Surveying.**—Three recitations a week during fall term.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Loomis' Surveying. References: Davies' Surveying, Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual.

**Road Making.**—Two recitations a week during the spring term.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Gillespie's Roads and Railroads. References: Pot-

ter's Good Roads, Byrne's Highway Construction, Mahan's Civil Engineering.

3. **Astronomy.**—Three hours weekly. Elective. A fair knowledge of Physics and Mathematics is required for entrance. The course deals mainly with Descriptive Astronomy and Astro-Physics. The class meets frequently at night for detailed study of the heavens, aided by telescopic observations.

TEXT-BOOK.—Young's General Astronomy. References: Loomis' Practical Astronomy, Newcomb and Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy.

---

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

*Professor Brewer.*

1. **General Chemistry.**—There are two classes—Junior and Senior. The work of the Junior Class is devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry; the work of the Senior Class to the study of Organic Chemistry.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree. This course is devoted to the study of important principles of Chemistry, the elements, and some compounds. A few typical elements are first taken up, and then the more common ones are studied, according to periodic arrangement. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained, while experiments made in the presence of the class substantiate statements given. In the Laboratory students repeat, for the most part, experiments witnessed in the lecture-room, and so become familiar, not only with every detail of apparatus, but with the appearance and the properties of materials handled.

Each student is required to take notes on his experiments and present the same at stated times for examination and correction.

5. **TEXT-BOOK.**—Remsen's Inorganic Chemistry.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses. The study of the hydrocarbons and their derivatives is taken up. The object of this course is to give a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry, to show the relation of compounds of one series to those of another series, and to discuss in detail some of the common commercial organic products. In addition to the lectures on matter contained in the text-book, subjects for special study are selected. Laboratory work is devoted to the study of Qualitative Analysis and to the preparation of organic compounds.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Remsen's Organic Chemistry, Noyes' Qualitative Analysis.

2. **Applied Chemistry.**—Courses two and three are offered in alternate sessions. Applied Chemistry will not be given in session 1897-'98.

3. **Mineralogy.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, or four hours for laboratory work. Elective, counting two in the regular courses. The first few weeks will be devoted to the study of crystallography. This will be by lecture and recitation, with a study of crystal models. Descriptive mineralogy will then be taken up, and the more common and important minerals studied, chiefly in the laboratory. It is hoped that arrangements will be made in connection with this course next session for instruction in assaying ores of gold, silver, copper, and lead.

**WORKS FOR GENERAL REFERENCE.**—Roscoe and Schorlemmer's Treatise, Richter's Inorganic and Organic Chemistry, Fresenius' Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Allen's Commercial Organic



Analysis, Groves and Thorpe's Chemical Technology, Wagner's Chemical Technology, Sadtler's Handbook of Industrial Organic Chemistry, Beruthsen's Organic Chemistry, Newth's Inorganic Chemistry, Crooke's Select Methods, Bauerman's Metallurgy, Dana's Text-book and System of Mineralogy.

---

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

*Professor Poteat.*

Requirements for admission into this School may be found on page 19.

The student is led to deal directly with Nature, to make and record his own observations, and to draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between the inquirer and the objects of his study. It is believed to be not only more logical but practically easier to take up the types selected for study in the order of the increasing complexity of their structure, beginning with the simplest. The stress of the School is upon laboratory work; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both, frequent recitations are held.

The School offers the following five courses:

I. **General Biology.**—Four hours a week for lecture and recitation, and three for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods are often devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree.

The object of this course is to present the fundamental facts of the structure and the functions of animals and plants. It consists of the study of the comparative morphology and physiology of a few types selected from both these groups of living beings. Among the subjects treated in class lectures are the relations and scope of Biology, living matter and its history, structure of the cell, the phenomena of movement, irritability, metabolism, reproduction, heredity, relations of animals and plants, origin of living forms, together with the embryology of particular organisms.

In the Laboratory, with the chief purpose of learning from them the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants are studied in the details of their structure and functions and in the order given: *Amæba*, *Yeast*, *Sponge*, *Spirogyra*, *Hydra*, *Nitella*, *Penicillium*, *Earthworm*, *Moss*, *Crayfish*, *Fern*, *Fish*, *Pine*, *Frog*.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Boyer's Elementary Biology. To be found in the Laboratory for reference: Leidy's Rhizopods, Brooks' Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology, Sedgwick and Wilson's Biology, Carpenter's Microscope and its Revelations (seventh edition), Hertwig's The Cell, Wilson's The Cell in Development and Inheritance, Wilson's Atlas of Fertilization and Karyokinesis, Huxley and Martin's Practical Biology, Karschelt and Heider's Embryology of the Invertebrata, the works of Strasburger, Morgan, Jeffrey Parker, Sachs, DeBary, A. Lang, and others.

APPARATUS.—The Laboratory supplies material for study, the necessary reagents, and dissecting instruments, including a compound microscope for each student. He should provide himself with a hand-magnifier.

2. **Botany.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session of nine months. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken course 1 of this School.

The course is designed to give the student a definite conception of the entire plant series by the study of representative members of all the different groups, from the simplest algæ and fungi up to the flowering plants. The practical study of plant physiology goes forward side by side with that of plant morphology, but the latter part of the spring term will be devoted to a special course in the physiology of the Phanerogams. Knowledge of the natural conditions under which plants grow is deemed of sufficient importance to justify the requirement that material for study in the Laboratory be collected in the fields by the class under the guidance of the Professor.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student : Arthur, Barnes and Coulter's Handbook of Plant Dissection, and Macdougall's Oels' Experimental Plant Physiology. Laboratory notes on forms not comprised in the Handbook are prepared by the Professor. Besides the reference books mentioned under course 1, the student may consult in the Laboratory Wolle's Desmids and Algæ, Bennett and Murray's Cryptogamic Botany, Kerner and Oliver's Natural History of Plants, Campbell's Mosses and Ferns, Cooke's Introduction to Fungi, McAlpine's Botanical Atlas, Zimmermann's Botanical Microtechnique, Sach's History of Botany, and the works of Vines, Goebel, Farlow, Tuckerman, Lesquereux and James, Underwood, Gray, Chapman, Britton, Goodale, and others.

**APPARATUS.**—Excepting a hand-magnifier, which the student must provide, the Laboratory supplies all necessary apparatus.

**3. Zoology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session, Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken course 1 of this School. *Omitted for the session of 1897-'98.*

The object of the course is to lead the student to a first-hand knowledge of all the types of animal structure. Representative Protozoans are studied first ; then follow one or more typical forms of each of the classes in succession up to and including the Vertebrates, the emphasis being put upon the morphology of the Invertebrates.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Needham's Lessons in Zoology and Thomson's Outlines of Zoology. Supplementary laboratory directions by the Professor. Accessible in the Laboratory, besides those mentioned in the preceding courses: The Standard Natural History, Leunis' Synopsis, Claus and Sedgwick's Text-Book, Comstock's Manual of Insects, Shipley's Zoology of the Invertebrata, Jordan's Manual of Vertebrates, Saville-Kent's Infusoria, and the works of Packard, Kirby, McMurrich, Huxley and others.

**APPARATUS.**—See course 2.

**4. Human Physiology.**—Three hours a week during the fall term. Elective.

The student has the opportunity of becoming acquainted

with the leading facts in the gross anatomy of the human body and in the microscopic anatomy of its chief organs. The knowledge of functions is made to rest upon this structural basis. The text-book is supplemented by lectures and demonstrations by the Professor. The Laboratory provides a human skeleton and a series of preparations of normal and diseased tissues.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Martin's Human Body (Briefer Course.) Recommended for reference: Gray's Anatomy, Shæfer's Essentials of Histology, and Foster's Text-Book of Physiology.

5. **Geology.**—Three hours a week during the spring term. Elective.

The treatment of the subject in the text-book is supplemented by class lectures and occasional practical exercises in the field. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are provided for use in illustration.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Scott's Introduction to Geology. Recommended for reference: Geikie's Class-Book, Le Conte's Elements, and Nicholson's Ancient Life, and U. S. Geological Reports.

---

## IX. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

*Professor Taylor.*

The object held steadily in view throughout the course is to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of Nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the class is expected to master and assimilate all that may be presented to his attention, both in lectures and in text-books. Earnest efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.

A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be a proficient in the Junior and Senior Classes.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three times a week. Required for B. A. degree.

**1. Psychology and Metaphysics.**—(a) Conditions of neural activity. Sensation. Reflex action. (b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Cognition, Feeling, Desire, Volition. (c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Davis' Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

**2. Logic.**—(a) Formal Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises. (b) Study of Theory of Discursive Thought.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Jevon's Logic.

**3. Ethics.**—(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds of Obligation. (b) Practical Morality.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Mackenzie's Ethics.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Twice a week. Elective.

**1. History of Philosophy.**—Open to those who have successfully completed the work of the Junior Class, or its equivalent in other institutions.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Weber's History of Philosophy.

**2. Christian Evidences.**—(a) The Argument from Analogy. (b) The Historical Argument. (c) Internal Evidences. (d) The Experimental Proof.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Fisher's Manual, Butler's Analogy.

## X. SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

## I. HISTORY.

*Professor Gorrell.*

In this School the student pursues a general course in Ancient History and in the History of Mediæval and Modern Europe, after which he enters upon the thorough study of English and American History.

Special effort is made to encourage extensive historical reading and to develop the habit of research; toward this end, original work is required in the form of essays to be read in the class-room or at the meetings of the Historical Society of the College. The College Library is rich in its collection of historical works; besides the usual standard works, it contains the following valuable collections in General History: Larned's History for Ready Reference, Putnam's Stories of the Nations, Green's Making of England, Freeman's Norman Conquest, Guizot's and Michelet's Histories of France, Tuttle's Prussia, Von Sybel's Founding of the German Empire; and in American History: Justin Winsor's Narrative and Critical History of America, Parkman's Complete Works, Fisher's American Revolution, the Century War Book, Scribner's Campaigns of the Civil War, the Count of Paris' History of the Civil War in America, etc. All the works required for parallel reading are to be found in the library.

1. **General History.**—Three times a week during the first three months of the session. Myers' *General History* is used as the text-book. Parallel readings are required in the works of Rawlinson, Liddell, Smith, Grote, Gibbon, Hallam, Emerton, and in the Epochs of History Series.

2. **English History.**—Three times a week during the months of December, January, and February. *Green's His-*

*tory of the English People* and Montgomery's *Leading Facts of English History*. Parallel readings are required in the works of Gardiner, Froude, Green, Macaulay, Freeman, and Lecky.

3. **American History.**—Three times a week during the last three months. The history of the early discoveries and of the colonial period is given in a series of lectures, after which Hart's *Formation of the Union* and Woodrow Wilson's *Division and Reunion* are used as text-books. Abundant use is made of the rich library-collection of works on American History.

## II. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

*Professor Gulley.*

1. **Political Economy.**—Twice weekly throughout the session. Instruction in this department is given by lectures, but portions of the text-books are also assigned for study. The great economic questions which practically concern the people of our own country, especially of the South, receive careful attention. Each member of the class is required to make original investigations under the direction of the Professor in charge, and to present the results of his researches to the whole class. In this way the views of several authorities are secured, and valuable practice in the seminary method is gained by the student.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Gide's *Political Economy*, Plehn's *Public Finance*, Blanqui's *History of Political Economy*.

2. **Constitutional Government.**—Twice weekly throughout the session. The work of the fall term is devoted to the study of Roman and Grecian institutions, and the origin and development of free institutions and Constitutional Government on the Continent. In the spring term the Constitutions of England, the United States, and North Carolina are studied. Special attention is given to the sources of their



origin and the history of their development. The text-books are supplemented by the investigations which each member of the class is required to make. The Professor in charge assigns topics for research, and furnishes references to the excellent collection of historical books in the College Library.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Woodrow Wilson's *The State*, Taylor's *The Origin and Growth of the English Constitution*, Glenn's *International Law*.

## XI. SCHOOL OF LAW.

*Professor Gulley.*

The course is arranged for two years, and students are advised not to attempt to complete it in less time. A mastery of the elementary principles of law is essential to future professional success. This cannot be attained without time for thought as well as reading. If a student can spend only one year in a law school, it will be better for him to do thoroughly the work of the Junior Class, rather than attempt to do more.

Students who complete the whole course in this School, together with the School of History and Political Science, are entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law. Candidates for this degree are required to prepare a thesis on some subject selected by the Professor.

There are two classes, Junior and Senior.

JUNIOR CLASS.—The work of this class covers the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina for applicants for license to practice law, namely: Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Black's *Constitutional Law*, Brown's *Domestic Relations*, Hopkins on *Real Property*, Clark on *Contracts*, Bigelow on *Torts*, Clark on *Corporations*, Stephens on *Pleading*, Clark's *Code of Civil Procedure*, Greenleaf on *Evidence*, Croswell on *Executors*, Adams'

Equity, The Code of North Carolina, and Clark's Criminal Law.

In this class the unabridged edition of Adams' Equity, Greenleaf on Evidence and Blackstone will be used. Lewis' Blackstone is recommended. Six hours a week.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Eight hours a week. Students who have not completed the work of the Junior Class here are required to stand examination on that work before entering the Senior Class.

The work of the class includes Beach on Railroads, May on Insurance, Boone on Banking, Schouler on Wills, Bliss on Code Pleading, Norton on Negotiable Instruments, and Clark's Criminal Procedure, together with a careful study of cases from the Supreme Court Reports of North Carolina and other States, and the United States.

Students are required to study carefully the subjects assigned for preparation, and their work is supplemented by lectures, recitations, quizzes, moot-courts.

**MOOT-COURTS.**—A moot-court is held every Friday afternoon, and students are required to participate in the trial of causes, and thus become familiar with all the details of actions, both criminal and civil, from the issuing of process to final judgment. The Professor presides over these Courts, and at the close of trials makes suggestions calculated to aid the student in acquiring skill and tact in the trial of causes.

An examination is given on each book when finished; and at the end of each term an examination is given on the whole work of the term.

**The Library.**—During the present session the library has been greatly improved by numerous donations from various friends, and now contains many of the most valuable of recent publications, as well as numbers of leading standard works. These books are kept in the lecture-room, where they are convenient for the use of students.

## SUMMER LAW SCHOOL.

The summer course in Law begins on the 21st day of June and continues ten weeks.

The subjects taught and the mode of instruction are, as nearly as practicable, the same as those of the regular College session. Special attention is given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

Further information may be had by application to Professor Gulley.

## XII. SCHOOL OF THE BIBLE.

*Professor Cullom.*

The work in this School is a part of the regular College course, and is in no sense a Theological annex. The Revised Version of the English Bible is the text-book, and it is sought to help the student to acquire at least an outline knowledge of each of the books in this collection. Besides this, the work of the text book is supplemented by lectures designed to broaden the view, to set forth the elements of character as seen in Bible ideals, to show the relation of the books to each other as well as to their contemporary history, to show how the Canon was formed, and to leave a definite impression as to the unique character of the inspiration of the Bible.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Two hours a week. Prescribed for B. A. and M. A. The work embraces a rapid survey of the history from Genesis to the close of Solomon's reign; a study of the divided kingdom, the post-exile history and the Prophets, each Prophet being studied in connection with his contemporary history, as given in the books of Kings and Chronicles; selections from the poetic literature of the

Old Testament; a short course of lectures on the interbiblical history; the Life of Christ, as marked out in Broadus' Harmony of the Gospels; the Acts of the Apostles, the Epistles and Revelation in their chronological order and mutual relations.

THE SENIOR CLASS.—Two hours a week. Elective. This class makes a more careful study of special portions of the Bible. This year the minor Prophets, the book of Job, and selections from the Wisdom literature and the Psalms have been studied.

The student is expected to prepare his own introduction to each book studied in this class, discussing authorship, date, design, relation to other books, etc.

It is also intended to lead the student into definite and sound methods of interpretation.

---

## COURSE PRELIMINARY TO THE STUDY OF MEDICINE.

---

The greatest difficulty with which the medical colleges have to contend is the want of proper preliminary training in many of the students. It is not to be expected that the latter should all be college graduates, but it is evident that most young men going into the profession could give a year or two to the study of those branches that form the basis of a thorough medical education. In order to meet the wants of this class, the Faculty offers a course known as the "Preliminary Medical Course," which requires two years; but, in the case of students who can take only one year, a selection of the more important studies may be made, according to individual requirements.

The studies included in the full course are Junior Physics, General Chemistry, General Biology, Physiology, Zoology, Botany, Mathematics, and Latin. Students who have already

a sufficient knowledge of Mathematics or Latin, are advised to take instead English, German, Applied Chemistry, or Geology. Laboratory work in Chemistry and Biology is required. With slight modifications, the course will be found useful to students of Pharmacy or Dentistry.

To those passing satisfactory examinations Certificates of Proficiency will be given.

The charges for tuition are the same as in the regular College courses.

Students desiring to read Medicine may do so under a competent physician at the College.

---

## DEGREES.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts, Master of Arts, and Bachelor of Law.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the student must have completed the following course :

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin (8), Junior and Intermediate Mathematics (8), Junior English (3), History (3), General Biology (3), Junior Chemistry (3), Junior Physics (3), Junior French, or Junior German, or Junior Greek (5), Junior Moral Philosophy (3), Junior Bible (2).

*Elective.*—Twenty hours from the following group. Among the studies elected must be at least two Senior Classes :

Senior Latin (3), Latin Seminary (2), Senior Mathematics (5), Intermediate English (3), Senior English (3), Senior Chemistry (4), Applied Chemistry (4), Mineralogy (2), Botany (4), Zoology (4), Physiology and Geology (3), Senior Physics (2), Applied Mathematics (2), Astronomy (3), Constitutional Government (2), Political Economy (2), Senior Bible (2), Senior Moral Philosophy (2), Junior Greek (5),

Intermediate Greek (3), Senior Greek (3), Greek Seminary (2), Junior French (5), Senior French (3), Junior German (5), Senior German (3), Junior Law I. (3), Junior Law II. (3).

#### MASTER OF ARTS.

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts, the student must have completed the Bachelor of Arts course, and an additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week. Among the studies pursued, must be at least two Senior Classes not provided for in the B. A. course.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts course does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

Senior Law does not count as an elective for either the B. A. or M. A. degree.

#### BACHELOR OF LAW.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law, the student must have completed Junior and Senior Law, History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government.

---

As far as possible, studies should be pursued in the following order :

#### I.

For those who do not elect Greek :

*First year.*—Junior Latin (5), Junior Mathematics (5), History (3), Junior Chemistry (3).

*Second year.*—Intermediate Latin (3), Intermediate Mathematics (3), Junior English (3), Junior Physics (3), General Biology (3).

*Third year.*—Junior French or Junior German (5), Junior Bible (2). Elective, 8 hours.

*Fourth year.*—Junior Moral Philosophy (3). Elective, 12 hours.

## II.

For those who elect Greek :

*First year.*—Junior Greek (5), Junior Latin (5), Junior Mathematics (5).

*Second year.*—Intermediate Latin (3), Intermediate Mathematics (3), Junior English (3), Junior Physics (3). Elective, 3 hours.

*Third year.*—History (3), General Biology (3), Junior Chemistry (3), Junior Bible (2). Elective, 5 hours.

*Fourth year.*—Junior Moral Philosophy (3). Elective, 12 hours.

---

The Valedictory Address on Commencement Day is awarded to the graduate—Master of Arts or Bachelor of Arts, without discrimination—who has made the highest average grade of scholarship throughout his course.

The Salutatory Address is awarded to the graduate—Master of Arts or Bachelor of Arts, without discrimination—who has made the next highest average grade of scholarship throughout his course.

Valedictory and Salutatory Addresses are not awarded to Bachelors of Law.

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency, the student must obtain a grade of 75 on each study.

---

## RECITATIONS AND EXAMINATIONS.

---

Each student is expected to take at least fifteen recitations a week. No student may take more than sixteen recitations a week, whose average grade falls below 85; nor more than eighteen recitations a week, whose average grade falls below 95. These regulations do not apply to the sub-collegiate classes.



Students are marked zero for each unexcused absence from recitation.

Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work, in subjects which continue throughout the session, are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their grade with the other term's work.

Students who fail on examination, may be re-examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily grade previously secured. Cases have occurred in which a second examination has been granted to a student applying for graduation who has failed to pass a regular examination of his last year. This privilege is allowed, however, only in extreme cases and where special reasons for failure can be shown.

During examination no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written pledge that no aid has been received from any source.

---

## REPORTS.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitation and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encourage-

ment, and thus bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

---

### DISCIPLINE.

---

The discipline of the College is adapted and intended, not for boys, but for young men who have attained to such maturity as to enable them to exercise self-control. All students are expected to be faithful in work, prompt and regular in attendance upon all their College duties, and, in their relations with their instructors and fellow students, to cultivate those amenities which are universally recognized among gentlemen. Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are, of course, forbidden. Sport or exercise likely to annoy persons or injure property will not be allowed.

Students wishing to go farther than two miles from the College must obtain permission from the President or one of his colleagues.

Every effort is made to develop in students the principles of true manliness and sentiments of self-respect. To this end they are trusted and treated as gentlemen.

Young men who will not respond to this open and generous *regime*, who have formed vicious habits, or who cannot restrain themselves from all mischief and from annoyance to their fellow students, ought not to matriculate as members of the institution.

---

### THESES AND ADDRESSES.

---

Except in the cases mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by March 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be

presented by March 1 of his Senior year. The student must select the School within the scope of which he purposes to prepare his thesis, and then have the subject assigned him by the Professor of that School. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Monday in October. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. Anniversary addresses may be received as theses.

On or before December 1, the Faculty will select six members of the Senior Class as speakers for Commencement Day, who shall deliver addresses of not less than seven nor more than ten minutes' length. Of these speakers the Senior Thesis is not required. Each speaker must submit his graduating address to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

At the first meeting in October, each of the Literary Societies may elect six of its members from the Senior Class, six of whom,—three from each Society,—shall deliver original addresses of not less than seven hundred nor more than one thousand words, on the first Friday evening in December; the remaining six, on the first Friday evening in April. These addresses may be received in place of Theses. Anniversary speakers are not eligible to these positions. All addresses must be submitted to, and approved by, the President.

Senior Theses and Senior Addresses are to be written on paper furnished by the College, and are bound and preserved in the college library.

---

## RELIGIOUS EXERCISES.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services which the students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behavior.

A well-organized Baptist church, of which Rev. W. R. Gwaltney, D. D., is pastor, worships every Sunday in the College chapel and holds a prayer-meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the Sunday morning service.

In connection with the Church is a well-equipped Sunday School, largely attended by the students. Prof. N. Y. Gulley is the superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday in each month. A students' prayer-meeting is held every Monday evening.

---

### MINISTERS.

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of young men called to the work of the Gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that and other objects they founded Wake Forest College, and throughout the history of the College, ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends.

There is, however, no theological department in the College; ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach, and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board, may receive loans for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Rev. John Mitchell, D. D., Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give to all who need it information on this point.

LITERARY SOCIETIES

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night, for debate; the other on Saturday morning, for exercise in composition and elocution and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and directing the tastes for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking.

Any student, after the twentieth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since, the Board of Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students, after this explicit statement, cannot but be regarded as dishonorable.

The following medals are awarded. In the Philomathesian Society: a gold medal for the best English essay, a gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory, and two gold medals to the best orators of the Junior and the Senior Class, respectively. In the Euzelian Society: a gold medal for

greatest improvement in oratory; two gold medals to the best orators of the Sophomore and Junior Classes, respectively; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

The Societies celebrate their anniversary on the 14th of February in each year, with debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

### ANNIVERSARY, 1897.

#### ORATORS :

ROBERT N. SIMMS, Euzelian Society.

ALBERT B. CANNADAY, Philomathesian Society.

#### DEBATE :

QUERY: *Resolved*, That Civilization is able to cope with the evils that attend its progress.

Affirmative: WILLIAM D. BURNS, Philomathesian Society.

JOEL S. SNIDER, Euzelian Society.

Negative: HENRY H. MASHBURN, Euzelian Society.

WALTER N. JOHNSON, Philomathesian Society.

### THE WAKE FOREST SCIENTIFIC SOCIETY.

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its object is to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session. During the present session, the following papers have been presented :

DR. GORRELL: Goethe as a Man of Science.

PROFESSOR LANNEAU: The Evolution of the X-Rays.

PRESIDENT TAYLOR: Hypnotism.

## THE WAKE FOREST HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

---

This Society was organized in December, 1895. Its object is to encourage original research and to supplement the work of the History courses by the discussion of special periods of English and American History. All students are eligible to membership. The President is Professor J. H. Gorrell; Vice-President, J. C. McNeill, and Secretary, J. C. Howard. During this session the following papers have been presented:

MR. E. W. SIKES: The Study of History.

MR. J. C. MCNEILL: The Lowry Rebellion.

MR. A. J. MEDLIN, JR.: The Colonization of Georgia.

MR. C. S. BURGESS: Governor Tryon's Palace.

MR. J. C. WATKINS: Early History of Salem, N. C.

DR. J. H. GORRELL: Historical Notes of a Traveller.

---

## THE WAKE FOREST ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their *Alma Mater*, to suggest improvements in the course of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual *Alumni*. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an address.

The following are the officers of the Association :

*President*, - - - REV. W. B. MORTON.

*Secretary and Treasurer*, - PROF. C. E. BREWER.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.



## THE MAGAZINE.

---

The Euzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to July inclusive, a literary magazine known as *The Wake Forest Student*. It is now in its sixteenth volume; and deserves the support of the friends of the College, and of the *Alumni* in particular. Prof. G. W. Paschal represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

---

## THE LIBRARY.

---

The College Library was established soon after the foundation of the College (1833). About 1840 the small collection of books were "deposited," some with the Philomathesian and some with the Euzelian Society, forming the nuclei of the Philomathesian Library and the Euzelian Library, which maintained independent existence under the control of these Literary Societies down to 1880. At that time they were combined into the present College Library and moved into the Heck-Williams Library Building.

The Library now consists of upwards of twelve thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes. Additions are made regularly by the Faculty. In its contents, management, and usefulness the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. It is opened every day, when students and others are permitted to visit it and, under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of our denomination will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

The College returns thanks to the following persons who, during the past session, have made contributions to the Library:

|                                |                                    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| U. S. Government,              | Harvard University,                |
| N. C. R. R. Commission,        | The Edward Thomson Co., (31        |
| N. B. Broughton,               | vols.)                             |
| Hon. S. J. Pemberton,          | The West Pub. Co.,                 |
| Kay & Brother,                 | Chief Justice W. T. Faircloth (271 |
| Associate Justice Walter Clark | vols.)                             |
| (31 vols.)                     | H. B. Parsons,                     |
| Baker, Vorhees & Co.,          | Secretary of State C. M. Cooke (9  |
| F. H. Thomas Law Book Co.,     | vols.)                             |
| Bancroft-Whitney Co.,          | State Auditor R. M. Furman,        |
| L. T. Chamberlain,             | Attorney-General F. I. Osborne.    |

---

## THE READING-ROOM.

---

The Reading-Room is opened two hours every afternoon except Sundays. The Superintendent is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned:

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The New York Herald,             | The New England Magazine,        |
| The Baltimore Sun,               | Review of Reviews,               |
| The Richmond Dispatch,           | The Westminster Review,          |
| The Charleston News and Courier  | The North American Review,       |
| (weekly)                         | The Edinburgh Review,            |
| The Constitution (weekly)        | The Quarterly Review,            |
| The Nation,                      | Macmillan's Magazine,            |
| Public Opinion,                  | Chambers' Journal,               |
| The National Economist,          | The Nineteenth Century,          |
| St. Nicholas,                    | The Contemporary Review,         |
| The Youth's Companion,           | The Fortnightly Review,          |
| Frank Leslie's Illustrated News- | The Forum,                       |
| paper,                           | The Political Science Quarterly, |
| Harper's Weekly,                 | The Classical Review,            |

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The London Illustrated News,     | Mind,                            |
| Puck,                            | Educational Review,              |
| The Independent,                 | The Chautauquan,                 |
| The Dial,                        | Modern Language Notes,           |
| The Critic,                      | The American Journal of Philol-  |
| Current Literature,              | ogy,                             |
| The Book-Buyer,                  | Nature,                          |
| The Bookman,                     | Science,                         |
| The Literary Digest,             | The American Naturalist,         |
| The Editor,                      | Popular Astronomy,               |
| Poet Lore,                       | The Popular Science Monthly.     |
| American Journal of Theology,    | Science Progress,                |
| Scribner's Magazine,             | The Electrical Engineer,         |
| McClure's Magazine,              | Journal of the Chemical Society, |
| The Cosmopolitan,                | The Outlook,                     |
| The Century,                     | The Sunday School Times,         |
| Harper's Monthly,                | Religious Herald,                |
| The Atlantic Monthly,            | The Examiner,                    |
| Lippincott's Magazine,           | The Baptist Courier,             |
| The Watchman,                    | The Western Recorder,            |
| The Missionary Review of the     | The Baptist and Reflector,       |
| World,                           | The Christian Advocate,          |
| The Seminary Magazine,           | The North Carolina Baptist,      |
| The Baptist Missionary Magazine, | The Central Baptist,             |
| The Foreign Mission Journal,     | The Baptist Union,               |
| The Missionary Herald,           | The Evangel (Baltimore),         |
| Charity and Children,            | The Standard (Chicago),          |
| Progressive Farmer,              | Wilmington Messenger,            |
| The Biblical Recorder,           | The Charlotte Observer,          |
| The News and Observer,           | The Tribune (Raleigh).           |

---

## THE MUSEUM.

---

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work

Since the publication of the last catalogue, the following persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due :

The Smithsonian Institution (103 specimens of Rocks and Ores),

|                               |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |                  |   |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------------|---|
| A. J. Bolin,                  | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | .                | . |
| Robert T. Allen,              | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Lumberton.       | . |
| W. O. Allen,                  | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Wake Forest.     | . |
| S. E. Williams, Esq.,         | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Lexington.       | . |
| Spencer Chaplin, Jr.,         | (14 specimens       |   |   |   |   |   |   |                  |   |
| N. C. Spiders),               | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Columbia.        | . |
| Prof. N. Y. Gulley,           | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Wake Forest.     | . |
| Earl H. Snider,               | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | .                | . |
| R. J. Biggs, Jr.,             | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | .                | . |
| Prof. G. W. Paschal,          | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Wake Forest.     | . |
| Rev. I. T. Newton             | (47 species of Sea- |   |   |   |   |   |   |                  |   |
| Weeds),                       | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Brevard.         | . |
| J. F. Marsh,                  | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Ore Hill.        | . |
| Wm. T. Fleming,               | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Warrenton.       | . |
| Prof. J. F. Lanneau,          | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Wake Forest.     | . |
| State Geologist J. A. Holmes, | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Chapel Hill.     | . |
| Chas. F. Reid,                | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Wake Forest.     | . |
| Rev. E. F. Tatum,             | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Shanghai, China. | . |
| W. L. Wright, D. D.,          | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Richmond, Va.    | . |
| Robert Sledge,                | .                   | . | . | . | . | . | . | Mt. Airy.        | . |

### COLLEGE EXPENSES.

Per term of five months:

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Tuition         | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | \$ 30 00 |
| Incidental Fee, | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 00     |
| Library Fee,    | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 00     |
| Chemistry Fee,  | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 5 00     |
| Biology Fee,    | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 00     |
| Graduation Fee, | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 5 00     |

The charges are due in advance, and no deduction is made from them except in cases of protracted sickness.

Laboratory students may obtain a key to their assigned desks by the deposit of fifty cents.

Ministerial students and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry receive free tuition.

---

## BOARD AND LODGING.

---

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$1.75 to \$2.50 a week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

A number of students have, during the last two or three sessions, made arrangements for club-boarding. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to superintend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 or \$1.75 per week.

Unfurnished rooms in the College Building are rented at \$6 a term—one-half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms the following regulations apply:

No room containing the furniture or other property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them and all disturbance created in them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

THE BOSTWICK LOAN FUND.

---

Through the beneficence of the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, a fund has been provided, the income of which is loaned at a low rate of interest to needy students for the payment of their tuition fees.

The following conditions were imposed by the donor:

*First.* "The principal shall be held in perpetuity, and the income shall be used in making loans to students to enable them to pay the College for their tuition bills, and for no other purpose whatever.

*Second.* "The loans shall be made at the rate of four per cent. per annum—interest payable semi-annually—the student agreeing on his honor to pay the interest as provided, and the principal at the earliest date possible.

*Third.* "The amounts received from all such loans, and interest on the same, shall be added to the income and used in the same manner as provided above.

*Fourth.* "Loans as above provided shall be made to applicants described in the following three clauses, and preferences given in the order named :

1. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, and who intends and desires to become a Gospel minister.

2. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, with or without a settled purpose in regard to his future vocation.

3. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, with unquestioned good moral character and reputation for veracity."

## THE STUDENTS' AID FUND.

---

The North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Association was incorporated March 5, 1877. Later the organization was simplified, its property being now administered by "the Trustees of the North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Fund." Its purpose is to lend money to indigent young men who desire to study in Wake Forest College. The money is repaid, with interest, after they have completed their course.

All funds are derived from voluntary contributions. Up to the present time the largest contributor to it has been our late missionary, Matthew T. Yates. The need for more money is pressing. Few investments promise larger returns.

The *principal* of this Fund is loaned at six per cent. on real estate security; the *interest* is loaned at four per cent. on good personal security. The fund is not large, therefore only a limited number of young men can be aided by it annually.

The Treasurer is Professor W. J. Ferrell, Wake Forest, North Carolina.

---

## AID IN SECURING POSITIONS AS TEACHERS.

---

The President keeps in his office a list of students who desire to become teachers, and he is glad to assist them in securing positions.



## SCHEME OF RECITATIONS.

| HOUR.   | MONDAY.                                                                                                           | TUESDAY.                                                                                                   | WEDNESDAY.                                                                                 | THURSDAY.                                                                                                    | FRIDAY.                                                                                                   |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First.  | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Political Economy.<br>Physiology and Geol.                                | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1.            | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Political Economy.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.        | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1.              | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Junior Law 1.          |
| Second. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't                        | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra<br>Mechanics.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law. |
| Third.  | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Law.<br>History of Philosophy. | Senior Chemistry.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Law.                    | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Law.    | Senior Chemistry.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Law.                      | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Law.                   |
| Fourth. | Senior Mathematics.<br>Astronomy.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Law 2.                         | Senior Mathematics.<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.                               | Senior Mathematics.<br>Astronomy.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry<br>Junior Law 2.   | Senior Mathematics<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.                                  | Senior Mathematics.<br>Astronomy.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Law 2                  |
| Fifth.  | Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy<br>History.                                                         | Applied Mathematics<br>Senior Mor. Philosophy.<br>Junior Bible.<br>Junior English.                         | Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy.<br>History.                                 | Applied Mathematics<br>Senior Mor. Philosophy.<br>Junior Bible.<br>Junior English.                           | Interm-diate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy.<br>Junior English.<br>History.                             |
| Sixth.  | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Senior Bible.                                      | Junior Latin.<br>Greek Testament.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.<br>Senior German.                 | Junior Latin<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Senior German.<br>Senior Bible.                     | Junior Latin.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.                                                         | Junior Latin<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.<br>Senior German.              |

## COMMENCEMENT, 1896.

---

*May 25, Monday evening.*—"Class Day" Exercises. Orator, R. G. Rozier; Poet, M. B. Dry; Historian, J. H. Gore, Jr.; Prophet, I. M. Meekins.

*May 26, Tuesday evening.*—Address before the Alumni Association by Rev. W. L. Wright, D. D., of Richmond, Va.

*May 27, Wednesday morning.*—Address before the Literary Societies by Rev. B. H. Carroll, D. D., of Waco, Texas.

*Wednesday evening.*—Baccalaureate Sermon by Rev. B. L. Whitman, D. D., of Washington, D. C.

*May 28, Thursday morning.*—Commencement Day. Graduation Orations by W. P. Exum, Jr. (Salutatorian), J. H. Gore, Jr., B. Benton, G. N. Bray, W. G. Briggs, W. H. Davis, S. Dowell, J. N. Tolar, I. M. Meekins, M. B. Dry (Valedictorian). Address to the Graduating Class by President Taylor.

CATALOGUE

OF

Wake © Forest © College

SIXTY-THIRD SESSION

1897-'98

© © ©

POST-OFFICE :  
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

PRESSES OF EDWARDS & BROUGHTON,  
RALEIGH, N. C.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

Wake Forest is distinctly a Christian College. So far from wishing to forget or disguise the ends for which it was founded, the Trustees and the Faculty desire to emphasize and exalt them. The men who, more than sixty years ago, toiled and made sacrifices to establish the College were impelled by a desire to afford the best possible education under Christian influences. Those who now control the College have, doubtless, wider conceptions as to the scope and methods of instruction; but, as to the ultimate end, they can have no larger or higher ideal than existed in the minds of the founders. It is the desire of the Trustees and the Faculty, in hearty co-operation, to provide instruction as extended and as thorough as is given in a purely secular institution. And, likewise, it has ever been, and still is, their purpose to be loyal to the higher trust which they have inherited. New buildings have been erected, the number of professors has been increased, courses of study have been added and improved, and standards of graduation have been raised; but, amid it all, the development of Christian character has been kept in view as the highest aim of the institution. Few facts in the history of the College are more gratifying than those which are related to its religious life.

**General History.**—The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meagre charter to the "Wake Forest Institute." By leg-

islative amendment in 1838 the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College." Successive amendments to its charter were secured in 1875, 1879, 1881, and 1889. The last authorizes the Trustees to receive and control, for the maintenance of the College, property to the value of \$1,000,000. Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D. D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His successors have been as follows: Rev. William Hooper, D. D., in 1846; Rev. John B. White, D. D., in 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D. D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D. D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D. D., in 1883.

**Buildings** —Prior to 1878, a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library, and lecture-rooms. In that year, by the beneficence of Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. J. G. Williams, of Raleigh, N. C., the "Heck and Williams Building" was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two lecture-rooms, and two Society Halls. The "Wingate Memorial Building," erected in 1880, supplied four additional lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The "Lea Laboratory," erected in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the School of Biology. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Mr. Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina.

**Endowment.**—In 1860, the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war, in 1865, only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now

its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

**Organization.**—The system of independent "Schools" is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning.

There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, three sub-collegiate classes—one each in Latin, Greek, and Mathematics. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men, those who are well prepared to enter only one or two Schools of the College, and those who, though somewhat advanced in years, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College during the limited period which they can give to work in College. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations and general atmosphere of college life will prove of great value to them, and it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the three sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest College, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of these sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of collegiate classes only, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College.

The Faculty has no desire to hasten the entrance of young men into college, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to college until they are well prepared to enter its classes.



**Location.**—The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling, and healthy country district, is most fortunate. Six trains of the Seaboard Air Line, which carry passengers, stop daily at the College. There are two daily mails. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors cannot, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given, or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers, of city life.

---

At the meeting of the Trustees in Oxford, December, 1897, Dr. E. W. Sikes (M.A., Wake Forest, '91, Ph. D., Johns Hopkins, '97), was elected Professor of History and Political Science, and Director of Physical Culture.



## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

---

T. E. SKINNER, Raleigh, N. C., *President*.

J. C. SCARBOROUGH, Murfreesboro, N. C., *Vice-President*.

T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, N. C., *Treasurer*.

C. J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Secretary*.

N. B. BROUGHTON, Raleigh, N. C., *Auditor*.

E. F. AYDLETT,

F. P. HOBGOOD,

N. BIGGS,

J. N. HOLDING,

J. B. BOONE,

J. D. HUFHAM,

J. B. BREWER,

L. JOHNSON,

N. B. BROUGHTON,

W. J. MCLENDON,

H. A. BROWN,

R. H. MARSH,

J. C. CADDELL,

J. MITCHELL,

W. T. CRAWFORD,

W. H. MITCHELL,

N. B. COBB,

E. K. PROCTOR, JR.,

C. M. COOKE,

J. B. RICHARDSON,

W. E. DANIEL,

J. W. F. ROGERS,

H. C. DOCKERY,

R. E. ROYALL,

W. C. DOWD,

J. C. SCARBOROUGH,

H. B. DUFFY,

J. F. SPAINHOUR,

A. R. FOUSHEE,

J. H. TUCKER,

D. L. GORE,

R. T. VANN,

W. R. GWALTNEY,

E. Y. WEBB,

J. E. WHITE.

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

---

C. J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.

J. C. CADDELL,

R. E. ROYALL,

C. M. COOKE,

N. B. BROUGHTON,

H. C. DOCKERY,

J. E. WHITE.

## INVESTING COMMITTEE.

---

C. J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.

N. B. BROUGHTON,

JOHN B. BREWER,

R. E. ROYALL,

J. E. WHITE.

## FACULTY.

---

- CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B.Lit., D.D., President,  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy.*
- WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M.A., D.D.,  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*
- LUTHER R. MILLS, M.A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*
- WILLIAM L. POTREAT, M.A.,  
*Professor of Biology.*
- BENJAMIN F. SLEDD, M.A.,  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*
- CHARLES E. BREWER, M.A.,  
*Professor of Chemistry.*
- JOHN F. LANNEAU, M.A.,  
*Professor of Physics and Applied Mathematics.*
- JOHN B. CARLYLE, M.A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*
- NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M.A., B.L.,  
*Professor of Law.*
- J. HENDREN GORRELL, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages.*
- WILLIS R. CULLOM, M.A., Th.M.,  
*Professor of the Bible.*
- E. WALTER SIKES, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of History and Political Science.*
- WILLIAM J. FERRELL, B.A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Mathematics.*
- GEORGE W. PASCHAL, M.A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Greek and Latin.*
- JOHN C. MCNEILL,  
*Assistant in English.*
- JOHN M. BREWER, JR.,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*
- ALBERT J. TERRELL,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Biology.*
- HUBERT M. EVANS,  
*Librarian.*
- JACK C. HOWARD,  
*Superintendent of Reading Room.*

## OFFICERS OF THE COLLEGE.

---

REV. C. E. TAYLOR, D. D., President.

\* REV. W. R. GWALTNEY, D.D., College Pastor.

L. R. MILLS, Bursar.

W. R. CULLOM, Secretary.

W. L. POTEAT, Curator of Library.

W. J. FERRELL, Keeper of Rolls.

E. W. SIKES, Director of Physical Culture.

W. N. JONES, Raleigh, N. C., Attorney.

---

\* Dr. Gwaltney has resigned, and his successor has not yet been chosen.

---

## COMMITTEES.

---

### *Catalogue and Printing.*

C. E. BREWER,

J. H. GORRELL.

### *Library and Reading Room.*

W. L. POTEAT,

W. B. ROYALL.

### *Buildings.*

J. F. LANNEAU,

L. R. MILLS.

### *Athletics.*

E. W. SIKES,

G. W. PASCHAL.

### *Lectures.*

J. B. CARLYLE,

W. R. CULLOM.

### *Grounds.*

N. Y. GULLEY,

W. J. FERRELL.

**COLLEGE CALENDAR.**

For Session 1898-'99.

August 31—Beginning of the Session.

October 3—Subjects of Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

December 16-22—Fall Term Examinations.

December 23-January 1—Christmas Holidays.

January 2—Beginning of Spring Term.

February 17—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

March 1—Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

Easter Monday—Holiday.

May 12-19—Spring Term Examinations.

Commencement Week, embracing the last Thursday in May—

Monday, 8.30 p. m.—Address before School of Law.

Tuesday, 9 a. m.—Annual Meeting of Board of Trustees; 8.30 p. m., Address before the Alumni Association.

Wednesday, 11 a. m.—Address before the Literary Societies; 8.30 p. m., Sermon to the Graduating Class.

Thursday, Commencement Day, 11 a. m.—Addresses of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

## CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

|                       |                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| L.—Latin.             | P.—Physics and Applied Mathematics. |
| G.—Greek.             | B.—Biology.                         |
| E.—English.           | PS.—Political Science.              |
| ML. Modern Languages. | C.—Chemistry.                       |
| M.—Mathematics        | MP.—Moral Philosophy.               |

## POSTGRADUATE.

| Name.                          | County.                        | Studies.        |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Biggs, Richard James, Jr. .... | <i>Baltimore, Md</i> .....     | ML, PS, E, LAW. |
| Cannady, Albert Brown .....    | <i>Granville</i> .....         | PS, LAW.        |
| Cannon, Luther S .....         | <i>Washington, D. C.</i> ..... | LAW.            |
| Devenny, James Vance .....     | <i>Wake</i> .....              | PS, BIBLE.      |
| Early, Herbert Weaver .....    | <i>Bertie</i> .....            | PS, LAW.        |
| Hall, Shirley Evan .....       | <i>Stokes</i> .....            | LAW.            |
| Holding, James Malcolm .....   | <i>Wake</i> .....              | MP, C, ML, E.   |
| Simms, Robert Nirwarna .....   | <i>Wake</i> .....              | LAW.            |
| Weeks, Cebrun Daniel .....     | <i>Duplin</i> .....            | LAW.            |

## UNDERGRADUATE.

| Name.                          | County.                      | Studies.            | Sessions. |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| Adams, Joseph Quincy .....     | <i>Anson</i> .....           | L, G, M, E.         | 1         |
| Adams, Winston Davis .....     | <i>Anson</i> .....           | L, G, M, E          | 1         |
| Alderman, Leroy Walton .....   | <i>Harnett</i> .....         | L, M, B, E.         | 2         |
| Alderman, James Edward .....   | <i>Richmond</i> .....        | LAW.                | 1         |
| Alfred, Lucius Edwin .....     | <i>Wake</i> .....            | L, M, PS            | 1         |
| Allen, Barnette Williams ..... | <i>Granville</i> .....       | G, M, L.            | 1         |
| Allen, Thomas Addison .....    | <i>Granville</i> .....       | G, M, L.            | 1         |
| Allen, Winfield .....          | <i>Franklin</i> .....        | M, L, B.            | 1         |
| Allred, Edward W .....         | <i>Surry</i> .....           | M, PS, L.           | 1         |
| Alsop, Samuel Benjamin .....   | <i>Halifax</i> .....         | E, M, PS.           | 1         |
| Arnette, John Madison .....    | <i>Moore</i> .....           | E, G, B, L, M.      | 2         |
| Autry, Alfred Ransom .....     | <i>Robeson</i> .....         | G, M, L.            | 1         |
| Autry, William Mc .....        | <i>Sampson</i> .....         | C, ML, L, E, M, B.  | 3         |
| Bagley, John Brewer .....      | <i>Halifax</i> .....         | C, L, B, M, P.      | 2         |
| Bailey, Charles Nash .....     | <i>Norfolk, Va</i> .....     | C, ML, L, PS, B, E. | 3         |
| Bain, George Addison .....     | <i>Cumberland</i> .....      | E, PS, BIBLE.       | 2         |
| Barbee, Thomas Hilliard .....  | <i>Wake</i> .....            | L, PS, M, P.        | 3         |
| Barnes, Troy Frank .....       | <i>Robeson</i> .....         | E, L, M.            | 1         |
| Beavers, George Monroe .....   | <i>Wake</i> .....            | MP, G, B, E, BIBLE. | 4         |
| Bethea Percy Anthony .....     | <i>Marion, S. C</i> .....    | C, L, PS, B, E, P.  | 2         |
| Blackman, Richard Thomas ..... | <i>Lancaster, S. C</i> ..... | L, G, M, E.         | 1         |
| Blue, Frank Lee .....          | <i>Cumberland</i> .....      | PS, LAW.            | 2         |

| Name.                         | County.           | Studies.                  | Session. |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|----------|
| Boggan, John Albert, Jr       | Anson             | L, PS, LAW.               | 1        |
| Boldin, Augustus              | Wilkes            | PS, B, P, LAW, BIBLE      | 2        |
| Bolin, Adoniram Judson        | Orangeburg, S. C. | ML, L B, E, P.            | 3        |
| Bostic, Wade Dobbin           | Cleveland         | C, G PS, E, P, MP         | 4        |
| Bowen, John Cornelius         | Brunswick         | PS, LAW, E                | 1        |
| Bowers, Joseph Paul           | Halifax           | PS, B P, M                | 4        |
| Boyd, James Edward            | Mecklenburg       | M, PS, L, B, E.           | 2        |
| Bradley, John Nelson          | Buncombe          | ML, PS, B, R, P.          | 3        |
| Bradsher, William Archie      | Person            | C, ML, P, LAW             | 3        |
| Braswell, William Robert      | Robeson           | LAW.                      | 2        |
| Brewer, John Marchant, Jr.    | Wake              | MP, C, B, M, P, BIBLE     | 3        |
| Bridger, Roswell Carter       | Hertford          | LAW.                      | 1        |
| Britt, Daniel Clavton         | Robeson           | MP, C, E, PS, LAW, BIBLE. | 4        |
| Britt, Everett Johnson        | Robeson           | L B, E, M, LAW.           | 2        |
| Brown, James Madison          | McDowell          | E, L, M.                  | 1        |
| Bryan, Auburn Bascomb         | Madison           | MP, B, E, P, BIBLE.       | 3        |
| Burbage, John Herman          | Glynn, Ga         | L, M, PS, B.              | 1        |
| Burgess, Charles Sanderlin    | Craven            | PS, B, E, BIBLE           | 5        |
| Cale, John Franklin           | Northampton       | M, PS, L, B.              | 1        |
| Cale, William                 | Northampton       | PS, L, M.                 | 2        |
| Camp Robert Clifton           | Levy, Fla         | ML, L, PS, B, E.          | 3        |
| Campbell, Edward Lee          | Cleveland         | LAW.                      | 2        |
| Carlton, DeLeon Filmore.      | Duplin            | MP, M, E, P, BIBLE.       | 4        |
| Carlton, Pritchard Sylvester. | Duplin            | MP, C, ML, E, LAW, BIBLE. | 3        |
| Chisholm, Ernest Franklin.    | Randolph          | L, PS, LAW.               | 1        |
| Chisholm, Walter Allen.       | Randolph          | L, PS, M, LAW.            | 1        |
| Clute, Truman Chase           | Sampson           | L, C, PS, E, M, P, LAW    | 3        |
| Cobb, John Wiley              | Robeson           | L, M, G, E.               | 2        |
| Coffey, Vernon Cochran        | Caldwell          | ML, L, PS, M, LAW, BIBLE. | 1        |
| Coggins Henry Allen           | Buncombe          | PS, LAW.                  | 1        |
| Cohoon, Walter Ludford        | Pasquotank        | C, L, E, M, P.            | 5        |
| Costin, Alpheus Hale          | Pender            | M, L                      | 2        |
| Cottingham, Lila              | Marion, S. C.     | L, M, PS, E.              | 1        |
| Cree, Archibald Cunningham    | Northampton       | MP, ML, PS, B, E, BIBLE.  | 5        |
| Crutchfield, John Enoch       | Guilford          | L, G, M, E, PS.           | 2        |
| Crutchfield, Thomas Swain     | Chatham           | C, PS, L, M               | 3        |
| Davis, Ellwood Pettis         | Granville         | E, L, M, PS, BIBLE        | 1        |
| Davis, Furman Eaves           | Rutherford        | M, LAW.                   | 1        |
| Davis, George Priestley       | Wake              | PS, LAW.                  | 4        |
| Davis, Joseph Thomas          | Pittsylvania, Va  | C, M, PS, L.              | 1        |
| Dew, Robert Julian            | Marion, S. C.     | ML, L, PS, B, E, LAW.     | 2        |
| Dockery, John Covington       | Richmond          | M, C, PS, E.              | 3        |
| Dunn, William Boling          | Wake              | M, L, E.                  | 2        |
| Dunning, Archer Rock          | Bertie            | C, ML, PS, E, M, P.       | 2        |
| Early, Benjamin Gorder        | Hertford          | E, G, M, L.               | 2        |
| Earp, John Ivan               | Pittsylvania, Va  |                           | 2        |
| Edwards, Charles Eaton        | Northampton       | PS, B, E, BIBLE.          | 2        |



| Name.                      | County.                | Studies.                   | Session. |
|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|----------|
| Edwards, Claudius Joseph   | <i>Southampton, Va</i> | PS, LAW.                   | 2        |
| Embler, David C            | <i>Buncombe</i>        | L, M, PS, E, LAW.          | 1        |
| Estridge, William Franklin | <i>Lancaster, S. C</i> | L, M, G.                   | 1        |
| Etchison, William Parker   | <i>Davie</i>           | C, M, PS, LAW, BIBLE.      | 3        |
| Eure, James Zacheus        | <i>Gates</i>           | L, G, E, M.                | 3        |
| Evaus, Hubert Meek         | <i>Hamblen, Tenn</i>   | PM, ML, B, E, P.           | 4        |
| Flournoy, Samuel Gladstone | <i>Rockingham</i>      | G, M, L.                   | 1        |
| Foote George Alexander, Jr | <i>Warren</i>          | L, M, PS, G, E.            | 1        |
| Fort, David Foster, Jr.    | <i>Wake</i>            | MP, PS, E, P, LAW.         | 4        |
| Fry, William Francis       | <i>Moore</i>           | ML, G, PS, E, M, LAW.      | 2        |
| Gaddy, Stephen Thomas      | <i>Anson</i>           | L, M, PS, E.               | 1        |
| Garner, Samuel Emery       | <i>Carteret</i>        | L, M, B, E.                | 4        |
| Gaskins, Newdum Lewis      | <i>Craven</i>          | M, L, B, PS.               | 1        |
| Gavin, John Alfred         | <i>Duplin</i>          | LAW.                       | 3        |
| Giles, Jesse Albion        | <i>Stokes</i>          | LAW.                       | 1        |
| Gore, Claude               | <i>New Hanover</i>     | C, ML, PS, B, P.           | 3        |
| Grady, Thomas Settle       | <i>Lenoir</i>          | PS, LAW.                   | 2        |
| Grant, Louis Newton        | <i>Wayne</i>           | ML, PS, B, E, P.           | 2        |
| Gresham, Edwin Beverly     | <i>Habersham, Ga</i>   | MP, PS, B, E, LAW.         | 4        |
| Griffin, Albert Preston    | <i>Northampton</i>     | M, L, PS, B.               | 2        |
| Griffin, Julian Picot      | <i>Northampton</i>     | M, E, PS, L.               | 1        |
| Griffin, Kemp Battle       | <i>Randolph</i>        | PS, L, LAW.                | 2        |
| Gwaltney, Eugene Cleveland | <i>Wake</i>            | C, ML, L, M.               | 2        |
| Hall, Wilbur Graham        | <i>Cumberland</i>      | M, L, E.                   | 1        |
| Hamilton, Jackson          | <i>Union</i>           | ML, PS, B, LAW, BIBLE.     | 3        |
| Hamrick, Frederick Delmar  | <i>Cleveland</i>       | E, L, M, PS.               | 1        |
| Haunon, Edgar McL          | <i>Moore</i>           | M, E, G, L.                | 1        |
| Harris, Eugene             | <i>Montgomery</i>      | MP, C, ML, G, E, P, BIBLE. | 3        |
| Heck, Charles McGee        | <i>Wake</i>            | C, L, M, E, P.             | 2        |
| Hensley, James Albert      | <i>Rutherford</i>      | M, G, E.                   | 2        |
| Herring, Charles Herbert   | <i>Halifax</i>         | PS, ML, B, E, P.           | 2        |
| Hill, Thomas Jefferson     | <i>Cherokee</i>        | ML, L, M.                  | 1        |
| Hoke, Benjamin Logan       | <i>Cleveland</i>       | ML, L, B, E, BIBLE.        | 4        |
| Holbrook, John A           | <i>Wilkes</i>          | M, PS, E.                  | 2        |
| Holland, Percy Vernon      | <i>Richmond</i>        | L, M, E, B.                | 2        |
| Honeycutt, Samuel Jeter    | <i>Madison</i>         | MP, C, ML, E, BIBLE.       | 3        |
| Houser, William Henry      | <i>Cleveland</i>       | PS, B, E, LAW, BIBLE.      | 4        |
| Howard Jack Coleman        | <i>Granville</i>       | MP, C, ML, B, E.           | 5        |
| Humphrey, Doctor Bethel    | <i>Robeson</i>         | M, C, PS, L.               | 4        |
| Ingram, James Calvin       | <i>Stanly</i>          | G, L, E, M.                | 1        |
| Irvin John Yancy           | <i>Cleveland</i>       | ML, PS, L, M, BIBLE.       | 2        |
| Jackson, Joseph Bryan      | <i>Pitt</i>            | C, PS, E, M, LAW.          | 2        |
| Jack-on, Jesse Lilington   | <i>Pitt</i>            | M, L, PS, BIBLE, LAW.      | 2        |
| Jarnigan, Levi Franklin    | <i>Marion, S. C</i>    | M, E, PS, LAW, BIBLE.      | 1        |
| Jarvis James Luther        | <i>Madison</i>         | MP, C, ML, E, BIBLE.       | 3        |
| Johnson Ernest Victor      | <i>Halifax</i>         | M, E, BIBLE, L.            | 1        |

| Name.                      | County.             | Studies.                | Session. |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------|
| Johnson, Thomas Neil       | New Tazewell, Tenn. | ML, G BIBLE             | HEB. 6   |
| Johnson, Walter Nathan     | Sampson             | E, B, P, G.             | 4        |
| Johnson, Walter Raleigh    | Bertie              | LAW.                    | 1        |
| Johnson, James L.          | Johnston            | M, L, E, BIBLE.         | 1        |
| Justice, Gaston Bailey     | Rutherford          | M, L, PS B.             | 1        |
| Kellinger, Frank Whiting   | Norfolk, Va         | PS, B, P, BIBLE.        | 4        |
| Kennedy, James Newell      | Bertie              | LAW.                    | 1        |
| Kerr, Albert Yancey        | Caswell             | L, G M                  | 2        |
| Kerr, Basley Graves        | Caswell             | M, L, G.                | 1        |
| King, Charles Benjamin     | Moore               | M, PS L, E.             | 1        |
| King, Thomas Harden        | Moore               | MP, G, B C BIBLE        | 4        |
| Lacy, Talbot Hardy         | Granville           | MP, C, ML, E, P, BIBLE. | 3        |
| Larkins, John Davis        | Pender              | MP, B, P BIBLE          | 4        |
| Larkins, Eburn Loftin      | Pender              | C, PS L, E M.           | 3        |
| Lawrence, Robert Corbelle  | Wake                | MP, C, B, E.            | 4        |
| Lea, James Marcellus       | Caswell             | ML, L, M, PS            | 1        |
| Le-mard, William Franklin  | Bladen              | M, E, L, PS.            | 1        |
| Leslie, Walter Clarence    | Moore               | M, E, L, C, B.          | 1        |
| Lewis, Robert              | Gaston              | L, PS, M                | 1        |
| Lowe, Calvin Green         | Wake                | L, M, P.                | 2        |
| Mangum, Needham Price      | Wake                | LAW                     | 4        |
| Martin, Charles Hubert     | Franklin            | MP B, E P, BIBLE.       | 3        |
| Martin, George Piuckney    | Rutherford          | LAW.                    | 1        |
| May, George Washington     | Franklin            | ML, L, M, BIBLE.        | 3        |
| McCall, William Alexander  | Burke               | ML, L, G PS, B E.       | 2        |
| McGlamery, Andrew Martin   | Davie               | LAW.                    | 1        |
| McDevitt, New Berry        | Madison             | L, G, M LAW.            | 1        |
| McNeill, John Charles      | Richmond            | MP, C, B, E, P, BIBLE.  | 4        |
| McNeill, George Washington | Moore               | LAW.                    | 3        |
| McSwain, William Ensly     | Cleveland           | L, PS, B, E, P, BIBLE.  | 4        |
| Medlin, Andrew Jackson, Jr | Oconee, Ga          | MP, C, B, P.            | 3        |
| Miller, Robert Baxter      | Davidson            | M, L, E, G, BIBLE.      | 3        |
| Mitchener, John Festus     | Franklin            | M, L, PS, BIBLE.        | 2        |
| Mizell, John Calvin        | Bertie              | E, M, L, BIBLE.         | 1        |
| Moore, Baxter Sefford      | Anson               | M, L, E.                | 1        |
| Moore, William Millican    | Caldwell            | MP, ML, B, E, BIBLE.    | 3        |
| Morris Coolidge Green      | Pamlico             | M, G, L.                | 1        |
| Moss, Claud Russell        | Clay                | L, G, E, M.             | 1        |
| Mumford, Edward Fountain   | Pitt                | L, E, G, PS, C, P.      | 4        |
| Newell, George William     | Franklin            | MP, C, ML, B, P, BIBLE. | 4        |
| Norfleet Paul Judson       | Southampton, Va     | PS, LAW                 | 2        |
| Nye, Fernando Cortez       | Robeson             | L, G, B, E, M.          | 2        |
| Owen, Jesse Colman         | Transylvania        | C, L, G, E, P.          | 4        |
| Pack, Jesse Conra          | Davie               | E, M, L, G              | 1        |
| Page, Hubbard Fulton       | Cumberland          | L, G, M, B, E           | 1        |

| Name                       | County.         | Studies.                 | Session. |
|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|----------|
| Parker, Wilmer Carey       | Wake            | ML, L, G, PS, E.         | 3        |
| Patterson, James Archibald | Richmond        | PS, LAW.                 | 1        |
| Pearce, Charles Clay       | Nash            | M, PS, L, LAW.           | 1        |
| Pearce, Eugene William     | Stokes          | M, L, B, PS.             | 1        |
| Pearce, Edward Delke       | Chowan          | M, E, L.                 | 1        |
| Pernell, James Owen        | Franklin        | MP, C, E, LAW.           | 4        |
| Peterson, William Henry    | Wayne           | M, C, L.                 | 1        |
| Piercy, Robert Eugene      | Yancey          | L, E, M.                 | 1        |
| Pool, Elbert Young         | Granville       | PS, B, E, M, BIBLE.      | 4        |
| Porter, James Elwood       | Columbus        | M, L, E.                 | 2        |
| Poteat, Ernest Lindsay     | Caswell         | M, L, PS, B, BIBLE.      | 1        |
| Powell, William Francis    | Wake            | P, L, G, PS, E, M.       | 1        |
| Powers, John David         | Wake            | M, L, G.                 | 1        |
| Powers, Oscar Leonidas     | Pender          | M, L, G, B.              | 2        |
| Pridgen, Robert Courtney   | Duplin          | L, G, M, E, ML, C.       | 2        |
| Pritchard, John Lamb       | Bertie          | MP, ML, E                | 4        |
| Reavis, Wade               | Yadkin          | MP, C, ML, L, PS, E, P.  | 2        |
| Reed, Maurice Franklin     | Runcombe        | PS.                      | 1        |
| Renfrow, William Burns     | Mecklenburg     | L, M, G, E.              | 2        |
| Rhyme, Charles Ephraim     | Gaston          | L, PS, G, E.             | 2        |
| Rich, Joseph Hampton       | Davie           | MP, C, B, E, BIBLE.      | 4        |
| Rickman, William Riley     | Macon           | C, PS, B, E, P, BIBLE.   | 4        |
| Rivenbark, Willie Prince   | Duplin          | M, L, E, BIBLE.          | 1        |
| Robertson, Edward Campbell | Mecklenburg     | M, C, L, PS, B.          | 1        |
| Rollins, George Willie     | Rutherford      | M, PS, B, E.             | 1        |
| Rooke, George Beard        | Florence, S. C. | M, G, L, B.              | 1        |
| Rosser, Willie Octa        | Halifax         | M, G, L, E, BIBLE.       | 3        |
| Royall, Robert Henry       | Wake            | M, G, L.                 | 2        |
| Royster, James Finch       | Wake            | M, E, L, G, C, B.        | 1        |
| Salsbury, Paul Lee         | Martin          | E, M, PS, LAW.           | 2        |
| Sams, Harry Lee            | Madison         | MP, C, B, E, BIBLE.      | 3        |
| Sams, Oscar Ernest         | Madison         | MP, C, E, LAW, BIBLE.    | 3        |
| Sanderlin, George Bismark  | Camden          | ML, L, G, M, LAW, BIBLE. | 3        |
| Sipp, Henry Ozo            | Forsyth         | LAW                      | 2        |
| Savage, Toy Dixon          | Hertford        | ML, PS, B, E, P.         | 2        |
| Sears, Harmon Christopher  | Chatham         | M, P, PS, LAW.           | 2        |
| Sentelle, Richard Ennis    | Haywood         | M, L, G, B, BIBLE.       | 2        |
| Shepherd, Noah Harrison    | Richmond        | L, M, E.                 | 2        |
| Shouse, Peter Pompey       | Stokes          | PS, LAW.                 | 1        |
| Singletary, Walter Oscar   | Robeson         | M, PS, L.                | 2        |
| Sledge, Thomas Haywood     | Franklin        | M, L, G, B, BIBLE.       | 2        |
| Smith, James William       | Johnston        | ML, L, PS, P, BIBLE.     | 3        |
| Smith, Lonnie              | Harnett         | M, B, L, C, P, ML.       | 3        |
| Smith, Thomas Lacy         | Alleghany       | M, L, PS, E.             | 2        |
| Smith, William Joseph      | Alleghany       | M, E, L.                 | 1        |
| Smith, Herbert Young       | Harnett         | MP, B, M, P, LAW.        | 4        |
| Snider, Joel Spurgeon      | Union           | MP, ML, B, BIBLE.        | 3        |

| Name.                         | County.         | Studies.               | Session. |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------|
| Speas, John Adam              | Yadkin          | M, G, L.               | 1        |
| Speas, Robert Lewis           | Yadkin          | M, ML, L, E.           | 1        |
| Speer, William Oscar          | Yadkin          | C, ML, B, M, BIBLE.    | 3        |
| Stallings, Robert Emmet       | Rowan           | MP, C, P, LAW, BIBLE.  | 3        |
| Stephens, Benjamin Franklin   | Robeson         | M, L, PS, LAW.         | 1        |
| Stephenson, Robert David      | Northampton     | C, L, PS, M, P, BIBLE. | 4        |
| Stokes, John Frank            | Pitt            | M, L, E.               | 1        |
| Stringfield, David Meeks      | Pender          | M, L, B, PS, E.        | 2        |
| Stroud, William Exum          | Florence, S. C. | C, ML, L, E, M, P.     | 2        |
| Tatum, Joseph Lamb            | Davie           | PS, C.                 | 5        |
| Taylor, Charles Ross          | Pender          | L, G, B, M, E.         | 2        |
| Taylor, Joseph Richard        | Chowan          | E, M, L.               | 1        |
| Tedder, Daniel Allen          | Mecklenburg     | MP, C, B, E, BIBLE.    | 3        |
| Terrell, Albert Johnson       | McDowell        | MP, ML, E, BIBLE.      | 4        |
| Thomas, Francis Edgar         | Anson           | M, L, PS, LAW.         | 1        |
| Thomas, Charles Walter        | Anson           | L, PS, LAW.            | 1        |
| Thurston, Doctor Jones        | Johnston        | LAW.                   | 2        |
| Timberlake, Edwin Walter, Jr. | Franklin        | M, L, G.               | 1        |
| Trantham, Harry               | Kershaw, S. C.  | L, M, PS, ML, E.       | 2        |
| Turner, John Clyde            | Iredell         | C, L, G, PS, BIBLE.    | 3        |
| Tyler, William Herbert        | Sampson         | M, PS, L, LAW.         | 2        |
| Utley, Charles Houston        | Wake            | MP, C, B, E, P, BIBLE. | 5        |
| Wall, William Henry           | Wake            | L, M, B.               | 1        |
| Washburn, Dennis Gordon       | Cleveland       | L, G, B, M, BIBLE.     | 3        |
| Williams, Joseph Adolphus     | Bladen          | M, L, E, PS.           | 1        |
| Williams, Willie Orio         | Chatham         | MP, C, M, BIBLE.       | 5        |
| Wilson, James Osborne         | Cleveland       | C, ML, B, E, M.        | 2        |
| Wilson, Samuel Branson        | Forsyth         | M, G, B, BIBLE.        | 2        |
| Womble, Eustace Lewis         | Durham          | MP, ML, E BIBLE.       | 4        |
| Woodhouse, Thomas Bright      | Yadkin          | G, L, P, PS, BIBLE.    | 1        |
| Woodhouse, William Walton     | Yadkin          | ML, L, E, PS, P, B.    | 2        |
| Wright, John Cameron          | Wake            | C, L, G, M, E, BIBLE.  | 3        |
| Wright, Silas Gregory         | Camden          | M, PS, L, B.           | 1        |
| Wright, John Monroe           | Richmond        | PS, LAW.               | 1        |
| Yates, Cicero Lucius          | Chatham         | MP, C, ML, PS, E.      | 3        |
| Young, Claude Jackson         | Rutherford      | M, L, B, E.            | 1        |
| Young, Robert Allen           | Mecklenburg     | M, L, B, LAW.          | 1        |

#### RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| North Carolina       | 229 |
| Virginia             | 6   |
| South Carolina       | 10  |
| Georgia              | 3   |
| Tennessee            | 2   |
| Florida              | 1   |
| Maryland             | 1   |
| District of Columbia | 1   |
| Total                | 253 |

## RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Latin .....                           | 155 |
| Greek .....                           | 77  |
| English .....                         | 147 |
| Modern Languages .....                | 56  |
| Pure Mathematics .....                | 148 |
| Physics and Applied Mathematics ..... | 52  |
| Chemistry .....                       | 64  |
| Biology and Geology .....             | 103 |
| Moral Philosophy .....                | 46  |
| Law .....                             | 88  |
| History and Political Science .....   | 146 |
| Bible .....                           | 72  |



## SESSION 1896-'97.

### DEGREES CONFERRED.

#### MASTER OF ARTS.

H. H. Mashburn-----North Carolina.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS.

Squire Joseph Beeker-----North Carolina.  
 Richard James Biggs-----Maryland.  
 William David Burns-----North Carolina.  
 Albert Brown Cannady-----North Carolina.  
 William Turner Carstarphen-----North Carolina.  
 Theron Lamar Caudle-----North Carolina.  
 George Napoleon Cowan-----North Carolina.  
 Roscoe Stanford Dodd-----North Carolina.  
 Rufus Baker Fore-----South Carolina.  
 Casper Hunter Fry-----North Carolina.  
 James Craven Gillespie-----North Carolina.  
 Charles Luther Greaves-----North Carolina.  
 Edward Adolphus Griffin, Jr-----North Carolina.  
 Shirley Evan Hall-----North Carolina.  
 Dennis Pritchard Harris-----North Carolina.  
 William Harry Heck-----North Carolina.  
 Clarence Vaden Holland-----North Carolina.  
 James Edgar Johnson-----North Carolina.  
 William Furney Joyner-----North Carolina.  
 Gray Richmond King-----North Carolina.  
 Gustavus Ernest Lineberry-----North Carolina.  
 Charles Mason McIntosh-----North Carolina.  
 Robert Hayes McNeill-----North Carolina.  
 Luther Rice Mills, Jr-----North Carolina.  
 Charles Lee Palmer-----North Carolina.  
 Charles Brayman Paul-----North Carolina.  
 Luther Addison Robertson-----Virginia.  
 Carey Pegram Rogers-----North Carolina.  
 Andrew Fuller Sams-----North Carolina.  
 Marshall Shepherd-----North Carolina.

|                          |                 |
|--------------------------|-----------------|
| Robert Nirwana Simms     | North Carolina. |
| Charles Merrimon Staley  | North Carolina. |
| William Millard Stancell | North Carolina. |
| William Horace Stillwell | Georgia.        |
| William Richard Sykes    | North Carolina. |
| Preston Stuart Vann      | North Carolina. |
| John Martin Walker       | North Carolina. |
| Joseph Conrad Watkins    | North Carolina. |
| Ceburu Daniel Weeks      | North Carolina. |

## BACHELOR OF LAW.

|                       |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Theron Lamar Caudle   | North Carolina. |
| Shirley Evan Hall     | North Carolina. |
| James Edgar Johnson   | North Carolina. |
| Lon. Judson Leary     | North Carolina. |
| Robert Hayes McNeill  | North Carolina. |
| Preston Stuart Vann   | North Carolina. |
| Joseph Conrad Watkins | North Carolina. |





## Requirements for Admission.

5. **Matriculation.**—Candidates for admission must be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character, and, if coming from other incorporated institutions, be able to present certificates of honorable dimission. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues.

**\*Latin.**—Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Two books of Cæsar's Gallic War. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Collar and Daniell's Beginner's Book, Daniell's Exercises on Cæsar, and Harper's Cæsar are recommended.

**\*Greek.**—Forms, including accent and the elements of syntax, together with one book of Xenophon's Anabasis, or its equivalent. White's First Greek Book recommended.

**\*English.**—A fair knowledge of grammar, orthography, punctuation, and sentence analysis, and the ability to write correctly and readily a short composition upon an assigned subject. The student must also have read carefully the following English classics: Irving's Sketch Book, Longfellow's Evangeline, Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield, Hawthorne's Mosses from an Old Manse, Scott's Ivanhoe. Teachers preparing students are urged to practice the latter carefully in writing compositions and in reading aloud. Works recommended: Whitney's Essentials of English Grammar, Lockwood's Lessons in English, Heath's Heart of Oak Books,

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See introduction, page 5.

The Riverside Literature Series, Genung's Outlines of Rhetoric.

\***Pure Mathematics.**—Arithmetic and Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's Elements of Algebra recommended.

**Biology.**—Applicants for admission to this school should be prepared to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of any one of the following subjects: Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, Zoology. Text-books recommended: Bergen's Elements of Botany, Martin's Human Body (Elementary Course), Geikie's Physical Geography (Science Primer), and Packard's Zoology (Elementary Course).

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See introduction, page 5.



## SCHOOLS.

---

Instruction is given in the following schools :

### I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

### II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

### III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

1. Rhetoric.
2. History of Literature.
3. Old and Middle English.
4. History of Language.

### IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.

1. French Language and Literature.
2. German Language and Literature.
3. Spanish Language and Literature.

### V. PURE MATHEMATICS.

1. Algebra and Geometry.
2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
3. Differential and Integral Calculus.

### VI. PHYSICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

1. Physics.
2. Surveying.
3. Astronomy.

### VII. CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.
  - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
  - (b) Organic Chemistry.
2. Applied Chemistry.
3. Mineralogy.

## VIII. BIOLOGY.

1. General Biology.
2. Botany.
3. Zoölogy.
4. Human Physiology.
5. Geology.

## IX. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

1. Psychology.
2. Ethics.
3. Logic.
4. Christian Evidence.
5. History of Philosophy.

## X. HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. History.
2. Political Economy.
3. Constitutional Government.

## XI. LAW.

1. Common and Statute Law.
2. International Law.
3. Constitutional Law.

## XII. THE BIBLE.

## I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Carlyle.*

*Assistant Professor Paschal.*

Applicants for admission to the Junior Class will be examined on the opening day of the session. The examination will be upon Cæsar's Gallic War (two books), and the student must show a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced classes must have completed successfully the work of the lower classes, or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1898-'99.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Prescribed for B. A. and M. A.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Daniell's Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and White's English-Latin); Original Exercises.

2. **Cicero.**—Orations against Catiline (Johnston).

3. **Virgil.**—Æneid (Greenough); Hexameter Verse.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for B. A. and M. A.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose, Part II.; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.

6. **Livy.**—Books XXI. and XXII. (Greenough and Peck's); Lectures on the Roman Historians.

7. **Sallust.**—Jugurtha (Long); Lectures on Sallust and his times.

8. **Horace.**—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Smith and Greenough); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Metres of Horace; Eutropius (sight-reading).

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

9. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose reviewed and completed; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises requiring independent research.

10. **Cicero.**—Select Letters (Johnston); Cato Major (Rockwood); Lectures on Cicero and his times.

11. **Tacitus** —Germania and Agricola (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his times.
12. **Juvenal**.—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and the Literature of the Empire.
13. **Plautus** —Menæchmi (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.
14. **Catullus**.—Merrill's Edition.
15. **Pliny**.—Platner's Selections.

**LATIN SEMINARY.**—Two hours weekly. Elective. Open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and those who contemplate teaching Latin.

16. **Lucretius**.—De Rerum Natura (Lee); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Metres; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy.

17. **Elegiac Poets**.—Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press Series); Catullus (Merrill).

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Royall.*

*Assistant Professor Paschal.*

The applicant for admission into the Junior Class must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by White's *First Greek Book*.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a fine test of which is the written exercise required weekly of each class. Opportunity for reading at sight is given in all the classes. In the rendering of Greek authors,

idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.

The lectures are mostly informal, their design being to deepen interest, broaden conception, and incite to original investigation.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1898-'99.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Elective.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Pearson's Prose Composition; Goodwin's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Liddell and Scott's Greek-English, Yonge's or Frædersdorff's English-Greek).

2. **Xenophon.**—Anabasis, Books II.-IV. (Kelsey).

3. **Euripides.**—Hecuba (Bond and Walpole), or Alcestis (Bayfield); Tales of Ancient Greece (Cox); Iambic Trimeter.

4. **Herodotus.**—Selections (Merry); The Ionic Dialect.

5. **History.**—Myers's History of Greece; Kiepert's Atlas.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

6. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick's Greek Prose Composition; Goodwin's Grammar.

7. **Lysias.**—Select Orations (Shuckburgh); Lectures on Lysias and his times.

8. **Homer.**—Odyssey (Perry and Seymour); Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life; Hexameter Verse.

9. **Thucydides.**—Book VII. (Smith); Lectures on the idiom of Thucydides.

10. **Literature.**—Jebb's Primer of Greek Literature, with supplementary lectures.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

11. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick; Goodwin's Grammar.

12. **Æschylus.**—Persæ (Prickard); Lectures on the Drama; Rhythmical schemes.

13. **Sophocles.**—Ajax (Campbell and Abbott).

14. **Plato.**—Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy.



GREEK SEMINARY.—Two hours weekly, Elective.

15. **Euripides**.—Iphigenia among the Taurians (Flagg); The Ancient Classical Drama (Moulton); Rhythmic and Metric (Schmidt); Critical Exercises.

16. **Aristophanes**—Clouds (Humphreys); The Attic Theatre (Haigh); Critical Exercises.

17. **Demosthenes**.—De Corona (D'Ooge); Theses on the Public Economy of Athens.

NEW TESTAMENT GREEK.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

18. Wescott and Hort's New Testament in Greek; Winer's Grammar; Thayer's Lexicon.

---

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

*Professor Sledd.*

*Instructor McNeill.*

The work in this department is directed toward a three-fold end: a direct, first-hand acquaintance with the English literature, a general knowledge of the history of the English language and the English people, and some degree of excellence in composition. The use of text-books is subordinate and incidental, the stress being laid upon the reading of English classics and the writing of themes and essays. In each class, as much reading as possible is done in the classroom, and a larger amount is required as private parallel work. Students of the higher classes are encouraged to purchase standard editions of the authors read, and thus lay the foundation for future studies.

To be admitted to this school the student must be familiar with grammar and the elementary principles of composition, and should have read the following English classics: Vicar of Wakefield, Evangeline, The Sketch Book, Ivanhoe, and Mosses from an Old Manse.

The classes must be taken in the order given, nor can two classes be taken during the same year.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. The work of this class is adapted to the needs of the general body of students. Prescribed for the degrees B. A. and M. A.

1. **Rhetoric and Composition.**—Instruction in this course is almost wholly of a practical kind. Frequent class-room exercises are varied with essays of some length.

2. **History of Literature.**—Pancoast's or Stopford Brooke's English Literature serves as the basis of lectures and recitations. Parallel reading in Green's Short History of the English People.

3. **Early English.**—Sweet's Primer of Anglo-Saxon, with lectures on the history and development of the language; Chaucer's Prologue, Nonne Preestes Tale, and Knightes Tale.

4. **Novelists.**—This course is given chiefly as parallel reading, and includes selected works of Scott, Hawthorne, George Eliot, and Thackeray. Some attention is given to the history of the English novel.

5. **Essayists**—Addison and Steele's Sir Roger de Coverley Papers and other selections from the Spectator, Macaulay's Essay on Addison, Thackeray's English Humorists, Macaulay's Essay on Johnson, Carlyle's Essay on Burns, Emerson's Nature, and American Scholar, Poe's Tales.

6. **English Poets.**—The aim of this course is to introduce the student to the history and structure of English poetry, with the study of representative masterpieces. Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice, Julius Cæsar, King John, and Macbeth; Milton's L'Allegro, Penseroso, Comus, and Lycidas; the eighteenth century poets in Ward's English Poets, Vol. III.; selected poems of Wordsworth, Scott, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, and Tennyson, Matthew Arnold's Sohrab and Rustum.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective. The aim of this class is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English literature.

Students who elect this class must be prepared to buy a considerable number of books.

7. **Advanced Composition.**—Four essays during each term, with frequent class-room exercises. An effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style.

8. **Shakespeare.**—Critical study of five plays and the Sonnets. Dowden's Primer and the Temple Shakespeare are used. Four other plays are assigned to be read privately.

9. **Milton.**—Review of the minor Poems and Comus, critical study of Books I., II., and III. of Paradise Lost, and rapid reading of selections from the remaining books. Masson's Milton is recommended, with Stopford Brooke's Primer of Milton.

10. **Nineteenth Century Poets.**—Careful study of Wordsworth (Morley's edition) and Tennyson (Globe edition), briefer study of Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, Keats, and Matthew Arnold.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective. In this class the work of the whole session is devoted to a single form of literature. The Drama will be the subject of study for '98-'99.

Only those students who have shown marked appreciation of literature are encouraged to enter this class.

11. **Ancient Classical Drama.**—Lectures, on the basis of Moulton's Ancient Classical Drama and Haigh's Attic Theatre. One play each (in translation) of Æschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. The plays are so chosen as to illustrate the main themes of Greek tragedy.

12. **Modern Classical Drama.**—Swinburne's Atalanta, Matthew Arnold's Merope, Shelley's Prometheus Unbound, with comparative study of Æschylus' Prometheus Bound.

13. **Modern Drama.**—Symonds' Shakespeare's Predecessors as the basis of lectures; selected plays of Marlowe, Ben Jonson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Otway, and Webster. Volumes of the Temple Dramatists will be used so far as available.

14. **Shakespeare.**—Ten representative plays are read in chronological order.

---

15. **Browning.**—A special course in Browning is given each year to students prepared for the work. The Cambridge Browning is prescribed.

## IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

*Professor Gorrell.*

The subjects taught in this school are the French and German languages and their literatures. In each language there are two classes—Junior and Senior.

The Junior Classes begin with the first principles. The work of these classes is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the inflections of the languages and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practiced in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises and one written exercise being required each week. Great stress is laid on pronunciation and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language. One hour each week is devoted to the study of French and German history in the Junior Classes.

The Senior classes study the more difficult principles of syntax, and continue the translation of English prose into the foreign idiom. Weekly exercises are required. As the student is now presumed to read these languages with facility, special stress is laid upon the study of literature. The most important literary periods are studied chronologically; extensive reading of the greatest writers is supplemented by lectures by the Professor. Frequent practice in sight-reading is required in all classes.

For students who desire to continue their French and German studies after having completed the work of the Senior Classes, advanced courses are offered in which a few prominent authors are minutely studied.

For those students who wish to obtain sufficient knowledge of German to enable them to read with ease scientific works in this language, a course in scientific German is offered. After a short drill in the principles of the language, Brandt

and Day's German Scientific Reading will be used, followed by extensive readings from German works of science.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1898-'99.

**JUNIOR GERMAN.**—Five hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar. Oral and written exercises throughout the session. Heath's and Koehler's Dictionaries recommended.

2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Whitney's Introductory German Reader.

3. **Novellen.**—Storm's Immensee; Baumbach's Die Nonna; Heyse's L'Arrabiata.

4. **Conversation.**—One hour a week during the second half-session is devoted to practice in German conversation, using Bernhardt's Sprach und Lesebuch and Stern's Studien und Plaudereien.

**SENIOR GERMAN.**—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar; Harris's German Composition. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.

2. **Literature.**—A series of lectures on German literature by the professor. Keller's Bilder aus der Deutschen Litteratur and Scherer's History of German Literature are recommended for class use.

3. **Goethe.**—The first half-session is devoted to the study of the life and works of Goethe. Faust (Thomas); Dichtung und Wahrheit (Jagemann); Iphigenie (Rhoades). Lewes', Sime's, Boyesen's, and Carlyle's works on Goethe.

4. **Schiller.**—Jungfrau von Orleans (Wells); Wilhelm Tell (Deering); Carlyle's Life of Schiller.

5. **Lessing.**—Minna von Barnhelm (Lambert). Rolleston's Life of Lessing.

6. **Lyric Poetry.**—Wenckebach's Die Schoensten Deutschen Lieder.

7. **Modern Authors.**—Freytag, Scheffel.

**ADVANCED COURSE.**—The study of some special period or periods of German literature at the option of the professor.

**SCIENTIFIC GERMAN.**—Brandt and Day's German Scientific Reading.

## JUNIOR FRENCH.—Five hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Macmillan's First and Second French Courses. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.

2. **Easy Prose.**—Super's French Reader.

3. **Romances**—Mme. de La Fayette's *Princesse de Cleves*; Sand's *La Mare au Diable*. Heath's and Masson's Dictionaries.

## SENIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Grandgent's French Composition. One written exercise a week and original essays in French.

2. **Literature**—Duval's *Histoire de la Litterature Francaise*, with reference to Saintsbury's *History of French Literature*.

3. **Classic Drama.**—Corneille's *Cid*, and *Cinna*; Racine's *Esther*, *Athalie*, and *Iphigenie*; Moliere's *Misanthrope*, and *L'Avare*.

4. **Eighteenth Century Literature**—Rousseau's *Contrat Social*; Voltaire's *Zaire* and *Merope*.

5. **The Romantic Movement.**—Crane's *Le Romantisme Francais*; Victor Hugo's *Ruy Blas*, *Hernani*.

6. **Modern Writers.**—Balzac's *Le Cure de Tours*; Zola's *La Debacle*; Selections from Musset and Loti.

7. **Phonology.**—A scientific introduction to French phonology on the basis of the works of Passy and Matzke.

**ADVANCED COURSE.**—The first half-session is devoted to the thorough study of the life and works of Victor Hugo. During the second half-session the following authors are studied: Montaigne, Pascal, Malherbe, Boileau, Bossuet, Mme. de Sevigne, and Voltaire.

## SPANISH.—Three hours a week.

The aim of this class is to give the student a good reading knowledge of Spanish and some practice in Spanish grammar and conversation. De Tornos's *Spanish Grammar*; *Habla vd. Espanol?*; Ramsey's *Elementary Spanish Reader*; Caballero's *La Familia de Alvareda*.

## V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

*Professor Mills.**Assistant Professor Ferrell.*

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. To enter this class the student must stand a satisfactory examination on Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on the first Wednesday of the session.

1. **Algebra** completed.—Fall term.
2. **Plane and Solid Geometry.**—Spring term.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. A satisfactory examination on the work of the Junior Class must be passed before a student will be allowed to enter this class.

3. **Spherical Geometry and Plane Trigonometry.**—Fall term.
4. **Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.**—Spring Term.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Applicants for this class will be examined on the work of the Junior and Intermediate Classes.

5. **Analytic Geometry.**—Fall Term.
6. **Differential and Integral Calculus.**—Spring term.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Wentworth's Algebra, Wentworth's Geometry, Wentworth's Trigonometry, Wentworth's Analytic Geometry, and Taylor's Calculus.

---

## VI. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS, AND ASTRONOMY.

*Professor Lanneau.*

1. **Physics.**—A good knowledge of Algebra through Quadratics, and of Plane Geometry is required for entrance into the Junior Class, and a ready knowledge of Plane Geometry, Trigonometry, and Analytic Geometry for entrance into the Senior Class.



**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Prescribed for the degrees of B. A. and M. A. The Junior Course in General Physics embraces Matter, Energy, Heat, Light, Sound, Magnetism, and Electricity, with lectures and experiments.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Gage's Physics. References: Ganot's Physics, Deschanel's Natural Philosophy, Daniel's Principles of Physics.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two hours a week. Elective. The Senior Course in Physics covers the study of Rational Mechanics—the Science of Motion and Equilibrium.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Wood's Mechanics. References: Bowser's Analytical Mechanics, Carhart's University Physics.

2. **Applied Mathematics.**—Three hours a week throughout the session. Elective. The object of this course is to give thorough training in Land Surveying. The class is exercised in adjusting instruments, levelling, running surveys, and other practical field work. Familiarity with Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry is required for entrance upon this course.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Davies' Surveying. References: Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual.

3. **Astronomy.**—Two hours a week throughout the entire session. Elective. A fair knowledge of Physics and Mathematics is required for entrance. The course deals mainly with Descriptive Astronomy and Astro-physics. The class meets frequently at night for detailed study of the heavens, aided by telescopic observations.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Howe's Descriptive Astronomy. References: Young's General Astronomy, Loomis' Practical Astronomy, Newcomb and Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy.

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

*Professor Brewer.*

1. **General Chemistry.**—There are two classes—Junior and Senior. The work of the Junior Class is devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry; the work of the Senior Class, to the study of Organic Chemistry.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree. This course is devoted to the study of important principles of Chemistry, the elements, and some compounds. A few typical elements are first taken up, and then the more common ones are studied, according to periodic arrangement. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained, while experiments made in the presence of the class substantiate statements given. In the Laboratory students repeat, for the most part, experiments witnessed in the lecture-room, and so become familiar, not only with every detail of apparatus, but with the appearance and the properties of materials handled. Each student is required to take notes on his experiments and present the same at stated times for examination and correction.

TEXT-BOOK. — Remsen's Inorganic Chemistry.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses. The study of the hydrocarbons and their derivatives is taken up. The object of this course is to give a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry, to show the relation of compounds of one series to those of another series, and to discuss in detail some of the common commercial organic products. In addition to the lectures on matter contained

in the text-book, subjects for special study are selected. Laboratory work is devoted to the study of Qualitative Analysis and to the preparation of organic compounds.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Remsen's Organic Chemistry, Mason's Qualitative Analysis.

2. **Applied Chemistry.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in courses of B. A. or M. A.

It is the purpose of this course to present the applications of Chemistry to some of the arts and manufactures.

During the fall term of 1898-'9 lectures on Metallurgy will be given, and, in connection with these, ores of gold, silver, lead, and copper will be assayed in the laboratory.

In the spring term the lectures will be upon Physiological Chemistry.

3. **Mineralogy.**—Courses two and three are offered in alternate sessions. Mineralogy will not be given in session 1898-'9.

WORKS FOR GENERAL REFERENCE.—Roscoe and Schorlemmer's Treatise, Richter's Inorganic and Organic Chemistry, Fresenius' Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Allen's Commercial Organic Analysis, Groves and Thorpe's Chemical Technology, Wagner's Chemical Technology, Sadtler's Handbook of Industrial Organic Chemistry, Bernthsen's Organic Chemistry, Newth's Inorganic Chemistry, Crooke's Select Methods, Bauerman's Metallurgy, Dana's Text-book and System of Mineralogy.

---

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

*Professor Poteat.*

Requirements for admission into this School may be found on page 21.

The student is led to deal directly with Nature, to make and record his own observations, and to draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither

teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between the inquirer and the objects of his study. It is believed to be not only more logical but practically easier to take up the types selected for study in the order of the increasing complexity of their structure, beginning with the simplest. The stress of the School is upon laboratory work; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both, frequent recitations are held.

The School offers the following five courses:

1. **General Biology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods are often devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree.

The object of this course is to present the fundamental facts of the structure and the functions of animals and plants. It consists of the study of the comparative morphology and physiology of a few types selected from both these groups of living beings. Among the subjects treated in class lectures are the relations and scope of Biology, living matter and its history, the structure of the cell, the phenomena of movement, irritability, metabolism, reproduction, heredity, relations of animals and plants, origin of living forms, together with the embryology of particular organisms.

In the laboratory, with the chief purpose of learning from them the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants are studied in the details of their structure and functions and in the order given: *Amœba*, *Yeast*, *Sponge*, *Spirogyra*, *Hydra*, *Nitella*, *Penicillium*, *Earthworm*, *Moss*, *Crayfish*, *Fern*, *Fish*, *Pine*, *Frog*.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Boyer's Elementary Biology. To be found in the Laboratory for reference: Leidy's Rhizopods, Brooks' Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology, Sedgwick and Wilson's Biology, Hertwig's The Cell, Wilson's The Cell in Development and Inheritance, Wilson's Atlas of Fertilization and Karyokinesis, Huxley and Martin's Practical Biology, Korschelt and

Heider's Embryology of the Invertebrata, the works of Strasburger, Morgan, Jeffrey Parker, Sachs, DeBary, A. Lang, and others.

APPARATUS.—The laboratory supplies material for study, the necessary reagents, and dissecting instruments, including a compound microscope for each student. He should provide himself with a hand magnifier.

2. **Botany.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session of nine months. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken course 1 of this School. *Omitted for the session of 1898-'9.*

The course is designed to give the student a definite conception of the entire plant series by the study of representative members of all the different groups, from the simplest algæ and fungi up to the flowering plants. The practical study of plant physiology goes forward side by side with that of plant morphology, but the latter part of the spring term will be devoted to a special course in the physiology of the Phanerogams. Knowledge of the natural conditions under which plants grow is deemed of sufficient importance to justify the requirement that material for study in the laboratory be collected in the fields by the class under the guidance of the Professor.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Arthur, Barnes and Coulter's Handbook of Plant Dissection, and Macdougal's Oel's Experimental Plant Physiology. Laboratory notes on forms not comprised in the Handbook are prepared by the Professor. Besides the reference books mentioned under course 1, the student may consult in the laboratory Wollé's Desmids and Algæ, Bennett and Murray's Cryptogamic Botany, Warming's Systematic Botany, Kerner and Oliver's Natural History of Plants, Campbell's Mosses and Ferns, Cooke's Introduction to Fungi, McAlpine's Botanical Atlas, Zimmermann's Botanical Microtechnique, Sach's History of Botany, and the works of Vines, Goebel, Farlow, Tuckerman, Lesquereux and James, Underwood, Gray, Chapman, Britton, Goodale, and others.

APPARATUS.—Excepting a hand-magnifier, which the student must provide, the laboratory supplies all necessary apparatus and reagents.

3. **Zoology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken course 1 of this School.

The object of the course is to lead the student to a first-hand knowledge of all the types of animal structure. Representative Protozoans are studied first; then follow one or more typical forms of each of the classes in succession up to and including the Vertebrates, the emphasis being put upon the morphology of the Invertebrates.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Chapin and Rettger's *Elementary Zoology*, and Thomson's *Outlines of Zoology*. Supplementary laboratory directions by the Professor. Accessible in the laboratory, besides those mentioned in the preceding courses: The *Standard Natural History*, the *Cambridge Natural History*, Leunis' *Synopsis*, Claus and Sedgwick's *Text-Book*, Comstock's *Manual of Insects*, Shipley's *Zoology of the Invertebrata*, Jordan's *Manual of Vertebrates*, Saville-Kent's *Infusoria*, and the works of Packard, Kirby, McMurrich, Huxley, and others.

APPARATUS—See Course 2.

4. **Human Physiology.**—Three hours a week during the fall term. Elective.

The student has the opportunity of becoming acquainted with the leading facts in the gross anatomy of the human body and in the microscopic anatomy of its chief organs. The knowledge of functions is made to rest upon this structural basis. The text-book is supplemented by lectures and demonstrations by the Professor. The laboratory provides a human skeleton and a series of preparations of normal and diseased tissues.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Martin's *Human Body* (Briefer Course). Recommended for reference: Gray's *Anatomy*, Schæfer's *Essentials of Histology*, and Foster's *Text-Book of Physiology*.



5. **Geology.**—Three hours a week during the spring term. Elective.

The treatment of the subject in the text-book is supplemented by class lectures and occasional practical exercises in the field. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are provided for use in illustration.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Scott's Introduction to Geology. Recommended for reference: Geikie's Class-Book and The Founders of Geology, Le Conte's Elements, Zittel's Text-Book of Palæontology, and U. S. Geological Reports.

---

## IX. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

*Professor Taylor.*

The object held steadily in view throughout the course is to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of Nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the class is expected to master and assimilate all that may be presented to his attention both in lectures and text-books. Earnest efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.

A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be a proficient in the Junior and Senior Classes.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three times a week. Required for B. A. degree.

I. **Psychology and Metaphysics.**—(a) Conditions of neural activity. Sensation. Reflex action. (b) Phenom-



ena of Consciousness, Cognition, Feeling, Desire, Volition.  
(c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davis' Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

2. **Logic.**—(a) Formal Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises. (b) Study of Theory of Discursive Thought.

TEXT BOOK.—Jevon's Logic.

3. **Ethics.**—(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds of Obligation. (b) Practical Morality.

TEXT-BOOK.—Robinson's Principles and Practice of Morality.

SENIOR CLASS.—Twice a week. Elective for B. A. and M. A.

1. **History of Philosophy.**—Open to those who have successfully completed the work of the Junior Class, or its equivalent in other institutions.

TEXT-BOOK.—Weber's History of Philosophy.

2. **Christian Evidences.**—(a) The Argument from Analogy. (b) The Historical Argument. (c) Internal Evidences. (d) The Experimental Proof.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Fisher's Manual, Butler's Analogy.

## X. SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

*Professor Sikes.*

The aim of this department is to teach correct views of the past and such a knowledge of political and institutional history as will make possible the intelligent performance of the duties of citizenship. Another aim is the cultivation of the historical and critical spirit and of such familiarity with social problems of the past and with the fundamental principles of political science that present and future problems may be

reasoned upon correctly. Special emphasis is laid upon the study of American governments and American social and political conditions, but they are studied as parts and phases of great world-movements. The Library has an excellent collection of historical and biographical literature. Frequent references are made to these. Reports are made by each student of some biographical study that he has made. For these reports English and American statesmen are generally chosen. Use is made of such works as Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History*, *Congressional Records*, and other similar works in the study of assigned topics. The rare collection of works relating to North Carolina history furnish an excellent opportunity for the study of State history. The library of the Baptist Historical Society is located here, and frequent and easy access is gained to these rare books.

To accomplish these results, the following courses are given:

#### I. HISTORY.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Required for all degrees. The work of this class is in the field of general history, a study of the history of civilization. More stress is laid upon Mediæval and Modern than upon Ancient History. The teaching is done by lectures, written reports, parallel reading, and text-books.

1. **Ancient History**—Special attention is given to the social and religious life of the oriental peoples. Ragozin's *Chaldea* and Sayce's *Assyria* serve as text-books.

2. **Greece and Rome.**—Myer's *History of Greece* and Leighton's *Rome*.

3. **Middle Ages.**—Emerton's *Introduction to the Middle Ages*, followed by smaller texts on single topics, as Seeböhm's *Reformation*.

4. **English History.**—Lectures on special periods with the required readings in Green's *History of the English People*, Gardiner's *History of England*.

5. **American History.**—Sloane's French and Indian War and the American Revolution, Hart's Formation of the Union, and Wilson's Division and Reunion.

**CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT.**—Three hours a week. Required for B. L. degree, elective for B. A. and M. A. This course is devoted more especially to the study of English and American governments with frequent comparisons with other governments. The Constitutions of the United States and North Carolina are studied with some detail. Special stress is laid upon their origin, development, and present meaning.

1. **English Government.**—Examines carefully the organization of Parliament and its relation to the Crown and the Cabinet Government.

2. **Government of the United States.**—Each clause in the Constitution is studied and the causes that led to its adoption. Hinsdale's American Government.

3. **Government of North Carolina.**—Treats of the origin and growth of the present government from a colony to its present form. This course is in large part lectures.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective. This course studies in detail certain Nations. On alternate years different courses will be given. For 1898-'9 English and American history will be studied. Their origin and development receive special attention.

1. **Early England.**—This course includes the period of the Saxon supremacy.

2. **Mediæval England.**—During this period many English institutions were created. Their origin and formative influences will be studied.

3. **Reformation and Renaissance in England.**—Critical study of the influences of Europe on England. Gardiner and Green.

4. **Modern England.**—Special attention is given to form of government and political questions. Biographical studies are made. Use is made of the Epochs of Modern History Series, and McCarthy's History of Our Own Times.

5. **American Colonial Era.**—Doyle's English in America will be made the basis for lectures. Thwaite's Colonies or Fisher's Colonial Era used as text-book. Readings from Parkman.

6. **The Middle Period.**—Particular stress will be laid upon the formation of the Union. Fiske's American Revolution and the American History Series will be used. Each student is required to read one or more of the biographies in the American statesman series.

7. **The Era of Division and Re-union.**—Treats of slavery and its influence on the country, the Civil War, and Reconstruction. Reading will be required in Schouler's History of United States, Wilson's Division and Reunion, or Burgess' The Civil War and Reconstruction.

## II. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

**POLITICAL ECONOMY.**—Three hours a week. Required for B. L. degree, elective for B. A. and M. A. This class is designed to give a clear idea of the principles that underlie the science and the application of them.

1. **Economic Theory.**—Walker's Political Economy or Bullock's Introduction to Political Economy will be used as text. The history of economic writing will be studied. Familiarity will be acquired with the great masters like Adam Smith, Ricardo, and the Mills.

2. **Money and Banking**—Dunbar's History of Banking, and White's Money and Banking. This course bears specially upon the history of the United States.

3. **Public Finance.**—Plehn's Public Finance and reports of the State and Federal Governments. Designed to familiarize the class with methods of public receipt and expenditure.

4. **Tariff.**—Taussig's Tariff History. Shows the growth of the protectionist idea.

5. **Railroads.**—This course treats of the history of railroad building and the modern problems in railroading, dealing especially with government control and railway legislation. Hadly's Railways.

## XI. SCHOOL OF LAW.

*Professor Gulley.*

This course is arranged for two years, and students are advised not to attempt to complete it in less time. A mastery of the elementary principles of law is essential to future professional success. This cannot be attained without time for thought as well as reading. If a student can spend only one year in a law school, it will be better for him to do thoroughly the work of the Junior Class, rather than attempt to do more.

Students who complete the whole course in this School; together with the School of History and Political Science, are entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law. Candidates for this degree are required to prepare a thesis on some subject selected by the Professor.

There are two classes, Junior and Senior.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—The work of this class covers the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina for applicants for license to practice law, namely: Blackstone's Commentaries, Black's Constitutional Law, Brown's Domestic Relations, Hopkins on Real Property, Clark on Contracts, Hale on Torts, Clark on Corporations, Stephens on Pleading, Clark's Code of Civil Procedure, Greenleaf on Evidence, Croswell on Executors, Adams' Equity, The Code of North Carolina, Clark's Criminal Law, and Munson's Elementary Practice.

In this class the unabridged edition of Adams' Equity, Greenleaf on Evidence and Blackstone will be used. Lewis' Blackstone is recommended. Six hours a week.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Eight hours a week. Students who have not completed the work of the Junior Class here are required to stand examination on that work before entering the Senior Class.

The work of the class includes Beach on Railroads, May on Insurance, Boone on Banking, Bigelow on Wills, Bryant on Code Pleading, Norton on Negotiable Instruments, Benjamin on Sales, Hale on Bailments, Huffcut on Agency, Sedgwick on Damages, and Clark's Criminal Procedure, together with a careful study of cases from the Supreme Court Reports of North Carolina and other States, and the United States.

Students are required to study carefully the subjects assigned for preparation, and their work is supplemented by lectures, recitations, quizzes, and moot-courts.

**MOOT-COURTS.**—A moot-court is held every Thursday night, and students are required to participate in the trial of causes, and thus become familiar with all the details of actions, both criminal and civil, from the issuing of process to final judgment. The Professor presides over these Courts, and at the close of trials makes suggestions calculated to aid the student in acquiring skill and tact in the trial of causes.

An examination is given on each book when finished; and at the end of each term an examination is given on the whole work of the term.

**The Library.**—During the present session the library has been greatly improved by numerous donations from various friends, and now contains many of the most valuable of recent publications, as well as numbers of leading standard works. These books are kept in the lecture-room, where they are convenient for the use of students.

#### SUMMER LAW SCHOOL.

The summer course in Law begins on the 20th day of June and continues ten weeks.

The subjects taught and the mode of instruction are, as nearly as practicable, the same as those of the regular Col-

lege session. Special attention is given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

Further information may be had by application to Professor Gulley.

---

## XII. SCHOOL OF THE BIBLE.

*Professor Cullom.*

The work in this School is a part of the regular College course, and is in no sense a theological annex. The Revised Version of the English Bible is the main text-book, and it is sought to help the student to acquire at least an outline knowledge of as many books in this collection as the time at our disposal will allow.

The work of the text-book is supplemented by lectures designed to broaden the view, to set forth the elements of character as seen in Bible ideals, to show the relation of the books to each other as well as their contemporary history, to show how the canon was formed, and to leave a definite impression as to the unique character of the inspiration of the Bible.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Two hours a week. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree.

1. A study of the Old Testament Prophets, the history immediately connected with them as laid down in the books of Kings and Chronicles, and a discussion of such side-lights and helps as may be gathered from the more recent works of Rawlinson, Sayce, and others.

2. A short course of lectures on the history of the Jews from the close of the Old Testament record to the birth of Christ, designed to prepare the student for an intelligent appreciation of the political, social, and religious condition of affairs in New Testament times.



3. An outline study of the life of Christ as laid down in Stevens and Burton's *Harmony of the Gospels*.

4. An outline study of the beginnings of Christianity in the development and application of Christ's teachings as brought out in the Acts of the Apostles and in the Epistles.

TEXT-BOOKS.—A good English Bible, Bible Outlines, MacCoun's *Holy Land in Geography and History Vol. II.*, *Harmony of the Gospels* by Stevens and Burton, *Harmony of the Acts* by Clarke.

SENIOR CLASS.—Two hours a week. Elective. This class makes a more careful study of special portions of the Bible, using such works of introduction, commentaries, and general helps as the Professor may suggest. Our Library has quite a good collection of such works. This year we have studied a few of the Minor Prophets, the book of Job, selections from the Psalms and the book of Proverbs, and the Gospel of John.

The student is expected to prepare his own introduction to each of the books studied in this class, discussing the authorship, the date, the design, its relation to other books, etc.

It is also intended to lead the student into definite and sound methods of interpretation.

---

## Course Preliminary to the Study of Medicine.

---

The greatest difficulty with which the medical colleges have to contend is the want of proper preliminary training in many of the students. It is not to be expected that the latter should all be college graduates, but it is evident that most young men going into the profession could give a year or two to the study of those branches that form the basis of a thorough medical education. In order to meet the wants of this class,

the Faculty offers a course known as the "Preliminary Medical Course," which requires two years; but, in the case of students who can take only one year, a selection of the more important studies may be made, according to individual requirements.

The studies included in the full course are Junior Physics, General Chemistry, General Biology, Physiology, Zoology, Botany, Mathematics, and Latin. Students who have already a sufficient knowledge of Mathematics or Latin, are advised to take instead English, German, Applied Chemistry, or Geology. Laboratory work in Chemistry and Biology is required. With slight modifications, the course will be found useful to students of Pharmacy or Dentistry.

To those passing satisfactory examinations Certificates of Proficiency will be given.

The charges for tuition are the same as in the regular College courses.

Students desiring to read Medicine may do so under a competent physician at College.

---

## Degrees.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts, Master of Arts, and Bachelor of Law.

### Bachelor of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the student must have completed the following course:

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin (8), Junior and Intermediate Mathematics (8), Junior English (3), Junior History (3), General Biology (3), Junior Chemistry (3), Junior Physics (3), Junior French, or Junior German, or Junior Greek (5), Junior Moral Philosophy (3), Junior Bible (2).

*Elective.*—Twenty hours from the following group. Among the studies elected must be at least two Senior Classes :

Senior Latin (3), Latin Seminary (2), Senior Mathematics (5), Intermediate English (3), Senior English (3), Senior Chemistry (4), Applied Chemistry (4), Mineralogy (2), Botany (4), Zoology (4), Physiology and Geology (3), Senior Physics (2), Applied Mathematics (3), Astronomy (2), Constitutional Government (3), Political Economy (3), Senior History (3), Senior Bible (2), Senior Moral Philosophy (2), Junior Greek (5), Intermediate Greek (3), Senior Greek (3), Greek Seminary (2), New Testament Greek (3), Junior French (5), Senior French (3), Junior German (5), Senior German (3), Spanish (3), Junior Law I. (3), Junior Law II. (3).

### Master of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts, the student must have completed the Bachelor of Arts course, and an additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week. Among the studies pursued, must be at least two Senior Classes not provided for in the B. A. course.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts course does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

Senior Law does not count as an elective for either the B. A. or M. A. degree.

### Bachelor of Law.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law, the student must have completed Junior and Senior Law, History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government. Studies which have been counted in the B. L. degree will not be accepted as elective in the B. A. or M. A. degree.

As far as possible, studies should be pursued in the following order :

## I.

For those who elect Greek :

*First Year.*—Junior Greek (5), Junior Latin (5), Junior Mathematics (5).

*Second Year.*—Intermediate Latin (3), Intermediate Mathematics (3), Junior English (3), Junior Physics (3). Elective, 3 hours.

*Third Year.*—History (3), General Biology (3), Junior Chemistry (3), Junior Bible (2). Elective, 5 hours.

*Fourth Year.*—Junior Moral Philosophy (3). Elective, 12 hours.

## II.

For those who do not elect Greek :

*First Year.*—Junior Latin (5), Junior Mathematics (5), History (3), Junior English (3).

*Second Year.*—Intermediate Latin (3), Intermediate Mathematics (3), Junior Physics (3), Junior Chemistry (3). Elective, 3 hours.

*Third Year.*—Junior French or Junior German (5), Junior Bible (2), General Biology (3). Elective, 5 hours.

*Fourth Year.*—Junior Moral Philosophy (3). Elective, 12 hours.

---

The Valedictory Address on Commencement Day is awarded to the graduate—Master of Arts or Bachelor of Arts, without discrimination—who has made the highest average grade of scholarship throughout his course.

The Salutatory Address is awarded to the graduate—Master of Arts or Bachelor of Arts, without discrimination—who has made the next highest average grade of scholarship throughout his course.

Valedictory and Salutatory Addresses are not awarded to Bachelors of Law.

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency, the student must obtain a grade of at least 75 on each study.

---

## Recitations and Examinations.

---

Each student is expected to take at least fifteen recitations a week. No student may take more than sixteen recitations a week, whose average grade falls below 85; nor more than eighteen recitations a week, whose average grade falls below 95. These regulations do not apply to the sub-collegiate classes.

Students are marked zero for each unexcused absence from recitation.

Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work, in subjects which continue throughout the session, are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their grade with the other term's work.

Students who fail on examination may be re-examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily grade previously secured. Cases have occurred in which a second examination has been granted to a student applying for graduation who has failed to pass a regular examination of his last year.

No student, however, will be allowed a special examination until he shall have shown good reason for it, and shall have presented to the Professor the Bursar's receipt for one dollar paid to him to be turned into the Library Fund. This fee will be remitted, first, in case of students who present a physician's certificate of illness; second, in case of conflict with other college duties.

During examination no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table

with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written pledge that no aid has been received from any source.

---

## Reports.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitation and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus to bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

---

## Discipline.

---

The discipline of the College is adapted and intended, not for boys, but for young men who have attained to such maturity as to enable them to exercise self-control. All students are expected to be faithful in work, prompt and regular in attendance upon all their college duties, and, in their relations with their instructors and fellow students, to

cultivate those amenities which are universally recognized among gentlemen. Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are, of course, forbidden. Sport or exercise likely to annoy persons or injure property will not be allowed.

Students wishing to go farther than two miles from the College must obtain permission from the President or one of his colleagues.

Every effort is made to develop in students the principles of true manliness and sentiments of self-respect. To this end they are trusted and treated as gentlemen.

Young men who will not respond to this open and generous *regime*, who have formed vicious habits, or who cannot restrain themselves from all mischief and from annoyance to their fellow students, ought not to matriculate as members of the institution.

---

## Theses and Addresses.

---

Except in the cases mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by March 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be presented by March 1 of his Senior year. The student must select the School within the scope of which he proposes to prepare his thesis, and then have the subject assigned him by the Professor of that School. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Monday in October. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. Anniversary addresses may be received as theses.

On the third Friday in March, the Faculty will select six members of the Senior Class as speakers for Commencement Day, who shall deliver addresses of not less than seven nor



more than ten minutes' length. Of these speakers the Senior Thesis is not required. Each speaker must submit his graduating address to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

At the first meeting in October, each of the Literary Societies may elect six of its members from the Senior Class, six of whom,—three from each Society,—shall deliver original addresses of not less than seven hundred nor more than one thousand words, on the first Friday evening in December; the remaining six, on the second Friday evening in March. These addresses may be received in place of Theses. Anniversary speakers are not eligible to these positions. All addresses must be submitted to, and approved by, the President.

Senior Theses and Senior Addresses are to be written on paper furnished by the College, and are bound and preserved in the College Library.

---

## Religious Exercises.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services which the students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behavior.

A well-organized Baptist church, of which Rev. W. R. Gwaltney, D.D.,\* is pastor, worships every Sunday in the College chapel and holds a prayer-meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the Sunday morning service.

---

\*Dr. Gwaltney has resigned this pastorate, but his successor has not been chosen.

In connection with the Church is a well-equipped Sunday School, largely attended by the students. Prof. N. Y. Gulley is the superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday of each month. A students' prayer-meeting is held every Monday evening.

---

## Ministers.

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of young men called to the work of the Gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that and other objects they founded Wake Forest College, and throughout the history of the College ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends.

There is, however, no theological department in the College; ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board, may receive loans for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Rev. John Mitchell, D.D., Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give all who need it information on this point.

## Physical Culture.

---

Realizing the necessity of physical as well as mental training, the College has made provision for it. The Gymnasium is equipped with dumb-bells, Indian clubs, bars, chest machines, ladders, and other apparatus. Athletic Park has two baseball diamonds and several tennis courts. The long walks in the campus furnish an excellent bicycle track. All students may be required to attend the Gymnasium or take other forms of exercise.

---

## Literary Societies.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night, for debate; the other on Saturday morning, for exercise in composition and elocution and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and directing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking.

Any student, after the twentieth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other

secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since, the Board of Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students, after this explicit statement, cannot but be regarded as dishonorable.

The following medals are awarded. In the Philomathesian Society: a gold medal for the best English essay, a gold medal for the greatest improvement in oratory, and two gold medals to the best orators of the Junior and the Senior Class, respectively. In the Euzelian Society: a gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory, two gold medals to the best orators of the Sophomore and Junior Classes, respectively; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

The Societies celebrate their anniversary on the 14th of February in each year, with debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

---

### Anniversary, 1898.

---

#### ORATORS:

T. NEIL JOHNSON, Euzelian Society.

JOHN D. LARKINS, Philomathesian Society.

#### DEBATE:

QUERY: *Resolved*, That all governmental appointments should be subject to Civil Service regulations.

Affirmative: JACKSON HAMILTON, Euzelian Society.

WALTER L. COHOON, Philomathesian Society.

Negative: CHARLES S. BURGESS, Philomathesian Society.

JESSE C. OWEN, Euzelian Society.

## Wake Forest Scientific Society.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its object is to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session. During the present session, the following papers have been presented:

PROFESSOR BREWER: American and British Associations.

JOHN M. BREWER, JR.: Modern Alchemy.

ALBERT J. TERRELL: Recent Progress in the Study of the Minute Anatomy of the Nervous System.

DR. H. A. ROYSTER: Malaria.

DR. S. P. HOLDING: Tuberculosis.

HUBERT M. EVANS: Formaldehyde.

PROFESSOR BREWER: Electricity in Metallurgy.

PROFESSOR LANNEAU: Artificial Flight.

---

## The Wake Forest Historical Society.

---

The Society was organized in December, 1895. Its object is to encourage historical research. Much of the work is done by students, especially in North Carolina history. The effort is being made to collect for the Library old books, manuscripts, and letters. Year by year the Society hopes to do better work and to do its share toward the preservation of our history.

## The Wake Forest Alumni Association.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their Alma Mater, to suggest improvements in the course of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual Alumni. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an address.

The following are the officers of the Association:

*President* - - - REV. W. B. MORTON.

*Secretary and Treasurer* - PROF. C. E. BREWER.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.

---

## The Magazine.

---

The Euzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to July inclusive, a literary magazine known as *The Wake Forest Student*. It is now in its seventeenth volume, and deserves the support of the friends of the College, and of the Alumni in particular. Prof. G. W. Paschal represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

## The Library.

---

The Library now consists of upwards of fourteen thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes. Additions are made by the Faculty. It contains two special collections,—“the James C. Maske Collection” of the Ancient Classics, and “the Skinner Library” of religious literature. In its contents, management, and usefulness the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. It is opened every day, forenoon and afternoon, when students and others are permitted to visit it and, under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of our denomination will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

It was necessary in the fall to enlarge the shelving capacity of the Library already overtaxed. Accordingly steel stacks of the most approved pattern and having the capacity of 5,000 volumes, were erected on the lower floor in the Reading Room.

During the past year the College has received a number of donations, the most notable of which was that of Rev. Thos. E. Skinner, D.D., of Raleigh, N. C., in August, 1897. His generous gift included books in many departments, but for the most part in the department of religion, aggregating about 1,700 volumes. All the religious books already in the College Library have been added to these, the collection so formed being known as “The Skinner Library.”

Other contributions have been made by the following persons:



Prof. S. P. Langley,  
 R. C. Winthrop, Jr.,  
 F. A. Craudall,  
 Rev. Geo. W. Greene,  
 Thos. S. Grady,  
 Thos. H. Briggs, Jr.,  
 Senator J. C. Pritchard,  
 Hon. Richmond Pearson,  
 Hon. W. F. Strowd,  
 Prof. N. Y. Gulley,  
 Hon. W. T. Faircloth,  
 Hon. T. T. Hicks,  
 Hon. T. M. Pittman,  
 Senator Thos. J. Jarvis,  
 Hubert M. Evans,  
 Perry Mason & Co.

U. S. Government,  
 Prof. G. W. Paschal,  
 Hon. Cyrus Thompson,  
 Estate of Jas. S. Purefoy,  
 Rev. R. T. Bryau,  
 Ernest L. Poteat,  
 E. J. Bosworth & Co.,  
 L. T. Chamberlain,  
 J. H. Chadbourne, Jr.,  
 McCormick Co.,  
 Hon. S. M. Finger,  
 N. C. Commissioner of Labor,  
 N. C. Railroad Commission,  
 N. C. Board of Agriculture,  
 Baroness Burdett Coutts,

---

## The Reading-Room.

---

The Reading-Room is opened every day in the forenoon and afternoon. The Superintendent is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned:

The New York Herald,  
 The Baltimore Sun,  
 The Washington Post,  
 The Richmond Dispatch,  
 The Charleston News and Courier  
     (weekly),  
 The Constitution (weekly),  
 The Nation,  
 Public Opinion,  
 The National Economist,  
 St. Nicholas,  
 The Youth's Companion,  
 Frank Leslie's Illustrated News-  
     paper,

The New England Magazine,  
 Review of Reviews,  
 The Westminster Review,  
 The North American Review,  
 The Edinburgh Review,  
 The Quarterly Review,  
 Macmillan's Magazine,  
 Chamber's Journal,  
 The Nineteenth Century,  
 The Contemporary Review,  
 The Fortnightly Review,  
 The Forum,  
 The Political Science Quarterly,  
 The Classical Review,

|                                     |                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Harper's Weekly,                    | The Seewanee Review,               |
| The London Illustrated News,        | Mind,                              |
| Puck,                               | Educational Review,                |
| The Independent,                    | The Citizen,                       |
| The Dial,                           | Modern Language Notes,             |
| The Critic,                         | The American Journal of Philology, |
| Current Literature,                 | Nature,                            |
| The Book-Buyer,                     | Science,                           |
| The Bookman,                        | The American Naturalist,           |
| The Literary Digest,                | Popular Astronomy,                 |
| Book Reviews,                       | The Popular Science Monthly,       |
| The Editor,                         | Science Progress,                  |
| Poet Lore,                          | The Electrical Engineer,           |
| American Journal of Theology,       | The Outlook,                       |
| American Journal of Sociology,      | The Sunday School Times,           |
| Biblical World,                     | The Watchman,                      |
| Bibliotheca Sacra,                  | Religious Herald,                  |
| Scribner's Magazine,                | The Examiner,                      |
| McClure's Magazine,                 | The Baptist Courier,               |
| The Cosmopolitan,                   | The Western Recorder,              |
| The Century,                        | The Baptist and Reflector,         |
| Harper's Monthly,                   | The Christian Index,               |
| The Atlantic Monthly,               | The Christian Advocate,            |
| Lippincott's Magazine,              | The North Carolina Baptist,        |
| The Missionary Review of the World, | The Central Baptist,               |
| The Seminary Magazine,              | The Baptist Union,                 |
| The Baptist Missionary Magazine,    | The Commonwealth,                  |
| The Foreign Mission Journal,        | The Standard (Chicago),            |
| The Missionary Herald,              | Wilmington Messenger,              |
| Charity and Children,               | The Charlotte Observer,            |
| Progressive Farmer,                 | The Union Republican,              |
| The Biblical Recorder,              | The Morning Post.                  |
| The News and Observer,              |                                    |

---

## The Museum.

---

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is,



The charges are due in advance, and no deduction is made from them except in cases of protracted sickness.

Laboratory students may obtain a key to their assigned desks by the deposit of fifty cents.

Ministerial students and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry receive free tuition.

---

## Board and Lodging.

---

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$1.75 to \$2.50 a week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

A number of students have, during the last two or three sessions, made arrangements for club-boarding. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to superintend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 or \$1.75 per week.

Unfurnished rooms in the Dormitory Building are rented at \$6 a term—one half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms the following regulations apply :

No room containing the furniture or other property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them and all disturbance created in them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

## The Bostwick Loan Fund.

---

Through the beneficence of the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, a fund has been provided, the income of which is loaned at a low rate of interest to needy students for the payment of their tuition fees.

The following conditions were imposed by the donor :

*First.* "The principal shall be held in perpetuity, and the income shall be used in making loans to students to enable them to pay the College for their tuition bills, and for no other purpose whatever.

*Second.* "The loans shall be made at the rate of four per cent per annum—interest payable semi-annually—the student agreeing on his honor to pay the interest as provided, and the principal at the earliest date possible.

*Third.* "The amounts received from all such loans, and interest on the same, shall be added to the income and used in the same manner as provided above.

*Fourth.* "Loans as above provided shall be made to applicants described in the following three clauses, and preferences given in the order named :

1. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, and who intends and desires to become a Gospel minister.

2. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, with or without a settled purpose in regard to his future vocation.

3. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, with unquestioned good moral character and reputation for veracity."

## The Students' Aid Fund.

---

The North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Association was incorporated March 5, 1877. Later the organization was simplified, its property being now administered by "the Trustees of the North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Fund." Its purpose is to lend money to indigent young men who desire to study in Wake Forest College. The money is repaid, with interest, after they have completed their course.

All funds are derived from voluntary contributions. Up to the present time the largest contributor to it has been our late missionary, Matthew T. Yates. The need for more money is pressing. Few investments promise larger returns.

The *principal* of this Fund is loaned at six per cent on real estate security; the *interest* is loaned at four per cent on good personal security. The fund is not large, therefore only a limited number of young men can be aided by it annually.

Communications should be addressed to Treasurer Students' Aid Fund, Wake Forest, N. C.

---

## Aid in Securing Positions as Teachers.

---

The President keeps in his office a list of students who desire to become teachers, and he is glad to assist them in securing positions.

## SCHEME OF RECITATIONS.

| Hour.   | Monday.                                                                                                           | Tuesday.                                                                                                     | Wednesday.                                                                                  | Thursday.                                                                                                    | Friday.                                                                                                              |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First   | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Political Economy.<br>Physiology and Geol.                                | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1.              | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Political Economy.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.         | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1.              | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Junior Law 1.<br>Greek Testament. |
| Second. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't.                       | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law. | Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law.           |
| Third   | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Law.<br>History of Philosophy. | Senior Chemistry.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Law.                      | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Law.     | Senior Chemistry.<br>Junior French.<br>Greek Seminary.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Law.                      | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior Law.                              |
| Fourth. | Senior Mathematics.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Law 2.                                       | Senior Mathematics.<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.                                 | Senior Mathematics.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Law 2.                 | Senior Mathematics.<br>Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.                                 | Senior Mathematics.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Law 2.                                          |
| Fifth.  | Applied Mathematics.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy.<br>History.                                | Astronomy.<br>Senior Mor. Philosophy.<br>Junior Bible.<br>Junior English.                                    | Applied Mathematics.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy.<br>History.          | Astronomy.<br>Senior Mor. Philosophy.<br>Junior Bible.<br>Junior English.                                    | Applied Mathematics.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy.<br>Junior English.<br>History.                |
| Sixth.  | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Senior Bible.                                      | Junior Latin.<br>Greek Testament.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.<br>Senior German.                   | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Senior German.<br>Senior Bible.                     | Junior Latin.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.<br>Greek Testament.                                     | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.<br>Senior German.                        |



## Commencement, 1897.

---

*May 24, Monday evening.*—Address before the Law School by Justice WALTER CLARK, Raleigh, N. C.

*May 25, Tuesday evening.*—Address before the Alumni Association by Rev. L. G. BROUGHTON, Atlanta, Ga.

*May 26, Wednesday morning.*—Address before the Literary Societies by Hon. M. W. RANSOM, of North Carolina.

*Wednesday evening.*—Baccalaureate Sermon by Rev. F. C. McCONNELL, D. D., Lynchburg, Va.

*May 27, Thursday morning.*—Commencement Day. Graduation Orations by R. N. SIMMS (*Salutatorian*), C. L. GREAVES, A. F. SAMS, G. E. LINEBERRY, A. B. CANNADY, W. H. HECK, S. E. HALL, H. H. MASHBURN, G. R. KING (*Valedictorian*).

Address to the Graduating Class by President TAYLOR.



# INDEX.

|                                          | PAGE |                                      | PAGE |
|------------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------|------|
| Admission, Requirements for              | 20   | Historical Society                   | 59   |
| Aid Fund                                 | 67   | Introduction                         | 3    |
| Aid in Securing Positions                | 67   | Investing Committee                  | 7    |
| Alumni Association                       | 60   | Latin, School of                     | 23   |
| Anniversary                              | 58   | Law, School of                       | 45   |
| Applied Chemistry                        | 36   | Lea, Sidney S.                       | 4    |
| Applied Mathematics                      | 34   | Library                              | 61   |
| Astronomy                                | 34   | Literary Societies                   | 57   |
| Bachelor of Arts, Degree of              | 49   | Location                             | 6    |
| Bachelor of Law, Degree of               | 50   | Logic                                | 41   |
| Bible, School of                         | 47   | Magazine                             | 60   |
| Biology, School of                       | 36   | Master of Arts, Degree of            | 50   |
| Board and Lodging                        | 65   | Mathematics, School of Pure          | 33   |
| Bostwick Loan Fund                       | 66   | Medals Society                       | 58   |
| Botany                                   | 38   | Medicine, Course Preliminary to      | 48   |
| Calendar                                 | 10   | Metaphysics                          | 40   |
| Catalogue of Students                    | 11   | Mineralogy                           | 36   |
| Certificates                             | 52   | Ministers                            | 56   |
| Chemistry                                | 35   | Modern Languages, School of          | 30   |
| Christian Evidences                      | 41   | Moral Philosophy, School of          | 40   |
| Commencement, 1897                       | 69   | Museum                               | 63   |
| Commencement Addresses                   | 54   | Officers of the College              | 9    |
| Committees of Faculty                    | 9    | Philosophy, History of               | 41   |
| Constitutional Government                | 43   | Physical Culture                     | 57   |
| Degrees                                  | 49   | Physics                              | 33   |
| Degrees, 1896-'97, Recipients of         | 18   | Physiology                           | 39   |
| Discipline                               | 53   | Political Economy                    | 44   |
| Donations to Library                     | 61   | Psychology                           | 40   |
| Donations to Museum                      | 64   | Reading-Room                         | 62   |
| Endowment                                | 4    | Recapitulation by Schools and States | 16   |
| English, School of                       | 27   | Recitations                          | 52   |
| Ethics                                   | 41   | Religious Exercises                  | 55   |
| Examinations                             | 52   | Reports                              | 53   |
| Executive Committee                      | 7    | Salutatory Address                   | 51   |
| Expenses                                 | 64   | Scheme of Recitations                | 68   |
| Faculty                                  | 8    | Schools Classified                   | 22   |
| Fees                                     | 64   | Scientific Society                   | 59   |
| French                                   | 32   | Theses and Addresses                 | 54   |
| Geology                                  | 40   | Trustees                             | 7    |
| German                                   | 31   | Tuition                              | 64   |
| Greek, School of                         | 25   | Valedictory Address                  | 51   |
| History and Political Science, School of | 41   | Zoology                              | 39   |
| History of College                       | 3    |                                      |      |



CATALOGUE

OF

Wake © Forest © College

SIXTY-FOURTH SESSION

1898-'99

© © ©

POST-OFFICE :  
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

## COLLEGE CALENDAR.

For Session 1899-1900.

August 30—Beginning of the Session.

September 15—Applications for degrees to be submitted.

October 2—Subjects of Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

December 1—Senior Speaking.

December 15-22—Fall Term Examinations.

December 23-31—Christmas Holidays.

January 1—Beginning of Spring Term.

February 16—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

March 1—Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

March 9—Senior Speaking.

Easter Monday—Holiday.

May 18-25—Spring Term Examinations.

Commencement Week, embracing the last Thursday in May.

Monday, 8.30 p. m.—Address before School of Law.

Tuesday, 9 a. m.—Annual Meeting of Board of Trustees;  
8.30 p. m., Address before the Alumni Association.

Wednesday, 11 a. m.—Address before the Literary Societies;  
8.30 p. m., Sermon to the Graduating Class.

Thursday, Commencement Day, 11 a. m.—Addresses of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

## INTRODUCTION.

Wake Forest is distinctly a Christian College. So far from wishing to forget or disguise the ends for which it was founded, the Trustees and the Faculty desire to emphasize and exalt them. The men who, more than sixty years ago, toiled and made sacrifices to establish the College were impelled by a desire to afford the best possible education under Christian influences. Those who now control the College have, doubtless, wider conceptions as to the scope and methods of instruction; but, as to the ultimate end, they can have no larger or higher ideal than existed in the minds of the founders. It is the desire of the Trustees and the Faculty, in hearty co-operation, to provide instruction as extended and as thorough as is given in a purely secular institution. And, likewise, it has ever been, and still is, their purpose to be loyal to the higher trust, which they have inherited. New buildings have been erected, the number of professors has been increased, courses of study have been added and improved, and standards of graduation have been raised; but, amid it all, the development of Christian character has been kept in view as the highest aim of the institution. Few facts in the history of the College are more gratifying than those which are related to its religious life.

**General History.**—The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on “the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State.” For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in “The Forest” of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meagre charter to the “Wake Forest Institute.” By leg-



islative amendment in 1838 the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College." The following amendments to its charter have been secured :

AN ACT TO AMEND AN ACT RATIFIED THE TWENTY EIGHTH OF DECEMBER, ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND THIRTY-EIGHT, ENTITLED "AN ACT TO AMEND AN ACT TO ESTABLISH A LITERARY AND MANUAL LABOR INSTITUTION IN THE COUNTY OF WAKE. PASSED IN ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND THIRTY THREE."

SECTION I. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact,* That an act ratified the twenty-eighth of December, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight, and entitled "An act to amend an act entitled an act to establish a literary and manual labor institution in the county of Wake, passed in one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three," shall be so amended as to read as follows: W. T. Brooks, T. H. Pritchard, J. M. Heck, J. H. Foote, W. T. Walters, A. McDowell, R. D. Graham, A. R. Vann, James Poteat, J. S. Purefoy, W. W. Vass, John Mitchell, G. R. French, J. D. Hufham, John Kerr, J. H. Mills, G. W. Thompson, Haynes Lennon, W. R. Gwaltney, G. W. Blount, F. M. Jordan, W. H. Avera, G. W. Purefoy, M. L. Eure, J. C. Hiden, Peterson Dunn, R. R. Overby, J. C. Scarborough, R. H. Marsh, C. M. Cooke, B. G. Covington, J. G. Williams, William Turner, J. B. Richardson, C. J. Nelson, W. H. Mitchell, J. L. Stewart, and their successors, be, and they are hereby declared to be, a body politic and corporate for the purpose of educating youth, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of "The Trustees of Wake Forest College," and by this name and style they shall have perpetual succession and a common seal, and shall be able and capable in law to sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in all the courts, and shall take, receive and possess all moneys, goods and chattels which may be given to them, and shall apply the same, according to the wish of the donors, to the purpose herein declared; and they shall have power, by purchase or otherwise, to take, demand, hold and possess, rents and tenements in special trust and confidence, and apply the same, together with the profits arising therefrom, to the purpose of endowing and supporting said Wake Forest College; and they may purchase, for the purposes aforesaid, such chattels and real estate as they may deem necessary, and may dispose of the same in promoting learning and virtue in the college aforesaid, situated in

Wake Forest, in the county of Wake: *Provided*, That the amount of real and personal property held by the said trustees shall not at any one time exceed the sum of five hundred thousand dollars.

SEC. 2. That in the event of the death, resignation, refusal to act, or removal from the State of any of the trustees for the time being, then the remaining trustees shall have the power to fill the vacancies created.

SEC. 3. That if any one of the trustees shall fail to attend the meetings of the said trustees continuously for the time of three years, his seat is hereby declared to be vacated, and the said trustees are authorized to fill the same as in case of death, resignation, refusal to act, or removal from the State.

SEC. 4. That the trustees shall have the power to remove any member of their board for improper conduct: *Provided*, that the cause thereof shall be entered on their journal: *And provided further*, that the accused shall have three months' notice of the procedure, and that a majority of two-thirds of the members present shall be necessary to effect such removal.

SEC. 5. That the said trustees shall have the power to appoint their own president, secretary and treasurer, and such professors, tutors and other officers in and over said college as they shall deem qualified to discharge the duties of their several offices, and may remove the same for misbehavior, inability, or neglect of duty; they shall moreover have power to make all necessary rules and regulations, not inconsistent with the laws of this State, for the government of said college.

SEC. 6. That the said trustees shall hold meetings from time to time, as often as necessity may require, and nine trustees shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of all kinds of business.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty of said Wake Forest College, by the advice and consent of the said trustees, shall have power to confer all such degrees and marks of literary distinction as are usually conferred by colleges and universities.

SEC. 8. That the lands and other property belonging to the said trustees for the benefit of said college shall be, and the same are hereby, exempted from all kinds of public taxation: *Provided*, That the amount of lands so exempted shall not exceed three hundred acres.

SEC. 9. That no license to retail any spirituous or intoxicating liquors at or within three miles from said college shall be granted, and if granted the same shall be void.

SEC. 10. That if any person shall sell, give, or carry to any student or students of said college, at or within three miles from the site thereof, any spirituous or intoxicating liquor, without special permission in writing from the Faculty thereof, the same shall forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered in any court of record, one-half to the use of the informant and the other half to the use of said college, and the offender shall moreover be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof in the Superior Court of Wake County shall be fined at the discretion of the court.

SEC. 11. That no person shall set up any billiard table, bowling alley, or other contrivance for playing any game of chance, by whatever name it may be called, or exhibit any theatrical, sleight-of-hand, or equestrian performance, dramatic recitation, rope or wire dancing, or any natural or artificial curiosities at said college, or within one mile thereof, unless by permission in writing from the Faculty thereof, and any person who shall offend herein shall forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered in any court of record, one-half to the use of the informant, and the other half to the use of said college.

SEC. 12. That all laws conflicting with any of the provisions of this act be, and they are hereby, repealed.

SEC. 13. That this act shall be in force for fifty years from and after the date of its ratification.

Ratified the 11th day of March, A. D. 1875.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER EIGHTY-THREE OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FOUR AND ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIVE, IN REGARD TO WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

SECTION 1. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact*, That chapter eighty-three of the Private Laws of one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four and one thousand eight hundred and seventy-five, be and the same is hereby amended by striking out all of sections nine and ten and inserting in the lieu and stead thereof the following:

"SEC. 9. That if any person at or within three miles of the site of said college shall sell any alcoholic liquors, distilled or undistilled, or any brandy peaches or other alcoholic fruits, or any spirituous or intoxicating bitters or beverages by whatever name they may be called; or shall without special permission in writing by the Faculty thereof, give or convey the same to any student or students thereof, at or within three miles from the site thereof, he shall for each offence

forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered in any court of record, one half to the use of the informant and the other half to the use of said college; and the offender shall moreover be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof in the Superior Court shall be fined in the discretion of the court."

SEC. 2. That all laws and clauses of laws in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 3. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified the 14th day of February, A. D. 1879.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER THIRTEEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-NINE, IN REGARD TO WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

SECTION 1. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact*, That section one of chapter thirteen of the Private Laws of one thousand eight hundred and seventy-nine, be and the same is hereby amended by striking out the words "three miles," wherever the same shall occur in said section, and inserting in lieu and stead thereof the words "five miles."

SEC. 2. That all laws and clauses of laws in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 3. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified the 20th day of January, A. D. 1881.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER EIGHTY-THREE OF THE LAWS OF EIGHTEEN HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FOUR AND EIGHTEEN HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIVE, IT BEING AN ACT AMENDING THE CHARTER OF WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

SECTION 1. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact*, That chapter eighty-three of the laws of eighteen hundred and seventy-four and eighteen hundred and seventy-five, be amended by striking out at the end of the first section the words "*five hundred thousand dollars*," and inserting "*one million dollars*."

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified the 11th day of March, A. D. 1889.

Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D. D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait con-

tinued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His successors have been as follows: Rev. William Hooper, D. D., in 1846; Rev. John B. White, D. D., in 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D. D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D. D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D. D., in 1883.

**Buildings.**—Prior to 1878, a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library, and lecture-rooms. In that year, by the beneficence of Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. J. G. Williams, of Raleigh, N. C., the “Heck and Williams Building” was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two lecture-rooms, and two Society Halls. The “Wingate Memorial Building,” erected in 1880, supplied four additional Lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The “Lea Laboratory,” erected in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the School of Biology. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Mr. Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina.

**Endowment.**—In 1860, the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war, in 1865, only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

**Organization.**—The system of independent “Schools” is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the course

leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning.

There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, four sub-collegiate classes—one each in Latin, Greek, Mathematics, and English. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men, those who are well prepared to enter only one or two Schools of the College, and those who, though somewhat advanced in years, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College during the limited period which they can give to work in College. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations and general atmosphere of college life will prove of great value to them, and it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the four sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest College, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of these sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of collegiate classes only, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College.

The Faculty has no desire to hasten the entrance of young men into college, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to college until they are well prepared to enter its classes.

**Location.**—The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling, and healthy country district, is most fortunate. Six trains of the Seaboard Air Line, which carry passengers, stop daily at the College. There are two daily mails. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influ-

ences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors cannot, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given, or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers, of city life.



## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

---

T. E. SKINNER, Raleigh, N. C., *President*.  
 J. C. SCARBOROUGH, Murfreesboro, N. C., *Vice-President*.  
 T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, N. C., *Treasurer*.  
 CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Secretary*.  
 N. B. BROUGHTON, Raleigh, N. C., *Auditor*.  
 W. N. JONES, Raleigh, N. C., *Attorney*.

---

E. F. AYDLETT,  
 N. BIGGS,  
 J. B. BOONE,  
 J. B. BREWER,  
 N. B. BROUGHTON,  
 H. A. BROWN,  
 J. C. CADDELL,  
 W. T. CRAWFORD,  
 N. B. COBB,  
 C. M. COOKE,  
 W. E. DANIEL,  
 H. C. DOCKERY,  
 W. C. DOWD,  
 H. B. DUFFY,  
 A. R. FOUSHEE,  
 D. L. GORE,  
 W. R. GWALTNEY,  
 F. P. HOBGOOD,

J. N. HOLDING,  
 J. D. HUFHAM,  
 CAREY J. HUNTER,  
 L. JOHNSON,  
 W. J. MCLENDON,  
 R. H. MARSH,  
 J. MITCHELL,  
 W. H. MITCHELL,  
 E. K. PROCTOR, JR.,  
 J. B. RICHARDSON,  
 J. W. F. ROGERS,  
 R. E. ROYALL,  
 J. C. SCARBOROUGH,  
 T. E. SKINNER,  
 J. F. SPAINHOUR,  
 J. H. TUCKER,  
 R. T. VANN,  
 E. Y. WEBB,

J. E. WHITE.

---

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.  
 J. C. CADDELL, R. E. ROYALL,  
 C. M. COOKE, N. B. BROUGHTON,  
 H. C. DOCKERY, J. E. WHITE.

---

## INVESTING COMMITTEE.

CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.  
 N. B. BROUGHTON, JOHN B. BREWER,  
 R. E. ROYALL, J. E. WHITE.

---

## VISITING COMMITTEE.

T. E. SKINNER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.  
 R. H. MARSH, J. MITCHELL,  
 J. C. SCARBOROUGH, CAREY J. HUNTER.

## FACULTY.

- CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B Lit., D D., President,  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy.*
- WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M. A , D.D.,  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*
- LUTHER R. MILLS, M.A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics*
- WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M A ,  
*Professor of Biology*
- BENJAMIN F. SLEDD, M.A.,  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*
- CHARLES E. BREWER, M.A.,  
*Professor of Chemistry.*
- JOHN F. LANNEAU, M.A.,  
*Professor of Physics and Applied Mathematics.*
- JOHN B. CARLYLE M.A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*
- NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M.A., B.L.,  
*Professor of Law.*
- J. HENDREN GORRELL, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages. -*
- WILLIS R. CULLOM, M.A., Th.M.,  
*Professor of the Bible.*
- E. WALTER SIKES, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of History and Political Science.*
- GEORGE W. PASCHAL, M.A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Greek and Latin.*
- JOHN C. MCNEILL, B.A.,  
*Assistant in Mathematics.*
- JOSEPH L. TATUM,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*
- JAMES O. WILSON,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Biology.*
- WILLIAM W. WOODHOUSE,  
*Assistant Director of Gymnasium.*
- WILLIAM A. BRADSHER and PRITCHARD S. CARLTON,  
*Librarians.*
- WILMER C. PARKER and JOHN C. WRIGHT,  
*Superintendents of Reading-room.*

## OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY.

---

REV. C. E. TAYLOR, D. D., President.

L. R. MILLS, Bursar and Sup't Buildings and Grounds.

W. R. CULLOM, Secretary.

W. L. POTEAT, Curator of Library.

G. W. PASCHAL, Keeper of Rolls.

E. W. SIKES, Director of Physical Culture.

---

## COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

---

### *Catalogue and Printing.*

C. E. BREWER.

J. H. GORRELL.

### *Library and Reading Room.*

W. L. POTEAT,

W. B. ROYALL.

### *Athletics.*

E. W. SIKES,

G. W. PASCHAL.

### *Lectures.*

J. B. CARLYLE,

W. R. CULLOM.

## CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

L.—Latin.  
G.—Greek.  
E.—English.  
ML.—Modern Languages.  
M.—Mathematics.

P.—Physics and Applied Mathematics.  
B.—Biology  
PS.—Political Science.  
C.—Chemistry.  
MP.—Moral Philosophy.

## POSTGRADUATE.

| Name.                                 | County.             | Studies.                |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| <del>Brewer, John Marchant, Jr.</del> | <del>Wake</del>     | <del>C, P, ML, B.</del> |
| Briggs, Thomas Henry, Jr.             | Wake                | E.                      |
| Dowell, Spright                       | Robeson             | LAW.                    |
| Heck, William Harry                   | Wake                | MP, ML.                 |
| Hobgood, Franklin P., Jr.             | Granville           | LAW.                    |
| Johnson, Thomas Neil                  | New Tazewell, Tenn. | LAW.                    |
| Lawrence, Robert Corbelle             | Wake                | LAW.                    |
| McNeill, John Charles                 | Scotland            | MP, ML.                 |
| McNeill, Robert Hayes                 | Wilkes              | LAW.                    |
| Martin, Charles Hubert                | Franklin            | LAW.                    |
| Staley, Charles Merrimon              | Randolph            | L, ML, PS.              |
| Tedder, Daniel Allen                  | Mecklenburg         | LAW.                    |

## UNDERGRADUATE.

| Name.                                   | County.                     | Studies.                                | Sessions.    |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
| <del>Adams, Alpheus James</del>         | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>M, L, PS, B.</del>                 | <del>2</del> |
| Adams, Joseph Quincy                    | Anson                       | G, M, E, L, PS, B.                      | 2            |
| Adams, Winston Davis                    | Anson                       | G, M, E, L, PS, B.                      | 2            |
| <del>Alderman, Leroy Walton</del>       | <del>Harnett</del>          | <del>P, E, L, ML, PS.</del>             | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Alderman, Paul Repton</del>        | <del>Clarendon, S. C.</del> | <del>G, M, L.</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Alfred, Lucius Edwin</del>         | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>M, L, PS, C, B.</del>              | <del>2</del> |
| Allen, Barnette Williams                | Granville                   | M, E, L, G, PS.                         | 2            |
| <del>Allen, Thomas Addison</del>        | <del>Granville</del>        | <del>M, E, L, G, PS.</del>              | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Allen, Winfield</del>              | <del>Franklin</del>         | <del>M, PS, LAW, E.</del>               | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Arnette, John Madison</del>        | <del>Moore</del>            | <del>G, E, BIBLE, ML, PS.</del>         | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Alsop, Samuel Benjamin</del>       | <del>Halifax</del>          | <del>M, E, PS.</del>                    | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Autry, Alfred Ransom</del>         | <del>Robeson</del>          | <del>M, E, C, L, G, PS.</del>           | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Autry, William Mac</del>           | <del>Sampson</del>          | <del>LAW, P, E, MP, L, BIBLE, PS.</del> | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Badgett, William Roscoe</del>      | <del>Alleghany</del>        | <del>LAW.</del>                         | <del>1</del> |
| Bagley, John Brewer                     | Halifax                     | E, BIBLE, ML, PS, B.                    | 3            |
| <del>Bailey, Charles Nash</del>         | <del>Norfolk, Va.</del>     | <del>P, E, MP, BIBLE ML, PS.</del>      | <del>1</del> |
| Barbee, Fred Quinton                    | Wake                        | LAW, PS.                                | 1            |
| Barbee, Thomas Hilliard                 | Wake                        | MP, C, BIBLE, ML.                       | 4            |
| Barnes, Troy Frank                      | Robeson                     | C, L, B.                                | 2            |
| <del>st. Barrett, Roscoe Conkling</del> | <del>Moore</del>            | <del>L, P, E, C, ML, PS.</del>          | <del>3</del> |

| Name.                                                   | County.                | Studies.                 | Session. |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------|
| <del>Bell, Daniel Graham</del>                          | <del>Carteret</del>    | M, L, PS, B.             | 1        |
| Benfield, Joseph Gordon                                 | Burke                  | L, G, PS, B, M.          | 1        |
| Boggan, John Albert, Jr                                 | Anson                  | LAW, PS.                 | 2        |
| Bolin, Adoniram Judson                                  | Orangeburg, S. C.      | E, MP, BIBLE, ML, PS.    | 4        |
| Boone, Clarence Dixon                                   | Haywood                | M, L, PS, B, E, G.       | 1        |
| Bootic, Wade Dobbin                                     | Cleveland              | G, MP, BIBLE, C.         | 5        |
| <del>Bowen, John Dawson</del> <del>5</del> <del>+</del> | <del>Fender</del>      | G, M, L, PS.             | 1        |
| Bowers, Joseph Paul                                     | Halifax                | G, MP, BIBLE, E.         | 5        |
| Boyd, James Edward                                      | Union                  | P, E, C, L, B, M.        | 3        |
| Boyles, Newton Emmet                                    | Surry                  | LAW.                     | 1        |
| Bradley, John Nelson                                    | Buncombe               | M, MP, C, BIBLE, ML, PS. | 4        |
| Bradsher, William Archie                                | Person                 | MP, BIBLE, ML, PS, B, E. | 4        |
| Brandon, George Thomas 7 <del>+</del>                   | Yadkin                 | M, E, C, L, ML, B.       | 1        |
| <del>Brendle, John Alfred</del>                         | <del>Macon</del>       | M, L, PS, B.             | 1        |
| Bridger, Roswell Carter 9 <del>+</del>                  | Hertford               | LAW, PS.                 | 2        |
| Britt, Everett Johnson 10 <del>+</del>                  | Robeson                | P, L, ML, PS, B          | 3        |
| Britton, Zanie Washington 12 <del>+</del>               | Hertford               | E, L, M                  | 1        |
| Brown, James Madison                                    | McDowell               | G, M, L, B.              | 2        |
| <del>Brown, Thomas Everett</del> <del>+</del>           | <del>Hertford</del>    | L, B, M, E.              | 1        |
| <del>Browning, Benjamin Howard</del> <del>+</del>       | <del>Halifax</del>     | M, L, G, PS.             | 1        |
| Bryan, Stephen Carson                                   | Madison                | LAW, PS, L, E.           | 1        |
| <del>Bryan, William Walter</del> 13 <del>+</del>        | <del>Madison</del>     | G, PS, E                 | 1        |
| Bullard, William Clive <del>+</del>                     | Cumberland             | LAW, P.                  | 1        |
| <del>Burns, Mallory V</del>                             | <del>Surry</del>       | LAW, PS.                 | 1        |
| <del>Cale, John Franklin</del>                          | <del>Northampton</del> | M, L, E, PS, B.          | 2        |
| Cale, William 2 & 3                                     | Northampton            | M, L, E, PS, P, C, ML.   | 3        |
| <del>Camp, Robert Clifton</del>                         | <del>Levy, Fla.</del>  | E, MP, BIBLE, ML.        | 4        |
| <del>Canady, James Herman</del>                         | <del>Lenoir</del>      | M, E, L, PS.             | 1        |
| Carlton, Pritchard Sylvester                            | Duplin                 | LAW, ML, E, B BIBLE.     | 4        |
| Carter, Solomon Leroy                                   | Madison                | B, PS.                   | 1        |
| <del>Cartwright, Walter</del>                           | <del>Pasquotank</del>  | L, PS, B, M              | 1        |
| <del>Cheek, George</del>                                | <del>Alleghany</del>   | PS, LAW.                 | 1        |
| Chisholm, Ernest Franklin                               | Randolph               | LAW, C, L, M.            | 2        |
| <del>Chisholm, Walter Allen</del>                       | <del>Randolph</del>    | LAW, E, C, L, ML.        | 2        |
| Cobb, John Wiley                                        | Robeson                | G, M, E, B               | 3        |
| <del>Cobb, Whittie Sharrock</del>                       | <del>Bertie</del>      | M, L, PS.                | 1        |
| Coffee, Vernon Cockran                                  | Caldwell               | L, ML, PS, B             | 2        |
| <del>Cohoon, Walter Ludford</del>                       | <del>Pasquotank</del>  | LAW.                     | 6        |
| Cooke, Arthur Wayland 9                                 | Hertford               | LAW, M, E, MP, C, PS.    | 3        |
| Cooper, R. 12                                           | Sampson                | LAW, PS                  | 1        |
| Cottingham, W. Lila                                     | Marion, S. C.          | G, L, M, P, B.           | 2        |
| <del>Craig, F.</del>                                    | <del>Wake</del>        | LAW, PS.                 | 1        |
| <del>Crutchfield, John Enoch</del>                      | <del>Guilford</del>    | E, G, C, L, ML, PS.      | 3        |
| Crutchfield, Thomas Swain                               | Chatham                | P, L, ML, B, PS.         | 4        |
| Cullom, Joseph R. 7                                     | Halifax                | G, L, M.                 | 1        |
| <del>Davis, George Priestley</del>                      | <del>Wake</del>        | LAW.                     | 5        |
| <del>Davis, John Thomas</del> <del>+</del>              | <del>Pasquotank</del>  | M, P, E, P, LAW.         | 1        |

| Name.                                   | County.                     | Studies.                          | Sessions.    |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| <del>Davis, Marion Leslie</del>         | <del>Carteret</del>         | <del>G, E, C, L, B.</del>         | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Davis, Robert Meeson</del> 4       | <del>Pasquotank</del>       | <del>PS, B, M, E.</del>           | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Beaton, Walter</del>               | <del>Moore</del>            | <del>M, L, B, PS.</del>           | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Dew, Robert Julian</del>           | <del>Marion, S. C.</del>    | <del>P, E, C, BIBLE, B.</del>     | <del>3</del> |
| Dickinson, Oscar Paul 2                 | Nash                        | L, LAW, E, PS.                    | 1            |
| <del>Dunn, William Albion, Jr.</del> 4  | <del>Halifax</del>          | <del>M, E, L, PS.</del>           | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Dunn, William Beling</del>         | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>L, M, E.</del>               | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Dunning, Archer Rock</del> 4       | <del>Bertie</del>           | <del>PS, E, C, BIBLE, ML.</del>   | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Early, Benjamin Gordon</del>       | <del>Hertford</del>         | <del>C, L, G, PS, B.</del>        | <del>3</del> |
| Earp, John Ivan                         | Pittsylvania, Va.           | G, C, BIBLE, ML, PS, B.           | 3            |
| Edwards, George Franklin                | Moore                       | L, ML, G, PS, M, B.               | 2            |
| <del>Estridge, William Franklin</del>   | <del>Lancaster, S. C.</del> | <del>M, L, G.</del>               | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Echison, William Parker</del>      | <del>Davie</del>            | <del>LAW, M, P, MP, B.</del>      | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Eure, James Zachous</del>          | <del>Gates</del>            | <del>E, G, L, ML, PS, C.</del>    | <del>4</del> |
| Flack, Horace Edgar 2                   | Rutherford                  | M, P, L, ML, PS, B.               | 1            |
| Flack, Roswell Elmore 3                 | Rutherford                  | P, C, L, B, E.                    | 1            |
| <del>Flournoy, Samuel Gladstone</del>   | <del>Rockingham</del>       | <del>M, E, L, G, B.</del>         | <del>2</del> |
| Foote, George Anderson 4                | Warren                      | M, P, E, L, ML, B.                | 2            |
| <del>Fry, William Francis</del>         | <del>Moore</del>            | <del>G, P, MP, BIBLE, B.</del>    | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Freeman, Albert Calliton</del>     | <del>Rutherford</del>       | <del>M, L, E.</del>               | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Gaddy, Stephen Thomas</del>        | <del>Anson</del>            | <del>L, M, B, G.</del>            | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Garner, Samuel Emery</del>         | <del>Carteret</del>         | <del>LAW, M, P, E, C, PS.</del>   | <del>5</del> |
| <del>Garrett, Andrew Pettigrew</del>    | <del>Orange</del>           | <del>PS, B, E.</del>              | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Caskins, Newdum Lewis</del>        | <del>Craven</del>           | <del>M, L, BIBLE, PS, B.</del>    | <del>2</del> |
| Glidewell, Powell Watkins               | Stokes                      | LAW.                              | 1            |
| <del>Godwin, Adolphus Tilston</del>     | <del>Hertford</del>         | <del>LAW, E, PS.</del>            | <del>1</del> |
| Goode, Clement Tyson 4                  | Cleveland                   | L, G, M, PS, B.                   | 1            |
| Goode, Walter Ernest 5                  | Cleveland                   | G, M, L, B.                       | 1            |
| <del>Gore, Claude</del>                 | <del>New Hanover</del>      | <del>MP, C, BIBLE, ML.</del>      | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Grandy, Wiley Harrison</del>       | <del>Pasquotank</del>       | <del>LAW.</del>                   | <del>1</del> |
| Green, Eldridge Arnold                  | Montgomery                  | L, PS, B, M.                      | 1            |
| <del>Griffin, Emaley Myers Wilson</del> | <del>Union</del>            | <del>M, L, PS, B.</del>           | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Hamrick, Fitzhugh Burgardus</del>  | <del>Cleveland</del>        | <del>G, M, L.</del>               | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Hamrick, Frederic Delmar</del>     | <del>Cleveland</del>        | <del>G, L, M.</del>               | <del>2</del> |
| Hamrick, Forest Gains 4 5               | Rutherford                  | M, E, L, PS, B.                   | 1            |
| Hannon, Edgar McLeod                    | Moore                       | M, E, L, G, B.                    | 2            |
| <del>Harold, Albert Bernard</del>       | <del>Harnett</del>          | <del>LAW, PS.</del>               | <del>1</del> |
| Harris, Edwin Rowlin                    | Caswell                     | G, L, M, B.                       | 1            |
| <del>Hartman, Wiley Virgil</del>        | <del>Davie</del>            | <del>LAW.</del>                   | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Havnaer, James</del>               | <del>Catawba</del>          | <del>L, BIBLE, G, B, PS.</del>    | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Hawes, Charles Banyan</del>        | <del>Duplin</del>           | <del>L, PS.</del>                 | <del>1</del> |
| Haynes, Frank William                   | Yadkin                      | LAW, PS.                          | 1            |
| <del>Heck, Charles McGee</del>          | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>B, M, P, C, BIBLE, ML.</del> | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Henderson, James Kennedy</del>     | <del>Transylvania</del>     | <del>G, M, L, E.</del>            | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Herring, Charles Herbert</del>     | <del>Halifax</del>          | <del>P, E, MP, BIBLE, PS.</del>   | <del>3</del> |
| Hines, H.                               | Union                       | LAW.                              | 1            |

| Name.                                    | County.                 | Studies.                                | Sessions.    |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
| <del>Hobbs, Lallster Matthew</del>       | <del>Sampson</del>      | <del>L, E, ML.</del>                    | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Holbrook, John A</del>              | <del>Wilkes</del>       | <del>L, PS.</del>                       | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Holland, Percy Vernon</del>         | <del>Richmond</del>     | <del>LAW, P, C, PS.</del>               | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Honeycutt, Judson Couley</del>      | <del>Madison</del>      | <del>PS, M</del>                        | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Huffman, Frank Oliver</del>         | <del>Burke</del>        | <del>M, E, L, G.</del>                  | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Irvin, John Yancey</del>            | <del>Cleveland</del>    | <del>M, L, ML, PS, B</del>              | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Ives, Sumner Albert</del>           | <del>Moore</del>        | <del>G, M, L.</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Jackson, Joseph Bryan</del>         | <del>Pitt</del>         | <del>G, L, LAW, P, MP, BIBLE, ML.</del> | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Jackson, Jesse Linnington</del>     | <del>Pitt</del>         | <del>BIBLE, L, LAW, M, ML, G, PS.</del> | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Johnson, Basil Howard</del> +       | <del>Robeson</del>      | <del>G, M, L.</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Johnson, James McNeill</del>        | <del>Moore</del>        | <del>LAW.</del>                         | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Johnson, Walter Nathan</del>        | <del>Sampson</del>      | <del>G, P, MP, BIBLE, ML, PS.</del>     | <del>5</del> |
| <del>Johnson, Walter Raleigh</del>       | <del>Bertie</del>       | <del>LAW.</del>                         | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Jones, Neil Henry</del>             | <del>Cumberland</del>   | <del>L, M, B, C.</del>                  | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Justice, Gaston Bailey</del>        | <del>Rutherford</del>   | <del>C, M, E.</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Keener, Walter</del>                | <del>Lincoln</del>      | <del>M, C, L, PS, B</del>               | <del>1</del> |
| <del>King, Charles Benjamin</del>        | <del>Moore</del>        | <del>L, M, E, C, B, PS.</del>           | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Kernegay, G. F., Jr.</del>          | <del>Lenoir</del>       | <del>M, E, L, PS, ML</del>              | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Lanneau, Henry Cox</del>            | <del>Wake</del>         | <del>G, M, L</del>                      | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Larkins, Elmer Loftin</del>         | <del>Pender</del>       | <del>LAW, ML, PS.</del>                 | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Lassiter, Norfleet Clement</del>    | <del>Bertie</del>       | <del>G, M, L, BIBLE</del>               | <del>1</del> |
| <del>LeGrand, J. W.</del>                | <del>Richmond</del>     | <del>LAW</del>                          | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Lewis, Robert Samuel</del>          | <del>Gaston</del>       | <del>E, ML, L, B, M</del>               | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Little, Robert Lee</del>            | <del>Pitt</del>         | <del>LAW, M, E, L.</del>                | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Lyon, Leo Alexander</del>           | <del>Granville</del>    | <del>E, L, PS, M.</del>                 | <del>1</del> |
| <del>McBrayer, Charles Evans</del> + 1   | <del>Cleveland</del>    | <del>L, G, PS, B, M.</del>              | <del>1</del> |
| <del>McCaib, William Alexander</del>     | <del>Burke</del>        | <del>G, P, MP, C, BIBLE, B</del>        | <del>3</del> |
| <del>McIntosh, Leland Carson</del>       | <del>Moore</del>        | <del>G, LAW, E, MP, PS, BIBLE.</del>    | <del>3</del> |
| <del>McMillan, John Archibald</del> + 4  | <del>Scotland</del>     | <del>M, E, L, G.</del>                  | <del>1</del> |
| <del>McNeill, George Washington</del>    | <del>Moore</del>        | <del>P, E, MP, LAW, B.</del>            | <del>4</del> |
| <del>McSwain, Joseph Plato</del> +       | <del>Rutherford</del>   | <del>E, L, PS, B.</del>                 | <del>1</del> |
| <del>McSwain, William Emsley</del>       | <del>Cleveland</del>    | <del>P, E, MP, ML.</del>                | <del>5</del> |
| <del>Malone, Frank Cables</del>          | <del>Mecklenburg</del>  | <del>L, PS, B</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| <del>May, George Washington</del> +      | <del>Franklin</del>     | <del>LAW, M, E, BIBLE, PS, B.</del>     | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Mitchell, James Koscius</del> +     | <del>Hertford</del>     | <del>M, E, L, PS.</del>                 | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Mitchener, John Festus</del>        | <del>Franklin</del>     | <del>L, M, B, G.</del>                  | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Moore, Baxter Sifford</del>         | <del>Anson</del>        | <del>M, E, C, L, PS.</del>              | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Moore, Jesse Daniel, Jr.</del> +    | <del>Gaston</del>       | <del>M, L, G.</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Morris, James Pitt</del>            | <del>Rutherford</del>   | <del>LAW.</del>                         | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Mumford, Edward Fountain</del> + 14 | <del>Pitt</del>         | <del>G, P, E, C, L, PS</del>            | <del>5</del> |
| <del>Newsome, Albert Kenneth</del>       | <del>Gates</del>        | <del>L, M, E, PS.</del>                 | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Nye, Fernando Cortez</del>          | <del>Robeson</del>      | <del>G, PS, E, C, L, P.</del>           | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Owen, Jesse Coleman</del>           | <del>Transylvania</del> | <del>G, MP, BIBLE, PS, B.</del>         | <del>5</del> |



| Name.                                         | County.                      | Studies                      | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| <del>Page, Hubbard Eulton</del> +             | <del>Cumberland</del>        | M, C, L, G, PS.              | 2         |
| <del>Parker, William Cary</del>               | <del>Wake</del>              | P, E, MP, BIBLE, B.          | 4         |
| <del>Patterson, James Archibald</del>         | <del>Richmond</del>          | LAW.                         | 2         |
| <del>Pearce, Charles Clay</del>               | <del>Nash</del>              | LAW, E, L, PS, M.            | 2         |
| Pearce, Edward Delke + 2                      | Chowan                       | M, L, PS, B.                 | 2         |
| <del>Pearce, Eugene William</del> +           | <del>Stokes</del>            | C, ML, E, PS, B.             | 2         |
| <del>Pearce, Robert Sidney</del>              | <del>Nash</del>              | LAW, L, E.                   | 1         |
| <del>Peel, Judson</del>                       | <del>Darlington, S. C.</del> | M, L, ML, E.                 | 1         |
| <del>Peeler, Clarence Napoleon</del> +        | <del>Cleveland</del>         | L, B, P, C, E.               | 1         |
| <del>Peterson, William Henry</del>            | <del>Wayne</del>             | M, P, E, L, PS, B.           | 2         |
| <del>Petty, William Calvin</del>              | <del>Moore</del>             | M, E, L, PS, B.              | 1         |
| <del>Phillips, Napoleon Bonaparte</del>       | <del>Madison</del>           | L, BIBLE, PS, B.             | 1         |
| <del>Pitman, Henry Floyd</del>                | <del>Robeson</del>           | PS, M, E.                    | 1         |
| <del>Pool, Elbert Young</del>                 | <del>Granville</del>         | MP, ML, P, E, C, PS.         | 5         |
| <del>Poteat, Ernest Lindsay</del> +           | <del>Caswell</del>           | E, C, L, M.                  | 2         |
| Powell, Henry Hinton, Jr. + 5-                | Moore                        | G, L, M, B, E.               | 1         |
| <del>Powell, William Francis</del>            | <del>Wake</del>              | C, E, MP, BIBLE, ML, PS.     | 2         |
| <del>Powers, John David</del> +               | <del>Wake</del>              | P, E, C, L, M.               | 2         |
| <del>Powers, Oscar Leonidas</del> +           | <del>Pender</del>            | G, M, P, E, C, L.            | 3         |
| <del>Quinn, Jacob Hugh</del>                  | <del>Cleveland</del>         | LAW.                         |           |
| <del>Radford, Samuel</del> +                  | <del>Madison</del>           | PS, B.                       | 1         |
| <del>Reufrow, William Burns</del> +           | <del>Mecklenburg</del>       | G, L, M, BIBLE, B.           | 3         |
| <del>Rickman, Calvin C.</del>                 | <del>Macon</del>             | M, L, B, PS.                 | 1         |
| <del>Rickman, William Riley</del>             | <del>Macon</del>             | M, P, E, MP, BIBLE, ML, B.   | 5         |
| <del>*Ripley, M. Farwell</del>                | <del>Buffalo, N. Y.</del>    | LAW, PS.                     | 1         |
| <del>Rivenbark, Wellie Bartice</del> +        | <del>Duplin</del>            | G, L, M.                     | 2         |
| <del>Roberts, Kemp Battle</del>               | <del>Moore</del>             | M, L, B.                     | 1         |
| <del>Robertson, Edward Campbell</del>         | <del>Mecklenburg</del>       | L, M, PS, ML.                | 2         |
| <del>Rodgers, Willie Wendol</del>             | <del>Hertford</del>          | M, E, L, PS.                 | 1         |
| <del>Rollins, George Williams</del>           | <del>Rutherford</del>        | M, ML, E, L, PS.             | 2         |
| <del>Rooke, George Beard</del> +              | <del>Florence, S. C.</del>   | M, E, L, G, PS.              | 2         |
| <del>Rosser, Willie Octa</del> +              | <del>Halifax</del>           | G, M, P, L, BIBLE, B, PS.    | 4         |
| <del>Royall, James Bruce</del> +              | <del>Wake</del>              | G, M, L.                     | 1         |
| <del>Royall, Robert Henry</del> +             | <del>Wake</del>              | G, M, P, C, L.               | 2         |
| <del>Royster, James Finch</del> +             | <del>Wake</del>              | M, P, F, L, BIBLE, PS, C.    | 2         |
| <del>Sanderlin, George Bismark</del>          | <del>Camden</del>            | B, LAW, P, MP, L, ML, PS, C. | 4         |
| <del>Savage, Toy Dixon</del>                  | <del>Hertford</del>          | LAW, E, MP, BIBLE, PS.       | 3         |
| <del>Sawyer, Marvin</del> 2                   | <del>Pasquotank</del>        | M, L, PS, B.                 | 1         |
| <del>Scarborough, Hartwell Vike</del>         | <del>Hertford</del>          | E, L, G, PS.                 | 1         |
| <del>Sears, Harmon Christopher</del>          | <del>Chatham</del>           | LAW, P, E, C, ML, PS.        | 3         |
| <del>Sentelle, Richard Havis</del>            | <del>Haywood</del>           | G, LAW, C, PS.               | 3         |
| <del>Shackelford, E. D.</del>                 | <del>Adamsville, S. C.</del> | LAW.                         | 1         |
| <del>Shepherd, Noah Harrison</del>            | <del>Richmond</del>          | G, E, L, PS.                 | 3         |
| <del>Shoaco, Peter Pompey</del>               | <del>Forsyth</del>           | LAW, PS.                     | 2         |
| <del>Sikes, John Cuthbertson, Jr.</del> 6 4th | <del>Union</del>             | G, M, L.                     | 1         |

| Name.                                        | County.                   | Studies.                                     | Sessions.    |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <del>Simons, Wingate</del>                   | <del>Wake</del>           | <del>LAW.</del>                              | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Sloan, William Judson</del>             | <del>Alexander</del>      | <del>P, LAW, M, ML, PS.</del>                | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Smith, James William</del>              | <del>Johnston</del>       | <del>PS, B, BIBLE, E, MP.</del>              | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Smith, Louie</del>                      | <del>Harnett</del>        | <del>P, E, MP, C, B, BIBLE.</del>            | <del>4</del> |
| Smith, Thomas Lacy                           | Alleghany                 | LAW, PS, B.                                  | 3            |
| Sorrell, De os Wenford                       | Durham                    | G, M, E, L.                                  | 1            |
| <del>Sorrels, William Walter Taliafero</del> | <del>McDowell</del>       | <del>G, M, L, PS.</del>                      | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Speas, John Adam</del>                  | <del>Yadkin</del>         | <del>M, L, ML, G</del>                       | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Speer, William Oscar</del>              | <del>Yadkin</del>         | <del>P, E, MP, ML, B.</del>                  | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Spence, John Wilson</del>               | <del>Gates</del>          | <del>B, G, P, E, MP, C, BIBLE, ML, PS.</del> | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Spruill, George Edward</del>            | <del>Franklin</del>       | <del>E, G, BIBLE, L.</del>                   | <del>3</del> |
| Stafford, Benjamin Franklin                  | Pasquotank                | M, E, L, PS, B.                              | 1            |
| Stephens, Benjamin Franklin                  | Robeson                   | LAW, PS.                                     | 2            |
| <del>Stephenson, Robert David</del>          | <del>Northampton</del>    | <del>MP, C, BIBLE, ML, B.</del>              | <del>5</del> |
| <del>Stillwell, Walter Brooks</del>          | <del>Chatham, Ga</del>    | <del>M, C, L, B.</del>                       | <del>1</del> |
| Stringfield, David Meeks                     | Pender                    | M, P, E, C, L, BIBLE.                        | 3            |
| Summerlin, Benjamin Albritton                | Wayne                     | G, M, L.                                     | 1            |
| Tatum, Joseph Lamb                           | Davie                     | BIBLE, PS, MP, C.                            | 6            |
| <del>Taylor, Charles Ross</del>              | <del>Pender</del>         | <del>G, C, BIBLE, ML, PS, B.</del>           | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Taylor, Joseph Richard</del>            | <del>Chowan</del>         | <del>L, M, B, E, G.</del>                    | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Taylor, Thomas Reynolds</del>           | <del>Rockingham</del>     | <del>G, M, E, L.</del>                       | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Teague, Benjamin Clay</del>             | <del>Davie</del>          | <del>G, L, P, S.</del>                       | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Thomas, Charles Walter</del>            | <del>Anson</del>          | <del>M, PS.</del>                            | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Thomas, Francis Edgar</del>             | <del>Anson</del>          | <del>LAW, PS.</del>                          | <del>2</del> |
| Thomas, William Abraham                      | Hertford                  | G, L, E, PS.                                 | 1            |
| Timberlake, Edgar Walter, Jr                 | Franklin                  | M, E, L, ML, G, PS.                          | 2            |
| Townsend, Lester Boyett                      | Robeson                   | M, B, PS, E.                                 | 1            |
| <del>Tranham, Harry</del>                    | <del>Kershaw, S. C</del>  | <del>G, P, E, L, ML, B.</del>                | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Turner, John Clyde</del>                | <del>Iredell</del>        | <del>P, MP, ML, B.</del>                     | <del>4</del> |
| Turner, Roscoe W                             | Pasquotank                | LAW.                                         | 1            |
| Underwood, Samuel Alexander                  | Stanly                    | G, M, P, E, C, L, B.                         | 1            |
| <del>Utley, Charles Houston</del>            | <del>Wake</del>           | <del>PS, LAW, P, E, MP, BIBLE.</del>         | <del>6</del> |
| Vann, Foy                                    | Hertford                  | M, E, L, PS, B.                              | 1            |
| <del>Vassar, Lycurgus Rayner</del>           | <del>Gates</del>          | <del>B, G, P, E, MP, L, PS, BIBLE.</del>     | <del>3</del> |
| Vaughan, Leon T                              | Halifax                   | M, E, L, PS                                  | 1            |
| Vaughan, W LeRoy                             | Halifax                   | M, E, L, PS.                                 | 1            |
| <del>Vernon, William S</del>                 | <del>Mecklenburg</del>    | <del>M, C, PS, E.</del>                      | <del>1</del> |
| Walker, Robert Percy                         | Orange                    | G, L, M, PS.                                 | 1            |
| <del>Wall, William Henry</del>               | <del>Wake</del>           | <del>L, M, PS.</del>                         | <del>2</del> |
| Ward, Beresford Hope                         | Chowan                    | M, L, PS, B.                                 | 1            |
| <del>Washburn, Dennis Gordon</del>           | <del>Cleveland</del>      | <del>G, P, L, ML, PS, B.</del>               | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Watson, James Fronghman</del>           | <del>Marion, S. C</del>   | <del>L, M, PS.</del>                         | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Weaver, Willie Aubrey</del>             | <del>Jefferson, Ala</del> | <del>LAW, M, E, L, B.</del>                  | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Weston, Hixie Lennell</del>             | <del>Iredell</del>        | <del>PS, L, BIBLE.</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| White, Walter Stanly                         | Chowan                    | E, L, PS, M                                  | 1            |

| Name.                                | County                 | Studies.                                | Sessions.    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
| <del>Witell, Harold</del>            | <del>Craven</del>      | <del>G, M, E, L, B.</del>               | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Williams, Jesse Albert</del>    | <del>Union</del>       | <del>G, M, P, E, L, B.</del>            | <del>1</del> |
| Williams, Joseph Adolphus            | Bladen                 | B, L, C, M.                             | 2            |
| <del>Williams, Hietta Sinclair</del> | <del>Yadkin</del>      | <del>LAW.</del>                         | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Wilson, James Osborne</del>     | <del>Cleveland</del>   | <del>B, LAW, P, MP, BIBLE, PS, C.</del> | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Wilson, Samuel Branson</del>    | <del>Forsyth</del>     | <del>M, C, BIBLE, G, B.</del>           | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Wood, Benjamin P.</del>         | <del>Perquimans</del>  | <del>M, L, B, PS.</del>                 | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Woodhouse, William Walton</del> | <del>Yadkin</del>      | <del>M, MP, C, BIBLE, ML</del>          | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Woodruff, William Edgar</del>   | <del>Surry</del>       | <del>L, G, M, B</del>                   | <del>1</del> |
| Worrell, James Abner                 | Northampton            | M, L, E, G.                             | 1            |
| <del>Wright, John Cameron</del>      | <del>Richmond</del>    | <del>B, G, LAW, P, MP, L, ML, PS.</del> | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Wright, Silas Gregory</del>     | <del>Camden</del>      | <del>C, L, B.</del>                     | <del>2</del> |
| Young, Claude Jackson                | Rutherford             | M, C, L, BIBLE, ML, PS.                 | 2            |
| <del>Young, Robert Allen</del>       | <del>Mecklenburg</del> | <del>M, E, C, L, B, LAW.</del>          | <del>2</del> |

## RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| North Carolina | 255 |
| South Carolina | 10  |
| Virginia       | 2   |
| Georgia        | 1   |
| Tennessee      | 1   |
| Florida        | 1   |
| Alabama        | 1   |
| New York       | 1   |
| Total          | 272 |

## RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Latin                           | 165 |
| Greek                           | 96  |
| English                         | 141 |
| Modern Languages                | 70  |
| Pure Mathematics                | 145 |
| Physics and Applied Mathematics | 59  |
| Chemistry                       | 63  |
| Biology and Geology             | 126 |
| Moral Philosophy                | 43  |
| Law                             | 77  |
| History and Political Science   | 186 |
| Bible                           | 52  |

## SESSION 1897-'98.

## DEGREES CONFERRED.

## MASTER OF ARTS.

|                           |                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Richard James Biggs, Jr   | Maryland.       |
| Albert Brown Cannady      | North Carolina. |
| Archibald Cunningham Cree | North Carolina. |
| Hubert Meek Evans         | Tennessee.      |
| Jackson Hamilton          | North Carolina. |
| Thomas Neil Johnson       | Tennessee.      |

## BACHELOR OF ARTS.

|                           |                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| George Monroe Beavers     | North Carolina. |
| John Marchant Brewer, Jr  | North Carolina. |
| Daniel Clayton Britt      | North Carolina. |
| Auburn Bascomb Bryan      | North Carolina. |
| Charles Sanderlin Burgess | North Carolina. |
| DeLeon Filmore Carlton    | North Carolina. |
| David Foster Fort, Jr     | North Carolina. |
| Edwin Beverly Gresham     | Georgia.        |
| Eugene Harris             | North Carolina. |
| Samuel Jeter Honeycutt    | North Carolina. |
| William Henry Houser      | North Carolina. |
| Jack Coleman Howard       | North Carolina. |
| James Luther Jarvis       | North Carolina. |
| Frank Whiting Kellinger   | Virginia.       |
| Thomas Harden King        | North Carolina. |
| Talbot Hardy Lacy         | North Carolina. |
| John Davis Larkins        | North Carolina. |
| Robert Corbelle Lawrence  | North Carolina. |
| Charles Hubert Martin     | North Carolina. |
| John Charles McNeill      | North Carolina. |
| Andrew Jackson Medlin, Jr | Georgia.        |
| William Millican Moore    | North Carolina. |
| George William Newell     | North Carolina. |
| James Owen Pernell        | North Carolina. |

|                        |                 |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| John Lamb Pritchard    | North Carolina. |
| Wade Reavis            | North Carolina. |
| Joseph Hampton Rich    | North Carolina. |
| Harry Lee Sams         | North Carolina. |
| Oscar Ernest Sams      | North Carolina. |
| Herbert Young Smith    | North Carolina. |
| Joel Spurgeon Snider   | North Carolina. |
| Robert Emmet Stallings | North Carolina. |
| Daniel Allen Tedder    | North Carolina. |
| Albert Johnson Terrell | North Carolina. |
| Willie Orio Williams   | North Carolina. |
| Eustace Lewis Womble   | North Carolina. |

### BACHELOR OF LAW.

|                           |                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Frank Lee Blue            | North Carolina. |
| Albert Brown Cannady      | North Carolina. |
| DeLeon Filmore Carlton    | North Carolina. |
| Walter Ludford Cohoon     | North Carolina. |
| George Priestly Davis     | North Carolina. |
| Herbert Weaver Early      | North Carolina. |
| Claudius Joseph Edwards   | Virginia.       |
| David Foster Fort, Jr     | North Carolina. |
| Jack Coleman Howard       | North Carolina. |
| Frank Whiting Kellinger   | Virginia.       |
| Robert Corbelle Lawrence  | North Carolina. |
| Charles Hubert Martin     | North Carolina. |
| Andrew Jackson Medlin, Jr | Georgia.        |
| George William Newell     | North Carolina. |
| Paul Judson Norfleet      | Virginia.       |
| Robert Emmet Stallings    | North Carolina. |
| Daniel Allen Tedder       | North Carolina. |

## Requirements for Admission.

---

**Matriculation.**—Candidates for admission must be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character, and, if coming from other incorporated institutions, be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues.

**\*Latin.**—Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Two books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero or their equivalent. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Collar and Daniell's Beginner's Book, Daniell's Exercises on Cæsar, and Harper's Cæsar are recommended.

**\*Greek.**—Forms, including accent and the elements of syntax, together with one book of Xenophon's Anabasis, or its equivalent. White's First Greek Book recommended.

**\*English.**—For detailed statement of requirements for admission, see School of English, p. —.

**\*Pure Mathematics.**—Arithmetic and Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's Elements of Algebra recommended.

**Biology.**—Applicants for admission to this school should be prepared to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of any one of the following subjects: Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, Zoology. Text-books recom-

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See introduction, page 5.

mended: Bergen's Elements of Botany, Martin's Human Body (Elementary Course), Geikie's Physical Geography (Science Primer), and Packard's Zoology (Elementary Course).

p.





## SCHOOLS.

Instruction is given in the following schools :

I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

1. Rhetoric.
2. History of Literature.
3. Old and Middle English.
4. History of Language.

IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.

1. French Language and Literature.
2. German Language and Literature.
3. Spanish Language and Literature.

V. PURE MATHEMATICS.

1. Algebra and Geometry.
2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
3. Differential and Integral Calculus.

VI. PHYSICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

1. Physics.
2. Surveying.
3. Astronomy.

VII. CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.
  - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
  - (b) Organic Chemistry.
2. Applied Chemistry.
3. Mineralogy.

## VIII. BIOLOGY.

1. General Biology.
2. Botany.
3. Zoölogy.
4. Human Physiology.
5. Geology.

## IX. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

1. Psychology.
2. Ethics.
3. Logic.
4. History of Philosophy.

## X. HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. History.
2. Political Economy.
3. Constitutional Government.

## XI. LAW.

1. Common and Statute Law.
2. International Law.
3. Constitutional Law

## XII. THE BIBLE.

## I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Carlyle.*

*Assistant Professor Paschal.*

Applicants for admission to the Junior Class must have read two books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero or their equivalent. They must also possess a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced classes must have completed successfully the work of the lower classes or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1899-1900.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Prescribed for B. A. and M. A.

1. **Composition and Grammar**—Daniell's Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and White's English-Latin); Original Exercises.

2. **Virgil.**—Æneid (Greenough and Kittredge); Hexameter Verse.

3. **Livy.**—Books XXI and XII (Greenough and Peck); Lectures and Essays on Livy.

4. **Sallust.**—Jugurtha (Long); Study of the times of Sallust.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for B. A. and M. A.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose, Part II; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.

6. **Cicero.**—Select Letters (Abbott); Cato Major (Rockwood); Lectures on Cicero and his times.

7. **Horace.**—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Smith and Greenough); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Meters of Horace; Eutropius (sight-reading).

8. **Pliny.**—Platner's Selections.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

9. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose reviewed and completed; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises requiring independent research.

10. **Tacitus** —Germania and Agricola (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his times

11. **Juvenal**.—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and the Literature of the Empire.

12. **Plautus**.—Menæchmi (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.

13. Crowell's Selections from Lucretius, Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid, and Lucan.

**LATIN SEMINARY**.—Two hours weekly. Elective. Open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and to those who contemplate teaching Latin.

16. **Lucretius**.—De Rerum Natura (Lee); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Meters; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy

17. **Elegiac Poets**.—Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press Series); Catullus (Merrill).

**SPECIAL COURSES**.—During the Session of 1899-1900 Special Courses will be offered, as follows:

1. **For Students of Pharmacy and Medicine**.—Elements of Latin for Students of Medicine and Pharmacy (Crothers and Bice).

Two hours weekly during fall term. Not elective for a degree.

2. **For Students Preparing to Teach**.—Special study of portions of Cæsar, Cicero, and Virgil, with lectures on methods of teaching.

Two hours weekly during spring term. Not elective for a degree. Open only to students who have completed the work of the Intermediate Class.

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Royall,*

*Assistant Professor Paschal.*

The applicant for admission into the Junior Class must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of

Xenophon's *Anabasis*, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by White's *First Greek Book*.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a fine test of which is the written exercise required weekly of each class. Opportunity for reading at sight is given in all the classes. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.

The lectures are mostly informal, their design being to deepen interest, broaden conception, and incite to original investigation.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1899-1900.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Elective.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Pearson's *Prose Composition*; Goodwin's *Grammar*; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Liddell and Scott's *Greek-English*, Yonge's or Frædersdorff's *English-Greek*).

2. **Xenophon.**—*Anabasis*, Books II.-IV. (Kelsey).

3. **Euripides.**—*Hecuba* (Bond and Walpole), or *Alcestis* (Bayfield); *Tales of Ancient Greece* (Cox); *Iambic Trimeter*.

4. **Herodotus.**—*Selections* (Merry); *The Ionic Dialect*.

5. **History.**—Myers's *History of Greece*; Kiepert's *Atlas*.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

6. **Composition and Grammar.**—Original Exercises based on the authors read, chiefly *Lysias*; Goodwin's *Grammar*.

7. **Lysias.**—*Select Orations* (Wait); *Lectures on Lysias and his times*.

8. **Homer.**—*Iliad* (Monro); *Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life*; *Hexameter Verse*.

9. **Thucydides.**—Book VII. (Smith); Lectures on the idiom of Thucydides.

10. **Literature.**—Jebb's Primer of Greek Literature, with supplementary lectures.

<sup>5</sup> SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

11. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick; Goodwin's Grammar.

12. **Æschylus.**—Persæ (Prickard); Lectures on the Drama; Rhythmical schemes.

13. **Sophocles.**—Ajax (Jebb).

14. **Plato.**—Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy.

GREEK SEMINARY.—Two hours weekly. Elective.

15. **Euripides.**—Iphigenia among the Taurians (Flagg); The Ancient Classical Drama (Moulton); Rhythmic and Metric (Schmidt); Critical Exercises.

16. **Aristophanes.**—Clouds (Humphreys); The Attic Theatre (Haigh); Critical Exercises.

17. **Demosthenes.**—De Corona (D'Ooge); Theses on the Public Economy of Athens.

NEW TESTAMENT GREEK.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

18. Westcott and Hort's New Testament in Greek; Green's Handbook to the Grammar of the New Testament; Burton's New Testament Moods and Tenses; Thayer's Lexicon.

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

*Professor Sledd.*

The work in this department is directed toward a three-fold end: a direct, first-hand acquaintance with the English literature, a general knowledge of the history of the English language and the English people, and some degree of excellence in composition. The use of text-books is subordinate and incidental, the stress being laid upon the reading

of English classics and the writing of themes and essays. In each class, as much reading as possible is done in the class-room, and a larger amount is required as private parallel work. Students of the higher classes are encouraged to purchase standard editions of the authors read, and thus lay the foundation for future studies.

To be admitted to the work of the Junior Class, the student must pass an examination on the following subjects :

1. English Grammar and sentence analysis, and the elementary principles of composition, which include spelling, punctuation, and paragraphing.

Text-books suggested: Whitney's Essentials of English Grammar and Genung's Outlines of Rhetoric, or the whole of Tarbell's Language Lessons.

2. **Reading.**—The works set for this part of the examination for 1899 will be: Hawthorne's House of the Seven Gables; the Sir Roger de Coverley Papers in the Spectator; Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield; Robinson Crusoe; Longfellow's Evangeline; Irving's Sketch Book; Gulliver's Travels; Lowell's Vision of Sir Launfal.

The student will be required to write a paragraph on each of several topics selected from the above-mentioned works; and special stress will be laid on the power of clear and accurate expression.

*No student will be admitted to the Junior Class whose work is deficient in the elementary principles of composition, spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and grammar.*

The classes must be taken in the order given, nor can two classes be taken during the same year.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. The work of this class is adapted to the needs of the general body of students. Prescribed for the degrees B. A. and M. A.

1. **Rhetoric and Composition.**—Instruction in this course is almost wholly of a practical kind. Frequent class-room exercises are varied with essays of some length.



2. **History of Literature.**—Pancoast's or Stopford Brooke's English Literature serves as the basis of lectures and recitations. Parallel reading in Green's Short History of the English People.

3. **Early English**—Sweet's Primer of Anglo Saxon, with lectures on the history and development of the language; Chaucer's Prologue, Nonne Preestes Tale, and Knightes Tale.

4. **Novelists.**—This course is given chiefly as parallel reading, and includes selected works of Scott, Hawthorne, George Eliot, and Thackeray. Some attention is given to the history of the English novel.

5. **Essayists.**—Addison and Steele's Sir Roger de Coverley Papers and other selections from the Spectator, Macaulay's Essay on Addison, Thackeray's English Humorists, Macaulay's Essay on Johnson, Carlyle's Essay on Burns, Emerson's Nature and American Scholar, Poe's Tales.

6. **English Poets.**—The aim of this course is to introduce the student to the history and structure of English poetry, with the study of representative masterpieces. Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice, Julius Cæsar, King John, and Macbeth; Milton's L'Allegro, Penseroso, Comus, and Lycidas; the eighteenth century poets in Ward's English Poets. Vol. III; selected poems of Wordsworth, Scott, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, and Tennyson, Matthew Arnold's Sohrab and Rustum.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective. The aim of this class is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English literature.

Students who elect this class must be prepared to buy a considerable number of books.

7. **Advanced Composition.**—Five essays during each term, with frequent class-room exercises. An effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style.

8. **Shakespeare.**—Critical study of five plays and the Sonnets. Dowden's Primer and the Temple Shakespeare are used. Five other plays are assigned to be read privately.

9. **Milton.**—Review of the minor Poems and Comus, critical study of Books I, II., and III. of Paradise Lost, and rapid reading of selections from the remaining books. Masson's Milton is

recommended, with Stopford Brooke's *Primer of Milton*, or Garnett's *Life of Milton*.

10. **Nineteenth Century Poets**—Careful study of Wordsworth (Morley's edition) and Tennyson (Globe edition), briefer study of Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, Keats, and Matthew Arnold.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective. In this class the work of the whole session is devoted to a single form of literature. The Drama will be the subject of study for '98-'99.

Only those students who have shown marked appreciation of literature are encouraged to enter this class.

11. **Ancient Classical Drama.**—Lectures on the basis of Moulton's *Ancient Classical Drama* and Haigh's *Attic Theater*. One play each (in translation) of Æschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. The plays are so chosen as to illustrate the main themes of Greek tragedy.

12. **Modern Classical Drama.**—Swinburne's *Atalanta*, Matthew Arnold's *Merope*, Shelley's *Prometheus Unbound*, with comparative study of Æschylus' *Prometheus Bound*.

13. **Modern Drama.**—Symonds' *Shakespeare's Predecessors* as the basis of lectures; selected plays of Marlowe, Ben Jonson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Otway, and Webster. Volumes of the *Temple Dramatists* will be used so far as available.

14. **Shakespeare.**—Twelve representative plays are read in chronological order.

15. **Browning.**—A course in Browning is read each year to students prepared for the work. The *Cambridge Browning* is prescribed, with Sharp's *Life of Browning*.

---

A special course in Anglo-Saxon and Early English Literature, including Chaucer, will be offered to advanced students. The work will be especially adapted to the needs of those who purpose to become teachers of English.

## IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

*Professor Gorrell.*

\* The subjects taught in this school are the French, German, and Spanish languages and literatures. In each language (except Spanish) there are two classes—Junior and Senior.

The Junior Classes begin with the first principles. The work of these classes is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the grammatical inflections and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practiced in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises and one written exercise being required each week. Great stress is laid on pronunciation and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language.

The Senior Classes study the more difficult principles of syntax, and continue the translation of English prose into the foreign idiom. Weekly exercises are required. As the student is now presumed to read these languages with facility, special stress is laid upon the study of literature. The most important literary periods are studied chronologically; extensive reading of the greatest writers is supplemented by lectures by the Professor. Frequent practice in sight-reading is required in all classes.

For students who desire to continue their French and German studies after having completed the work of the Senior Classes, advanced courses are offered in which a few prominent authors are minutely studied.

For those students who wish to obtain sufficient knowledge of German to enable them to read with ease scientific works in this language, a course in scientific German is offered.

## OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1899-1900.

## JUNIOR GERMAN.—Three hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Harris's German Lessons. Oral and written exercises throughout the session. Heath's and Koehler's Dictionaries recommended.

2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Whitney's Introductory German Reader.

3. **Novellen.**—Storm's Immensee; Heyse's L'Arrabiata.

4. **Scientific German.**—One hour a week during the second half-session is devoted to practice in reading scientific German, using Brandt and Day's German Scientific Reading.

## SENIOR GERMAN.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar; Harris's German Composition. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.

2. **Literature.**—A series of lectures on German literature by the professor. Keller's Bilder aus der Deutschen Litteratur and Scherer's History of German Literature are recommended for class use.

3. **Goethe**—The first part of the session is devoted to the study of the life and works of Goethe. Lewes's, Sime's, Boyesen's, and Carlyle's works on Goethe used for reference.

4. **Schiller.**—Maria Stuart (Rhoades); Carlyle's Life of Schiller.

5. **Lessing.**—Emilia Galotti (Winkler); Rolleston's Life of Lessing.

6. A great part of the second term is devoted to the study of Heine. The Harzreise is carefully read for his prose style. Then follows the study of his poems. It is advisable to secure these in full in the Cotta edition.

7. **Modern Authors.**—Several representative works of Heyse, Seidel, and Rosegger are read, partly in class and partly as parallel work.

## JUNIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Whitney's Brief French Grammar; Blouet's French Composition. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.

2. **Early Prose and Verse.**—Super's French Reader; Erckmann-Chatrian's Le Conscrit de 1813 (Super; Heath's and Masson's Dictionaries.

SENIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Grandgent's French Composition. Written exercises every week.

2. **Literature.**—Lectures on French Literature, supplemented by Duval's *Histoire de la Littérature Française* for class use.

3. **Classical Drama.**—Corneille's *Horace*; Racine's *Athalie*; Molière's *L'Avare*.

4. **Modern Drama.**—Rostand's *Cyrano de Bergerac* (Kuhns).

5. **Novels and Romances.**—Daudet's *La Belle Nivernaise*; Vigny's *La Canne de Jonc*; Sand's *La Mare au Diable*; selections from *Coppée* and *Maupassant*.

6. **Parallel Reading.**—Corneille's *Le Cid*; Molière's *Tartuffe*, *Médecin Malgre Lui*, *Femmes Savantes*, *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*; Racine's *Esther*; Musset's *Pierre et Camille*; Souvestre's *Un Philosophe sous les Toits*; Verne's *L'Expedition de la Jeune-Hardie*; Labiche and Martin's *Voyage de M. Perrichon*; Beaumarchais' *Barbier de Seville*. Selected works of Balzac, Hugo, and Dumas.

SPANISH.—Three times a week. The aim of this course is to give a good reading knowledge of Spanish and thorough drill in grammar and conversation.

De Tornos' *Combined Spanish Method*; Ramsey's *Spanish Reader*. Valera's *Pepe Jimenez*.

## V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

*Professor Mills.*

*Assistant Professor* —————

JUNIOR CLASS.—Five hours weekly. To enter this class the student must stand a satisfactory examination on Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on the first Wednesday of the session.

FALL TERM. **Algebra.**—Quadratic Equations, Surds and Imaginaries, Ratio, Proportion, and Variation, Arithmetic and Geometric Progressions, Binomial Theorem, Logarithms.

TEXT-BOOK.—Wentworth's *College Algebra*.

SPRING TERM. **Plane, Solid and Spherical Geometry.**

TEXT BOOK — Phillips and Fisher's Geometry.

INTERMEDIATE CLASS.—A satisfactory examination on the work of the Junior Class must be passed before a student will be allowed to enter this class.

FALL TERM. Five hours weekly.—**Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.**

TEXT-BOOK — Phillips and Strong's Trigonometry.

SPRING TERM. Three hours weekly.—Analytic Geometry, Loci and their Equations, Straight Line, Circle, different systems of Coordinates, Conics, Higher plane curves.

TEXT BOOK.—Wentworth's Analytic Geometry.

SENIOR CLASS.—Applicants for this class will be examined on the work of the Junior and Intermediate Classes.

FALL TERM. Three hours weekly.—**Differential and Integral Calculus.**

SPRING TERM. Two hours weekly.—**Differential and Integral Calculus.**

TEXT BOOK.—Taylor's Calculus.

---

## VI. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS, APPLIED MATHEMATICS, AND ASTRONOMY.

*Professor Lanneau.*

1. **Physics.**—A good knowledge of Algebra through Quadratics, and of Plane Geometry is required for entrance into the Junior Class, and a ready knowledge of Plane Geometry, Trigonometry, and Analytic Geometry for entrance into the Senior Class.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week. Prescribed for the degrees of B. A. and M. A. The Junior Course in General Physics embraces Matter, Energy, Heat, Light, Sound, Magnetism, and Electricity, with lectures and experiments.

TEXT BOOK.—Gage's Physics. References: Ganot's Physics, Ames's Theory of Physics, Daniel's Principles of Physics.

SENIOR CLASS.—Two hours a week. Elective. The Senior Course in Physics covers the study of Rational Mechanics—the Science of Motion and Equilibrium.

TEXT BOOK.—Wood's Mechanics. References: Bowser's Analytical Mechanics, Carhart's University Physics.

2. **Applied Mathematics.**—Three hours a week throughout the session. Elective. The object of this course is to give thorough training in Land Surveying. The class is exercised in adjusting instruments, levelling, running surveys, and other practical field work. Familiarity with Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry is required for entrance upon this course.

TEXT BOOK.—Davies' Surveying. References: Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual.

3. **Astronomy.**—Two hours a week throughout the entire session. Elective. A fair knowledge of Physics and Mathematics is required for entrance. The course deals mainly with Descriptive Astronomy and Astro-physics. The class meets frequently at night for detailed study of the heavens, aided by telescopic observations.

TEXT BOOK.—Howe's Descriptive Astronomy. References: Young's General Astronomy, Loomis's Practical Astronomy, Newcomb and Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy.

---

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

*Professor Brewer.*

1. **General Chemistry.**—There are two classes—Junior and Senior. The work of the Junior Class is devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry; the work of the Senior Class to the study of Organic Chemistry.



**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree. This course is devoted to the study of important principles of Chemistry, the elements, and some compounds. A few typical elements are first taken up, and then the more common ones are studied, according to periodic arrangement. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained, while experiments made in the presence of the class substantiate statements given. In the Laboratory students repeat, for the most part, experiments witnessed in the lecture-room, and so become familiar, not only with every detail of apparatus, but with the appearance and the properties of materials handled. Each student is required to take notes on his experiments and present the same at stated times for examination and correction.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Remsen's Inorganic Chemistry.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses. The study of the hydrocarbons and their derivatives is taken up. The object of this course is to give a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry, to show the relation of compounds of one series to those of another series, and to discuss in detail some of the common commercial organic products. In addition to the lectures on matter contained in the text-book, subjects for special study are selected. Laboratory work is devoted to the study of Qualitative Analysis and to the preparation of organic compounds.

**TEXT BOOKS.**—Remsen's Organic Chemistry, Stoddard's Qualitative Analysis.

2. **Applied Chemistry.**—Courses two and three are offered in alternate sessions. Applied Chemistry will not be given in session 1899-1900.

3. **Mineralogy.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, *or* four hours for laboratory work. Elective, counting two in the regular courses.

The first few weeks will be devoted to the study of crystallography. This will be by lecture and recitation, with a study of crystal models. Descriptive mineralogy will then be taken up, and the more common and important minerals studied, chiefly in the Laboratory. Arrangements have been made in connection with this course for instruction in assaying ores of gold, silver, copper, and lead.

**WORKS FOR GENERAL REFERENCE.**—Roscoe and Schorlemmer's Treatise, Richter's Inorganic and Organic Chemistry, Fresenius' Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Allen's Commercial Organic Analysis, Groves and Thorpe's Chemical Technology, Wagner's Chemical Technology, Sadtler's Handbook of Industrial Organic Chemistry, Bernthsen's Organic Chemistry, Newth's Inorganic Chemistry, Crooke's Select Methods, Bauerman's Metallurgy, Dana's Text book and System of Mineralogy, Thorpe's Industrial Chemistry.

---

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

*Professor Poteat.*

Requirements for admission into this School may be found on page 23.

The student is led to deal directly with living nature, to make and record his own observations, and to draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between the enquirer and the objects of his study. It is believed to be not only more logical but practically easier to take up the types selected for study in the order of the increasing complexity of their structure, beginning with the simplest. The

stress of the School is upon laboratory work ; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both, frequent recitations are held.

The School offers the following five courses:

1. **General Biology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods may be devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree.

The object of this course is to present the fundamental facts of the structure and the functions of animals and plants. It consists of the study of the comparative morphology and physiology of a few types selected from both these groups of living beings. Among the subjects treated in class lectures are the relations and scope of Biology, living matter and its history, the structure of the cell, the phenomena of movement, irritability, metabolism, reproduction, heredity, relations of animals and plants, origin of living forms, together with the embryology of particular organisms.

In the Laboratory, with the chief purpose of learning from them the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants are studied in the details of their structure and functions and in the order given: *Amæba*, *Yeast*, *Sponge*, *Spirogyra*, *Hydra*, *Nitella*, *Penicillium*, *Earthworm*, *Moss*, *Crayfish*, *Fern*, *Fish*, *Pine*.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Boyer's Elementary Biology. To be found in the Laboratory for reference: Leidy's Rhizopods, Huxley and Martin's Practical Biology, Brooks' Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology, Sedgwick and Wilson's Biology, Hertwig's The Cell, Wilson's The Cell in Development and Inheritance, Wilson's Atlas of Fertilization and Karyokinesis, Verworn's General Physiology, Korschelt and Heider's Embryology of the Invertebrata, the works of Strasburger, Weismann, Romanes, Morgan, Jeffrey Parker, Sachs, DeBarv, A. Lang, and others.

APPARATUS.—The Laboratory supplies material for study, the necessary reagents and dissecting instruments, including a compound microscope for each student. He should provide himself with a hand-magnifier.

2. **Botany.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session of nine months. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School.

The course is designed to give the student a definite conception of the entire plant series by the study of representative members of all the different groups, from the simplest algæ and fungi up to the flowering plants. The practical study of plant physiology goes forward side by side with that of plant morphology, but the latter part of the spring term will be devoted to a special course in the physiology of the Phanerogams. Knowledge of the natural conditions under which plants grow is deemed of sufficient importance to justify the requirement that material for study in the Laboratory be collected in the fields by the class under the guidance of the Professor.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Arthur, Barnes and Coulter's Handbook of Plant Dissection, and Macdougall's Oel's Experimental Plant Physiology. Laboratory notes on forms not comprised in the Handbook are prepared by the Professor. Besides the reference books mentioned under Course 1, the student may consult in the Laboratory Wolle's Desmids and Algæ, Bennett and Murray's Cryptogamic Botany, Warming's Systematic Botany, Kerner and Oliver's Natural History of Plants, Campbell's Mosses and Ferns, Cooke's Introduction to Fungi, McAlpine's Botanical Atlas, Zimmermann's Botanical Microtechnique, Sach's History of Botany and Lectures on the Physiology of Plants, and the works of Vines, Goebel, Farlow, Tuckerman, Lesquereux and James, Underwood, Gray, Chapman, Britton, Goodale, and others.

**APPARATUS.**—Excepting a hand-magnifier, which the student must provide, the Laboratory supplies all necessary apparatus and reagents.

3. **Zoology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective,

and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School. *Omitted for the Session of 1899-1900.*

The object of the course is to lead the student to a first-hand knowledge of all the types of animal structure. Representative Protozoans are studied first; then follow one or more typical forms of each of the classes in succession up to and including the Vertebrates, the emphasis being put upon the morphology of the Invertebrates.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Chapin and Rettger's *Elementary Zoology*, and Thomson's *Outlines of Zoology*; supplementary laboratory directions by the Professor. Accessible in the Laboratory, besides those mentioned in the preceding courses: The *Standard Natural History*, the *Cambridge Natural History*, Leunis' *Synopsis*, Claus and Sedgwick's *Text Book*, Parker and Haswell's *Text Book*, Comstock's *Manual of Insects*, Shipley's *Zoology of the Invertebrata*, Jordan's *Manual of Vertebrates*, Saville-Kent's *Infusoria*, and the works of Packard, Kirby, McMurrich, Huxley, and others.

**APPARATUS** —See Course 2.

**4. Human Physiology.**—Three hours a week during the fall term. Elective.

The student has the opportunity of becoming acquainted with the leading facts in the gross anatomy of the human body and in the microscopic anatomy of its chief organs. The knowledge of functions is made to rest upon this structural basis. The text-book is supplemented by lectures and demonstrations by the Professor. The Laboratory provides a human skeleton and a series of preparations of normal and diseased tissues.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Martin's *Human Body* (Briefer Course). Recommended for reference: Gray's *Anatomy*, Schæfer's *Essentials of Histology*, and Kirke's *Handbook of Physiology* (1896 edition).

**5. Geology.**—Three hours a week during the spring term. Elective.

The treatment of the subject in the text-book is supplemented by class lectures and occasional practical exercises in the field. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are provided for use in illustration.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Scott's Introduction to Geology. Recommended for reference: Geikie's Class Book and The Founders of Geology, Le Conte's Elements, Zittel's Text-Book of Palæontology, and the Geological Reports of the United States and of North Carolina.

---

## IX. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

*Professor Taylor.*

The objects held steadily in view throughout the course are to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the class is expected to master and assimilate all that may be presented to his attention both in lectures and text-books. Earnest efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.

A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be a proficient in the Junior and Senior Classes.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three times a week Required for B. A. degree.

I. **Psychology and Metaphysics.**—(a) Conditions of neural activity. Sensation. Reflex action. (b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Cognition, Feeling, Desire, Volition.

(c) **Metaphysics.** Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davis' Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

2. **Logic.**—(a) Deductive Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. ~~Written Exercises.~~ (b) Inductive Logic and Method.

TEXT BOOK.—Jevons's Logic.

3. **Ethics.**—(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds of Obligation. (b) Practical Morality.

TEXT-BOOK.—Valentine's Ethics.

SENIOR CLASS.—Twice a week. Elective for B. A. and M. A.

1. **History of Philosophy.**—Open to those who have successfully completed the work of the Junior Class, or its equivalent in other institutions.

TEXT BOOK.—Weber's History of Philosophy.

2. **Christian Evidences.**—(a) The Argument from Analogy. (b) The Historical Argument. (c) Internal Evidences. (d) The Experimental Proof.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Fisher's Manual, Butler's Analogy.

## X. SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

*Professor Sikes.*

The aim of this department is to teach correct views of the past and such a knowledge of political and institutional history as will make possible the intelligent performance of the duties of citizenship. Another aim is the cultivation of the historical and critical spirit and of such familiarity with social problems of the past and with the fundamental principles of political science that present and future problems may be reasoned upon correctly. Special emphasis is laid upon the



study of American governments and American social and political conditions, but they are studied as parts and phases of great world-movements. The Library has an excellent collection of historical and biographical literature. Frequent references are made to these. Reports are made by each student on some biographical study that he has made. For these reports English and American statesmen are generally chosen. Use is made of such works as Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History*, *Congressional Records*, and other similar works in the study of assigned topics. The rare collection of works relating to North Carolina history furnish an excellent opportunity for the study of State history. The library of the Baptist Historical Society is located here, and frequent and easy access is gained to these rare books.

To accomplish these results, the following courses are given:

#### I. HISTORY.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Required for all degrees. The work of this class is in the field of general history, a study of the history of civilization. More stress is laid upon Mediæval and Modern than upon Ancient History. The teaching is done by lectures, written reports, parallel reading, and text-books.

1. **Ancient History.**—Special attention is given to the social and religious life of the oriental peoples. Ragozin's *Chaldea* and Sayce's *Assyria* serve as text books

2. **Greece and Rome.**—Myer's *History of Greece* and Leighton's *Rome*.

3. **Middle Ages.**—Emerton's *Introduction to the Middle Ages*, followed by smaller texts on single topics, as Seeborn's *Reformation*.

4. **English History.**—Lectures on special periods with the required readings in Green's *History of the English People*, Gardiner's *History of England*.

5. **American History.**—Sloane's *French and Indian War*, Hart's *Formation of the Union*, and Wilson's *Division and Reunion*.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective for B. A. and M. A. Required for B. L. This course studies in detail certain nations. Extensive reading is required in the great writers of history, such as Froude, Prescott, Motley, Parkman, Bancroft, Schouler, and Rhodes. On alternate years different courses will be given. For 1899-1900 European and American history will be studied.

**Mediæval Europe.**—This course studies the rise of the great nations of Europe, as England, France, Spain, and the Netherlands.

**Modern Europe.**—The reigns of the Tudors and the Stuarts will receive special attention, as will also formation of the German Empire, the unification of Italy, and the French Revolution. Schwill's *Modern Europe*.

**Biography.**—Much stress will be laid on biographical studies of the leading men of different nations.

**NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY.**—One hour a week. Elective for B. A. and M. A. Required for B. L. This course is conducted by lectures and reading. Its aim is to examine the political, social, and economic history of the State.

1. **Colonial Government.**—Relations with England. Local causes for separation.

2. **Formation of the State Government.**—The difficulties overcome. Analysis of the first Constitution.

3. **Political Parties up to 1861.**—The questions that divided the people and how they settled them. Slavery and its influence on the social life.

4. **Reconstruction.**—The influence of the Civil War. Universal suffrage. Industrial development. Leading statesmen.

**CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT.**—Three hours a week. Required for B. L. degree, elective for B. A. and M. A. This course is devoted more especially to the study of English and American governments with frequent comparisons with other governments. The Constitution of the United States and North Carolina are studied with some detail.

Special stress is laid upon their origin, development, and special meaning.

1. **English Government.**—Examines carefully the organization of Parliament and its relation to the Crown and the Cabinet Government.

2. **Government of the United States.**—Each clause in the Constitution is studied and the causes that led to its adoption. Hinsdale's American Government. Stanwood's History of the Presidency.

3. **Government of North Carolina.**—Treats of the origin and growth of the present government from a colony to its present form. This course is in large part lectures.

## II. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

**JUNIOR POLITICAL ECONOMY.**—Three hours a week. Required for B. L. degree, elective for B. A. and M. A. This class is designed to give a clear idea of the principles that underlie the science and the application of them.

1. **Economic Theory.**—Walker's Political Economy or Bullock's Introduction to Political Economy will be used as text. The history of economic writing will be studied. Familiarity will be acquired with the great masters like Adam Smith, Ricardo, and the Mills.

2. **Money and Banking.**—Dunbar's History of Banking, and White's Money and Banking. This course bears specially upon the history of the United States.

3. **Public Finance.**—Plehn's Public Finance and reports of the State and Federal Governments. Designed to familiarize the class with methods of public receipt and expenditure.

4. **Tariff.**—Taussig's Tariff History. Shows the growth of the protectionist idea.

5. **Railroads.**—This course treats of the history of railroad building and the modern problems in railroading, dealing especially with government control and railway legislation. Hadley's Railways.

**SENIOR POLITICAL ECONOMY.**—Two hours a week. Required for B. L. degree. Elective for B. A. and M. A. This course is designed to study economic history, but more especially the industrial evolution of the United States. Current economic questions will be discussed with especial emphasis on those pertaining to the Southern States.

1. **English Industrial History.**—This course will show the rise of the industries of England and their influence on the United States. Cunningham's *English Industrial History*.

2. **American Industries.**—This course will comprise the history of the iron and steel industries, of cotton manufacturing, and of the labor movements in America. Wright's *Industrial Evolution of the United States*.

3. **Trusts.**—In this course will be studied all kinds of great industrial combinations and the influence of trusts on the production and distribution of wealth and their growth in the United States. Halle's *Trusts*.

---

## XI. SCHOOL OF LAW.

*Professor Gulley.*

This course is arranged for two years, and students are advised not to attempt to complete it in less time. A mastery of the elementary principles of law is essential to future professional success. This cannot be attained without time for thought as well as reading. If a student can spend only one year in a law school, it will be better for him to do thoroughly the work of the Junior Class, rather than attempt to do more.

Students who complete the whole course in this School, together with the School of History and Political Science, are entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law. Candidates for this degree are required to prepare a thesis on some subject selected by the Professor.

There are two classes, Junior and Senior.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—The work of this class covers the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina for applicants for license to practice law, namely: Blackstone's Commentaries, Black's Constitutional Law, Brown's Domestic Relations, Hopkins on Real Property, Clark on Contracts, Hale on Torts, Clark on Corporations, Stephens on Pleading, Clark's Code of Civil Procedure, Greenleaf on Evidence, Croswell on Executors, Adams' Equity, The Code of North Carolina, Clark's Criminal Law, and Fishback's Elements of Law.

In this class the unabridged edition of Adams' Equity, Greenleaf on Evidence and Blackstone will be used. Lewis' Blackstone is recommended. Six hours a week.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Eight hours a week. Students who have not completed the work of the Junior Class here are required to stand examination on that work before entering the Senior Class.

The work of the class includes Beach on Railroads, May on Insurance, Boone on Banking, Bigelow on Wills, Bryant on Code Pleading, Norton on Negotiable Instruments, Benjamin on Sales, Hale on Bailments, Huffcut on Agency, Sedgwick on Damages, and Clark's Criminal Procedure, together with a careful study of cases from the Supreme Court Reports of North Carolina and other States, and the United States.

Students are required to study carefully the subjects assigned for preparation, and their work is supplemented by lectures, recitations, quizzes, and moot-courts.

**MOOT-COURTS.**—A moot-court is held every Thursday night, and students are required to participate in the trial of causes, and thus become familiar with all the details of actions, both criminal and civil, from the issuing of process to final judgment. The Professor presides over these

Courts, and at the close of trials makes suggestions calculated to aid the student in acquiring skill and tact in the trial of causes.

An examination is given on each book when finished; and at the end of each term an examination is given on the whole work of the term.

**The Library.**—During the present session the library has been greatly improved by numerous donations from various friends, and now contains many of the most valuable of recent publications, as well as numbers of leading standard works. These books are kept in the lecture-room, where they are convenient for the use of students.

#### SUMMER LAW SCHOOL.

The summer course in Law begins on the 19th day of June and continues ten weeks.

The subjects taught and the mode of instruction are, as nearly as practicable, the same as those of the regular College session. Special attention is given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

Further information may be had by application to Professor Gulley.

---

#### XII. SCHOOL OF THE BIBLE.

##### *Professor Cullom.*

The work in this School is a part of the regular work of the College, and is in no sense a theological annex. The text of the Revised Version of the English Bible is the basis of the work in the classes of this Department. Hand-books, maps and copious references to our library are made use of, but always with direct reference to the text itself.

The work of the text-book is supplemented by lectures designed to broaden the view, to set forth the elements of character as seen in Bible ideals, to show the relation of the books to each other as well as to contemporary history, and to leave a definite impression as to the unique character of the inspiration of the Bible.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Two hours a week. Elective.

1. **Old Testament History.**—This section of the work will seek to give a clear view of the leading facts as to the *history* and *institutions* of the Jews in Old Testament times.

2. **Prophecy.**—The period of the minor prophets will be studied with the text and introductions of Moulton's Modern Readers' Bible, together with such side-lights and helps as may be gathered from the more recent works of Rawlinson, Sayce, and others.

3. **Interbiblical History.**—A short course of lectures on the history of the Jews from the close of the Old Testament record to the birth of Christ, designed to prepare the student for an intelligent appreciation of the political, social, and religious condition of affairs in New Testament times.

4. **The Life of Christ.**—An outline view of His ministry in Judea and Galilee. His unique personality, His teachings, His works, His resurrection, all combine to present Him to us as the world's Prophet, Priest, and King. Such fundamental matters as are hinted at in this paragraph are discussed in the class room as they suggest themselves in unfolding the life of Jesus of Nazareth from the four gospels.

5. **Beginnings of Christianity.**—The book of Acts and some of the Epistles are studied with a view to observing the direct application of Christianity to the world, and the unfolding and moulding of Christian doctrine.

TEXT-BOOKS.—A good English Bible, Maclear's Class Book of Old Testament History, Moulton's Modern Reader's Bible (on the minor prophets), Stevens and Burton's Harmony of the Gospels, Stalker's Life of Christ, Stalker's Life of Paul.



SENIOR CLASS.—Two hours a week. Elective This class makes a more careful study of special portions of the Bible, using such works of introduction, commentaries, and general helps as the Professor may suggest. Our Library has quite a good collection of such works. This year we have studied most of the Minor Prophets, the book of Job, Ecclesiastes, selections from the book of Proverbs, the books of Acts, Romans, and Revelation.

Besides works of general reference, the class has worked thoroughly Stifler's *Introduction to the Book of Acts*, Stifler's *Logical and Historical Presentation of the Book of Romans*, and *The World Lighted* (a discussion of the book of Revelation) by C. E. Smith. They have also read and stood examination on *How God Inspired the Bible*, by J. Patterson Smyth.

With such modifications as circumstances may suggest, the same general course will be pursued next session.

It is hoped that, at the close of this year's work, the class will not only have a good working knowledge of the books gone over, but that they may also be able to take up any other book of the sacred collection with an intelligent view as to how to master it for themselves.

---

## Course Preliminary to the Study of Medicine.

---

The greatest difficulty with which medical colleges have to contend is, in many cases, the lack of proper preliminary training. It is not to be expected that all medical students should be college graduates, but it is evident that most young men going into the profession could give a year or two to the study of those branches that form the basis of a

thorough medical education. In order to meet the wants of this class, the Faculty offers a course known as the "Preliminary Medical Course," which requires two years; but, in the case of students who can take only one year, a selection of the more important studies may be made, according to individual requirements.

The studies included in the full course are Junior Physics, General Chemistry, General Biology, Physiology, Zoology, Botany, Mathematics, and Latin. Students who have already a sufficient knowledge of Mathematics or Latin are advised to take instead English, German, Applied Chemistry, or Geology. Laboratory work in Chemistry and Biology is required. With slight modifications, the course will be found useful to students of Pharmacy or Dentistry.

To those passing satisfactory examinations Certificates of Proficiency will be given.

The charges for tuition are the same as in the regular College courses.

Students desiring to read Medicine may do so under a competent physician at Wake Forest.

---

## Degrees.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts, Master of Arts, and Bachelor of Law.

### Bachelor of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the student must have completed the following course :

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin (8), Junior and Intermediate Mathematics (9), Junior English (3), Junior History (3), General Biology (3), Junior Chemistry (3), Junior

Physics (3), Applied Mathematics, or Astronomy (3), Junior French, or Junior German (3), Junior Moral Philosophy (3).

*Elective.*—Twenty-three hours from the following group: Among the studies elected must be at least two Senior Classes:

Senior Latin (3), Latin Seminary (2), Senior Mathematics (3), Intermediate English (3), Senior English (3), Senior Chemistry (4), Applied Chemistry (4), Mineralogy (2), Botany (4), Zoology (4), Physiology and Geology (3), Senior Physics (2), Applied Mathematics (3), Astronomy (3), Constitutional Government (3), Political Economy (3), Senior History (3), Junior Bible (2), Senior Bible (2), Senior Moral Philosophy (2), Junior Greek (5), Intermediate Greek (6), Senior Greek (3), Greek Seminary (2), New Testament Greek (3), Junior French (3), Senior French (3), Junior German (3), Senior German (3), Spanish (3), Junior Law I (3), Junior Law II (3).

### Master of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts, the student must have completed the Bachelor of Arts course, and an additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week. The degree of Master of Arts will be conferred upon those students alone who have already been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This work must include at least two Senior Classes.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts course does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

Senior Law does not count as an elective for either the B. A. or M. A. degree.

### Bachelor of Law.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law, the student must have completed Junior and Senior Law, History,

Political Economy, and Constitutional Government. Studies which have been counted in the B. L. degree will not be accepted as elective in the B. A. or M. A. degree.

As far as possible, studies should be pursued in the following order:

*First Year.*—Junior Latin (5), Junior Mathematics (5), Junior English (3), Junior History (3).

*Second Year.*—Intermediate Latin (3), Intermediate Mathematics (4), Junior Chemistry (3), General Biology (3). Elective, 3 hours.

*Third Year.*—Junior Physics (3), Junior French or Junior German (3), Applied Mathematics, or Astronomy (3). Elective, 7 hours.

*Fourth Year.*—Junior Moral Philosophy (3). Elective, 13 hours.

---

## Theses and Addresses.

---

Except in the cases mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by March 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be presented by March 1 of his Senior year. The student must select the School within the scope of which he proposes to prepare his thesis, and then have the subject assigned him by the Professor of that School. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Monday in October. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. Anniversary addresses may be received as theses.

Only one thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Law.

A third thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Master of Arts.

On the third Friday in March the Faculty will select six members of the Senior Class as speakers for Commencement Day, who shall deliver addresses of not less than seven nor more than ten minutes' length. Of these speakers the Senior Thesis is not required. Each speaker must submit his graduating address to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

At the first meeting in October, each of the Literary Societies may elect six of its members from the Senior Class, six of whom,—three from each Society,—shall deliver original addresses of not less than seven hundred nor more than one thousand words, on the first Friday evening in December; the remaining six, on the second Friday evening in March. These addresses may be received in place of Theses. Anniversary speakers are not eligible to these positions. All addresses must be submitted to, and approved by, the President.

Senior Theses and Senior Addresses are to be written on paper furnished by the College, and are bound and preserved in the College Library.

The Valedictory Address on Commencement Day is awarded to the graduate—Master of Arts or Bachelor of Arts, without discrimination—who has made the highest average grade of scholarship throughout his course.

The Salutatory Address is awarded to the graduate—Master of Arts or Bachelor of Arts, without discrimination—who has made the next highest average grade of scholarship throughout his course.

Valedictory and Salutatory Addresses are not awarded to Bachelors of Law.

After the session 1900-1901 the above distinctions will be abolished. Beginning with the session of 1901-1902 graduates whose average on studies prescribed or taken as elective for degrees is not less than 98 shall have inscribed on their diplomas and printed opposite their names the words *summa*

*cum laude*; those whose average is less than 98 but not less than 95 shall have the distinction *magna cum laude*; while those whose average is under 95 but not under 90 shall have the distinction *cum laude*.

---

## Recitations and Examinations.

---

Each student is expected to take at least fifteen recitations a week. No student may take more than eighteen recitations a week. No student may take more than sixteen recitations a week who fails to make an average grade of 90.

Students are marked zero for each unexcused absence from recitation.

Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work, in subjects which continue throughout the session, are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their grade with the other term's work.

Students who fail on examination may be re-examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily grade previously secured. Cases have occurred in which a second examination has been granted to a student applying for graduation who has failed to pass a regular examination of his last year.

No student, however, will be allowed a special examination until he shall have shown good reason for it, and shall have presented to the Professor the Bursar's receipt for one dollar paid to him to be turned into the Library Fund. This fee will be remitted, first, in case of students who present a physician's certificate of illness; second, in case of conflict with other College duties.

During examination no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written pledge that no aid has been received from any source.

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency, the student must obtain a grade of at least 75 on each study.

---

## Reports.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitation and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus to bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

---

## Discipline.

---

The discipline of the College is adapted and intended, not for boys, but for young men who have attained to such maturity as to enable them to exercise self-control. All



students are expected to be faithful in work, prompt and regular in attendance upon all their College duties, and, in their relations with their instructors and fellow students, to cultivate those amenities which are universally recognized among gentlemen. Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are, of course, forbidden. Sport or exercise likely to annoy persons or injure property will not be allowed.

Students wishing to go farther than two miles from the College must obtain permission from the President or one of his colleagues.

Every effort is made to develop in students the principles of true manliness and sentiments of self-respect. To this end they are trusted and treated as gentlemen.

Young men who will not respond to this open and generous *regime*, who have formed vicious habits, or who can not restrain themselves from all mischief and from annoyance to their fellow students, ought not to matriculate as members of the institution.

---

## Religious Exercises.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services, which the students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behavior.

A well-organized Baptist Church, of which Rev. J. W. Lynch is pastor, worships every Sunday in the College chapel and holds a prayer-meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the Sunday morning service.

In connection with the church is a well-equipped Sunday School, largely attended by the students. Mr. J. B. Brewer

is the superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday of each month. A students' prayer-meeting is held every Monday evening, under the auspices of the Students' Christian Association.

---

## Ministers.

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of young men called to the work of the gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that and other objects they founded Wake Forest College, and throughout the history of the College ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends.

There is, however, no theological department in the College, ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board, may receive loans for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Rev. John Mitchell, D.D., Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give all who need it information on this point.

The Baptist State Convention in its sixtieth session at Greenville, N. C., adopted a Report on Education, which expressed the opinion that the highest interest of ministerial students are not served by their becoming pastors of churches, and the conviction that such an arrangement is not desirable for the churches themselves.

In view of this action, and of the mature opinion of the Faculty in harmony therewith, students who are preparing to preach the gospel will not be allowed to be absent on ministerial duty more than one Sunday in each month, and it is strongly advised that students shall not attempt to assume the pastoral care of churches at all during their student life in the College.

---

## Physical Culture.

---

The institution is in full sympathy with the idea of healthy physical development. All games that tend in this direction will meet with reasonable encouragement. Especial emphasis is laid on outdoor exercise, and it is insisted that all students spend some part of the day in vigorous open-air exercise. For these reasons there are two baseball diamonds, tennis courts, basket-ball grounds, and a gymnasium equipped with clubs, bells, bars, etc. Each year there will be a Field Day for the encouragement of track athletics.

For the encouragement of physical development the athletic teams may be allowed absence from the College for periods aggregating not more than ten days in any one session, including Saturdays and Sundays.

In athletic contests with other institutions or athletic teams the following rules will be observed:

1. The qualifications of representatives of the College in any contest, the officers of the various athletic teams, and the dates of all games shall be submitted to the approval of the Athletic Committee.

2. Among the qualifications of a representative of the College in athletic contests shall be the following:

- (a) He must be a *bona fide* student.

- (b) He must be doing full work in the College.

(c) He must be prompt and regular in his attendance on College duties.

(d) He shall not receive, either directly or indirectly, any remuneration therefor from any source, or any employment from the College or any of its officers that pays more than College fees.

3. Recognizing the importance of the preservation of legitimate college athletics, our teams will not be encouraged to engage in any contest with any other institution represented by teams which do not meet the qualification of § section 2, above.

---

## Literary Societies.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night, for debate; the other on Saturday morning, for exercise in composition and elocution and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and directing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking.

Any student, after the fourteenth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the

students. Some years since, the Board of Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students, after this explicit statement, can not but be regarded as dishonorable.

The following medals are awarded: In the Philomathesian Society: A gold medal for the best English essay, a gold medal for the greatest improvement in oratory, and two gold medals to the best orators of the Junior and the Senior Class, respectively. In the Euzelian Society: A gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory, two gold medals to the best orators of the Sophomore and Junior Classes, respectively; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

The Societies celebrate their Anniversary on the Friday nearest the 14th of February in each year, with debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

---

### Anniversary, 1899.

---

#### ORATORS:

J. CLYDE TURNER, Euzelian Society.

PRITCHARD S. CARLTON, Philomathesian Society.

#### DEBATE:

QUERY: *Resolved*, That foreign immigration should be further restricted.

AFFIRMATIVE: William P. Etchison, Philomathesian Society; A. Wayland Cooke, Euzelian Society.

NEGATIVE: William A. McCall, Euzelian Society; Oscar L. Powers, Philomathesian Society.

## Wake Forest Scientific Society.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its objects are to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session. During the present session, the following papers have been presented:

PROFESSOR POTEAT.—The American Association for the Advancement of Science.

PROFESSOR PASCHAL.—Theory of Atoms Among the Ancient Greeks.

PRESIDENT TAYLOR.—Comment upon Address by Professor Crookes.

PROFESSOR BREWER.—Food Adulteration.

PROFESSOR POTEAT.—A Wake Forest Trap-Door Spider.

PROFESSOR LANNEAU.—A New Planet.

---

## The Wake Forest Historical Society.

---

The Society was organized in December, 1895. Its object is to encourage historical research. Much of the work is done by students, especially in North Carolina history. The effort is being made to collect for the Library old books, manuscripts, and letters. Year by year the Society hopes to do better work and to do its share toward the preservation of our history.

## The Wake Forest Alumni Association.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their Alma Mater, to suggest improvements in the course of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual Alumni. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an address.

The following are the officers of the Association:

*President,*                 -         -         -         REV. W. B. MORTON.

*Secretary and Treasurer,*     -         PROF. J. B. CARLYLE.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.

---

## Publications.

---

The Fuzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to July inclusive, a literary magazine known as *The Wake Forest Student*. It is now in its eighteenth volume, and deserves the support of the friends of the College, and of the Alumni in particular. Prof. G. W. Paschal represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

During the past year the Faculty have begun the publication of *The Wake Forest Quarterly Bulletin*. It is hoped that this will be the means of keeping the Alumni and other friends in closer touch with the College.



## The Library.

---

The Library now consists of upwards of fourteen thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes. Additions are made by the Faculty. It contains two special collections—"the James C. Maske Collection" of the Ancient Classics, and "the Skinner Library" of religious literature. In its contents, management, and usefulness the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. It is opened every day, forenoon and afternoon, when students and others are permitted to visit it and, under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of our denomination will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

Special mention should be made of the gift during the past session of about fifty valuable books and pamphlets by Mrs. C. P. Blalock from the library of her late husband, Mr. T. L. Blalock.

Other contributions have been made by the following persons:

Mrs. M. E. McLaurin,  
President Schurman,  
Prof. E. McN. Carr,  
U. S. Government,  
Prof. R. L. Paschal,  
Estate of James S. Purefoy,  
Mrs. Charles T. Palmer,  
Daniel A. Tedder,  
Hubert M. Evans,  
Prest. C. E. Taylor,

Rev. C. S. Burgess,  
Hon. C. H. Mebane,  
Dr. Thomas E. Skinner,  
Prof. B. F. Sledd,  
Prof. W. L. Poteat,  
Text Book Association of Philadelphia,  
Prof. A. M. Bell,  
Prof. G. W. Paschal.

## The Reading-Room.

The Reading-Room is opened every day in the forenoon and afternoon. The Superintendent is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned:

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The New York Herald,             | The Atlantic Monthly,            |
| The Baltimore Sun,               | Lippincott's Magazine,           |
| The Washington Post,             | The Missionary Review of the     |
| Chicago Times-Herald,            | World,                           |
| The Charleston News and Courier, | N. C. Bapt. Hist. Soc. Papers,   |
| The Constitution,                | The Seminary Magazine,           |
| The Nation,                      | The Baptist Missionary Magazine, |
| Public Opinion,                  | The Foreign Mission Journal,     |
| The National Economist,          | The Missionary Herald,           |
| St. Nicholas,                    | Charity and Children,            |
| The Youth's Companion,           | Progressive Farmer,              |
| Frank Leslie's Illustrated News- | The Biblical Recorder,           |
| paper,                           | The News and Observer,           |
| Littell's Living Age,            | The Post (Raleigh),              |
| The New England Magazine,        | The Wilmington Messenger,        |
| Review of Reviews,               | The Charlotte Observer           |
| The Westminster Review,          | The Union Republican,            |
| The North American Review,       | The Sewanee Review,              |
| The Edinburgh Review,            | Mind,                            |
| The Quarterly Review,            | Educational Review,              |
| Macmillan's Magazine,            | Modern Language Notes,           |
| Chamber's Journal,               | Journal of Germanic Philology,   |
| The Nineteenth Century,          | The American Journal of Philol-  |
| The Contemporary Review,         | ogy,                             |
| The Fortnightly Review,          | Nature,                          |
| The Forum,                       | Science,                         |
| The Political Science Quarterly, | The American Naturalist,         |
| The Classical Review,            | Popular Astronomy,               |
| Harper's Weekly,                 | The Popular Science Monthly,     |
| The London Illustrated News,     | Science Progress,                |
| Puck,                            | The Electrical Engineer,         |

|                                |                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| The Independent,               | The Outlook,               |
| Literature,                    | The Sunday School Times,   |
| The Dial,                      | The Watchman,              |
| The Critic,                    | Religious Herald,          |
| Current Literature,            | The Examiner,              |
| The Book-Buyer,                | The Baptist Courier,       |
| The Bookman,                   | The Western Recorder,      |
| The Literary Digest,           | The Baptist Argus,         |
| Book Reviews,                  | The Baptist and Reflector, |
| Poet Lore,                     | The Christian Index,       |
| American Journal of Theology,  | The Baptist Standard,      |
| American Journal of Sociology, | The Christian Advocate,    |
| Biblical World,                | The North Carolina Baptist |
| Scribner's Magazine,           | The Central Baptist,       |
| McClure's Magazine,            | The Baptist Union,         |
| The Cosmopolitan,              | The Commonwealth,          |
| The Century,                   | The Standard (Chicago).    |
| Harper's Monthly,              |                            |

---

## The Museum.

---

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work.

Since the publication of the last catalogue, the following persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due:

|                                |                                   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Rev. R. H. Herring,            | Rev. Oscar Haywood,               |
| Mrs. W. M. Dickson,            | E. J. Hollingsworth,              |
| Dr. C. L. Felt (Philadelphia), | Prof. J. R. Hunter (Richmond),    |
| V. O. Parker,                  | State Geologist J. A. Holmes (Set |
| Prof. R. L. Paschal (Texas),   | of Rocks and Minerals),           |
| Miss Ethel Taylor,             | Spencer Chaplin,                  |
| Miss Cora Smithwick,           | H. H. Powell,                     |
| W. Deaton,                     | T. S. Grady (Havana),             |
| Hillary Medlin,                | Sanders M. Ingram.                |

## College Expenses.

---

Per term of five months:

|                                             |         |
|---------------------------------------------|---------|
| Tuition, - - - - -                          | \$30 00 |
| Incidental Fee, - - - - -                   | 3 00    |
| Library Fee, - - - - -                      | 2 00    |
| Chemistry Fee, - - - - -                    | 5 00    |
| Biology Fee, - - - - -                      | 2 00    |
| <hr style="width: 20%; margin: 5px auto;"/> |         |
| Graduation Fee, - - - - -                   | 5 00    |

The charges are due in advance, and no deduction is made from them except in cases of protracted sickness.

Laboratory students may obtain a key to their assigned desks by the deposit of fifty cents.

Ministerial students and the sons of such ministers of the gospel as live by the ministry receive free tuition.

---

## Board and Lodging.

---

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$1.75 to \$2.50 a week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

A number of students have, during the last two or three sessions, made arrangements for club-boarding. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to superintend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 or \$1.75 per week.

Unfurnished rooms in the Dormitory Building are rented at \$6 a term—one half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms the following regulations apply :

No room containing the furniture or other property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them and all disturbance created in them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

---

## The Bostwick Loan Fund.

---

Through the beneficence of the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, a fund has been provided, the income of which is loaned at a low rate of interest to needy students for the payment of their tuition fees.

The following conditions were imposed by the donor:

*First.* "The principal shall be held in perpetuity, and the income shall be used in making loans to students to enable them to pay the College for their tuition bills, and for no other purpose whatever.

*Second.* "The loans shall be made at the rate of four per cent per annum—interest payable semi-annually—the student agreeing on his honor to pay the interest as provided, and the principal at the earliest date possible.

*Third.* "The amounts received from all such loans, and interest on the same, shall be added to the income and used in the same manner as provided above.

*Fourth.* "Loans as above provided shall be made to applicants described in the following three clauses, and preferences given in the order named:

1. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, and who intends and desires to become a gospel minister.
2. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, with or without a settled purpose in regard to his future vocation.
3. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, with unquestioned good moral character and reputation for veracity."

---

## The Students' Aid Fund.

---

The North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Association was incorporated March 5, 1877. Later the organization was simplified, its property being now administered by "the Trustees of the North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Fund." Its purpose is to lend money to indigent young men who desire to study in Wake Forest College. The money is repaid, with interest, after they have completed their course.

All funds are derived from voluntary contributions. Up to the present time the largest contributor to it has been our late missionary, Matthew T. Yates. The need for more money is pressing. Few investments promise larger returns.

The *principal* of this Fund is loaned at six per cent on real estate security; the *interest* is loaned at four per cent on good personal security. The fund is not large, therefore only a limited number of young men can be aided by it annually.

Communications should be addressed to Treasurer Students' Aid Fund, Wake Forest, N. C.

| Hour.   | Monday.                                                                                                           | Tuesday.                                                                                                            | Wednesday.                                                                                                        | Thursday.                                                                                                         | Friday.                                                                                                                           |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First.  | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Political Economy.<br>Physiology and Geol.                                | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1.<br>Greek Testament. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Political Economy.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Greek Testament.           | Junior Mathematics<br>Senior Latin<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol<br>Junior Law 1.                      | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Junior Law 1.<br>Greek Testament               |
| Second. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law.   | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra<br>Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Mechanics.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Physics.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law. |
| Third.  | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Senior Bible.<br>Latin Grammar.                    | Junior Latin.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.<br>Senior German.<br>Senior Chemistry.<br>Latin Grammar.       | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Senior German.<br>Senior Bible.<br>Latin Grammar.                         | Junior Latin.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.<br>Senior Chemistry.<br>Latin Grammar.                       | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology<br>Senior English.<br>Senior German.<br>Latin Grammar.                    |
| Fourth. | Senior Mathematics.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Spanish.<br>Junior Law 2.<br>Senior History.        | Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.<br>Spanish.                                                   | Senior Mathematics.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Law 2.<br>Senior History.                    | Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.<br>Spanish.                                                 | Senior Mathematics.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Law 2.<br>Senior History.                                    |
| Fifth.  | Astronomy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy.<br>History.                                          | Applied Mathematics.*<br>Senior Mor. Philosophy.<br>Junior Bible.<br>Junior English.                                | Astronomy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy<br>History.                                           | Applied Mathematics.*<br>Senior Mor Philosophy.<br>Junior Bible<br>Junior English                                 | Astronomy.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Moral Philosophy.<br>Junior English.<br>History.                                      |
| Sixth   | Inter Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Senior Law.<br>History of Philosophy.                    | Greek Seminary.<br>Senior Law.<br>Inter. Mathematics.<br>Senior Law.                                                | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Senior Law.                                             | Greek Seminary.<br>Senior Law<br>Inter. Mathematics.                                                              | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Senior Law.                                                             |

\*Also on Saturday, or one afternoon.



## Note.

---

The sheets of this catalogue containing the announcement of the School of Physics and Applied Mathematics were printed before the annual meeting of the Trustees of the College. This School is now divided into two distinct Schools, as follows:

### SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.

*Professor* \_\_\_\_\_.

(To be elected June 28th).

---

### SCHOOL OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

*Professor Lannan.*

1. *Land Surveying*.—Three hours a week.
2. *Astronomy*.—Three hours a week. Prescribed for B. A. and M. A., either 1 or 2.

An appropriation has been made for the purchase of additional apparatus. It provides mainly for a Telescope equatorially mounted, a Compass, and a Transit with Solar attachment. These, with our Young's Transit, excellent Level, Rods, etc., will greatly facilitate field work—a special feature in this course.

Law students are advised to elect Land Surveying.

## Commencement 1898.

---

*May 23, Monday evening.*—Address before the Law School by Justice W. A. MONTGOMERY, Raleigh, N. C.

*May 24, Tuesday evening.*—Address before the Alumni Association by E. E. HILLIARD, Esq., Scotland Neck, N. C.

*May 25, Wednesday morning.*—Address before the Literary Societies by President E. BENJAMIN ANDREWS, Rhode Island.

*Wednesday evening.*—Baccalaureate Sermon by Rev. W. R. L. SMITH, D. D., Richmond, Va.

*May 26, Thursday morning.*—Commencement Day. Graduation Orations. T. H. LACY (Salutatorian), J. D. LARKINS, S. J. HONEYCUTT, C. S. BURGESS, H. M. EVANS, G. M. BEAVERS, J. HAMILTON, A. C. CREE, T. N. JOHNSON, J. C. MCNEILL (Valedictorian).

Address to the Graduating Class by President TAYLOR.

# INDEX.

|                                                  | PAGE.  |                                               | PAGE. |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|-------|
| Admission, Requirements for.....                 | 24     | Introduction .....                            | 3     |
| Aid Fund.....                                    | 72     | Investing Committee.....                      | 11    |
| Alumni Association.....                          | 66     |                                               |       |
| Anniversary.....                                 | 64     | Latin, School of.....                         | 26    |
| Applied Chemistry.....                           | 40     | Law, School of.....                           | 49    |
| Applied Mathematics.....                         | 38, 74 | Lea, Sidney S.....                            | 8     |
| Astronomy.....                                   | 38, 74 | Library.....                                  | 67    |
|                                                  |        | Literary Societies.....                       | 63    |
| Bachelor of Arts, Degree of.....                 | 54     | Location.....                                 | 9     |
| Bachelor of Law, Degree of.....                  | 55     | Logic.....                                    | 45    |
| Bible, School of.....                            | 51     |                                               |       |
| Biology, School of.....                          | 40     | Master of Arts, Degree of.....                | 55    |
| Board and Lodging.....                           | 70     | Mathematics, School of Pure.....              | 36    |
| Bostwick Loan Fund.....                          | 71     | Medicals, Society.....                        | 64    |
| Botany.....                                      | 42     | Medicine, Course Preliminary to.....          | 53    |
|                                                  |        | Metaphysics.....                              | 44    |
| Calendar.....                                    | 2      | Mineralogy.....                               | 40    |
| Catalogue of Students.....                       | 14     | Ministers.....                                | 61    |
| Certificates.....                                | 54     | Modern Languages, School of.....              | 34    |
| Chemistry.....                                   | 38     | Moral Philosophy, School of.....              | 44    |
| Christian Evidences.....                         | 45     | Museum.....                                   | 69    |
| Commencement, 1898.....                          | 75     |                                               |       |
| Commencement Addresses.....                      | 57     | Officers of the Faculty.....                  | 13    |
| Committees of Faculty.....                       | 13     |                                               |       |
| Constitutional Government.....                   | 47     | Philosophy, History of.....                   | 45    |
|                                                  |        | Physical Culture.....                         | 62    |
| Degrees.....                                     | 54     | Physics.....                                  | 37    |
| Degrees, 1897-'98, Recipients of.....            | 21     | Physiology.....                               | 43    |
| Discipline.....                                  | 59     | Political Economy.....                        | 48    |
| Donations to Library.....                        | 67     | Psychology.....                               | 44    |
| Donations to Museum.....                         | 69     | Publications.....                             | 66    |
|                                                  |        |                                               |       |
| Endowment.....                                   | 8      | Reading-room.....                             | 68    |
| English, School of.....                          | 30     | Recapitulation by Schools and States, 20..... | 58    |
| Ethics.....                                      | 45     | Recitations.....                              | 60    |
| Examinations.....                                | 58     | Religious Exercises.....                      | 59    |
| Executive Committee.....                         | 11     | Reports.....                                  | 57    |
| Expenses.....                                    | 70     |                                               |       |
|                                                  |        | Salutatory Address.....                       | 73    |
| Faculty.....                                     | 12     | Scheme of Recitations.....                    | 25    |
| Fees.....                                        | 70     | Schools Classified.....                       | 65    |
| French.....                                      | 35     | Scientific Society.....                       | 56    |
|                                                  |        |                                               |       |
| Geology.....                                     | 43     | Theses and Addresses.....                     | 11    |
| German.....                                      | 35     | Trustees.....                                 | 70    |
| Greek, School of.....                            | 28     | Tuition.....                                  | 57    |
|                                                  |        | Valedictory Address.....                      | 42    |
| History and Political Science, School<br>of..... | 45     | Zoology.....                                  |       |
| History of College.....                          | 3      |                                               |       |
| Historical Society.....                          | 65     |                                               |       |

CATALOGUE

OF

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

---

SIXTY-FIFTH SESSION

1899-1900



POST-OFFICE

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

## COLLEGE CALENDAR

For Session 1900-1901.

August 29—Beginning of the Session.

September 15—Applications for degrees to be submitted.

October 1—Subjects of Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

December 6—Senior Speaking.

December 14-21—Fall Term Examinations.

December 22-31—Christmas Holidays.

January 1—Beginning of Spring Term.

February 15—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

March 7—Senior Speaking.

Easter Monday—Holiday.

May 1—Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

May 17-24—Spring Term Examinations

Commencement Week, embracing the last Thursday in May (May 27-30):

Monday, 8.30 p. m.—Address before School of Law.

Tuesday, 9.00 a. m.—Annual Meeting of Board of Trustees; 8.30 p. m.—Address before the Alumni Association.

Wednesday, 11.00 a. m.—Address before the Literary Societies; 8.30 p. m., Sermon to the Graduating Class.

Thursday, Commencement Day, 11.00 a. m.—Addresses of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

## Introduction.

---

The founders of Wake Forest College had two objects in mind in establishing the institution: to provide instruction as extended and thorough as is given in a secular institution, and to aim at the development of the highest Christian character among the students. These high ideals have ever been held in view during the sixty-five years' history of the College. There have been all the while steady growth in equipment and endowment and continuous improvement in the scope and methods of instruction; new buildings have been erected, courses of study have been added and improved, and standards of graduation have been raised; but, amid it all, it has always been the highest aim of the Trustees and the Faculty to maintain Wake Forest as a distinctively Christian College. There are few facts in the history of the institution more gratifying than those which are related to its religious life.

**General History.**—The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meager charter to the "Wake Forest Institute." By legislative amendment in 1838 the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College."

Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D. D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His successors have been as follows: Rev. William Hooper, D.D., in 1846; Rev. John B. White, D.D., in 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate,

D.D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D.D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D.D., in 1883.

**Buildings.**—Prior to 1878 a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library and lecture-rooms. In that year, by the beneficence of Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. J. G. Williams, of Raleigh, N. C., the “Heck and Williams Building” was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two Lecture-rooms, and two Society Halls. The “Wingate Memorial Building,” erected in 1880, supplied four additional Lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The “Lea Laboratory,” erected in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the School of Biology. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Mr. Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina.

**Endowment.**—In 1860 the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war, in 1865, only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

**Organization.**—The system of independent “Schools” is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning.

There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, four



sub-collegiate classes—one each in Latin, Greek, Mathematics, and English. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men,—those who are well prepared to enter only one or two Schools of the College, and those who, though somewhat advanced in years, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College during the limited period which they can give to work in College. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations and general atmosphere of college life will prove of great value to them, and it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the four sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest College, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of these sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of collegiate classes only, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College.

The Faculty has no desire to hasten the entrance of young men into college, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to college until they are well prepared to enter its classes.

**Location.**—The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling, and healthy country district, is most fortunate. Six trains of the Seaboard Air Line, which carry passengers, stop daily at the College. There are two daily mails. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors cannot, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given, or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers, of city life.

## Board of Trustees.

---

T. E. SKINNER, Raleigh, N. C., *President*.  
 J. C. SCARBOROUGH, Murfreesboro, N. C., *Vice-President*.  
 T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, N. C., *Treasurer*.  
 CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Secretary*.  
 N. B. BROUGHTON, Raleigh, N. C., *Auditor*.  
 W. N. JONES, Raleigh, N. C., *Attorney*.

E. F. AYDLETT,  
 N. BIGGS,  
 J. B. BOONE,  
 J. B. BREWER,  
 N. B. BROUGHTON,  
 H. A. BROWN,  
 J. C. CADDELL,  
 W. T. CRAWFORD,  
 N. B. COBB,  
 C. M. COOKE,  
 W. E. DANIEL,  
 H. C. DOCKERY,  
 W. C. DOWD,  
 H. B. DUFFY,  
 A. R. FOUSHEE,  
 D. L. GORE,  
 W. R. GWALTNEY,  
 F. P. HOBGOOD,

J. N. HOLDING,  
 J. D. HUFHAM,  
 CAREY J. HUNTER,  
 L. JOHNSON,  
 W. J. MCLENDON,  
 R. H. MARSH,  
 J. MITCHELL,  
 E. K. PROCTOR, JR.,  
 J. B. RICHARDSON,  
 J. W. F. ROGERS,  
 R. E. ROYALL,  
 J. C. SCARBOROUGH,  
 T. E. SKINNER,  
 J. F. SPAINHOUR,  
 E. W. TIMBERLAKE,  
 J. H. TUCKER,  
 R. T. VANN,  
 E. Y. WEBB,

J. E. WHITE.

### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

---

CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.

J. C. CADDELL,  
 C. M. COOKE,  
 H. C. DOCKERY,

R. E. ROYALL,  
 N. B. BROUGHTON,  
 J. E. WHITE.

### INVESTING COMMITTEE.

---

CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.

N. B. BROUGHTON,  
 J. N. HOLDING,

THOMAS E. SKINNER,  
 J. E. WHITE.

### VISITING COMMITTEE.

---

JOHN E. WHITE, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.

R. E. ROYALL,

C. M. COOKE.

## Faculty.

---

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B. Lit., D.D., President,  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy.*

WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M.A., D.D.,  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*

LÜTHER R. MILLS, M.A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M.A.,  
*Professor of Biology.*

BENJAMIN F. SLEDD, M.A.,  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*

CHARLES E. BREWER, M.A., \*  
*Professor of Chemistry.*

JOHN F. LAMNEAU, M.A.,  
*Professor of Applied Mathematics and Astronomy.*

JOHN B. CARLYLE, M.A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M.A., B.L.,  
*Professor of Law.*

J. HENDREN GORRELL, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages.*

WILLIS R. CULLOM, M.A., Th.M.,  
*Professor of the Bible.*

E. WALTER SIKES, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of History and Political Science.*

JAMES L. LAKE, M.A.,  
*Professor of Physics.*

WAVERLEY B. DANIEL, M.A.,  
*Assistant Professor of Latin and Greek.*

---

\*On leave of absence at Cornell University. The Department of Chemistry has been taught during the present session by Professor Lake.

VERNON C. COFFEY and L. COTTINGHAM,  
*Librarians.*

HARTWELL V. SCARBOROUGH and F. C. NYE,  
*Keepers of Reading-room.*

CLARENCE N. PEELER,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Biology.*

ARCHER R. DUNNING,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*

WILLIS A. WEAVER,  
*Assistant Director of Gymnasium.*

HARRY TRANTHAM,  
*Assistant in English Composition.*

---

### OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY.

---

REV. C. E. TAYLOR, D.D., President.

L. R. MILLS, Bursar and Superintendent Buildings and Grounds.

W. R. CULLOM, Secretary.

W. L. POTEAT, Curator of Library.

W. B. DANIEL, Keeper of Rolls.

E. W. SIKES, Director of Physical Culture.

---

### COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

---

#### *Catalogue and Printing.*

B. F. SLEDD,

J. H. GORRELL.

#### *Library and Reading-room.*

W. L. POTEAT,

W. B. ROYALL.

#### *Athletics.*

E. W. SIKES,

W. B. DANIEL.

#### *Lectures.*

J. B. CARLYLE,

W. R. CULLOM.

## Catalogue of Students.

### ABBREVIATIONS

|                                     |                       |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| L—Latin                             | P—Physics.            |
| G—Greek.                            | B—Biology.            |
| E—English                           | PS—Political Science. |
| ML—Modern Languages.                | C—Chemistry.          |
| M—Mathematics                       | MP—Moral Philosophy.  |
| A—Astronomy and Applied Mathematics |                       |

### POSTGRADUATE

| Name.                      | County.   | Studies. |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Carlton, DeLeon Filmore    | Duplin    | LAW.     |
| Etchison, William Parker   | Davie     | LAW.     |
| Fry, William Francis       | Moore     | MP, F.   |
| Martin, Charles Hubert     | Franklin  | LAW.     |
| McNeill John Charles       | Scotland  | LAW.     |
| Murphy, Thomas James       | Sampson   | LAW.     |
| Sanderlin, George Bismarck | Camden    | MI, E.   |
| Smith, Thomas Lacy         | Alleghany | LAW.     |
| Stephens Benjamin Franklin | Robeson   | LAW.     |
| Weeks, Ceburn Daniel       | Duplin    | LAW.     |
| Williams, Hiette Sinclair  | Yadkin    | LAW.     |
| Wright, John Cameron       | Richmond  | LAW.     |

### UNDERGRADUATE

| Name.                     | County.          | Studies                 | Session |
|---------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| Adams, Joseph Quincy, Jr. | Anson            | E, ML, A, B, PS         | 3       |
| Adams, Winston Davis      | Anson            | E, ML, A, B, PS.        | 3       |
| Alderman, Leroy Walton    | Harnett          | A, B, PS, MP, BIBLE.    | 4       |
| Alderman, Paul Repiton    | Clarendon, S. C. | L, G, E, M, PS.         | 2       |
| Allen, Barnette William   | Granville        | M, A, C, PS, F, P.      | 3       |
| Allet, Linville Hendren   | Vance            | E, PS, LAW.             | 1       |
| Aulick, Henry Foster      | Pendleton, Ky    | F, ML, M, PS, B.        | 1       |
| Autrey, Alfred Ransom     | Robeson          | G, A, B, PS, P, LAW.    | 3       |
| Ayscue, George Thomas, Jr | Vance            | L, E, M, LAW.           | 1       |
| Ayscue John Edward        | Vance            | L, G, E, M, B           | 1       |
| Badgett, William Roscoe   | Surry            | LAW                     | 1       |
| Bagley, John Brewer       | Halifax          | E, A, PS, MP, BIBLE     | 4       |
| Barbee Frederick Quinton  | Wake             | E, M, C, B, PS, L, LAW. | 2       |
| Barnes, Troy Frank        | Robeson          | L, M, PS, BIBLE.        | 3       |
| Barrett, Roscoe Conkling  | Moore            | A, PS, MP, LAW, E.      | 4       |
| Bell, Clyde Adolphus      | Jones            | L, PS, B                | 1       |
| Bethea, Andrew J          | Marion, S. C     | L, G, E, M, ML, B.      | 1       |

| Name.                     | County.          | Studies.                        | Sessions. |
|---------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| Boushall, Manly Wingate   | Camden           | E, M, P, R, ML, L.              | 1         |
| Bowen, John Dawson        | Pender           | L, G, M.                        | 2         |
| Boyce, Warren Scott       | Chowan           | L, E, M, PS.                    | 1         |
| Boyles, Newton Emmett     | Surry            | LAW.                            | 1         |
| Brandon, George Thomas    | Yadkin           | E, A, M, L, B, PS.              | 2         |
| Brendle, John Alfred      | Macon            | L, E, M, B, BIBLE.              | 2         |
| Brewer, Talcott Wait      | Wake             | L, E, M, B                      | 1         |
| Bridger, Roswell Carter   | Hertford         | LAW, PS.                        | 3         |
| Britt, Everett Johnson    | Robeson          | A, C, PS, MP, LAW, BIBLE        | 4         |
| Britt, Evander Malloy     | Robeson          | L, E, M, PS.                    | 1         |
| Britton, Zanie Washington | Hertford         | ML, M, B, L.                    | 2         |
| Browne, Thomas Everette   | Hertford         | L, E, M, ML, B.                 | 2         |
| Browning, Benjamin Howard | Halifax          | G, E, M, B, PS                  | 2         |
| Bryan, William Walter     | Madison          | L, G, E, A, B, PS, P.           | 2         |
| Buff, John Thomas         | Cleveland        | L, G, E, M, B, PS               | 1         |
| Bullard, William Clive    | Cumberland       | LAW, PS                         | 2         |
| Burns, Robert Henry       | Chatham          | L, G, M, PS.                    | 3         |
| Caldwell, John L.         | Catawba          | L, G, M, PS, BIBLE              | 1         |
| Cale, John Franklin       | Northampton      | ML, M, C, PS, LAW, BIBLE, E.    | 3         |
| Cale, William             | Northampton      | L, ML, M, B, C, PS, LAW, BIBLE. | 4         |
| Calloway, John S.         | Stanly           | L, G, PS, BIBLE.                | 1         |
| Canady, James Herman      | Lenoir           | L, E, M, C, PS.                 | 1         |
| Carpenter, William Allen  | Anson            | L, M, PS.                       | 1         |
| Cartwright, Walter        | Pasquotank       | M, PS, B                        | 2         |
| Chapin, William Burdette  | Chatham          | L, G, M, PS                     | 1         |
| Cheek, Charles Carr, Jr.  | Chatham          | L, E, M, PS.                    | 1         |
| Cheek, George             | Alleghany        | PS, LAW                         | 2         |
| Church, Edward Francis    | Alamance         | L, G, M, PS                     | 1         |
| Clute, Truman Chase       | Sampson          | L, E, M, A, ML, B               | 4         |
| Clyburn, Thomas Lorenzo   | Lancaster, S. C. | B, E, M, L.                     | 1         |
| Cobb, John Wiley          | Robeson          | L, G, M, E                      | 4         |
| Coffey, Vernon Cochran    | Caldwell         | E, ML, P, C, PS, MP.            | 3         |
| Coggin, George Wiley      | Stanly           | G, L, M, B, PS, E.              | 1         |
| Cook, Charles Christopher | Burke            | G, L, M, PS.                    | 1         |
| Cooke, Arthur Wayland     | Hertford         | L, E, ML, A, P, PS, LAW.        | 4         |
| Cooke, Henry Maddrey      |                  | L, M.                           | 1         |
| Cooper, Ralph Waddell     | Dodge, Ga        | LAW.                            | 1         |
| Corpening, Oscar J.       | Caldwell         | L, E, B, C.                     | 1         |
| Cottingham, Lila          | Marion, S. C.    | L, G, C, PS, LAW, BIBLE.        | 3         |
| Covington, David Anderson | Union            | L, G, E, M                      | 1         |
| Craig, Fanning            | Wake             | LAW, PS, BIBLE.                 | 2         |
| Craven, Henry Eddins      | Cabarrus         | G, E, M, PS, L.                 | 1         |
| Creasman, William Burton  | Buncombe         | L, E, M, PS.                    | 1         |
| Crutchfield, John Enoch   | Guilford         | A, B, P, PS, MP, LAW.           | 4         |
| Crutchfield, Thomas Swain | Chatham          | E, A, LAW, PS, MP, BIBLE.       | 5         |
| Cullom, Joseph Robert     | Halifax          | L, G, M, B, BIBLE.              | 2         |
| Cuttino, C. L.            | Sumter, S. C.    | LAW.                            | 1         |

| Name.                       | County.          | Studies.                    | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Davis, John Thomas          | Pasquotank       | A, PS, LAW                  | 2         |
| Davis, Robert Newton        | Pasquotank       | F, ML, LAW, PS              | 2         |
| Davis, Theodore Bunyan      | Graham           | G, E, M, B, PS, L.          | 1         |
| Deaton, Walter              | Moore            | PS, I, M.                   | 2         |
| Dickinson, Oscar Paul       | Nash             | M, PS, LAW, E, B, L.        | 2         |
| Downing, D. Lonnie          | Cumberland       | L, E, M, PS.                | 1         |
| Dunn, Samuel A.             | Halifax          | L, M, PS                    | 1         |
| Dunn, William Albion, Jr.   | Halifax          | L, E, ML, M, C, PS          | 2         |
| Dunning, Archer Rock        | Bertie           | E, A, PS, MP, LAW.          | 4         |
| Early, Benjamin Gordou      | Hertford         | E, M, BIBLE, PS             | 4         |
| Earp, John Ivan             | Pittsylvania, Va | A, MP, E, BIBLE, P          | 4         |
| Edwards, George Franklin    | Moore            | L, G, E, CP, MP, PS, BIBLE. | 3         |
| Edwards, Luther Decatur     | Madison          | L, M, PS.                   | 1         |
| Edwards, William A          | Union            | LAW.                        | 1         |
| Embler, David C.            | Buncombe         | L, ML, M, PS.               | 2         |
| Estridge, William Franklin  | Lancaster, S C.  | L, G, M, PS, BIBLE          | 3         |
| Eure, James Zaccheus        | Gates            | G, B, P, MP, BIBLE          | 5         |
| Falls, Bayard Thurman       | Cleveland        | I, G, E, B, PS              | 1         |
| Flack, Horace Edgar         | Rutherford       | L, E, B, ML, A, C, PS       | 2         |
| Flack, Roswell Elmore       | Rutherford       | L, E, ML, A, PS,            | 2         |
| Flournoy, Samuel Gladstone  | Rockingham       | L, G, E, A, C, PS.          | 3         |
| Foote, George Anderson      | Warren           | E, ML, C, MP, BIBLE         | 3         |
| Forehand, Alma Martin       | Chowan           | L, M, C, PS                 | 1         |
| Fowler, Earl Broadus        | Wake             | L, G, E, M                  | 1         |
| Freeman, Robert Malthus, Jr | Fulton, Ga       | L, G, E, M                  | 1         |
| Garner, Samuel Emery        | Carteret         | ML, PS, MP, BIBLE, B, LAW.  | 6         |
| Garrett, Andrew Pettigrew   | Orange           | L, G, F, M, PS              | 2         |
| Gaskins, Needham Lewis      | Craven           | F, ML, M, PS                | 3         |
| Gentry, Abner Clopton       | Person           | L, G, E, M.                 | 1         |
| Gilmore, Willis Dowd        | Chatham          | L, E, M, B                  | 1         |
| Glidewell, Powell Watkins   | Stokes           | M, LAW, PS, L, E.           | 2         |
| Godwin, Adolphus Pilston    | Hertford         | LAW, PS.                    | 2         |
| Gold, Thomas Jackson        | Cleveland        | L, E, M, PS                 | 1         |
| Goode, Walter Everett       | Cleveland        | I, G, E, M, B, PS.          | 2         |
| Gray, Reginald Arthur       | Halifax          | L, F, M, PS                 | 1         |
| Green, Eldridge Arnold      | Montgomery       | G, M, B, P, PS, E, L, LAW.  | 2         |
| Green, Ernest Leland        | Wake             | L, M, PS, B                 | 1         |
| Green, Eugene Spencer, Jr   | Franklin         | L, E, ML, M                 | 1         |
| Griffin, Kemp Battle        | Randolph         | A, B, P, PS, LAW.           | 3         |
| Hall, Wilbur Graham         | Cumberland       | G, L, PS, BIBLE             | 2         |
| Ham, Leon Murrell           | Wayne            | E, M, PS, L.                | 1         |
| Hamby, Andrew Cleveland     | Watauga          | L, G, E, M.                 | 1         |
| Hamrick, Fitzhugh Burgardis | Cleveland        | L, M, G.                    | 2         |
| Hamrick, Frederick Delmar   | Cleveland        | L, LAW, PS, E.              | 2         |
| Hamrick, Forrest Gains, Jr  | Rutherford       | L, F, M, C, PS.             | 2         |



| Name.                      | County.          | Studies.                | Sessions. |
|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| Harris, Charles Upchurch   | Wake             | ML, M, B, P, PS, LAW, E | 1         |
| Harris, Ernest Malone      | Stanly           | L, G, M, PS, E.         | 1         |
| Harris, Edwin Rowland      | Castell          | L, G, E, M, B           | 2         |
| Harris, George Andrew      | Castell          | G, M, B.                | 1         |
| Harris, Henry Russell      | Northampton      | I, M, B, PS.            | 1         |
| Hatcher, Marion Fouteyn    | Randolph         | L, E, A, B, PS, LAW.    | 1         |
| Hawkins, Ernest Logan      | Forsyth          | L, M, B, PS             | 1         |
| Haynes, Frank William      | Yadkin           | LAW, PS.                | 2         |
| Heck, Charles McGee        | Wake             | F, ML, A, B, MP, PS     | 4         |
| Heilig, Julius Adolphus    | Rowan            | E, L, H, B, PS          | 1         |
| Henderson, James Kennedy   | Transylvania     | L, G, E, M, PS          | 2         |
| Herndon, Carl              | Alamance         | LAW                     | 1         |
| Hobgood, James Edward      | Granville        | L, G, M                 | 1         |
| Holbrook, John A           | Wilkes           | LAW, PS                 | 2         |
| Holland, Herbert L         | Richmond         | L, E, M, B, PS.         | 1         |
| Hollingsworth, Alfred      | Cumberland       | L, E, M.                | 1         |
| Honeycutt, Allison William | Madison          | L, G, F, M, PS          | 1         |
| Horne, Isaac Archur        | Northampton      | L, M, B, PS.            | 1         |
| Huff, Joseph Bascomb       | Madison          | PS, L, M                | 1         |
| Huffman, Frank Oliver      | Burke            | G, E, M, B, PS.         | 2         |
| Hurst, William Thomas      | Wake             | L, G, E.                | 1         |
| Irvin, John Yancey         | Cleveland        | L, A, B, P, C, MP, PS.  | 4         |
| Isler, Frederick Speight   | Lenoir           | E, L, M, C, PS          | 1         |
| Israel, James Woss         | Buncombe         | L, E, P, PS             | 1         |
| Ives, Sumner Albert        | Moore            | L, G, E, M, B.          | 2         |
| Johnson, Basil Howard      | Robeson          | L, G, E, M, B, PS       | 2         |
| Johnson, Bennett Taylor    | Wake             | L, G, E, M.             | 1         |
| Johnson, Hugh              | Halifax          | L, E, M, PS.            | 1         |
| Johnson, Walter Raleigh    | Bertie           | LAW.                    | 2         |
| Jordan, Henry Bradley      | Chester, S. C    | I, G, PS, M             | 1         |
| Keeble, Currin Graves      | Rutherford, Tenn | L, G, E, M              | 1         |
| Keener, Walter             | Lincoln          | L, E, M, P, PS          | 2         |
| King, Thomas White         | Wake             | L, G, E, ML, B, PS, M.  | 1         |
| Kirk, Samuel Pemberton     | Stanly           | L, G, E, M              | 1         |
| Kornegay, Henry Arthur     | Duplin           | M, A, LAW, PS           | 1         |
| Lannean, Henry Cox         | Wake             | L, G, M                 | 2         |
| Lassiter, Norfleet Clement | Bertie           | L, E, M, PS, BIBLE      | 2         |
| Lea, Joseph Peyton         | Chatham          | E, L, M, B, PS          | 1         |
| LeGrand, John William      | Richmond         | LAW.                    | 2         |
| Lennon, Carl               | Columbus         | L, B, C, PS.            | 1         |
| Little, Robert Lee         | Pitt             | E, PS, LAW              | 2         |
| Marsh, Reuben Dwight       | Union            | E, M, B, PS.            | 1         |
| Martin, William Buren      | Cleveland        | L, G, M, B, PS          | 1         |
| May, George Washington     | Franklin         | A, P, PS, MP.           | 5         |

| Name.                     | County.        | Studies                  | Sessions. |
|---------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| McBrayer, Charles Evans   | Cleveland      | L, G, E, M, C, PS        | 2         |
| McCullen, Claudius Elmer  | Sampson        | I, M, PS, LAW            | 1         |
| McLamb, Samuel            | Johnston       | L, M, B, PS              | 1         |
| McMillan, John Archibald  | Scotland       | G, M, B, C, PS, BIBLE    | 2         |
| McSwain, Joseph Flato     | Rutherford     | L, M, B, P, PS           | 2         |
| Midwotte, Garland Eugene  | Martin         | LAW, PS                  | 1         |
| Mitchell, Corda Marshall  | Mecklenburg    | L, F, PS, B              | 1         |
| Mitchell, James Roscius   | Hertford       | L, M, LAW, PS, E         | 2         |
| Mitchell, Dallas Winfield | Mecklenburg    | L, F, M, P, S            | 1         |
| Mitchener, Joseph Arthur  | Franklin       | E, M, PS                 | 1         |
| Mitchener, John Festus    | Franklin       | G, F, PS, BIBLE          | 4         |
| Moore, James Daniel, Jr.  | Gaston         | L, F, M, M, PS           | 2         |
| Moore, Joseph Wayland     | Chatham        | G, L, M, PS, E           | 1         |
| Morris, James Pitt        | Rutherford     | LAW                      | 1         |
| Moseley, Josiah Bee       | Wake           | L, ML, M, B, PS          | 3         |
| Moss, C. R.               | Clay           | LAW                      | 1         |
| Mull, Oles McCoy          | Cleveland      | I, G, M, F, B, C         | 1         |
| Munford, Edward Fountain  | Pitt           | G, F, ML, MP, LAW, BIBLE | 6         |
| Newell, John Oliver       | Franklin       | L, B, PS, M              | 1         |
| Newell, Spearman Atwood   | Franklin       | L, ML, M, PS             | 1         |
| Newsome, Albert Kenneth   | Gates          | G, E, PS, L              | 3         |
| Nowell, John William      | Chowan         | L, G, M, PS              | 1         |
| Nye, Fernando Cortez      | Robeson        | G, ML, B, MP, BIBLE      | 4         |
| Owen, Charles F.          | Haywood        | L, G, F, PS              | 1         |
| Page, William Heck        | Wake           | I, G, F, B, M            | 1         |
| Page, Jesse Martin        | Cumberland     | L, G, F, BIBLE, B, PS    | 1         |
| Pearce, Edward Delke      | Chowan         | L, E, M, PS, B, BIBLE    | 2         |
| Pearce, Eugene William    | Stokes         | LAW, PS                  | 3         |
| Peeler, Clarence Napoleon | Cleveland      | L, G, E, B, PS, M        | 2         |
| Peterson, James Cornelius | Sampson        | L, F, M, PS              | 1         |
| Pittman, Raymond Lee      | Robeson        | L, M, B, PS              | 1         |
| Porter, Benjamin Guy      | Nansemond, Va. | L, F, M                  | 1         |
| Poteat, Ernest Lindsay    | Caswell        | L, F, M, B, ML           | 3         |
| Poteat, Hubert McNeill    | Wake           | L                        | 1         |
| Powell, Ernest Linwood    | Hertford       | F, M, PS                 | 1         |
| Powell, Henry Hinton, Jr. | Moore          | L, G, E, M, B            | 2         |
| Powers, John Brewer       | Wake           | E, ML, M, A, B, PS, LAW  | 3         |
| Powers, Oscar Leonidas    | Pender         | G, B, PS, MP, BIBLE      | 4         |
| Privott, William Scott    | Chowan         | L, F, M, B, PS, BIBLE    | 1         |
| Pullev, William Cecil     | Wake           | L, M, B, PS              | 1         |
| Purefoy, Pryor Watson     | Buncombe       | L, E, M, PS              | 1         |
| Quinn, Jacob Hugh         | Cleveland      | LAW, PS                  | 2         |
| Radford, Samuel           | Madison        | L, E, A, B, P, PS        | 2         |
| Reed, Clyde Sidney        | Buncombe       | L, E, M                  | 1         |

| Name.                         | County.         | Studies.                     | Sessions. |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Renfrow, William Butts        | Mecklenburg     | L, G, B, PS.                 | 4         |
| Rivenbark, Wellie Burtice     | Duplin          | L, G, E, M, PS               | 3         |
| Rodwell, Thomas Omega         | Warren          | LAW.                         | 1         |
| Rogers, William Wendol        | Hertford        | L, M, C, LAW, PS.            | 2         |
| Rooke, George Beard           | Florence, S. C. | L, G, E, A, C, PS.           | 3         |
| Rosser, Canney Kelly          | Harnett         | LAW.                         | 1         |
| Rosser, William Octa          | Halifax         | A, B, C, LAW, PS, MP, BIBLE. | 5         |
| Royall, James Bruce           | Wake            | L, G, M                      | 2         |
| Royall, Lewis Tate            | Wake            | L, G, E, M, PS               | 2         |
| Royall, Robert Henry          | Wake            | L, G, E, M, PS, B.           | 3         |
| Royster, James Finch          | Wake            | E, B, LAW, PS, MP.           | 3         |
| Sams, Frederick Clay          | Dickson, Tenn   | L, G, M, B, PS               | 1         |
| Sawyer, Marvin B.             | Pasquotank      | L, F, M, B, PS               | 2         |
| Scarborough, Horatio Paul     | Hertford        | L, G, E, M, B.               | 1         |
| Scarborough, Hartwell Vick    | Hertford        | G, E, ML, M, C, PS           | 2         |
| Seagraves, Wayland Arthur     | Wake            | L, M, B, PS.                 | 1         |
| Sears, Harmon Christopher     | Chatham         | MP, B                        | 4         |
| Sentelle, Richard Ennis       | Haywood         | L, G, C, PS, BIBLE.          | 4         |
| Sherwood, Edwin James         | Marion, S. C.   | L, E, M, PS.                 | 1         |
| Sikes, John Cuthbertson, Jr   | Union           | L, E, M, B, P, PS            | 2         |
| Singletary, John Ivy          | Bladen          | L, F, M, B                   | 1         |
| Snow, E. O.                   | Surry           | LAW                          | 1         |
| Sorrell, Delos Wenford        | Durham          | L, G, M, B, PS.              | 2         |
| Sorreis, William Walter       | McDowell        | L, G, A, B, PS.              | 3         |
| Spruill, George Edward        | Franklin        | G, P, MP, BIBLE, B           | 4         |
| Spruill, Philip Lonsdail      | Tyrrell         | L, E, M, PS, B               | 1         |
| Stafford, Benjamin Franklin   | Pasquotank      | L, M, B, PS                  | 2         |
| Stephenson, Gilbert T.        | Northampton     | L, G, M, PS.                 | 1         |
| Stephenson, William Harry     | Northampton     | L, M, B, PS                  | 1         |
| Stringfield, David Meeks      | Pender          | ML, B, PS, MP, LAW           | 4         |
| Summerlin, Benjamin Albritton | Wayne           | L, G, E, M, PS.              | 2         |
| Swain, Henry Lewis            | Tyrrell         | L, B, PS, M, BIB E.          | 1         |
| Tatum, Joseph Lamb            | Davie           | ML, B, A, MP, LAW.           | 7         |
| Taylor, Charles Ross          | Pender          | G, F, A, P, PS, MP, BIBLE.   | 4         |
| Taylor, Joseph Richard        | Perquimans      | B, PS, BIBLE, L              | 3         |
| Taylor, Thomas Reynolds       | Rockingham      | L, G, E, ML, M, C, PS.       | 2         |
| Teague, Benjamin Clay         | Davie           | LAW, PS                      | 2         |
| Thomas, William Abraham       | Hertford        | L, G, M, B, PS               | 2         |
| Timberlake, Edgar Walter, Jr  | Franklin        | L, G, E, M, C, P.            | 3         |
| Tolar, Thomas Simeon          | Robeson         | L, M, PS                     | 1         |
| Townsend, Lester Boyette      | Robeson         | L, M, B, PS.                 | 2         |
| Trantham, Harry               | Kershaw, S. C.  | E, ML, C, MP, BIBLE          | 4         |
| Turner, Roscoe William        | Pasquotank      | LAW.                         | 2         |
| Tyler, William Herbert        | Sampson         | E, B, P, PS, LAW             | 3         |
| Underwood, Samuel Alexander   | Stanly          | B, PS, MP, BIBLE, L.         | 2         |
| Upchurch, Ernest Frederick    | Wake            | L, LAW, PS                   | 1         |

| Name.                            | County.              | Studies.                        | Sessions. |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| Vann, Foy .....                  | Heitford .....       | L, E, ML, M, B, P, PS           | 2         |
| Vaughan, Leon T .....            | Halifax .....        | L, E, M, C, PS.                 | 2         |
| Vaughan, William LeRoy .....     | Halifax .....        | L, E, ML, M, C, PS.             | 2         |
| Vernon, Houston Wingate .....    | Wake .....           | L, M, F, LAW                    | 1         |
| Vernon, Thomas Lewellyn .....    | Rockingham .....     | E, M, B, PS, L.                 | 1         |
| Walker, Robert Percy .....       | Orange .....         | L, G, E, M.                     | 2         |
| Ward, Beresford Hope .....       | Chowan .....         | L, E, M, PS, B, BIBLE.          | 2         |
| Ward, Edmund Farris .....        | Robeson .....        | L, G, M, B                      | 1         |
| Washburn, Dennis Gordon .....    | Cleveland, .....     | L, ML, C, P, PS, MP, LAW, BIBLE | 5         |
| Watson, Stephen Lawton .....     | Marion, S. C. ....   | E, L, G, M.                     | 1         |
| Weaver, Willis Aubrey .....      | Jefferson, Ala. .... | E, ML, M, LAW, PS, MP.          | 2         |
| White, Walter Stanly .....       | Chowan .....         | L, E, ML, M, P, BIBLE           | 2         |
| Williams, Jesse Albert .....     | Union .....          | L, G, ML, B, PS, BIBLE.         | 2         |
| Williams, Joseph Adolphus .....  | Bladen .....         | L, ML, M, B, P, PS,             | 3         |
| Willis, Judson .....             | Robeson .....        | L, M, B, PS, E.                 | 1         |
| Wilson, Samuel Branson .....     | Forsyth .....        | L, G, M, P, PS                  | 4         |
| Wood, Benjamin T. ....           | Perquimans .....     | L, E, M                         | 2         |
| Woodhouse, Thomas Bright .....   | Yadkin .....         | L, G, ML, A, B                  | 1         |
| Woodruff, Wilburn Edgar .....    | Surry .....          | L, G, E, M                      | 2         |
| Worrell, James Abner .....       | Northampton .....    | ML, M, P, PS, E, LAW            | 2         |
| Yarbrough, Dabney Randolph ..... | Buncombe .....       | LAW, PS                         | 1         |

## RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| North Carolina ..... | 258 |
| South Carolina ..... | 10  |
| Virginia .....       | 2   |
| Georgia .....        | 2   |
| Tennessee .....      | 2   |
| Alabama .....        | 1   |
| Kentucky .....       | 1   |
| Total .....          | 276 |

## RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Latin .....                         | 180 |
| Greek .....                         | 93  |
| English .....                       | 150 |
| Modern Languages .....              | 60  |
| Pure Mathematics .....              | 162 |
| Applied Mathematics .....           | 35  |
| Biology and Geology .....           | 105 |
| Chemistry .....                     | 33  |
| Moral Philosophy .....              | 27  |
| History and Political Science ..... | 186 |
| Law .....                           | 77  |
| Bible .....                         | 49  |

## Session 1898-'99.

### DEGREES CONFERRED.

#### MASTER OF ARTS.

|                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| John Marchant Brewer, Jr    | North Carolina. |
| Pritchard Sylvester Carlton | North Carolina. |
| William Harry Heck          | North Carolina. |
| John Charles McNeill        | North Carolina. |
| Charles M. Staley           | North Carolina. |
| Robert David Stephenson     | North Carolina. |
| Charles Houston Utley       | North Carolina. |

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS.

|                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| William Mc. Autrey          | North Carolina. |
| Charles Nash Bailey         | Virginia.       |
| Thomas Hilliard Barbee      | North Carolina. |
| Adoniram Judson Bolin       | North Carolina. |
| Joseph Paul Bowers          | North Carolina. |
| John Nelson Bradley         | North Carolina. |
| William Archie Bradsher     | North Carolina. |
| Pritchard Sylvester Carlton | North Carolina. |
| Robert Clifton Camp         | Florida.        |
| Robert Julian Dew           | South Carolina. |
| William Parker Etchison     | North Carolina. |
| William Francis Fry         | North Carolina. |
| Claude Gore                 | North Carolina. |
| Charles Herbert Herring     | North Carolina. |
| Joseph Bryan Jackson        | North Carolina. |
| Walter Nathan Johnson       | North Carolina. |
| William Alexander McCall    | North Carolina. |
| Leland Carson McIntosh      | North Carolina. |
| George Washington McNeill   | North Carolina. |
| William Emsley McSwain      | North Carolina. |
| Jesse Coleman Owen          | North Carolina. |
| William Cary Parker, Jr     | North Carolina. |
| William Francis Powell      | North Carolina. |

|                                 |                 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| William Riley Rickman .....     | North Carolina. |
| George Bismarck Sanderlin ..... | North Carolina. |
| Toy Dixon Savage .....          | North Carolina. |
| William Oscar Speer .....       | North Carolina. |
| John Wilson Spence .....        | North Carolina. |
| Robert David Stephenson .....   | North Carolina. |
| John Clyde Turner .....         | North Carolina. |
| Lycurgus Rayner Varsar .....    | North Carolina. |
| James Osborne Wilson .....      | North Carolina. |
| William Walton Woodhouse .....  | North Carolina. |
| John Cameron Wright .....       | North Carolina. |

## BACHELOR OF LAW.

|                                  |                 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| William Parker Etchison .....    | North Carolina. |
| Hugh Long .....                  | North Carolina. |
| George Washington McNeill .....  | North Carolina. |
| Benjamin Franklin Stephens ..... | North Carolina. |
| Thomas Lacy Smith .....          | North Carolina. |
| John Cameron Wright .....        | North Carolina. |

## Requirements for Admission.

**Matriculation.**—Candidates for admission must be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character, and, if coming from other incorporated institutions, be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues.

\***Latin** —Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Two books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero or their equivalent. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Collar and Daniell's Beginner's Book, Daniell's Exercises on Cæsar, and Lowe and Ewing's Cæsar are recommended.

\***Greek**.—Forms, including accent and the elements of syntax, together with one book of Xenophon's Anabasis, or its equivalent. White's First Greek Book recommended.

\***English** —For detailed statement of requirements for admission, see School of English.

\***Pure Mathematics**.—Arithmetic and Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's Elements of Algebra recommended.

**Biology**.—Applicants for admission to this school should be prepared to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of any one of the following subjects: Botany, Physi-

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See Introduction, page 5.



ology, Physical Geography, Zoology. Text-books recommended: Bergen's Elements of Botany, Martin's Human Body (Elementary Course), Geikie's Physical Geography (Science Primer), and Burnet's School Zoology.



## Schools.

---

Instruction is given in the following schools:

I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.

1. French Language and Literature.
2. German Language and Literature.
3. Spanish Language.

V. PURE MATHEMATICS.

1. Algebra and Geometry.
2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
3. Differential and Integral Calculus.

VI. APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

VII. CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.
  - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
  - (b) Organic Chemistry.
2. Applied Chemistry.
3. Mineralogy.

VIII. BIOLOGY.

1. General Biology.
2. Botany.
3. Zoology.
4. Human Physiology.
5. Geology.

## IX. PHYSICS.

## X. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

1. Psychology.
2. Ethics.
3. Logic.
4. History of Philosophy.

## XI. HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. History.
2. Political Economy.
3. Constitutional Government.

## XII. LAW.

1. Common and Statute Law.
2. International Law.
3. Constitutional Law.

## XIII. THE BIBLE.

---

I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Carlyle.*

*Assistant Professor Daniel.*

Applicants for admission to the Junior Class must have read two books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero or their equivalent. They must also possess a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced classes must have completed successfully the work of the lower classes or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman

people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1900-1901.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Prescribed for B. A. and M. A.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Ramsay's Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and White's English-Latin); Original Exercises.

2. **Virgil.**—Æneid (Greenough and Kittredge); Hexameter Verse.

3. **Livy.**—Books I and II or XXI and XII (Greenough and Peck); Lectures and Essays on Livy.

4. **Sallust.**—Jugurtha (Long); Study of the times of Sallust.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for B. A. and M. A.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose, Part II; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.

6. **Cicero.**—Select Letters (Abbott); Cato Major (Rockwood); Lectures on Cicero and his times.

7. **Horace.**—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Smith and Greenough); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Meters of Horace; Eutropius (sight-reading).

8. **Pliny.**—Platner's Selections.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

9. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose reviewed and completed; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises requiring independent research.

10. **Tacitus.**—Germania and Agricola (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his times.

11. **Juvenal.**—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and the Literature of the Empire.

12. **Plautus.**—Menæchmi (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.

13. Crowell's Selections from Lucretius, Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid, and Lucan.

**LATIN SEMINARY.**—Two hours weekly. Elective. Open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and to those who contemplate teaching Latin.

16. **Lucretius** —De Rerum Natura (Lee); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Meters; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy.

17. **Elegiac Poets.**—Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press Series); Catullus (Merrill).

18. Seneca's Moral Essays (Hurst and Whiting).

**SPECIAL COURSES.**—During the Session of 1900-1901 Special Courses will be offered, as follows:

1. **For Students of Pharmacy and Medicine.**—Elements of Latin for Students of Medicine and Pharmacy (Crothers and Bice).

Two hours weekly during fall term. Not elective for a degree.

2. **For Students Preparing to Teach.**—Special study of portions of Cæsar, Cicero, and Virgil, with lectures on methods of teaching.

Two hours weekly during spring term. Not elective for a degree. Open only to students who have completed the work of the Intermediate Class.

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Royall.*

*Assistant Professor Daniel.*

The applicant for admission into the Junior Class must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of

Xenophon's *Anabasis*, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by White's *First Greek Book*.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a fine test of which is the written exercise required weekly of each class. Opportunity for reading at sight is given in all the classes. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.

The lectures are mostly informal, their design being to deepen interest, broaden conception, and incite to original investigation.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1900-1901.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Elective.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Pearson's *Prose Composition*; Goodwin's *Grammar*; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Liddell and Scott's *Greek-English*, Yonge's or Frædersdorff's *English-Greek*).

2. **Xenophon.**—*Anabasis*, Books II-IV (Kelsey).

3. **Euripides.**—*Hecuba* (Bond and Walpole), or *Alcestis* (Bayfield); *Tales of Ancient Greece* (Cox); *Iambic Trimeter*.

4. **Herodotus.**—*Selections* (Merry); *The Ionic Dialect*.

5. **History.**—Myers' *History of Greece*; Kiepert's *Atlas*.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

6. **Composition and Grammar.**—Original exercises based on the authors read, chiefly *Lysias*; Goodwin's *Grammar*.

7. **Lysias.**—*Select Orations* (Wait); *Lectures on Lysias and his times*.

8. **Homer.**—*Iliad* (Monro); *Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life*; *Hexameter Verse*.

9. **Thucydides**.—Book I (Morris); Lectures on the idiom of Thucydides.

10. **Literature**.—Jebb's Primer of Greek Literature, with supplementary lectures.

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

11. **Composition and Grammar**.—Sidgwick; Goodwin's Grammar.

12. **Æschylus**.—Persæ (Prickard); Lectures on the Drama; Rhythmical schemes.

13. **Sophocles**.—Ajax (Jebb).

14. **Plato**.—Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy.

GREEK SEMINARY.—Two hours weekly. Elective.

15. **Euripides**.—Hippolytus (Harry); The Ancient Classical Drama (Moulton); Rhythmic and Metric (Schmidt); Critical Exercises.

16. **Aristophanes**.—Clouds (Humphreys); The Attic Theatre (Haigh); Critical Exercises.

17. **Demosthenes**.—De Corona (D'Ooge); Theses on the Public Economy of Athens.

NEW TESTAMENT GREEK.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

18. Westcott and Hort's New Testament in Greek; Green's Handbook to the Grammar of the New Testament; Burton's New Testament Moods and Tenses; Thayer's Lexicon.

---

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

*Professor Sledd.*

The work in this department is directed toward a three-fold end: a direct, first-hand acquaintance with the English literature, a general knowledge of the history of the English language and the English people, and some degree of excellence in composition. The use of text-books is subordinate and incidental, the stress being laid upon the reading of English classics and the writing of themes and essays. In



each class, as much reading as possible is done in the classroom, and a larger amount is required as private parallel work. Students of the higher classes are encouraged to purchase standard editions of the authors read, and thus lay the foundation for future studies.

To be admitted to the work of the Junior Class, the student must pass an examination on the following subjects:

1. **English Grammar** and the elementary principles of composition, which include spelling, punctuation, and paragraphing.

Text-books suggested: Whitney's Essentials of English Grammar and Genung's Outlines of Rhetoric, or the whole of Tarbell's Language Lessons.

2. **Reading.**—Owing to the inadequate and irregular instruction provided for English in many of the lower schools, it has not been found practicable to adhere rigidly to the books prescribed for admission by the Southern Association of Colleges. For 1900, applicants will be examined on the following books:

The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers, George Eliot's Silas Marner, Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield, Scott's Ivanhoe, Irving's Sketch Book, Longfellow's Evangeline, Matthew Arnold's Sohrab and Rustum, Tennyson's Princess, Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice, Hawthorne's House of the Seven Gables.

The student will be required to write a paragraph on each of several topics selected from the above-mentioned works; and special stress will be laid on the power of clear and accurate expression.

*No student will be admitted to the Junior Class whose work is deficient in the elementary principles of composition, spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and grammar.*

The classes must be taken in the order given, nor may two classes be taken during the same year.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. The work of this class is adapted to the needs of the general body of students. Prescribed for the B. A. degree.

1. **Rhetoric and Composition.**—Instruction in this course is

almost wholly of a practical kind. Frequent class-room exercises are varied with essays of some length. Genung's Practical Rhetoric serves as a basis of work.

2. **History of Literature.**—Pancoast's or Stopford Brooke's English Literature serves as the basis of lectures and recitations. This course is merely introductory to the study of the authors themselves in their representative works.

3. **The Eighteenth Century in Literature.**—Essays of Addison and Steele, Macaulay's Life of Addison, Thackeray's Lectures on the English Humorists, Pope's Rape of the Lock, Selections from Swift's Prose (Camelot Ed.), Macaulay's Life of Samuel Johnson, Thackeray's Henry Esmond,

4. **Scott.**—The following novels are studied, partly in class-room, and partly as parallel reading to illustrate periods of literature and history: The Betrothed, Ivanhoe (reviewed), Kenilworth, The Abbot, Woodstock.

5. **The English Poets.**—The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the history and structure of English verse. Shakespeare's Julius Cæsar, The Merchant of Venice (reviewed), King John, and Romeo and Juliet; Milton's L'Allegro, Il Penseroso, Comus, and Lycidas; Tennyson's classical poems, and selected lyrics. In connection with the authors studied, the student will be required to work over the whole of Gayley's Classic Myths in English Literature.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Prescribed for the B. A. degree. The aim of this class is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English literature.

In connection with the authors studied, the student will be required to read regularly in such standard works as Green's Short History of the English People, Taine's English Literature, the English Men of Letters Series.

6. **Advanced Composition.**—Five essays during each term, with frequent class-room exercises. An effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style.

7. **Shakespeare.**—Critical study of five plays and the Sonnets. Dowden's Primer and the Temple Shakespeare are used. Five other plays are assigned to be read privately.

8. **Milton.**—Review of the Minor Poems and Comus, critical study of the first six books of *Paradise Lost*, and rapid reading of selections from the remaining books. Masson's *Milton* is recommended, with Garnett's or Trent's *Life of Milton*.

9. **The Romantic Movement.**—The period of transition in Ward's *English Poets*, Vol. III; Morley's Edition of Wordsworth, Palgrave's Edition of Keats, any good edition of Byron, Globe Edition of Scott, Dowden's Edition of Shelley. Most of these may be had in Crowell's inexpensive reprints of the standard English Editions. Private reading, Beers' *English Romanticism*.

10. **Tennyson.**—The Globe Edition, with private reading in Waugh's *Life of Tennyson*.

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week. Elective. In this class the work of the whole session is devoted to a single form of literature. The Drama will be the subject of study for the session of 1900-1901.

Only those students who have shown marked appreciation of literature are encouraged to enter this class.

11. **Ancient Classical Drama.**—Lectures on the basis of Moulton's *Ancient Classical Drama* and Haigh's *Attic Theater*. One play each (in translation) of Æschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. The plays are so chosen as to illustrate the main themes of Greek tragedy.

12. **Modern Classical Drama.**—Swinburne's *Atalanta*, Matthew Arnold's *Merope*, Shelley's *Prometheus Unbound*, with comparative study of Æschylus' *Prometheus Bound*.

13. **Modern Drama.**—Symonds' *Shakespeare's Predecessors* as the basis of lectures; selected plays of Marlowe, Ben Jonson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Otway, and Webster. Volumes of the *Temple Dramatists* will be used so far as available.

14. **Shakespeare.**—Twelve representative plays are read in chronological order.

15. **Browning.**—A course in Browning is given each year to students prepared for the work. The Cambridge Browning is prescribed, with Sharp's *Life of Browning*.

A special course in Anglo-Saxon and Early English Literature, including Chaucer, will be offered to advanced students. The work will be especially adapted to the needs of those who purpose to become teachers of English.

Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader and the Student's Chaucer are prescribed, with private reading in Stopford Brooke's Early English Literature.

During the session of 1900-1901, a room will be fitted up for advanced students pursuing special studies and investigations under the direction of the Professor. A small but carefully selected library will be available, embracing, among others, the following works: Lounsbury's Studies in Chaucer, Stopford Brooke's Early English Literature, Saintsbury's Elizabethan Literature, Gosse's Eighteenth Century Literature, Saintsbury's Nineteenth Century Literature, Ward's History of the English Drama (3 vols., revised ed.), the Variorum Shakespeare, Symonds' Shakespeare's Predecessors, Ward's English Poets, the Mermaid Dramatists, Brandes' Shakespeare, Lee's Life of Shakespeare, Beers' English Romanticism.

---

#### IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

*Professor Gorrell.*

The subjects taught in this school are the French, German and Spanish languages and literatures. In each language there are two classes—Junior and Senior.

The Junior Classes begin with the first principles. The work of these classes is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the grammatical inflections and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practiced in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises and one written exercise being required each week. Great stress is laid on pronunciation and on the

use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language.

The Senior Classes study the more difficult principles of syntax, and continue the translation of English prose into the foreign idiom. Weekly exercises are required. As the student is now presumed to read these languages with facility, special stress is laid upon the study of literature. The most important literary periods are studied chronologically; extensive reading of the greatest writers is supplemented by lectures by the Professor. Frequent practice in sight-reading is required in all classes.

For students who desire to continue their French and German studies after having completed the work of the Senior Classes, advanced courses are offered in which a few prominent authors are minutely studied.

For those students who wish to obtain sufficient knowledge of German to enable them to read with ease scientific works in this language, a course in scientific German is offered.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1900-1901.

**JUNIOR GERMAN.**—Three hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Harris's German Lessons, Thomas's Practical German Grammar. Oral and written exercises throughout the session. Heath's and Koehler's Dictionaries recommended.

2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Hewett's German Reader.

3. **Novellen.**—Storm's Immensee; Heyse's L'Arrabiata.

**SENIOR GERMAN.**—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Thomas's Practical German Grammar; Harris's German Composition. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.

2. **Literature.**—A series of lectures on German literature by the professor. Keller's *Bilder aus der Deutschen Litteratur* and Scherer's *History of German Literature* are recommended for class use.

3. **Goethe.**—The first part of the session is devoted to the study of the life and works of Goethe. Lewes's, Sime's, Boyesen's, and Carlyle's works on Goethe used for reference.

4. **Schiller.**—Maria Stuart (Rhoades); Carlyle's *Life of Schiller*.

5. **Lessing.**—Emilia Galotti (Winkler); Rolleston's *Life of Lessing*.

6. A great part of the second term is devoted to the study of Heine. The *Harzreise* is carefully read for his prose style. Then follows the study of his poems. It is advisable to secure these in full in the Cotta edition.

7. **Modern Authors.**—Several representative works of Heyse, Seidel, and Rosegger are read, partly in class and partly as parallel work.

#### JUNIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Whitney's *Brief French Grammar*; Blouet's *French Composition*. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.

2. **Early Prose and Verse.**—Super's *French Reader*; Erckmann-Chatrian's *Le Conscrit de 1813* (Super); Heath's and Masson's *Dictionaries*.

#### SENIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Francois's *French Composition*. Written exercises every week.

2. **Literature.**—Lectures on French Literature, supplemented by Duval's *Histoire de la Littérature Française* for class use.

3. **Classical Drama.**—Corneille's *Horace*; Racine's *Athalie*; Molière's *L'Avare*, *Le Misanthrope*, *Tartuffe*, *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*.

4. **Modern Drama.**—Rostand's *Cyrano de Bergerac* (Kuhns).

5. **Novels and Romances.**—Daudet's *La Belle Nivernaise*; Vigny's *La Canne de Jonc*; Sand's *La Mare au Diable*; selections from *Coppee* and *Maupassant*.

6. The last few months of the session are devoted to a thorough study of the works of Balzac and Victor Hugo.

#### ADVANCED FRENCH.—One hour a week. Study of special periods of French literature.

**JUNIOR SPANISH.**—Three times a week. The aim of this course is to give a good reading knowledge of Spanish and thorough drill in grammar and conversation.

Manning's Spanish Grammar; De Tornos' Combined Spanish Method; Ramsey's Spanish Reader.

**SENIOR SPANISH.**—Three times a week. Continued drill in Spanish grammar and extensive reading.

## V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

*Professors Mills and Lanneau.*

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. To enter this class the student must stand a satisfactory examination on Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on the first Wednesday of the session.

**FALL TERM. Algebra.**—Quadratic Equations, Surds and Imaginaries, Ratio, Proportion, Arithmetic and Geometric Progressions, Binomial Theorem, Logarithms.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Wentworth's College Algebra.

**SPRING TERM. Plane, Solid and Spherical Geometry.**

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Phillips and Fisher's Geometry.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—A satisfactory examination on the work of the Junior Class must be passed before a student will be allowed to enter this class.

**FALL TERM. Five hours weekly. Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.**

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Wentworth's Trigonometry.

**SPRING TERM. Three hours weekly.—Analytic Geometry,** Loci and their Equations, Straight Line, Circle, different Systems of Coordinates, Conics, Higher Plane Curves.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Wentworth's Analytic Geometry.



SENIOR CLASS.—Applicants for this class will be examined on the work of the Junior and Intermediate Classes.

FALL TERM. Three hours weekly.—**Differential and Integral Calculus.**

SPRING TERM. Two hours weekly.—**Differential and Integral Calculus.**

TEXT-BOOK.—Taylor's Calculus.

---

## VI. SCHOOL OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

*Professor Lanneau.*

This School embraces Land Surveying and Astronomy.

The two-fold course is fundamental in the training of a civil engineer. Surveying is invaluable not only to the engineer, but to the lawyer as well. Each part of this two-fold course depends largely for its thoroughness on a good

### EQUIPMENT.

*For the Field:* Instruments of highest grade have been provided. A Surveyor's Compass with vernier, tangent scale, and outkeeper; steel chain and pins; ranging rods; a superior Engineer's Level with 20-inch telescope; Leveling Rods reading to one-thousandth of a foot; a light Transit of Young's make; and a Gurley's Surveyor's Transit with vertical arc, stadia, solar attachment, latitude level, with other necessary instruments.

*For the Sky:* An Observatory well located and favored with a free, unobstructed horizon. A revolving roof easily shifts the view as desired, and an 80-candlepower Welsbach light makes plain all interior details. Of chief moment is its highly finished 5-inch telescope recently made to order by Gærtner & Co., of Chicago. Of superior

workmanship, unusually complete and exact in its gearing, it is mounted equatorially, and is moved by nicely governed clock-work to synchronize with the stars. The excellence of its object-glass is due to the Chicago optician, Petitdidier.

In this School there are two classes :

1. **Land Surveying.**—Three hours a week, the entire session. This, or Astronomy, is prescribed for the degrees of B.A. and M.A.

To enter this class a good knowledge of Trigonometry is required.

The course includes full insight into the delicate adjustments of the various instruments used, as well as ample field practice. Field work, usually on Saturdays, embraces problems of heights and distances ; surveys and resurveys ; the dividing of land as required ; surface, section and cross-section leveling, etc., etc. Due attention is given to the corresponding office work—plotting the field notes and calculating and discussing results.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davies-VanAmringe's Surveying, or Carhart's.

REFERENCES : Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual, Gillespie's Higher Surveying, Johnson's Higher Surveying.

2. **Astronomy.**—Three hours a week, the entire session. This, or Land Surveying, is prescribed for the degrees of B.A. and M.A.

To enter this class to advantage requires some familiarity with mathematics and with general physics. But the course embraces more of the " New Astronomy," more of the physical than of the mathematical. It is supplemented by frequent lectures and discussions of notable celestial phenomena.

At night the Observatory is utilized at least once a week, weather permitting.

It is aimed, by text and lecture and telescope, to acquaint the student of the heavens with far-reaching facts and

cosmic theories, and to lead him into a satisfactory and ennobling knowledge of the material universe.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Howe's Descriptive Astronomy, or Todd's New Astronomy.

**REFERENCES:** Young's General Astronomy, Newcomb and Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy, Watson's Theoretical Astronomy, Loomis' Practical Astronomy, Souchon's Practical Astronomy, Fison's Recent Advances in Astronomy.

---

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

*Professor Brewer.*

**I. General Chemistry.**—There are two classes—Junior and Senior. The work of the Junior Class is devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry; the work of the Senior Class to the study of Organic Chemistry.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree. This course is devoted to the study of important principles of Chemistry, the elements, and some compounds. A few typical elements are first taken up, and then the more common ones are studied, according to periodic arrangement. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained, while experiments made in the presence of the class substantiate statements given. In the Laboratory students repeat, for the most part, experiments witnessed in the lecture-room, and so become familiar, not only with every detail of apparatus, but with the appearance and the properties of materials handled. Each student is required to take notes on his experiments and present the same at stated times for examination and correction.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Remsen's Inorganic Chemistry.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses. The study of the hydrocarbons and their derivatives is taken up. The object of this course is to give a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry, to show the relation of compounds of one series to those of another series, and to discuss in detail some of the common commercial organic products. In addition to the lectures on matter contained in the text-book, subjects for special study are selected. Laboratory work is devoted to the study of Qualitative Analysis and to the preparation of organic compounds.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Remsen's Organic Chemistry, Stoddard's Qualitative Analysis.

2. **Applied Chemistry.**—Courses two and three are offered in alternate sessions.

3. **Mineralogy.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, *or* four hours for laboratory work. Elective, counting two in the regular courses.

The first few weeks will be devoted to the study of crystallography. This will be by lecture and recitation, with a study of crystal models. Descriptive mineralogy will then be taken up, and the more common and important minerals studied, chiefly in the Laboratory. Arrangements have been made in connection with this course for instruction in assaying ores of gold, silver, copper, and lead.

**WORKS FOR GENERAL REFERENCE.**—Roscoe and Schorlemmer's Treatise, Richter's Inorganic and Organic Chemistry, Fresenius' Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Allen's Commercial Organic Analysis, Groves and Thorpe's Chemical Technology, Wagner's Chemical Technology, Sadtler's Handbook of Industrial Organic Chemistry, Bernthsen's Organic Chemistry, Newth's Inorganic Chemistry, Crooke's Select Methods, Bauerman's Metallurgy, Dana's Text-book and System of Mineralogy, Thorpe's Industrial Chemistry.

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

*Professor Potcat.*

Requirements for admission into this School may be found on page 23.

The student is led to deal directly with living nature, to make and record his own observations, and to draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between the inquirer and the objects of his study. It is believed to be not only more logical but practically easier to take up the types selected for study in the order of the increasing complexity of their structure, beginning with the simplest. The stress of the School is upon laboratory work; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both, frequent recitations are held.

The School offers the following five courses:

1. **General Biology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods may be devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.A. and the M.A. degree

The object of this course is to present the fundamental facts of the structure and the functions of animals and plants. It consists of the study of the comparative morphology and physiology of a few types selected from both these groups of living beings. Among the subjects treated in class lectures are the relations and scope of Biology, living matter and its history, the structure of the cell, the phenomena of movement, irritability, metabolism, reproduction, heredity, relations of animals and plants, origin of living forms, together with the embryology of particular organisms.

In the Laboratory, with the chief purpose of learning from them the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants are studied in the details of their structure and functions and in the order given: *Amæba*, *Yeast*, *Sponge*,

*Spirogyra, Hydra, Nitella, Penicillium, Earthworm, Moss, Crayfish, Fern, Fish, Pine.*

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Boyer's Elementary Biology. To be found in the Laboratory for reference: Leidy's Rhizopods, Huxley and Martin's Practical Biology, Brooks' Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology, Sedgwick and Wilson's Biology, Hertwig's The Cell, Wilson's The Cell in Development and Inheritance, Wilson's Atlas of Fertilization and Karyokinesis, Verworn's General Physiology, Korschelt and Heider's Embryology of the Invertebrata, the Wood's Holl Biological Lectures, the works of Strasburger, Weismann, Romanes, Morgan, Jeffrey Parker, Sachs, DeBary, A. Lang, and others.

APPARATUS.—The Laboratory supplies material for study, the necessary reagents and dissecting instruments, including a compound microscope for each student. He should provide himself with a hand-magnifier.

2. **Botany.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session of nine months. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School. *Omitted for the session of 1900-1901.*

The course is designed to give the student a definite conception of the entire plant series by the study of representative members of all the different groups, from the simplest algæ and fungi up to the flowering plants. The practical study of plant physiology goes forward side by side with that of plant morphology, but the latter part of the spring term will be devoted to a special course in the physiology of the Phanerogams. Knowledge of the natural conditions under which plants grow is deemed of sufficient importance to justify the requirement that material for study in the Laboratory be collected in the fields by the class under the guidance of the Professor.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Atkinson's Elementary Botany, Clark's Laboratory Manual in Botany, and Macdougall's

Oel's Experimental Plant Physiology. Laboratory notes on forms not comprised in the handbook are prepared by the Professor. Besides the reference books mentioned under Course 1, the student may consult in the Laboratory Wollé's Desmids and Algæ, Bennett and Murray's Cryptogamic Botany, Warming's Systematic Botany, Kerner and Oliver's Natural History of Plants, McBride's North American Slime-Moulds, Massee's British Fungus Flora, Murray's Seaweeds, Campbell's Mosses and Ferns, Cooke's Introduction to Fungi, McAlpine's Botanical Atlas, Zimmermann's Botanical Micro-technique, Sachs's History of Botany and Lectures on the Physiology of Plants, and the works of Vines, Goebel, Farlow, Tuckerman, Lesquereux and James, Underwood, Gray, Chapman, Britton, Coulter, and others.

APPARATUS.—Excepting a hand-magnifier, which the student must provide, the Laboratory supplies all necessary apparatus and reagents.

3. **Zoology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School.

The object of the course is to lead the student to a first-hand knowledge of all the types of animal structure. Representative Protozoans are studied first; then follow one or more typical forms of each of the classes in succession up to and including the Vertebrates, the emphasis being put upon the morphology of the Invertebrates.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Chapin and Rettger's Elementary Zoology; supplementary laboratory directions by the Professor. Accessible in the Laboratory, besides those mentioned in the preceding courses: The Standard Natural History, the Cambridge Natural History, Leunis' Synopsis, Claus and Sedgwick's Text-Book, Parker and Haswell's Text-Book, Marshall and Hurst's Practical Zoology, Wiedersheim's Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates, Comstock's Manual of Insects, Shipley's Zoology of the Invertebrata, Jordan's Manual of Vertebrates, Saville-Kent's Infusoria, and the works of Packard, Kirby, McMurich, Huxley, and others.

APPARATUS—See Course 2.



4. **Human Physiology.**—Three hours a week during the fall term. Elective.

The student has the opportunity of becoming acquainted with the leading facts in the gross anatomy of the human body and in the microscopic anatomy of its chief organs. The knowledge of functions is made to rest upon this structural basis. The text-book is supplemented by lectures and demonstrations by the Professor. The Laboratory provides a human skeleton and a series of preparations of normal and diseased tissues.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Martin's Human Body (Briefer Course). Recommended for reference: Gray's Anatomy, Schæfer's Essentials of Histology, and Kirke's Handbook of Physiology (1896 edition).

5. **Geology.**—Three hours a week during the spring term. Elective.

The treatment of the subject in the text-book is supplemented by class lectures and occasional practical exercises in the field. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are provided for use in illustration.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Scott's Introduction to Geology. Recommended for reference: Geikie's Class-Book and The Founders of Geology, Le Conte's Elements, Zittel's Text-Book of Palæontology, and the Geological Reports of the United States and of North Carolina.

---

## XI. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.

*Professor Lake.*

Instruction is given in three classes—Junior, Intermediate, Senior—by means of lectures, experimental work in laboratory, and the use of assigned text-books.

All laboratory work is conducted under the personal supervision of the Professor, who will render the student necessary

aid. From the beginning stress is laid upon the forming of correct experimental habits. Each student is required to take notes of his experiments at the time of performing them, and later to make an orderly record in a book kept for the purpose. These books are examined at stated intervals and returned with criticisms and suggestions.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. A. and the M. A. degree. This class begins the study of General Physics, embracing Mechanics, Sound, Heat, Light, Electricity. The aim of the course is to make the student acquainted with the leading phenomena and the fundamental principles of the science. With this object in view, lectures are freely illustrated by experiments, and the student in his laboratory work is taught to draw conclusions from his own experiments. A knowledge of Junior Mathematics is required for entrance.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Wentworth and Hill's *Physics*, Stone's *Experimental Physics*.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations and two hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses. This class continues the study of General Physics. The treatment of the subject is more advanced and more mathematical than in the previous course. The laboratory work also is of a more advanced nature than that performed by the Junior Class. Prerequisites for admission are the completion of the work of the Junior Class, and a knowledge of Plane Trigonometry. A knowledge of Analytic Geometry also is desirable.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Carhart's *Univ. Physics* ; Ames and Bliss's *Manual*.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week for lectures and four hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting five

in the regular courses. This class pursues the study of Mechanics, Light, Electricity and Magnetism. Throughout the course free use is made of the Calculus. The laboratory work is of an advanced nature and consists of selected exercises, which require the use of instruments of precision. Prerequisites for admission to this class are a working knowledge of Differential and Integral Calculus, and the completion of the work of the two previous classes.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Ziwet's Mechanics, Part I; Preston's Theory of Light; J. J. Thompson's Elements of Electricity and Magnetism.

---

## X. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

*Professor Taylor.*

The objects held steadily in view throughout the course are to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the class is expected to master and assimilate all that may be presented to his attention both in lectures and text-books. Earnest efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.

A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be proficient in the Junior and Senior Classes.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three times a week. Required for B.A. degree.

1. **Psychology and Metaphysics.**—(a) Conditions of neural activity. Sensation. Reflex action. (b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Cognition, Feeling, Desire, Volition. (c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davis' Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

2. **Logic.**—(a) Deductive Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises. (b) Inductive Logic and Method.

TEXT-BOOK.—Jevons' Logic.

3. **Ethics.**—(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds of Obligation. (b) Practical Morality.

TEXT-BOOK.—Valentine's Ethics.

SENIOR CLASS.—Twice a week. Elective for B.A. and M.A.

**History of Philosophy.**—Open to those who have successfully completed the work of the Junior Class or its equivalent.

TEXT-BOOK.—Weber's History of Philosophy.

The right is reserved to change text-books without further notice.

---

## XI. SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

*Professor Sikes.*

The aim of this department is to teach correct views of the past and such a knowledge of political and institutional history as will make possible the intelligent performance of the duties of citizenship. Another aim is the cultivation of the historical and critical spirit, and of such familiarity with social problems of the past and with the fundamental prin-

ciples of political science that present and future problems may be reasoned upon correctly. Special emphasis is laid upon the study of American governments and American social and political conditions, but they are studied as parts and phases of great world-movements. The Library has an excellent collection of historical and biographical literature. Frequent references are made to these. Reports are made by each student on some biographical study that he has made. For these reports English and American statesmen are generally chosen. Use is made of such works as Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History*, *Congressional Records*, and other similar works in the study of assigned topics. The rare collection of works relating to North Carolina history furnish an excellent opportunity for the study of State history. The library of the Baptist Historical Society is located here, and frequent and easy access is gained to these rare books. Parallel reading is required in all classes.

To accomplish these results, the following courses are given:

#### I. HISTORY.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Required for all degrees. The work of this class is in the field of general history, a study of the history of civilization. More stress is laid upon Mediæval and Modern than upon Ancient History. The teaching is done by lectures, written reports, parallel reading, and text-books.

1. **Ancient History.**—Special attention is given to the social and religious life of the oriental peoples. Ragozin's *Chaldea* and Sayce's *Assyria* serve as text-books.

2. **Greece and Rome.**—Myer's *History of Greece* and Leighton's *Rome*.

3. **Middle Ages.**—Emerton's *Introduction to the Middle Ages*, followed by smaller texts on single topics, as Seeböhm's *Reformation*, Cox's *Crusades*.

4. **English History**.—Lectures on special periods with the required readings in Green's History of the English People, Gardiner's History of England.

5. **American History**.—Sloane's French and Indian War, Hart's Formation of the Union, and Wilson's Division and Reunion.

6. **Parallel Reading**.—Selections will be made from different authors.

**SENIOR CLASS**.—Three hours a week. Elective for B. A. and M. A. Required for B. L. This course studies in detail certain nations. Extensive reading is required in the great writers of history, such as Froude, Prescott, Motley, Parkman, Bancroft, Schouler, and Rhodes. On alternate years different courses will be given. For 1900-1901 European and American history will be studied.

**Mediæval Europe**.—This course studies the rise of the great nations of Europe, as England, France, Spain, and the Netherlands.

**Modern Europe**.—The reigns of the Tudors and the Stuarts will receive special attention, as will also formation of the German Empire, the unification of Italy, and the French Revolution. Schwill's Modern Europe.

**Biography**.—Much stress will be laid on biographical studies of the leading men of different nations.

**NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY**.—One hour a week. Elective for B. A. and M. A. Required for B. L. This course is conducted by lectures and reading. Its aim is to examine the political, social, and economic history of the State.

1. **Colonial Government**.—Relations with England. Local causes for separation.

2. **Formation of the State Government**.—The difficulties overcome. Analysis of the first Constitution.

3. **Political Parties up to 1861**.—The questions that divided the people and how they settled them. Slavery and its influence on the social life.

4. **Reconstruction**.—The influence of the Civil War. Universal suffrage. Industrial development. Leading statesmen.

**CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT.**—Three hours a week. Required for B. L. degree, elective for B. A. and M. A. This course is devoted more especially to the study of English and American governments with frequent comparisons with other governments. The Constitution of the United States and North Carolina are studied with some detail. Special stress is laid upon their origin, development, and special meaning.

1. **English Government.**—Examines carefully the organization of Parliament and its relation to the Crown and the Cabinet Government.

2. **Government of the United States.**—Each clause in the Constitution is studied and the causes that led to its adoption. Hinsdale's American Government. Stanwood's History of the Presidency.

3. **Government of North Carolina.**—Treats of the origin and growth of the present government from a colony to its present form. This course is in large part lectures.

## II. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

**JUNIOR POLITICAL ECONOMY.**—Three hours a week. Required for B. L. degree, elective for B. A. and M. A. This class is designed to give a clear idea of the principles that underlie the science and the application of them.

1. **Economic Theory.**—Walker's Political Economy or Bullock's Introduction to Political Economy will be used as text. The history of economic writing will be studied. Familiarity will be acquired with the great masters like Adam Smith, Ricardo, and the Mills.

2. **Money and Banking.**—Dunbar's History of Banking, and White's Money and Banking. This course bears specially upon the history of the United States.

3. **Public Finance.**—Piehn's Public Finance and reports of the State and Federal Governments. Designed to familiarize the class with methods of public receipt and expenditure.

4. **Tariff.**—Taussig's Tariff History. Shows the growth of the protectionist idea.



5. **Railroads**—This course treats of the history of railroad building and the modern problems in railroading, dealing especially with government control and railway legislation. Hadley's *Railways*.

**SENIOR POLITICAL ECONOMY.**—Two hours a week. Required for B. L. degree. Elective for B. A. and M. A. This course is designed to study economic history, but more especially the industrial evolution of the United States. Current economic questions will be discussed with especial emphasis on those pertaining to the Southern States.

1. **English Industrial History.**—This course will show the rise of the industries of England and their influence on the United States. Cunningham's *English Industrial History*.

2. **American Industries.**—This course will comprise the history of the iron and steel industries, of cotton manufacturing, and of the labor movements in America. Wright's *Industrial Evolution of the United States*.

3. **Trusts**—In this course will be studied all kinds of great industrial combinations and the influence of trusts on the production and distribution of wealth and their growth in the United States. Baker's *Monopolies and the People*.

---

## XII. SCHOOL OF LAW.

*Professor Gulley.*

This course is arranged for two years, and students are advised not to attempt to complete it in less time. A mastery of the elementary principles of law is essential to future professional success. This can not be attained without time for thought as well as reading. If a student can spend only one year in a law school, it will be better for him to do thoroughly the work of the Junior Class, rather than attempt to do more.

Students who complete the whole course in this School, together with the School of History and Political Science,

are entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law. Candidates for this degree are required to prepare a thesis on some subject selected by the Professor. The degree will not be conferred upon any student who has shown himself deficient in the elementary principles of the English language.

There are two classes, Junior and Senior.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—The work of this class covers the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina for applicants for license to practice law, namely: Blackstone's Commentaries, Cooley's Constitutional Law, Brown's Domestic Relations, Hopkins on Real Property, Clark on Contracts, Bigelow on Torts, Clark on Corporations, Stephens on Pleading, Clark's Code of Civil Procedure, Greenleaf on Evidence, Croswell on Executors, Adams' Equity, The Code of North Carolina, Clark's Criminal Law, and Bispham's Equity.

In this class the unabridged edition of Adams' Equity, Greenleaf on Evidence and Blackstone will be used. Lewis' Blackstone is recommended. Six hours a week.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Eight hours a week.

The work of the class includes Beach on Railroads, May on Insurance, Boone on Banking, Bigelow on Wills, Bryant on Code Pleading, Norton on Negotiable Instruments, Benjamin on Sales, Hale on Bailments, Huffcut on Agency, Sedgwick on Damages, and Clark's Criminal Procedure, together with a careful study of cases from the Supreme Court Reports of North Carolina and other States, and the United States.

Students are required to study carefully the subjects assigned for preparation, and their work is supplemented by lectures, recitations, quizzes, and moot-courts.

**MOOT-COURTS.**—A moot-court is held every Thursday night, and students are required to participate in the trial of causes, and thus become familiar with all the details of actions, both criminal and civil, from the issuing of process

to final judgment. The Professor presides over these Courts, and at the close of trials makes suggestions calculated to aid the student in acquiring skill and tact in the trial of causes.

An examination is given on each book when finished; and at the end of each term an examination is given on the whole work of the term.

**The Library.**—During the present session the library has been greatly improved by numerous purchases and by donations from various friends, and now contains many of the most valuable of recent publications, as well as numbers of leading standard works. These books are kept in the lecture-room, where they are convenient for the use of students.

#### SUMMER LAW SCHOOL.

The summer course in Law begins on the 18th day of June and continues ten weeks.

The subjects taught and the mode of instruction are, as nearly as practicable, the same as those of the regular College session. Special attention is given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

Further information may be had by application to Professor Gulley.

---

#### XIII. SCHOOL OF THE BIBLE.

*Professor Cullom.*

The work in this School is a part of the regular work of the College, and is in no sense a theological annex. The text of the Revised Version of the English Bible is the basis of the work in the classes of this Department. Hand-books,

maps and copious references to our Library are made use of, but always with direct reference to the text itself.

The work of the text-book is supplemented by informal lectures designed to broaden the view, to set forth the elements of character as seen in Bible ideals, to show the relation of the books to each other as well as to contemporary history, and to leave a definite impression as to the unique character of the inspiration of the Bible.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective. This class seeks to get a clear view of the unity and continuity of Bible history. Following is the general scheme of our work :

1. **Preparation of the World for Christ.**—The history and institutions of the Jews are studied in such a way as to appreciate the gradual but definite and progressive preparation of the world for the full revelation of God in Christ.

2. **The Life of Christ.**—An outline view of His life and work is presented in such a way as to set forth His unique personality, His teachings, and His supreme place as the world's Prophet, Priest and King.

3. **Beginnings of Christianity.**—The book of Acts and some of the epistles are studied with a view to observing the first application of Christianity to the world, and the further unfolding of the Christian system under the guidance of the Holy Spirit.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Breed's Preparation of the World for Christ; Stevens and Burton's Harmony of the Gospel; Stalker's Life of Christ; Stalker's Life of Paul; A good English Bible.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two hours a week. Elective. This class makes a more careful study of special portions of the Bible, using such works of introduction, commentaries, and general helps as the Professor may suggest. Our Library has quite a good collection of such works. This year we have studied the Babylonian, Persian and Greek periods of Old Testament history, and the books of Acts and Romans. Besides works of general reference, the class has worked

thoroughly Kent's *History of the Jewish People*, Babylonian, Persian and Greek periods, Kent's *Messages of the Later Prophets*, Stifler's *Introduction to the Book of Acts*, and Stifler's *Logical and Historical Presentation of the Book of Romans*.

With such modifications as circumstances may suggest, the same general course will be pursued next session.

It is hoped that, at the close of this year's work, the class will not only have a good working knowledge of the books gone over, but that they may also be able to take up any other book of the sacred collection with an intelligent view as to how to master it for themselves.

---

## Course Preliminary to the Study of Medicine.

---

The greatest difficulty with which medical colleges have to contend is, in many cases, the lack of proper preliminary training. It is not to be expected that all medical students should be college graduates, but it is evident that most young men going into the profession could give a year or two to the study of those branches that form the basis of a thorough medical education. In order to meet the wants of this class, the Faculty offers a course known as the "Preliminary Medical Course," which requires two years; but, in the case of students who can take only one year, a selection of the more important studies may be made, according to individual requirements.

The studies included in the full course are Junior Physics, General Chemistry, General Biology, Physiology, Zoology, Botany, Mathematics, and Latin. Students who have already a sufficient knowledge of Mathematics or Latin are advised

to take instead English, German, Applied Chemistry, or Geology. Laboratory work in Chemistry and Biology is required. With slight modifications, the course will be found useful to students of Pharmacy or Dentistry.

To those passing satisfactory examinations Certificates of Proficiency will be given.

The charges for tuition are the same as in the regular College courses.

Students desiring to read Medicine may do so under a competent physician at Wake Forest.

---

## Degrees.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts, Master of Arts, and Bachelor of Law.

### Bachelor of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the student must have completed the following course:

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin (8), Junior and Intermediate Mathematics (9), Junior and Intermediate English (6), Junior History (3), General Biology (3), Junior Chemistry (3), Junior Physics (3), Applied Mathematics, or Astronomy (3), Junior French, or Junior German (3), Junior Moral Philosophy (3).

*Elective.*—Twenty hours from the following group. Among the studies elected must be at least two Senior Classes.

Senior Latin (3), Latin Seminary (2), Senior Mathematics (3), Senior English (3), Senior Chemistry (4), Applied Chemistry (4), Mineralogy (2), Botany (4), Zoology (4), Physiology and Geology (3), Intermediate Physics (4), Senior Physics

(5), Applied Mathematics (3), or Astronomy (3), Constitutional Government (3), Political Economy (3), Senior History (3), Junior Bible (3), Senior Bible (2), Senior Moral Philosophy (2), Junior Greek (5), Intermediate Greek (6), Senior Greek (3), Greek Seminary (2), New Testament Greek (3), Junior French (3), Senior French (3), Junior German (3), Senior German (3), Junior Spanish (3), Senior Spanish (3), Junior Law I (3), Junior Law II (3).

### Master of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts, the student must have completed the Bachelor of Arts course, and an additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week. The degree of Master of Arts will be conferred upon those students alone who have already been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This work must include at least two Senior Classes.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts course does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

Senior Law does not count as an elective for either the B.A. or M.A. degree.

### Bachelor of Law.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Law, the student must have completed Junior and Senior Law, History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government. Studies which have been counted in the B.L. degree will not be accepted as elective in the B.A. or M.A. degree.

---

As far as possible, studies should be pursued in the following order :

*First Year.*—Junior Latin (5), Junior Mathematics (5), Junior English (3), Junior History (3).



*Second Year.*—Intermediate Latin (3), Intermediate Mathematics (4), Junior Chemistry (3), General Biology (3), Intermediate English.

*Third Year.*—Junior Physics (3), Junior French or Junior German (3), Applied Mathematics, or Astronomy (3). Elective, 7 hours.

*Fourth Year.*—Junior Moral Philosophy (3). Elective, 13 hours.

---

## Theses and Addresses.

---

Except in the cases mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Senior year. The student must select the School within the scope of which he proposes to prepare his thesis, and then have the subject assigned him by the Professor of that School. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Monday in October. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. Anniversary addresses may be received as theses.

Only one thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Law.

A third thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Master of Arts.

On the third Friday in March the Faculty will select six members of the Senior Class as speakers for Commencement Day, who shall deliver addresses of not less than seven nor more than ten minutes' length. Of these speakers the Senior Thesis is not required. Each speaker must submit his grad-

uating address to the President at least ten days before commencement Day.

At the first meeting in October, each of the Literary Societies may elect six of its members from the Senior Class, six of whom,—three from each Society,—shall deliver original addresses of not less than seven hundred nor more than one thousand words, on the first Friday evening in December; the remaining six, on the second Friday evening in March. These addresses may be received in place of theses. Anniversary speakers are not eligible to these positions. All addresses must be submitted to, and approved by, the President.

Senior Theses and Senior Addresses are to be written on paper furnished by the College, and are bound and preserved in the College Library.

The Valedictory Address on Commencement Day is awarded to the graduate—Master of Arts or Bachelor of Arts, without discrimination—who has made the highest average grade of scholarship throughout his course.

The Salutatory Address is awarded to the graduate—Master of Arts or Bachelor of Arts, without discrimination—who has made the next highest average grade of scholarship throughout his course.

Valedictory and Salutatory Addresses are not awarded to Bachelors of Law.

After the session 1900-1901 the above distinctions will be abolished. Beginning with the session of 1901-1902 graduates whose average on studies prescribed or taken as elective for degrees is not less than 98 shall have inscribed on their diplomas and printed opposite their names the words *summa cum laude*; those whose average is less than 98 but not less than 95 shall have the distinction *magna cum laude*; while those whose average is under 95 but not under 90 shall have the distinction *cum laude*.

## Recitations and Examinations.

---

Each student is expected to take at least fifteen recitations a week. No student may take more than eighteen recitations a week. No student may take more than sixteen recitations a week who fails to make an average grade of 90.

Students are marked zero for each unexcused absence from recitation.

Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work, in subjects which continue throughout the session, are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their grade with the other term's work.

Students who fail on examination may be re-examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily grade previously secured. Cases have occurred in which a second examination has been granted to a student applying for graduation who has failed to pass a regular examination of his last year.

No student, however, will be allowed a special examination until he shall have shown good reason for it, and shall have presented to the Professor the Bursar's receipt for one dollar paid to him to be turned into the Library Fund. This fee will be remitted, first, in case of students who present a physician's certificate of illness; second, in case of conflict with other College duties.

During examination no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written pledge that no aid has been received from any source.

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency, the student must obtain a grade of at least 75 on each study.

## Reports.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitation and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus to bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

---

## Discipline.

---

The discipline of the College is adapted and intended, not for boys, but for young men who have attained to such maturity as to enable them to exercise self-control. All students are expected to be faithful in work, prompt and regular in attendance upon all their College duties, and, in their relations with their instructors and fellow students, to cultivate those amenities which are universally recognized among gentlemen. Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are, of course, forbidden. Sport or exercise likely to annoy persons or injure property will not be allowed.

Students wishing to go farther than two miles from the

College must obtain permission from the President or one of his colleagues.

Every effort is made to develop in students the principles of true manliness and sentiments of self-respect. To this end they are trusted and treated as gentlemen.

Young men who will not respond to this open and generous *regime*, who have formed vicious habits, or who can not restrain themselves from all mischief and from annoyance to their fellow students, ought not to matriculate as members of the institution.

---

## Religious Exercises.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services, which the students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behavior.

A well-organized Baptist Church, of which Rev. J. W. Lynch is pastor, worships every Sunday in the College chapel and holds a prayer-meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the Sunday morning service,

In connection with the church is a well-equipped Sunday School, largely attended by the students. Prof. N. Y. Gulley is the superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday of each month.

The Young Men's Christian Association is a strong organization for religious work among the students. The officers

for the present session are as follows: S. G. Flournoy, President; C. N. Peeler, Vice-President; J. D. Powers, Recording Secretary; J. Q. Adams, Corresponding Secretary; H. V. Scarborough, Treasurer. The weekly Young Men's Prayer-meeting is held on Monday evening. The Association publishes annually a *Manual* for the convenience of students.

---

## Ministers.

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of young men called to the work of the gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that and other objects they founded Wake Forest College, and throughout the history of the College ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends.

There is, however, no theological department in the College, ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board, may receive loans for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Rev. John Mitchell, D.D., Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give all who need it information on this point.

The Baptist State Convention in its sixtieth session at Greenville, N. C., adopted a Report on Education, which expressed the opinion that the highest interests of ministerial students are not served by their becoming pastors of churches,

and the conviction that such an arrangement is not desirable for the churches themselves.

In view of this action, and of the mature opinion of the Faculty in harmony therewith, students who are preparing to preach the gospel will not be allowed to be absent on ministerial duty more than one Sunday in each month, and it is strongly advised that students shall not attempt to assume the pastoral care of churches at all during their student life in the College.

---

## Physical Culture.

---

The institution is in full sympathy with the idea of healthy physical development. All games that tend in this direction will meet with reasonable encouragement. Especial emphasis is laid on outdoor exercise, and it is insisted that all students spend some part of the day in vigorous open-air exercise. For these reasons there are two baseball diamonds, tennis courts, basket-ball grounds, and a gymnasium equipped with clubs, bells, bars, etc. Each year there will be a Field Day for the encouragement of track athletics.

For the encouragement of physical development the athletic teams may be allowed absence from the College for periods aggregating not more than ten days in any one session, including Saturdays and Sundays.

In athletic contests with other institutions or athletic teams the following rules will be observed:

1. The qualifications of representatives of the College in any contest, the officers of the various athletic teams, and the dates of all games shall be submitted to the approval of the Athletic Committee.



2. Among the qualifications of a representative of the College in Athletic contests shall be the following:

(a) He must be a *bona fide* student.

(b) He must be doing full work in the College.

(c) He must be prompt and regular in his attendance on College duties.

(d) He shall not receive, either directly or indirectly, any remuneration therefor from any source or any employment from the College or any of its officers that pays more than College fees.

3. Recognizing the importance of the preservation of legitimate college athletics, our teams will not be allowed to engage in any contest with any other institution represented by teams which do not meet the qualification of section 2 above.

---

## Literary Societies.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night, for debate; the other on Saturday morning, for exercise in composition and elocution and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and directing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking.

Any student, after the fourteenth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided

its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since, the Board or Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students, after this explicit statement, can not but be regarded as dishonorable.

The following medals are awarded: In the Philomathean Society: A gold medal for the best English essay, a gold medal for the greatest improvement in oratory, and two gold medals to the best orators of the Junior and the Senior Class, respectively. In the Euzelian Society: A gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory, two gold medals to the best orators of the Sophomore and Junior Classes, respectively; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

Two gold medals are offered for the best essay and the best story, respectively, contributed during the current session to *THE WAKE FOREST STUDENT*.

The Societies celebrate their Anniversary on the Friday nearest the 14th of February in each year with debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

## Anniversary, 1900.

---

### ORATORS:

J. CLYDE TURNER, Euzelian Society.

PRITCHARD S. CARLTON, Philomathesian Society.

### DEBATE:

QUERY: *Resolved*, That foreign immigration should be further restricted.

AFFIRMATIVE: William P. Etchison, Philomathesian Society; A. Wayland Cooke, Euzelian Society.

NEGATIVE: William A. McCall, Euzelian Society; Oscar L. Powers, Philomathesian Society.

---

## The Library.

---

The Library now consists of upwards of fourteen thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes. Additions are made by the Faculty. It contains two special collections—"the James C. Maske Collection" of the Ancient Classics, and "the Skinner Library" of religious literature. In its contents, management, and usefulness the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. It is open every day, forenoon and afternoon, when students and others are permitted to visit it and, under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of our denomination will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

Contributions have been made by the following persons :

|                                |                                  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| U. S. Government,              | The Ipswich Historical Society,  |
| Judge T. B. Womack,            | Trustees of Hearst Archit. Plan, |
| State Auditor Hal. W. Ayer,    | Dr. Edwin M. Poteat,             |
| Ernest L. Poteat,              | Prof. Conway McMillan, (Univ.    |
| Dr. E. W. Sikes,               | Minn.).                          |
| Prof. G. W. Paschal,           | N. C. General Assembly,          |
| Prof. B. F. Sledd,             | Hon. J. W. Atwater,              |
| State Superintendent C. H. Me- | Chief Justice Faircloth,         |
| bane,                          | Secretary of State Cyrus Thomp-  |
| Trustees of the Peabody Educa- | son,                             |
| tional Fund,                   | Attorney-General Z. V. Walser.   |

---

## The Reading-Room.

---

The Reading-room is opened every day in the forenoon and afternoon. The Superintendent is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned :

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The New York Herald,             | The Electrical World and En-     |
| The Baltimore Sun,               | gineer,                          |
| The Washington Post,             | The Independent,                 |
| The News and Observer,           | Literature,                      |
| The Post (Raleigh),              | The Dial,                        |
| The Wilmington Messenger,        | The Critic,                      |
| The Charlotte Observer,          | The Literary Digest,             |
| The Charleston News and Courier, | Frank Leslie's Illustrated News- |
| The Constitution,                | paper,                           |
| The Nation,                      | The Outlook,                     |
| Public Opinion,                  | Harper's Weekly,                 |
| The National Economist,          | The London Illustrated News,     |
| The Youth's Companion,           | Puck,                            |
| Nature,                          | The Sunday School Times,         |
| Science,                         | The Watchman,                    |

|                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Religious Herald,                | The American Journal of Philology, |
| The Examiner,                    | The American Naturalist,           |
| The Baptist Courier,             | Popular Astronomy,                 |
| The Western Recorder,            | The Popular Science Monthly,       |
| The Baptist Argus,               | Science Progress,                  |
| The Baptist and Reflector,       | The Sewanee Review,                |
| The Christian Index,             | Current Literature,                |
| The Baptist Standard,            | The Book-Buyer,                    |
| The Biblical Recorder,           | The Bookman,                       |
| The North Carolina Baptist,      | Book Reviews,                      |
| The Christian Advocate,          | Poet Lore,                         |
| The Central Baptist,             | American Journal of Theology,      |
| The Baptist Union,               | American Journal of Sociology,     |
| The Standard (Chicago),          | Biblical World,                    |
| The Union Republican,            | The Missionary Review of the       |
| Charity and Children,            | World,                             |
| Progressive Farmer,              | N. C. Baptist Historical Society   |
| The Atlantic Monthly,            | Papers,                            |
| Lippincott's Magazine,           | The Seminary Magazine,             |
| The Forum,                       | The Baptist Missionary Magazine,   |
| The Political Science Quarterly, | The Foreign Mission Journal,       |
| The Classical Review,            | The Missionary Herald,             |
| The New England Magazine,        | The Edinburgh Review,              |
| Review of Reviews,               | The Westminster Review,            |
| Scribner's Magazine,             | The Quarterly Review,              |
| McClure's Magazine,              | Macmillan's Magazine,              |
| The Cosmopolitan,                | Chamber's Journal,                 |
| The Century,                     | The International Review,          |
| Harper's Monthly,                | The Nineteenth Century,            |
| St. Nicholas,                    | The Contemporary Review,           |
| The North American Review,       | The Fortnightly Review,            |
| Educational Review,              | Mind.                              |
| Modern Language Notes,           |                                    |

---

## The Museum.

---

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects.

It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work.

Since the publication of the last catalogue, the following persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due :

|                                  |                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| W. Deaton,                       | T. S. Grady,                    |
| Hillary Medlin,                  | Sanders M. Ingraham,            |
| Rev. Oscar Haywood, Jackson,     | J. O. Wilson,                   |
| Tenn.,                           | Dr. Irving Hardesty, University |
| E. J. Hollingsworth,             | of Chicago.                     |
| Prof. J. Rufus Hunter, Richmond, | Noah Deaton,                    |
| Va.,                             | J. Q. Adams,                    |
| Spencer Chaplain,                | Harry Heck,                     |
| H. H. Powell,                    | Hon. Francis D. Winston.        |

---

## Wake Forest Scientific Society.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its objects are to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session. During the present session, the following papers have been presented :

PROFESSOR POTEAT.—The Fall of the Leaf.

PROFESSOR LAKE.—Electrical Transmission of Energy.

DR. S. P. HOLDING.—Serum Therapy.

PROFESSOR LANNEAU.—Star Showers and the November Failure.

PRESIDENT TAYLOR.—Moral Epidemics.

PROFESSOR POTEAT.—The Biological Revolution.

## The Wake Forest Historical Society.

---

The Society was organized in December, 1895. Its object is to encourage historical research. Much of the work is done by students, especially in North Carolina history. The effort is being made to collect for the Library old books, manuscripts, and letters. Year by year the Society hopes to do better work and to do its share toward the preservation of our history.

---

## The Wake Forest Alumni Association.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their Alma Mater, to suggest improvements in the course of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual Alumni. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an oration.

The annual address for 1899 was delivered by Hon. W. W. Kitchen.

The following are the officers of the Association :

*President,*            -        -        -    REV. W. B. MORTON.

*Secretary and Treasurer,* -    PROF. J. B. CARLYLE.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.



## Publications.

---

The Euzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to June inclusive, a literary magazine known as *The Wake Forest Student*. It is now in its nineteenth volume, and deserves the support of the friends of the College, and of the Alumni in particular. Prof. E. W. Sikes represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

During the past year the Faculty have begun the publication of *The Wake Forest Quarterly Bulletin*. It is hoped that this will be the means of keeping the Alumni and other friends in closer touch with the College.

The Young Men's Christian Association publishes annually a neat *Manual* for the guidance of students in college life.

## College Expenses.

---

Per term of five months:

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Tuition,        | . | . | . | . | . | . | \$30.00 |
| Incidental Fee, | . | . | . | . | . | . | 3.00    |
| Library Fee,    | . | . | . | . | . | . | 2.00    |
| Chemistry Fee,  | . | . | . | . | . | . | 5.00    |
| Biology Fee,    | . | . | . | . | . | . | 2.00    |

---

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| Graduation Fee, | . | . | . | . | . | . | 5.00 |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|

The charges are due in advance, and no deduction is made from them except in cases of protracted sickness.

Laboratory students may obtain a key to their assigned desks by the deposit of fifty cents.

Ministerial students and the sons of such ministers of the gospel as live by the ministry receive free tuition.

## Board and Lodging.

---

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$1.75 to \$2.50 a week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

A number of students have, during the last two or three sessions, made arrangements for club-boarding. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to superintend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 or \$1.75 per week.

Unfurnished rooms in the Dormitory Building are rented at \$6 a term—one-half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms the following regulations apply :

No room containing the furniture or other property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them and all disturbance created in them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

## The Bostwick Loan Fund.

---

Through the beneficence of the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, a fund has been provided, the income of which is loaned at a low rate of interest to needy students for the payment of their tuition fees.

The following conditions were imposed by the donor :

*First.* "The principal shall be held in perpetuity, and the income shall be used in making loans to students to enable them to pay the College for their tuition bills, and for no other purpose whatever.

*Second.* "The loans shall be made at the rate of four per cent per annum—interest payable semi-annually—the student agreeing on his honor to pay the interest as provided, and the principal at the earliest date possible.

*Third.* "The amounts received from all such loans, and interest on the same, shall be added to the income and used in the same manner as provided above.

*Fourth.* "Loans as above provided shall be made to applicants described in the following three clauses, and preferences given in the order named :

1. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, and who intends and desires to become a gospel minister.

2. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, with or without a settled purpose in regard to his future vocation.

3. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, with unquestioned good moral character and reputation for veracity."

## The Students' Aid Fund.

---

The North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Association was incorporated March 5, 1877. Later the organization was simplified, its property being now administered by "the Trustees of the North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Fund." Its purpose is to lend money to indigent young men who desire to study in Wake Forest College. The money is repaid, with interest, after they have completed their course.

All funds are derived from voluntary contributions. Up to the present time the largest contributor to it has been our late missionary, Matthew T. Yates. The need for more money is pressing. Few investments promise larger returns.

The *principal* of this Fund is loaned on real estate security; the *interest* is loaned on good personal security. The fund is not large, therefore only a limited number of young men can be aided by it annually.

Communications should be addressed to Treasurer Students' Aid Fund, Wake Forest, N. C.

## SCHEME OF RECITATIONS.

| Hour.   | Monday.                                                                                                                    | Tuesday.                                                                                                                      | Wednesday.                                                                                                                | Thursday.                                                                                                                    | Friday.                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First   | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Junior Polit. Economy.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1<br>Greek Testament. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1<br>Greek Testament.            | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Junior Polit. Economy<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Greek Testament.                | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1.                              | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior French.<br>Junior Polit. Economy.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Junior Law 1.<br>Greek Testament.                                      |
| Second. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Junior Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't.  | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law.<br>Intermediate Physics * | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Junior Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Intermediate English<br>Senior Law.<br>Intermediate Physics.* | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Junior Physics<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law.<br>Constitutional Gov't. |
| Third.  | Junior Latin<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Senior Bible.<br>Latin Grammar.                              | Junior Latin.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.<br>Senior German.<br>Senior Chemistry.<br>Latin Grammar.                 | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior German.<br>Senior Bible<br>Latin Grammar.              | Junior Latin.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.<br>Senior Chemistry.<br>Latin Grammar.                                  | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Senior English.<br>Senior German.<br>Latin Grammar.                                                                      |
| Fourth. | Senior Mathematics.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Spanish.<br>Junior Law 2.                             | Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.<br>Junior Spanish<br>Senior History                                     | Senior Mathematics.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Law 2.<br>Senior History.                            | Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.<br>Junior Spanish.<br>Senior History.                                  | Senior Mathematics.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Law 2.                                                                                      |
| Fifth.  | Applied Mathematics.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy<br>Junior History.                                   | Astronomy.†<br>Senior Mor. Philosophy<br>Junior Bible.<br>Junior English.                                                     | Applied Mathematics<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy<br>Junior History.                                   | Astronomy.†<br>Senior Mor. Philosophy<br>Junior Bible.<br>Junior English.                                                    | Applied Mathematics.<br>Intermediate Latin<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy.<br>Junior English.<br>Junior History.                                                      |
| Sixth.  | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Senior Law.                                                      | Greek Seminary.<br>Senior Law.<br>Inter. Mathematics.<br>History of N. C.<br>Senior Physics.                                  | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Senior Law.                                                     | Greek Seminary.<br>Senior Law.<br>Inter. Mathematics.<br>Senior Physics.                                                     | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Senior Law.<br>Senior Physics.                                                                         |

\* A third hour in Intermediate Physics to be provided for. † A third hour in Astronomy on Tuesday night or Thursday night.

## Commencement, 1899.

---

*May 22, Monday evening.*—Address before the Law School by M. H. JUSTICE, Esq., Rutherfordton, N. C.

*May 23, Tuesday evening.*—Address before the Alumni Association by Hon. W. W. KITCHEN, Roxboro, N. C.

*May 24, Wednesday morning.*—Address before the Literary Societies by Prof. WM. P. TRENT, Sewanee, Tenn.

*Wednesday evening.*—Baccalaureate Sermon by Rev. John O. RUST, D.D., Nashville, Tenn.

*May 25, Thursday morning* —Commencement Day. Graduation Orations. C. N. BAILEY (Salutatorian), W. F. POWELL, W. N. JOHNSON, T. D. SAVAGE, L. R. VARSER, P. S. CARLTON, J. C. TURNER, (Valedictorian).

Address to the Graduating Class by President TAYLOR.





# INDEX.

|                                          | PAGE. |                                      | PAGE. |
|------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Admission, Requirements for              | 18    | Latin, School of                     | 21    |
| Aid Fund                                 | 71    | Law, School of                       | 47    |
| Alumni Association                       | 67    | Lea, Sidney S.                       | 4     |
| Anniversary                              | 63    | Library                              | 63    |
| Applied Chemistry                        | 36    | Literary Societies                   | 61    |
| Applied Mathematics                      | 33    | Location                             | 5     |
| Astronomy                                | 34    | Logic                                | 43    |
| Bachelor of Arts, Degree of              | 52    | Master of Arts, Degree of            | 53    |
| Bachelor of Law, Degree of               | 53    | Mathematics, School of Pure          | 32    |
| Bible, School of                         | 49    | Medals, Society                      | 62    |
| Biology, School of                       | 37    | Medicine, Course Preliminary to      | 51    |
| Board and Lodging                        | 69    | Metaphysics                          | 43    |
| Bostwick Loan Fund                       | 70    | Mineralogy                           | 36    |
| Botany                                   | 38    | Ministers                            | 59    |
| Calendar                                 | 2     | Modern Languages, School of          | 29    |
| Catalogue of Students                    | 9     | Moral Philosophy, School of          | 42    |
| Certificates                             | 56    | Museum                               | 65    |
| Chemistry, School of                     | 35    | Observatory                          | 33    |
| Commencement, 1899                       | 79    | Officers of the Faculty              | 8     |
| Commencement Addresses                   | 54    | Philosophy, History of               | 43    |
| Committees of Faculty                    | 8     | Physical Culture                     | 60    |
| Constitutional Government                | 46    | Physics, School of                   | 40    |
| Degrees                                  | 52    | Physiology                           | 40    |
| Degrees, 1898-99, Recipients of          | 16    | Political Economy                    | 46    |
| Discipline                               | 57    | Psychology                           | 43    |
| Donations to Library                     | 64    | Publications                         | 68    |
| Donations to Museum                      | 66    | Reading-room                         | 64    |
| Endowment                                | 4     | Recapitulation by Schools and States | 15    |
| English, School of                       | 25    | Recitations                          | 56    |
| Ethics                                   | 43    | Religious Exercises                  | 58    |
| Examinations                             | 56    | Reports                              | 57    |
| Executive Committee                      | 6     | Salutatory Address                   | 55    |
| Expenses                                 | 68    | Scheme of Recitations                | 72    |
| Faculty                                  | 7     | Schools Classified                   | 20    |
| Fees                                     | 68    | Scientific Society                   | 66    |
| French                                   | 31    | Spanish                              | 32    |
| Geology                                  | 40    | Theses and Addresses                 | 54    |
| German                                   | 30    | Trustees                             | 6     |
| Greek, School of                         | 23    | Tuition                              | 68    |
| History and Political Science, School of | 43    | Valedictory Address                  | 55    |
| History of College                       | 3     | Zoology                              | 39    |
| Historical Society                       | 67    |                                      |       |
| Introduction                             | 3     |                                      |       |
| Investing Committee                      | 6     |                                      |       |



CATALOGUE

OF

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

---

Sixty-Sixth Session

1900 - 1901



POST-OFFICE

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

## COLLEGE CALENDAR

For Session 1901-1902,

---

August 28—Beginning of the Session.

September 16—Applications for degrees to be submitted.

October 1—Subjects of Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

December 6—Senior Speaking.

December 14-21—Fall Term Examinations.

December 22-31—Christmas Holidays.

January 1—Beginning of Spring Term.

February 14—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

March 7—Senior Speaking.

Easter Monday—Holiday.

May 1—Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

May 16-23—Spring Term Examinations.

May 25-28—Commencement :

Sunday, 8.30 p.m.—Baccalaureate Sermon.

Monday, 10 a.m.—Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees ; 8.30 p.m.—Address before the School of Law.

Tuesday, 11 a.m.—Address before the Literary Societies ; 8.30 p.m.—Address before the Alumni.

Wednesday, Commencement Day, 11 a. m.—Addresses of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

## Introduction.

---

The founders of Wake Forest College had two objects in mind in establishing the institution: to provide instruction as extended and thorough as is given in a secular institution, and to aim at the development of the highest Christian character among the students. These high ideals have ever been held in view during the sixty-six years' history of the College. There have been all the while steady growth in equipment and endowment and continuous improvement in the scope and methods of instruction; new buildings have been erected, courses of study have been added and improved, and standards of graduation have been raised; but, amid it all, it has always been the highest aim of the Trustees and the Faculty to maintain Wake Forest as a distinctively Christian College. There are few facts in the history of the institution more gratifying than those which are related to its religious life.

**General History.**—The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meager charter to the "Wake Forest Institute." By legislative amendment in 1838 the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College."

Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D. D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His successors have been the following: Rev. William Hooper, D. D., in

1846; Rev. John B. White, D.D., in 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D.D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Prichard, D.D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D.D., in 1883.

**Buildings.**—Prior to 1878 a single large building had been available for all College purposes,—for dormitories, chapel, library, and lecture-rooms. In that year, by the beneficence of Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. J. G. Williams, of Raleigh, N. C., the “Heck and Williams Building” was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two Lecture-rooms, and two Society Halls. The “Wingate Memorial Building,” erected in 1880, supplied four additional Lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The “Lea Laboratory,” erected in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the School of Biology. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Mr. Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina. The Gymnasium is a new building just completed with ample space for all kinds of gymnastics. It is equipped with bath-rooms and ball cage. In this building also the Young Men’s Christian Association has its reception room.

**Endowment.**—In 1860 the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war, in 1865, only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

**Organization.**—The system of independent “Schools” is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom

of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning.

There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, four sub-collegiate classes—one each in Latin, Greek, Mathematics, and English. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men—those who are well prepared to enter only one or two Schools of the College, and those who, though somewhat advanced in years, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College during the limited period which they can give to work in college. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations and general atmosphere of college life will prove of great value to them, and it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the four sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest College, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of these sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of collegiate classes only, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College.

The Faculty has no desire to hasten the entrance of young men into college, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to college until they are well prepared to enter its classes.

**Location.**—The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling, and healthy country district, is most fortunate. Six trains of the Seaboard Air Line, which carry passengers, stop daily at the College. There are two daily mails. The express and telegraph offices



are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors cannot, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given, or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers, of city life.

## Board of Trustees.

---

T. E. SKINNER, Raleigh, N. C., *President*.  
 E. F. AYDLETT, Elizabeth City, *Vice-President*.  
 T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, N. C., *Treasurer*.  
 CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Secretary*.  
 N. B. BROUGHTON, Raleigh, N. C., *Auditor*.  
 W. N. JONES, Raleigh, N. C., *Attorney*.  
 L. R. MILLS, Wake Forest, *Bursar*.

---

E. F. AYDLETT,  
 J. W. BAILEY,  
 N. BIGGS,  
 J. B. BOONE,  
 J. B. BREWER,  
 N. B. BROUGHTON,  
 H. A. BROWN,  
 J. C. CADDELL,  
 C. M. COOKE,  
 W. E. DANIEL,  
 H. C. DOCKERY,  
 W. C. DOWD,  
 W. J. FERRELL,  
 A. R. FOUSHEE,  
 D. L. GORE,  
 W. R. GWALTNEY,  
 F. P. HOBGOOD,  
 J. N. HOLDING,

J. D. HUFHAM,  
 T. M. HUFHAM,  
 CAREY J. HUNTER,  
 L. JOHNSON,  
 W. J. MCLENDON,  
 R. H. MARSH,  
 C. W. MITCHELL,  
 J. MITCHELL,  
 G. A. NORWOOD, JR.,  
 E. K. PROCTOR, JR.,  
 J. B. RICHARDSON,  
 R. E. ROYALL,  
 J. C. SCARBOROUGH,  
 T. E. SKINNER,  
 J. F. SPAINHOUR,  
 E. W. TIMBERLAKE,  
 J. H. TUCKER,  
 R. T. VANN,

E. Y. WEBB.

---

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.  
 J. C. CADDELL,  
 C. M. COOKE,  
 H. C. DOCKERY,  
 R. E. ROYALL,  
 J. W. BAILEY,  
 R. T. VANN.

---

## INVESTING COMMITTEE.

CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.  
 N. B. BROUGHTON,  
 J. N. HOLDING,  
 E. K. PROCTOR, JR.,  
 L. JOHNSON.

---

## VISITING COMMITTEE.

E. Y. WEBB,  
 W. E. DANIEL,  
 T. M. HUFHAM,

## Faculty.

---

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B.Lit., D.D., President,  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy.*

WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M.A., D.D.,  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*

LUTHER R. MILLS, M.A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M.A.,  
*Professor of Biology.*

BENJAMIN F. SLEDD, M.A.,  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*

CHARLES E. BREWER, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Chemistry.*

JOHN F. LANNEAU, M.A.,  
*Professor of Applied Mathematics and Astronomy.*

JOHN B. CARLYLE, M.A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M.A., B.L.,  
*Professor of Law.*

J. HENDREN GORRELL, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages.*

WILLIS R. CULLOM, M.A., Th.M.,  
*Professor of the Bible.*

WALTER SIKES, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of History and Political Science.*

JAMES L. LAKE, M.A.,  
*Professor of Physics.*

C. C. CRITTENDEN, M.A.,  
*Professor of Pedagogy.*

GEORGE W. PASCHAL, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Associate Professor of Latin and Greek.*

S. F. MORDECAI,  
*Assistant Professor of Law.*

CURRIN G. KEEBLE,

*Assistant in English.*

CLARENCE N. PEELER,

*Laboratory Assistant in Biology.*

FORREST G. HAMRICK and JOSEPH A. WILLIAMS,

*Laboratory Assistants in Chemistry.*

L. COTTINGHAM and WILLIAM L. VAUGHAN,

*Librarians.*

HARTWELL V. SCARBOROUGH and E. S. GREEN,

*Superintendents of Reading room.*

CHARLES P. WEAVER,

*Law Librarian.*

## OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY.

REV. C. E. TAYLOR, D.D., President.

L. R. MILLS, Bursar.

W. R. CULLOM, Secretary.

W. L. POTEAT, Curator of Library.

C. C. CRITTENDEN, Keeper of Rolls.

J. F. LANNEAU, Superintendent of Buildings.

N. Y. GULLEY, Superintendent of Grounds.

WALTER SIKES, Director of Physical Culture.

## COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

### *Catalogue and Printing:*

J. H. GORRELL.

W. L. POTEAT

C. E. BREWER.

### *Athletics:*

WALTER SIKES.

G. W. PASCHAL.

C. C. CRITTENDEN.

### *Library and Reading-room:*

W. L. POTEAT.

W. B. ROYALL.

J. L. LAKE.

### *Lectures:*

N. Y. GULLEY.

J. B. CARLYLE.

W. R. CULLOM.

### *Examinations:*

C. E. BREWER.

J. B. CARLYLE.

WALTER SIKES.

## Catalogue of Students.

### ABBREVIATIONS.

|                                      |                       |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| L—Latin.                             | P—Physics.            |
| G—Greek.                             | B—Biology.            |
| E—English.                           | PS—Political Science. |
| ML—Modern Languages.                 | C—Chemistry.          |
| M—Mathematics.                       | MP—Moral Philosophy.  |
| A—Astronomy and Applied Mathematics. | Ped—Pedagogy.         |

### POSTGRADUATE.

| Name.                   | County.           | Studies.                 |
|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| Brewer, John Marchant   | Wake              | C.                       |
| Coffey, Vernon Cochran  | Caldwell          | ML, E, PS, LAW.          |
| Cooke, Arthur Wayland   | Hertford          | LAW.                     |
| Dunning, Archer Rock    | Bertie            | LAW.                     |
| Eure, James Zaccheus    | Gates             | BIBLE, A, MP.            |
| Fry, William Francis    | Durham            | MP, BIBLE, E, A, ML, PS. |
| Hoyle, Thomas Crawford  | Alamance          | LAW, PS.                 |
| Miller, Frank Augustus  | Hartsville, S. C. | LAW.                     |
| Stringfield, David Meek | Pender            | LAW.                     |
| Trantham, Harry         | Kershaw, S. C.    | MP, E, PS.               |
| Varser, Lycurgus Raynor | Gates             | LAW.                     |

### UNDERGRADUATE.

| Name.                     | County.          | Studies                      | Sessions. |
|---------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Adams, Joseph Quincy, Jr. | Rockingham       | C, P, ML, BIBLE, MP.         | 4         |
| Adams, Winston Davis      | Rockingham       | C, P, ML, BIBLE, MP.         | 4         |
| Aden, Joseph              | Pamlico          | B, MP, A, E, BIBLE.          | I         |
| Alderman, Paul Repton     | Clarendon, S. C. | C, P, L, G, E, PS.           | 3.        |
| Allen, Barnette William   | Granville        | C, P, A, B, MP.              | 4         |
| Allen, Thomas             | Marion, S. C.    | E, L, M, G.                  | I         |
| Allen, Thomas Addison     | Granville        | B, PS, E, M.                 | 2         |
| Arnold, George McKay      | Brunswick        |                              | I         |
| Austin, Matthias Darling  | Union            | L, G, M, B, PS.              | I         |
| Autrey, Alfred Ransom     | Robeson          | C, B, ML, MP, BIBLE.         | 4         |
| Ayscue, John Edward       | Vance            | E, C, G, PS.                 | 2         |
| Barbee, Frederick Quinton | Wake             | L, ML, P, E, PS, A.          | 3         |
| Barker, Abner             | Robeson          | L, M, PS.                    | I         |
| Barnes, Troy Frank        | Robeson          | E, P, BIBLE, M, PS.          | 4         |
| Barnes, William Wright    | Wilson           | L, G, M, BIBLE.              | I         |
| Bateman, Robert Johnson   | Pender           | L, G, M, PS, B.              | I         |
| Beach, Charles Maynard    | Caldwell         | G, A, P, ML, E, MP, PS, PED. | I         |

| Name.                      | County.          | Studies.              | Sessions. |
|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Beach, Walter Lee          | Caldwell         | ML, PED, PS.          | 1         |
| Bethea, Andrew Jackson     | Marion, S. C.    | E, C, G, ML, PS       | 2         |
| Bivens, William Clyde      | Anson            | E, C, M, L.           | 1         |
| Bizzell, Thomas Malcom     | Wayne            | B, L, M, E, PS.       | 1         |
| Bland David Henry          | Pender           | E, L, PS, G.          | 1         |
| Bolton, John Wesley        | Cumberland       | LAW.                  | 1         |
| Booth, James Henry         | Wake             | BIBLE, L, M, G        | 1         |
| Boushall, Manly Wingate    | Camden           | C, L, E, A, PS.       | 2         |
| Bowen, John Dawson         | Pender           | L, G, F, M, BIBLE.    | 3         |
| Bowers, Vernon I'Anson     | Halifax          | L, M, B, E.           | 4         |
| Boyce, Warren Scott        | Chowan           | B, P, L, G, M.        | 2         |
| Brandon, George Thomas     | Yadkin           | P, PS, MP, PED.       | 4         |
| Bray, Benjamin Franklin    | Perquimans       | L, G, M, PS           | 1         |
| Brendle, John Alfred       | Macon            | L, M, E, BIBLE.       | 3         |
| Brewer, Talcott Wait       | Wake             | L, M, E, C, ML.       | 2         |
| Brewer, William Marchant   | Wake             | L, E, M.              | 1         |
| Britt, Evander Maloy       | Robeson          | L, M, E, PS, LAW.     | 2         |
| Brock, Homer               | Duplin           | L, M, E, PS, B        | 1         |
| Brown, Henry Wingate       | Forsyth          | B, E, PS, M.          | 1         |
| Browne, Thomas Everette    | Hertford         | C, P, A, E, B, PS.    | 3         |
| Browning, Benjamin Howard  | Halifax          | L, G, E, C, A.        | 3         |
| Bryan, Romulus Hankins     | Halifax          | L, E, PS.             | 1         |
| Buff, John Thomas          | Cleveland        | C, P, G, E, PS.       | 2         |
| Burbage, Henry Irvin       | Atlanta, Ga.     | E, C, M, I.           | 1         |
| Burns, Robert Henry        | Chatham          | G, E, C, L, LAW       | 2         |
| Caddell, John Calhoun, Jr. | Wake             | L, C, PS, B           | 1         |
| Cale, John Franklin        | Northampton      | P, A, MP, LAW.        | 4         |
| Cale, William              | Northampton      | P, A, B, MP, LAW, PED | 5         |
| Campen, John H.            | Perquimans       | L, M, G, E            | 1         |
| Carpenter, William Atlas   | Anson            | LAW                   | 1         |
| Carlton, James Delaney     | Duplin           | B, C, P, E.           | 1         |
| Chapman, Hardee Robinson   | Chester, S. C.   | B, MP.                | 1         |
| Charles, William Larkin    | Guilford         | E, L, B, PS.          | 1         |
| Cheek, George              | Alleghany        | LAW.                  | 2         |
| Church, Edward Francis     | Alamance         | E, C, L, G, ML        | 2         |
| Clyburn, Thomas Lorenzo    | Lancaster, S. C. | F, M, PS              | 2         |
| Cobb, John Wiley           | Robeson          | L, G, E, ML, PS       | 5         |
| Cook, Charles Christopher  | Burke            | L, G, B, E            | 2         |
| Cooke, Henry Maddrey       | Hertford         | B, C, L, E            | 2         |
| Cottingham, Lila           | Marion, S. C.    | MP, B, E, A, PED.     | 4         |
| Covington, David Anderson  | Union            | L, G, M, C, PS        | 2         |
| Cox, Murrill               | Onslow           | PS                    | 1         |
| Craven, Henry Eddins       | Cabarrus         | B, C, ML, E, PS, PFD. | 2         |
| Creaseman, William Burton  | Buncombe         | L, G, M, P, PS, BIBLE | 2         |
| Critcher, Burrus Allen     | Martin           | L, M, PS, E           | 1         |
| Crumpler, Paul             | Sampson          | L, M, C, E.           | 1         |
| Cullom, Frank Seymour      | Halifax          | L, E, PS.             | 1         |
| Daly, James R.             | Wayne            | L, M, PS, BIBLE.      | 1         |

| Name.                        | County.                  | Studies.                  | Sessions. |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------|
| Davis, John Thomas           | <i>Pasquotank</i>        | LAW.                      | 3         |
| Davis, Theodore Bunyan       | <i>Graham</i>            | L, G, M, C.               | 2         |
| Dickens, Waverley Joyner     | <i>Halifax</i>           | L, F, M, B.               | 1         |
| Dickenson, Oscar Paul        | <i>Nash</i>              | B.                        | 3         |
| Dowd, Robert                 | <i>Mecklenburg</i>       | L, M, E, PS, ML.          | 1         |
| Downing, D. Lonnie           | <i>Cumberland</i>        | LAW.                      | 2         |
| Duun, Benjamin E.            | <i>Halifax</i>           | C, M, PS.                 | 1         |
| Dunn, Howe B.                | <i>Wake</i>              | L, E, M.                  | 1         |
| Dunn, Raymond Cromwell       | <i>Halifax</i>           | L, M, E, PS.              | 1         |
| Dunn, Theodore Lewis         | <i>Wake</i>              | L, M, E.                  | 1         |
| Duun, William Albion         | <i>Halifax</i>           | ML, A, E, B, PS.          | 3         |
| Early, Eugene Cliftou        | <i>Bertie</i>            | L, M, E, PS, B.           | 1         |
| Earp, John Ivan              | <i>Pittsylvania, Va.</i> | G, ML, PS, LAW, PED.      | 5         |
| Edwards, Robert Gainsbury    | <i>Randolph</i>          | E, PS, M, P.              | 1         |
| Edwards, William Augustus    | <i>Union</i>             | B, LAW, PS.               | 2         |
| Everett, R. C.               | <i>Hertford</i>          | L, M, E, PS, LAW.         | 1         |
| Falls, Bayard Thurman        | <i>Cleveland</i>         | L, M, G, E, B, PS.        | 2         |
| Flack, Horace Edgar          | <i>Rutherford</i>        | ML, A, E, PS, MP.         | 3         |
| Flack, Roswell Elmore        | <i>Rutherford</i>        | C, ML, A, L, E, MP, M.    | 3         |
| Fender, Robert               | <i>Alleghany</i>         | E, PS, B.                 | 1         |
| Fleetwood, B. A.             | <i>Perquimans</i>        | L, M, E.                  | 1         |
| Fletcher, Arthur Lloyd       | <i>Ashe</i>              | L, M, PS, B.              | 1         |
| Flournoy, Samuel Gladstone   | <i>Rockingham</i>        | P, ML, BIBLE, E, MP, LAW. | 4         |
| Forehand, Alma Martin        | <i>Chowan</i>            | E, P, ML, L, M.           | 2         |
| Fort, David Foster, Jr.      | <i>Wake</i>              | LAW.                      | 5         |
| Fort, John                   | <i>Wake</i>              | B, M, E.                  | 1         |
| Fowler, Earle Broadus        | <i>Wake</i>              | C, G, E, M, L.            | 2         |
| Freeman, Robert Malthus, Jr. | <i>Atlanta, Ga.</i>      | C, L, G, E, ML.           | 2         |
| Futrell, John Bruce          | <i>Halifax</i>           | E, B, L, M, PS.           | 1         |
| Garland, George W.           | <i>Davidson</i>          | LAW.                      | 1         |
| Garrett, Andrew Pettigrew    | <i>Orange</i>            | C, G, BIBLE, B, L.        | 3         |
| Garrison, Greene M.          | <i>Mecklenburg</i>       | E, L, G, B, P.            | 1         |
| Gaskins, Needham Lewis       | <i>Craven</i>            | P, C, A, MP, BIBLE.       | 4         |
| Gentry, Abner Clopton        | <i>Person</i>            | C, L, G, E, M.            | 2         |
| Gentry, Houston D.           | <i>Yadkin</i>            | L, E, G.                  | 1         |
| Glidewell, Powell Watkins    | <i>Stokes</i>            | P, E, ML, LAW.            | 3         |
| Godwin, Adolphus Pilston     | <i>Hertford</i>          | LAW.                      | 3         |
| Gold, Thomas Jackson         | <i>Cleveland</i>         | ML, L, B, PS, M.          | 2         |
| Goode, Clement Tyson         | <i>Cleveland</i>         | L, G, F, B, M.            | 2         |
| Graham, John Foster          | <i>Robeson</i>           | L, M, C, B.               | 1         |
| Gray, Reginald Arthur        | <i>Halifax</i>           | B, L, C, ML, M, E.        | 2         |
| Green, Elfridge Arnold       | <i>Montgomery</i>        | B, E, LAW.                | 3         |
| Green, Ernest Lealaud        | <i>Wake</i>              | C, L, E, M, PS, P.        | 2         |
| Green, Eugene Spencer        | <i>Franklin</i>          | A, C, L, E, PS.           | 2         |
| Green, William Morton        | <i>Wake</i>              | L, M, B, PS.              | 1         |
| Greene, Charles E.           | <i>Mitchell</i>          | LAW.                      | 1         |



| Name.                       | County              | Studies                     | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Gulley, Donald              | Wake                | L, M, E                     | 1         |
| Gulley, Thomas              | Wake                | L, M, E.                    | 1         |
| Hall, Wilbur Graham         | Cumberland          | E, BIBLE.                   | 3         |
| Ham, Leon Murrell           | Guilford            | L, M, E, PS.                | 2         |
| Hamrick, Frederick Delmar   | Cleveland           | ML, BIBLE, E, B, LAW.       | 3         |
| Hamrick, Forrest Gains, Jr. | Rutherford          | C, ML, B, L, E              | 3         |
| Harold, Albert Bernard      | Harnett             | LAW.                        | 2         |
| Harrell, George Norfleet    | Northampton         | L, M, PS.                   | 1         |
| Harris, Charles Upchurch    | Wake                | C, L, A, E, PS.             | 2         |
| Harris, Edwin Rowland       | Caswell             | C, P, BIBLE, G, E, PS.      | 3         |
| Harris, Ernest Malone       | Stanly              | E, L, G, M.                 | 2         |
| Harris, Mitchell Luther     | Cumberland          |                             | 1         |
| Harris, Henry Russell       | Northampton         | C, ML, L, M, E.             | 2         |
| Harward, Henry Burton       | Wake                | L, G, M, PS.                | 1         |
| Hasty, Stephen Gordon       | Union               | L, G, E, B.                 | 1         |
| Hatcher, Marion Fonteyn     | Randolph            | LAW, PS.                    | 2         |
| Haymore, James Monroe       | Surry               | M, E, L, BIBLE.             | 1         |
| Heilig, Julius Adolphus     | Rowan               | M, L, B, PS, BIBLE, PED.    | 2         |
| Henderson, James Kennedy    | Transylvania        | P, L, G, B, PS, BIBLE, PED. | 3         |
| Henly, James Hoover         | Wilkes              | B, PS, L, E, M.             | 1         |
| Herring, James Bryant       | Pender              | L, M, E, PS.                | 1         |
| Herring, Matthew Ransom     | Sampson             | L, G, PS, M, E.             | 1         |
| Hewlett, Addison            | New Hanover         | C, B, M, PS, E.             | 1         |
| Hobbs, Lalister Matthew     | Sampson             | E, PED, ML, L, B, PS.       | 2         |
| Hobgood, James Edward       | Granville           | C, M, L, G, E.              | 2         |
| Holloway, Herbert Henry     | Wake                | B, L, C, P, M.              | 1         |
| Honeycutt, Allison Williams | Madison             | B, L, C, ML, PS, G          | 2         |
| Hooper, Delos Dexter        | Jackson             | B, L, M, P, E, PED.         | 1         |
| Horne, Isaac Archer         | Northampton         | C, ML, L, M, E.             | 2         |
| Horton, Sylvester Robert    | Wake                | L, M, C, E.                 | 1         |
| Howard, Samuel Clement      | Granville           | L, M, PS, E.                | 1         |
| Hudson, John Edgar          | Johnston            | C, B, M, L, E.              | 1         |
| Huffman, Frank Oliver       | Burke               | C, P, A, E, PS, MP.         | 3         |
| Ingram, James Calvin        | Stanly              | LAW.                        | 1         |
| Ives, Judson Dunbar         | Moore               | L, G, M.                    | 1         |
| Jackson, Jesse Lilington    | Pitt                | PS, MP, BIBL, P, PED.       | 4         |
| Jenkins, Charles Henry      | Hertford            | L, M, PS.                   | 1         |
| Johnson, Basil Howard       | Robeson             | G, E, PS, C.                | 3         |
| Johnson, Bennett T.         | Wake                | C, P, E, B, L.              | 2         |
| Johnson, Hugh               | Halifax             | E, C, ML, L, E.             | 2         |
| Johnson, Norman Huff        | Warren              | LAW.                        | 1         |
| Jordan, Henry Bradley       | Chester, S. C.      | B, L, M, G, PS, E.          | 2         |
| Keeble, Currin Greaves      | Murfreesboro, Tenn. | P, ML, L, G, E, MP.         | 2         |
| Keener, Walter              | Lincoln             | C, ML, A, L, B, PS.         | 3         |
| King, Albert Hill           | Orange              | L, M, G.                    | 1         |

| Name.                       | County.            | Studies.                | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| King, Thomas White          | Wake               | C, L, G, E, M.          | 2         |
| Kirk, Samuel Pemberton      | Stanly             | LAW, PS.                | 2         |
| Kornegay, George E., Jr     | Lenoir             | C, L, M, E, PS.         | 2         |
| Kornegay, Henry Arthur      | Duplin             | LAW, PS, MP.            | 2         |
| Lanneau, Henry Cox          | Wake               | L, G, M, E, C.          | 3         |
| Leigh, Joseph               | Tyrrell            | LAW.                    | 1         |
| Lewis, Roger Gregory        | Halifax            | L, E, ML, C, B.         | 1         |
| Little, James Crawford      | Union              | P, LAW, PS.             | 1         |
| Little, Robert Lee          | Pitt               | C, ML, L, E, M.         | 3         |
| Loftin, Isaac Newton        | Halifax            | L, M, B, BIBLE.         | 1         |
| Lucas, Vance                | Montgomery         | L, G, M.                | 1         |
| Mangum, Pearl Damou         | Durham             | L, M, E, PS.            | 1         |
| Martin, William Buren       | Cleveland          | ML, L, B, M, E.         | 2         |
| McBrayer, Charles Evans     | Cleveland          | P, G, E, M, PS.         | 3         |
| McCullen, Claudius Elmer    | Sampson            | LAW, PS                 | 2         |
| McSwain, Joseph Plato       | Cleveland          | P, A, E, M, ML.         | 3         |
| Middleton, William Ernest   | Duplin             | E, L, M, PS.            | 1         |
| Minnis, James Hunter        | Newport, Tenn      | E, M, B, C, PS.         | 1         |
| Mitchell, Herbert Hawthorne | Bertie             | L, M, PS, E.            | 1         |
| Mitchener, John Festus      | Franklin           | G, A, B, PS, BIBLE.     | 5         |
| Moore, Joseph Wayland       | Chatham            | I, E, B, PS, PED        | 2         |
| Morgan, Joseph Ray          | Haywood            | L, E, M, B.             | 1         |
| Morris, James Pitt          | Rutherford         | LAW.                    | 2         |
| Mull, Odes McCoy            | Cleveland          | ML, B, PS, E, LAW.      | 2         |
| Newell, John Oliver         | Franklin           | C, L, E, M.             | 2         |
| Newell, Spearman Atwood     | Franklin           | C, L, E, ML.            | 2         |
| Newsome, Albert Kenneth     | Gates              | L, G, B, M, PS.         | 4         |
| Newton, Patterson Lorenzo   | Cleveland          | G, L, E, B.             | 1         |
| Newton, W. LeRoy            | New York City      | B, L, E, M, PS.         | 1         |
| Nowell, John William        | Chowan             | E, L, M, B, G.          | 2         |
| Oliver, Council Wooten      | Wayne              | C, L, E, M.             | 1         |
| Pace, William Heck          | Wake               | C, E, M, L, ML.         | 2         |
| Page, Bonnie Vick           | Tatnall, Ga.       | B, E, BIBLE.            | 1         |
| Page, Jesse Martin          | Cumberland         | B, MP, E, BIBLE.        | 2         |
| Parker, Luther Rice         | Marlborough, S. C. | L, E, M, G.             | 1         |
| Patrick, Lane A             | Richmond           | B, L, C, M.             | 1         |
| Pearce, Edward Delke        | Chowan             | C, L, E, M, P.          | 3         |
| Peele, Herbert Evans        | Darlington, S. C.  | E, L, G, M.             | 1         |
| Peeler, Clarence Napoleon   | Cleveland          | C, M, B, ML, MP, BIBLE. | 3         |
| Peterson, James Cornelius   | Sampson            | E, C, L, B, PED.        | 2         |
| Peterson, Samuel Davidson   | Mitchell           | LAW.                    | 1         |
| Peterson, William M         | Yancey             | LAW.                    | 1         |
| Petty, James Cary           | Moore              | L, E, M, PS.            | 1         |

| Name.                       | County.             | Studies.                 | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Pierce, Charles Clay        | Nash                | C, E, M, PS, BIBLE.      | 3         |
| Pittman, Raymon Lee         | Robeson             | L, F, M, P, PS.          | 2         |
| Poteat, Hubert McNeill      | Wake                | L, M, E                  | 2         |
| Powell, Ernest Linwood      | Hertford            | M, E, B, PS.             | 2         |
| Powell, George William      | Nash                | G, L, M, PS.             | 1         |
| Powell, Henry Hinton        | Moore               | M, A, E, P, PS.          | 3         |
| Powers, John Brewer         | Wake                | ML, PS, MP, BIBLE.       | 4         |
| Privott, William Scott      | Chowan              | L, E, G, P.              | 2         |
| Probst, Chalmers W          | Rowan               | B, I, E, M, PS, BIBLE.   | 1         |
| Proctor, James Dick         | Robeson             | I, E, PS, M.             | 1         |
| Puley, William Cecil        | Wake                | L, M, E.                 | 2         |
| Purefoy, Pryor Watsou       | Buncombe            | B, L, E, M.              | 2         |
| Ramsaur, Henry Frank        | Cleveland           | I, M, B, PS.             | 1         |
| Reed, Clyde Sydney          | Buncombe            | L, E, M.                 | 2         |
| Renfrow, William Burns      | Mecklenburg         | C, A, P, E, PS, MP, PED. | 5         |
| Rivenbark, William Burtice  | Duplin              | B, G, PS, BIBLE.         | 3         |
| Rogers, William Wendol      | Hertford            | E, LAW.                  | 3         |
| Rooke, George Beard         | Williamsburg, S. C. | P, A, B, MP, PED.        | 4         |
| Rosser, Carney Kelley       | Harnett             | LAW, PS.                 | 2         |
| Royall, James Bruce         | Wake                | L, G, M, C.              | 3         |
| Royall, Lewis Tate          | Wake                | C, L, E, G, P.           | 3         |
| Royall, Marion W            | Wake                | E, L, M, B, PED.         | 1         |
| Royall, Robert Henry        | Wake                | ML, E, C, A, MP          | 4         |
| Royall, William Lankford    | Wake                | L, E, M                  | 1         |
| Saintsing, James Edward     | Wake                | B, C, L, F, P, PS.       | 1         |
| Sams, Frederick Clay        | Flag Pond, Tenn     | L, G, E, P, C.           | 2         |
| Sawyer, Marvin B            | Pasquotank          | C, A, P, E, L, ML.       | 3         |
| Scarborough, Horatio Paul   | Hertford            | L, G, C, P, PS.          | 2         |
| Scarborough, Hartwell Vick  | Hertford            | C, G, F, B, M, LAW.      | 3         |
| Seagraves, Wayland Arthur   | Wake                | L, E, M, C, PS           | 2         |
| Sentelle, Richard Ennis     | Haywood             | P, G, B, L, M, MP.       | 5         |
| Shaw, William Brenton       | Vance               | E, M, PS.                | 1         |
| Sherwood, Arthur Columbus   | Watauga             | L, B, G, PS, ML.         | 1         |
| Sherwood, Edwin James       | Marion, S. C.       | C, L, E, M, B.           | 2         |
| Sikes, John Cuthbert, Jr.   | Union               | C, A, E, ML, PS, BIBLE.  | 3         |
| Simmons, G. F               | Cleveland           | B, M, E, L, P, PS.       | 1         |
| Singletary, John Ivey       | Bladen              | L, B, M, PS.             | 2         |
| Sloan, William J            | Alexander           | E, ML, MP.               | 2         |
| Smith, Thomas L             | Alleghany           | LAW, PS.                 | 5         |
| Sorrell, Delos Wenford      | Durham              | C, A, L, E, BIBLE, PED.  | 3         |
| Sorrells, George Washington | McDowell            | L, E, M, B, PS.          | 1         |
| Sorrells, William Walter    | McDowell            | C, P, E, B, G, MP, PED.  | 4         |
| Spence, John Wilson         | Caldwell            | LAW.                     | 2         |
| Spriukle, John Oates        | Mecklenburg         | L, E, M, PS.             | 1         |
| Spruill, Philip Lonsdail    | Tyrrell             | L, M, B, PS.             | 2         |
| Stafford, Benjamin Franklin | Pasquotank          | P, C, A, L, ML.          | 3         |
| Stanford, John M            | Surry               | L, B, PS, E, BIBLE.      | 1         |
| Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas  | Northampton         | E, C, P, L, G, M         | 2         |

| Name.                         | County.         | Studies.                 | Sessions. |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Stephenson, William Henry     | Northampton     | C, L, E, M, ML.          | 2         |
| Story, Hugh Latimer           | Gates           | G, L, E, M.              | 1         |
| Summerlin, Benjamin Albritton | Wayne           | L, E, C, M.              | 3         |
| Swain, Henry Lewis            | Tyrrell         | L, E, G, M.              | 2         |
| Taylor, John Brainerd         | Harnett         | L, E, M, B.              | 1         |
| Taylor, Joseph Richard        | Perquimans      | L, E, M, P, PS.          | 4         |
| Taylor, Thomas Reynolds       | Rockingham      | P, A, L, B, MP, PS, PED. | 3         |
| Tedder, Edward Steadman       | Mecklenburg     | E, M, B, PS.             | 1         |
| Thomas, Charles Walter        | Anson           | L, E, PS, PED.           | 1         |
| Thomas, William Abraham       | Hertford        | C, A, G, L, BIBLE.       | 3         |
| Thompson, David Virginius     | Wayne           | L, C, E, M.              | 1         |
| Timberlake, Edgar Walter, Jr. | Franklin        | E, A, B, ML, MP, PS.     | 4         |
| Tolar, Thomas Simeon          | Robeson         | C, L, E, PS.             | 2         |
| Townsend, Lester Boyette      | Robeson         | L, C, B                  | 3         |
| Trogdon, Joseph Michael       | Randolph        | M, E, B, PED.            | 1         |
| Turner, Eugene A.             | Wake            | L, E, M, PS, B.          | 1         |
| Tyler, William Herbert        | Sampson         | B, C, L, E, M, ML.       | 4         |
| Underwood, Samuel Alexander   | Stanly          | L, MP, PS, BIBLE.        | 3         |
| Upchurch, Ernest Frederick    | Wake            | LAW, PS.                 | 2         |
| Vann, Foy, Jr.                | Hertford        | B, A, E, L, MP.          | 3         |
| Vaughan, Leon T.              | Halifax         | B, L, E, M, PS.          | 3         |
| Vaughan, William Leroy        | Halifax         | P, L, A, E, M, PS.       | 3         |
| Vernon, Houston Wingate       | Wake            | C, L, E, M.              | 1         |
| Vernon, John Henry, Jr.       | Person          | PS, L, E, M.             | 1         |
| Vernon, Robert                | Wake            | PS, L, E, M.             | 1         |
| Vernon, Thomas Lewellyn       | Rockingham      | G, L, E, M.              | 2         |
| Walker, Robert Percy          | Orange          | L, G, M, C, P, BIBLE.    | 3         |
| Wall, Robert Aaron            | Johnston        | L, M, E, PS.             | 1         |
| Wall, William Henry           | Wake            | C, E, M, PS.             | 3         |
| Waters, Doctor Perry          | Cleveland       | E, B, PS, BIBLE.         | 1         |
| Watson, Julian Clarence       | Marion, S. C.   | L, M, E, PS.             | 1         |
| Watson, Stephen Lawton        | Marion, S. C.   | G, L, E, M, MP.          | 2         |
| Weaver, Charles Preston       | Guilford        | L, M, E, G, PS.          | 1         |
| Weaver, Willis Aubrey         | Jefferson, Ala. | C, A, P, E, ML.          | 3         |
| Wheless, Obed Emanuel         | Granville       | L, M, E.                 | 1         |
| White, John Ivy               | Alexander       | P, E, A, ML, MP.         | 1         |
| White, Walter Stanly          | Chowan          | C, A, E, ML, LAW.        | 3         |
| Whitehead, William Henry, Jr. | Union           | L, G, M, PS.             | 1         |
| Williams, Jesse Albert        | Union           | C, A, G, E, MP, PS, PED. | 3         |
| Williams, Joseph Adolphus     | Bladen          | C, A, E, MP, PS.         | 6         |
| Williams, Samuel F., Jr.      | Martin          | L, M, C, PS.             | 1         |
| Willis, Judson                | Robeson         | L, M, E, PED.            | 2         |
| Wilson, Samuel Branson        | Davidson        | L, A, B, MP, LAW, PED.   | 5         |
| Woodall, James Lynn           | Johnston        | LAW.                     | 1         |
| Woodruff, Wilburn Edgar       | Surry           | L, G, B, M, PS.          | 3         |
| Worrell, James Abner          | Northampton     | LAW.                     | 3         |
| Wyche, Joseph Byron           | Columbus        | L, G, M, E.              | 1         |

| Name.                       | County.  | Studies.     | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|----------|--------------|-----------|
| Yarborough, Dabney Randolph | Buncombe | LAW, PS, ML. | 2         |
| Yokely, Samuel Hill         | Davidson | C, L, M, B.  | 1         |

## RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| North Carolina | 283 |
| South Carolina | 15  |
| Virginia       | 1   |
| Georgia        | 3   |
| Tennessee      | 3   |
| Alabama        | 1   |
| New York       | 1   |
| Total          | 307 |

## RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Latin                         | 188 |
| Greek                         | 75  |
| English                       | 103 |
| Modern Languages              | 49  |
| Pure Mathematics              | 155 |
| Applied Mathematics           | 40  |
| Biology                       | 92  |
| Chemistry                     | 93  |
| Moral Philosophy              | 36  |
| History and Political Science | 136 |
| Law                           | 65  |
| Bible                         | 41  |
| Physics                       | 52  |
| Pedagogy                      | 27  |

## DEGREES CONFERRED.

SESSION 1899-1900.

## MASTER OF ARTS.

|                  |                 |                |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| A. W. Cooke.     | A. R. Dunning.  | E. F. Mumford. |
| G. D. Sanderlin. | D. G. Washburn. |                |

**B.**

## BACHELOR OF ARTS.

|                    |                |                    |
|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| L. W. Alderman.    | G. F. Edwards. | O. L. Powers.      |
| R. C. Barrett.     | J. Z. Eure.    | W. O. Rosser.      |
| J. B. Bagley.      | G. A. Foote.   | J. F. Royster.     |
| E. J. Britt.       | S. E. Garner.  | H. C. Sears.       |
| J. E. Crutchfield. | C. M. Heck.    | George E. Spruill. |
| V. C. Coffey.      | J. Y. Irvin.   | D. M. Stringfield. |
| T. S. Crutchfield. | G. W. May.     | C. R. Taylor.      |
| A. R. Dunning.     | F. C. Nye.     | H. Trantham.       |

## BACHELOR OF LAW.

|              |                  |               |               |
|--------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|
| A. W. Cooke. | J. Thomas Davis. | A. T. Godwin. | E. W. Pearce. |
|--------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|

SESSION 1900-1901.

## MASTER OF ARTS.

|                  |              |               |             |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| J. Q. Adams, Jr. | W. D. Adams. | V. C. Coffey. | J. I. Earp. |
| H. E. Flack.     | W. F. Fry.   | H. Trantham.  |             |

## BACHELOR OF ARTS.

|                  |                 |                    |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| J. Q. Adams, Jr. | H. E. Flack.    | R. H. Royall.      |
| W. D. Adams.     | R. E. Flack.    | R. E. Sentelle.    |
| B. W. Allen.     | S. G. Flournoy. | W. W. T. Sorrells. |
| A. R. Autrey.    | N. L. Gaskins.  | T. R. Taylor.      |
| G. T. Brandon.   | F. O. Huffman.  | E. W. Timberlake.  |
| J. F. Cale.      | J. L. Jackson.  | S. A. Underwood.   |
| W. Cale.         | C. N. Peeler.   | S. B. Wilson.      |
| L. Cottingham.   | J. B. Powers.   | Jesse A. Williams. |
| J. I. Earp.      | G. B. Rooke.    | Jos. A. Williams.  |

## BACHELOR OF LAW.

H. A. Kornegay.

## Requirements for Admission.

---

**Matriculation.**—Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age, and be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character; if coming from other incorporated institutions, they must be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues. He is at once assigned to his classes, and thenceforward absence from any of these will be noted.

\***Latin.**—Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Four books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero or their equivalent. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Tuell and Fowler's *Beginner's Book*, Daniell's *Exercises on Cæsar*, and Lowe and Ewing's *Cæsar* are recommended.

\***Greek.**—Forms, including accent and the elements of syntax, with ability to translate any ordinary passage of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, or its equivalent. White's *First Greek Book* recommended.

\***English.**—1. English Grammar and the elementary principles of composition, which include spelling, punctuation, and paragraphing. Text-books suggested: Whitney's *Essentials of English Grammar* and Genung's *Outlines of Rhetoric*.

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See Introduction, page 5.



2. Reading. Owing to the inadequate and irregular instruction provided for English in many of the lower schools, it has not been found practicable to adhere rigidly to the books prescribed for admission by the Southern Association of Colleges. For 1901, applicants will be examined on the following books :

The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers, George Eliot's Silas Marner, Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield, Scott's Ivanhoe, Irving's Sketch Book, Longfellow's Evangeline, Matthew Arnold's Sohrab and Rustum, Tennyson's Princess, Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice, Hawthorne's House of the Seven Gables. These books may be secured from The Baker & Taylor Co., New York, at twenty or twenty-five cents apiece.

The student will be required to write a paragraph on each of several topics selected from the above-mentioned works ; and special stress will be laid on the power of clear and accurate expression.

**\*Pure Mathematics.**—Arithmetic and Algebra through Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's Elements of Algebra recommended.

**Biology.**—Applicants for admission to this school should be prepared to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of any one of the following subjects: Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, Zoology. Text-books recommended: Bergen's Elements of Botany, Martin's Human Body (Elementary Course), Geikie's Physical Geography (Science Primer), and Burnet's School Zoology.

**History and Political Science.**—Geography, and United States History or Myer's General History.

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See Introduction, page 5.

## Schools.

---

Instruction is given in the following Schools:

I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.

1. French Language and Literature.
2. German Language and Literature.
3. Spanish Language

V. PURE MATHEMATICS.

1. Algebra and Geometry.
2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
3. Differential and Integral Calculus.

VI. APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

VII. CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.
  - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
  - (b) Organic Chemistry.
2. Applied Chemistry.
3. Mineralogy.

VIII. BIOLOGY.

1. General Biology.
2. Botany.
3. Zoology.
4. Human Physiology.
5. Geology.

IX. PHYSICS.

## X. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

1. Psychology.
2. Ethics.
3. Logic.
4. History of Philosophy.

## XI. HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. History.
2. Political Economy.
3. Constitutional Government.

## XII. LAW.

1. Common and Statute Law.
2. Equity and Equity Jurisprudence.
3. Constitutional Law.

## XIII. THE BIBLE.

## XIV. PEDAGOGY.

## I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Carlyle.*

*Associate Professor Paschal.*

Applicants for admission to the Junior Class must have read four books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero or their equivalent. They must also possess a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced classes must have completed successfully the work of the lower classes or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman

people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1901-1902.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Prescribed for B.A. and M.A.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Jones' Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and Gepp and Haigh's Latin-English Dictionary); Original Exercises.

2. **Virgil.**—*Æneid* (Greenough and Kittredge); Hexameter Verse.

3. **Livy.**—Book I and II or XXI and XII; Lectures and Essays on Livy.

4. **Sallust.**—*Jugurtha* (Long); Study of the times of Sallust.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for B.A. and M.A.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Ramsay's Prose, Vol. I, Part II; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.

6. **Cicero.**—Select Letters (Abbott); Cato Major (Rockwood); Lectures on Cicero and his times.

7. **Horace.**—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Smith and Greenough's); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Meters of Horace; Eutropius (sight-reading).

8. **Pliny.**—Platner's Selections.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

9. **Composition and Grammar.**—Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises requiring independent research.

10. **Tacitus.**—*Germania* and *Agricola* (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his times.

11. **Juvenal.**—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and the Literature of the Empire.
12. **Plautus.**—Menæchmi (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.
13. Crowell's Selections from Lucretius, Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid, and Lucan.

**LATIN SEMINARY.**—Two hours weekly. Elective. Open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and to those who contemplate teaching Latin. The course will be varied according to the aptitudes of students.

16. **Lucretius.**—De Rerum Natura (Lee); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Meters; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy.
17. **Elegiac Poets.**—Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press Series); Catullus (Merrill).
18. Seneca's Moral Essays (Hurst and Whiting).

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Royall.*

*Associate Professor Paschal.*

The applicant for admission into the Junior Class must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of Xenophon's Anabasis, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by White's First Greek Book.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a fine test of which is the written exercise required weekly of each class. Opportunity for reading at sight is

given in all the classes. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.

The lectures are mostly informal, their design being to deepen interest, broaden conception, and incite to original investigation.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1901-1902.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Elective.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Jones' Prose Composition ; Goodwin's Grammar ; Liddell and Scott's Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon.
2. **Xenophon.**—Anabasis, Books II-IV (Kelsey).
3. **Herodotus.**—Books VI and VII (Merriam); The Ionic Dialect.
4. **History.**—Botsford's History of Greece ; Kiepert's Atlas.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Original exercises based on the authors read, chiefly Lysias ; Goodwin's Grammar.
6. **Lysias.**—Select Orations (Wait); Lectures on Lysias and his times.
7. **Homer.**—Iliad (Monro); Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life ; Hexameter Verse.
8. **Thucydides.**—Book VII 'Smith' ; Lectures on the idiom of Thucydides.
9. **Literature.**—Jebb's Primer of Greek Literature, with supplementary lectures.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

10. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick ; Goodwin's Grammar.
11. **Æschylus.**—Prometheus Bound (Mather) ; Lectures on the Drama ; Iambic Trimeter ; Rhythmical schemes.
12. **Sophocles.**—Ajax (Jebb).
13. **Plato.**—Selections (Purvis and Jowett) ; Lectures on Greek Philosophy.

**GREEK SEMINARY.**—Two hours weekly. Elective.

14. **Euripides.**—Hippolitus (Harry) ; The Ancient Classical

Drama (Moulton); Rhythmic and Metric (Schmidt); Critical Exercises.

15. **Aristophanes**.—Clouds (Humphreys); The Attic Theatre (Haigh); Critical Exercises.

16. **Demosthenes**.—De Corona (D'Ooge); Theses on the Public Economy of Athens.

NEW TESTAMENT GREEK.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

17. Westcott and Hort's New Testament in Greek; Burton's New Testament Moods and Tenses; Robertson's Syllabus of Greek Syntax; Thayer's Lexicon.

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

*Professor Sledd.*

The work in this department is directed toward a three-fold end: a direct first-hand acquaintance with the English literature, a general knowledge of the history of the English language and the English people, and some degree of excellence in composition. The use of text-books is subordinate and incidental, the stress being laid upon the reading of English classics and the writing of themes and essays. In each class, as much reading as possible is done in the classroom, and a larger amount is required as private parallel work. Students of the higher classes are encouraged to purchase standard editions of the authors read, and thus lay the foundation for future studies.

For requirements for admission to this department, see p. 19.

*No student will be admitted to the Junior Class whose work is deficient in the elementary principles of composition, spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and grammar.*

The classes must be taken in the order given, nor may two classes be taken during the same year.



**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. The work of this class is adapted to the needs of the general body of students. Prescribed for the B.A. degree.

1. **Rhetoric and Composition.**—Instruction in this course is almost wholly of a practical kind. Frequent class-room exercises are varied with essays of some length. Genung's *Practical Rhetoric* (new edition) serves as a basis of work.

2. **History of Literature.**—Pancoast's or Stopford Brooke's *English Literature* serves as the basis of lectures and recitations. This course is merely introductory to the study of the authors themselves in their representative works.

3. **English Prose.**—Selected works of Scott, Macaulay, Addison, Swift, and Stevenson are used to illustrate the principles of rhetoric and composition, and to introduce the student to the representative periods of English Literature.

4. **The English Poets.**—Pancoast's *Standard English Poems* as an introduction to the history and structure of English verse. Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice* (reviewed) and *Julius Cæsar*; Milton's *Minor Poems* and Tennyson's *Classical Poems* carefully studied in connection with Gayley's *Classic Myths*.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Prescribed for the B.A. degree. The aim of this class is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English literature. In connection with the authors studied, the student will be required to read regularly in such standard works as Green's *Short History of the English People*, Taine's *English Literature*, the *English Men of Letters Series*.

6. **Advanced Composition.**—Five essays during each term, with frequent class-room exercises. An effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style.

7. **Shakespeare.**—Critical study of five plays and the Sonnets. Dowden's *Primer* and the *Temple Shakespeare* are used. Five other plays are assigned to be read privately.

8. **Milton**—Review of the *Minor Poems* and critical study of the first six books of *Paradise Lost*, and rapid reading of selections from the remaining books. Masson's *Milton* is recommended, with Garnett's or Trent's *Life of Milton*. The student will need a good classical dictionary.

9. **The Romantic Movement.**—The period of transition in Ward's *English Poets*, Vol. III; Morley's edition of Wordsworth, Palgrave's edition of Keats, any good edition of Byron, Globe edition of Scott, Dowden's edition of Shelley. Most of these may be had in Crowell's inexpensive reprints of the standard English editions. Private reading, Beers' *English Romanticism*.

10. **Tennyson**—The Globe edition, with private reading in Waugh's *Life of Tennyson*.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective. In this class the work is devoted in a large measure to a single form of literature. Only those students who have shown marked appreciation of literature are encouraged to enter this class.

1. **The English Drama.**—Lectures and readings on the basis of Symonds' *Predecessors of Shakespeare* and Ward's *History of the English Drama*; selected plays of Marlowe, Ben Jonson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Otway and Webster. Volumes of the *Temple Dramatists* will be used so far as available.

2. **Shakespeare.**—The early plays, to be read in chronological order. Readings in Brandes' *Critical Study of Shakespeare* and Lee's *Life of Shakespeare*.

3. **Browning.**—The Camberwell edition and Sharp's *Life of Browning*.

A special course in Anglo-Saxon and Early English Literature, including Chaucer, will be offered to advanced students. The work will be especially adapted to the needs of those who purpose to become teachers of English. Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader* and the *Student's Chaucer* are prescribed, with private reading in Stopford Brooke's *Early English Literature*.

A small but carefully selected library will be available, embracing, among others, the following works: Lounsbury's *Studies in Chaucer*, Stopford Brooke's *Early English Literature*, Saintsbury's *Elizabethan Literature*, Gosse's *Eighteenth Century Literature*, Saintsbury's *Nineteenth Century Literature*, Ward's *History of the English Drama* (3 vols., revised ed.), the *Variorum Shakespeare*, Symonds' *Shakespeare's Predecessors*, Ward's *English Poets*, the *Mermaid*

Dramatists, Brandes' Shakespeare, Lee's Life of Shakespeare, Beers' English Romanticism, and standard editions and biographies of the various authors studied and referred to.

---

#### IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

*Professor Gorrell.*

The subjects taught in this school are the French, German, and Spanish languages and literatures. In each language there are two classes—Junior and Senior.

The Junior Classes begin with the first principles. The work of these classes is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the grammatical inflections and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practised in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises and one written exercise being required each week. Great stress is laid on pronunciation and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language.

The Senior Classes study the more difficult principles of syntax, and continue the translation of English prose into the foreign idiom. Weekly exercises are required. As the student is now presumed to read these languages with facility, special stress is laid upon the study of literature. The most important literary periods are studied chronologically; extensive reading of the greatest writers is supplemented by lectures by the Professor. Frequent practice in sight-reading is required in all classes.

For students who desire to continue their French and German studies after having completed the work of the Senior Classes, advanced courses are offered in which a few prominent authors are minutely studied.

For those students who wish to obtain sufficient knowledge of German to enable them to read with ease scientific works in this language, a course in scientific German is offered.

## OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1900-1901.

## JUNIOR GERMAN.—Three hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Otis's Elementary German. Oral and written exercises throughout the session. Heath's and Koehler's Dictionaries recommended.
2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Hewett's German Reader.

## SENIOR GERMAN.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Thomas's Practical German Grammar; Harris's German Composition. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.
2. **Literature.**—A series of lectures on German literature by the Professor. Scherer's History of German Literature is recommended for class use, and Francke's Social Forces in German Literature for reference.
3. **Goethe.**—The first part of the session is devoted to the study of the life and works of Goethe, Lewes's, Sime's, Boyesen's, and Carlyle's works on Goethe used for reference.
4. **Schiller.**—Maria Stuart (Rhoades); Carlyle's Life of Schiller.
5. **Lessing.**—Emilia Galotti (Winkler); Rolleston's Life of Lessing.
6. **Heine.**—The prose of Heinrich Heine is studied with Faust's Heine's Prose as a text-book supplemented by Cotta's edition of Heine's complete works.
7. **German Verse.**—Hatfield's German Lyrics and Ballads.
8. **Modern Authors.**—Sudermann's Frau Sorge and Katzen-Steg; Hauptmann's Die Versunkene Glocke.

## JUNIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Bévier's French Grammar; Oral and written exercises throughout the session.
2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Kuhn's French Reading for Beginners; De Rougemont's La France.

## SENIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Grandgent's French Composition. Written exercises every week.
2. **Literature.**—Lectures on French Literature. Kastner and Atkins' History of French Literature and Brunetiere's Manual of French Literature recommended for reference.

3. **Classical Drama.**—Corneille's *Le Cid* and *Polyeucte*; Racine's *Athalie* and *Phedre*; Molière's *L'Avare*, *Le Misanthrope*, *Tartuffe*, *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*.

4. **Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Literature.**—Rochefoucauld—*Maximes*; Mme. de Sévigné—*Lettres*; Bossuet—*Oraisons Funèbres*; La Fontaine—*Fables*; Boileau—*L'Art Poétique*; Rousseau—*De L'Inegalite*; Voltaire—*Zaïre*.

5. **French Verse.**—Canfield's *French Lyrics*.

**ADVANCED FRENCH.**—One hour a week. Study of special periods of French literature; for this session, study of nineteenth century prose.

**JUNIOR SPANISH.**—Three hours a week. The aim of this course is to give a good reading knowledge of Spanish and thorough drill in grammar and conversation.

Manning's *Spanish Grammar*; De Tornos' *Combined Spanish Method*; Ramsey's *Spanish Reader*.

**SENIOR SPANISH.**—Three times a week. Continued drill in Spanish grammar and extensive reading.



## V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

*Professors Mills and Lanneau.*

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. To enter this class the student must stand a satisfactory examination on Algebra through equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on the first Wednesday of the session.

**FALL TERM. Algebra.**—Quadratic Equations. Surds and Imaginaries, Ratio, Proportion, Arithmetic and Geometric Progressions, Binomial Theorem, Logarithms.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Wentworth's *College Algebra*.

**SPRING TERM. Plane, Solid, and Spherical Geometry.**

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Phillips and Fisher's *Geometry*.

INTERMEDIATE CLASS.—A satisfactory examination on the work of the Junior Class must be passed before a student will be allowed to enter this class.

FALL TERM. Five hours weekly. **Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.**

TEXT-BOOK.—Wentworth's Trigonometry.

SPRING TERM. Three hours weekly.—**Analytic Geometry, Loci and their Equations, Straight Line, Circle, different Systems of Coordinates, Conics, Higher Plane Curves.**

TEXT-BOOK.—Wentworth's Analytic Geometry.

SENIOR CLASS.—Applicants for this class will be examined on the work of the Junior and Intermediate Classes.

FALL TERM. Three hours weekly.—**Differential and Integral Calculus.**

SPRING TERM. Two hours weekly.—**Differential and Integral Calculus.**

TEXT-BOOK.—Taylor's Calculus.

---

## VI. SCHOOL OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

*Professor Lanneau.*

This school embraces Land Surveying and Astronomy.

The two-fold course is fundamental in the training of a civil engineer. Surveying is invaluable not only to the engineer, but to the lawyer as well. Each part of this two-fold course depends largely for its thoroughness on a good

### EQUIPMENT.

*For the Field:* Instruments of highest grade have been provided. A Surveyor's Compass with vernier, tangent scale, and outkeeper; steel chain and pins; ranging rods; a superior Engineer's Level with 20-inch telescope; Level-

ing Rods reading to one-thousandth of a foot; a light Transit of Young's make; a Gurley's Surveyor's Transit with vertical arc, stadia, solar attachment and latitude level; and other necessary instruments.

*For the Sky:* An observatory well located and favored with a free, unobstructed horizon. A revolving roof easily shifts the view as desired. Of chief moment is its highly finished 5-inch telescope recently made to order by Gærtner & Co., of Chicago. Of superior workmanship, unusually complete and exact in its gearing, it is mounted equatorially, and is moved by nicely governed clock-work to synchronize with the stars. The excellence of its object-glass is due to the Chicago optician, Petittidier.

In this school there are two classes:

1. **Land Surveying.**—Three hours a week, the entire session. This, or Astronomy, is prescribed for the degrees of B.A. and M.A.

To enter this class a good knowledge of Trigonometry is required.

The course includes full insight into the delicate adjustments of the various instruments used, as well as ample field practice. Field work embraces problems of heights and distances; surveys and resurveys; the dividing of land as required; surface, section, and cross-section leveling, etc., etc. Due attention is given to the corresponding office work—plotting the field notes and calculating and discussing results.

TEXT-BOOK—Davies-VanAmringe's Surveying, or Carhart's.

REFERENCES: Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual, Gillespie's Higher Surveying, Johnson's Higher Surveying.

2. **Astronomy.**—Three hours a week, the entire session. This, or Land Surveying, is prescribed for the degrees of B.A. and M.A.

To enter this class to advantage requires some familiarity



with mathematics and with general physics. But the course embraces more of the "New Astronomy," more of the physical than of the mathematical. It is supplemented by frequent lectures and discussions of notable celestial phenomena.

At night the Observatory is utilized as often as the weather permits.

It is aimed, by text and lecture and telescope, to acquaint the student of the heavens with far-reaching facts and cosmic theories, and to lead him into a satisfactory and ennobling knowledge of the material universe.

TEXT-BOOK.—Howe's Descriptive Astronomy, or Todd's New Astronomy.

REFERENCES: Young's General Astronomy, Newcomb and Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy, Watson's Theoretical Astronomy, Loomis' Practical Astronomy, Souchon's Practical Astronomy, Fison's Recent Advances in Astronomy.

---

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

*Professor Brewer.*

I. **General Chemistry.**—There are two classes—Junior and Senior. The work of the Junior Class is devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry; the work of the Senior Class to the study of Organic Chemistry.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.A. and the M.A. degree. This course is devoted to the study of important principles of Chemistry, the elements, and some compounds. A few typical elements are first taken up, and then the more common ones are studied, according to periodic arrangement. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained, while experiments made in the presence of the class substantiate statements given.

In the laboratory students repeat, for the most part, experiments witnessed in the lecture-room, and so become familiar, not only with every detail of apparatus, but with the appearance and the properties of materials handled. Each student is required to take notes on his experiments and present the same at stated times for examination and correction.

TEXT-BOOK.—Remsen's *Inorganic Chemistry*.

SENIOR CLASS.—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses. The study of the hydrocarbons and their derivatives is taken up. The object of this course is to give a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry, to show the relation of compounds of one series to those of another series, and to discuss in detail some of the common commercial organic products. In addition to the lectures on matter contained in the text-book, subjects for special study are selected. Laboratory work is devoted to the study of Qualitative Analysis and to the preparation of organic compounds.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Remsen's *Organic Chemistry*, Mason's *Qualitative Analysis*.

2. **Applied Chemistry.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in courses of B.A. or M.A.

It is the purpose of this course to present the applications of Chemistry to some of the arts and manufactures.

Thorpe's *Industrial Chemistry* is used as a guide for a portion of the work.

In the laboratory, courses are offered in the assaying of gold and silver ores, quantitative analysis, and the preparation of chemical compounds.

3. **Mineralogy.**—Two hours a week for lecture and reci-

tation, *or* four hours for laboratory work. Elective, counting two in the regular courses.

The first few weeks will be devoted to the study of crystallography. This will be by lecture and recitation, with a study of crystal models. Descriptive mineralogy will then be taken up, and the more common and important minerals studied, chiefly in the laboratory. Arrangements have been made in connection with this course for instruction in assaying ores of gold, silver, copper, and lead.

WORKS FOR GENERAL REFERENCE.—Roscoe and Schorlemmer's Treatise, Richter's Inorganic and Organic Chemistry, Fresenius' Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis, Allen's Commercial Organic Analysis, Groves and Thorpe's Chemical Technology, Wagner's Chemical Technology, Sadtler's Handbook of Industrial Organic Chemistry, Bernthsen's Organic Chemistry, Newth's Inorganic Chemistry, Crooke's Select Methods, Bauerman's Metallurgy, Dana's Text-book and System of Mineralogy, Thorpe's Industrial Chemistry.

---

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

*Professor Poteat.*

Requirements for admission into this School may be found on page 20.

The student is led to deal directly with living nature, to make and record his own observations, and to draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between the inquirer and the objects of his study. It is believed to be not only more logical but practically easier to take up the types selected for study in the order of the increasing complexity of their structure, beginning with the simplest. The stress of the School is upon laboratory work; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both frequent recitations are held.

The School offers the following five courses :

1. **General Biology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods may be devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.A. and the M.A. degree.

The object of this course is to present the fundamental facts of the structure and the functions of animals and plants. It consists of the study of the comparative morphology and physiology of a few types selected from both these groups of living beings. Among the subjects treated in class lectures are living matter and its history, the structure of the cell, the phenomena of movement, irritability, metabolism, reproduction, heredity, relations of animals and plants, origin of living forms, together with the embryology of particular organisms.

In the laboratory, with the chief purpose of learning from them the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants are studied in the details of their structure and functions and in the order given: *Amœba*, *Yeast*, *Sponge*, *Spirogyra*, *Hydra*, *Nitella*, *Penicillium*, *Earthworm*, *Moss*, *Crayfish*, *Fern*, *Fish*, *Pine*.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Boyer's Elementary Biology. To be found in the laboratory for reference: Leidy's Rhizopods, Huxley and Martin's Practical Biology, Brooks' Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology, Sedgwick and Wilson's Biology, Hertwig's The Cell, Wilson's The Cell in Development and Inheritance, Wilson's Atlas of Fertilization and Karyokinesis, Verworn's General Physiology, Korschelt and Heider's Embryology of the Invertebrata, the Wood's Holl Biological Lectures, the works of Strasburger, Weismann, Romanes, Morgan, Jeffrey Parker, Sachs, DeBary, A. Lang, and others.

APPARATUS.—The laboratory supplies material for study, the necessary reagents and dissecting instruments, including a compound microscope for each student. He should provide himself with a hand-magnifier.

2. **Botany.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recita-

tion, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session of nine months. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School.

The course is designed to give the student a definite conception of the entire plant series by the study of representative members of all the different groups, from the simplest algæ and fungi up to the flowering plants. The practical study of plant physiology goes forward side by side with that of plant morphology, but the latter part of the spring term is devoted to a special course in the physiology of the Phanerogams. Knowledge of the natural conditions under which plants grow is deemed of sufficient importance to justify the requirement that material for study in the laboratory be collected in the fields by the class under the guidance of the Professor.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Atkinson's *Elementary Botany*, Clark's *Laboratory Manual in Botany*, and Macdougall's *Oel's Experimental Plant Physiology*. Laboratory notes on forms not comprised in the handbook are prepared by the Professor. Besides the reference books mentioned under Course 1, the student may consult in the laboratory Wolle's *Desmids and Algæ*, Bennett and Murray's *Cryptogamic Botany*, Warming's *Systematic Botany*, Kerner and Oliver's *Natural History of Plants*, McBride's *North American Slime-Moulds*, Massee's *British Fungus Flora*, Murray's *Seaweeds*, Campbell's *Mosses and Ferns*, Cook's *Introduction to Fungi*, McAlpine's *Botanical Atlas*, Zimmermann's *Botanical Microtechnique*, Sach's *History of Botany and Lectures on the Physiology of Plants*, and the works of Vines, Goebel, Farlow, Tuckerman, Lesquereux and James, Underwood, Gray, Chapman, Britton, Coulter, and others.

APPARATUS.—Excepting a hand-magnifier, which the student must provide, the laboratory supplies all necessary apparatus and reagents.

3. **Zoology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective,

and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School. *Omitted for the session of 1901-1902.*

The object of the course is to lead the student to a first-hand knowledge of all the types of animal structure. Representative Protozoans are studied first; then follow one or more typical forms of each of the classes in succession up to and including the Vertebrates, the emphasis being put upon the morphology of the Invertebrates.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Chapin and Rettger's Elementary Zoology; supplementary laboratory directions by the Professor. Accessible in the laboratory, besides those mentioned in the preceding courses: The Standard Natural History, the Cambridge Natural History, Leunis' Synopsis, Claus and Sedgwick's Text-Book, Parker and Haswell's Text-Book, Marshall and Hurst's Practical Zoology, Wiedersheim's Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates, Comstock's Manual of Insects, Shipley's Zoology of the Invertebrata, Jordan's Manual of Vertebrates, Saville-Kent's Infusoria, and the works of Packard, Kirby, McMurrich, Huxley, and others.

APPARATUS.—See Course 2.

4. **Human Physiology.**—Three hours a week during the fall term. Elective.

The student has the opportunity of becoming acquainted with the leading facts in the gross anatomy of the human body and in the microscopic anatomy of its chief organs. The knowledge of functions is made to rest upon this structural basis. The text-book is supplemented by lectures and demonstrations by the Professor. The laboratory provides a human skeleton and a series of preparations of normal and diseased tissues.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Huxley's Lessons in Elementary Physiology (Revised by Lee). Recommended for reference: Gray's Anatomy, Schæfer's Essentials of Histology, and Kirke's Handbook of Physiology.

5. **Geology.**—Three hours a week during the spring term. Elective.



The treatment of the subject in the text-book is supplemented by class lectures and occasional practical exercises in the field. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are provided for use in illustration.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Scott's Introduction to Geology. Recommended for reference: Geikie's Class-Book and The Founders of Geology, Le Conte's Elements, Zittel's Text-Book of Palæontology, and the Geological Reports of the United States and of North Carolina.

---

## IX. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.

### *Professor Lake.*

Instruction is given in three classes—Junior, Intermediate, Senior—by means of lectures, experimental work in laboratory, and the use of assigned text-books.

All laboratory work is conducted under the personal supervision of the Professor, who will render the student necessary aid. From the beginning stress is laid upon the forming of correct experimental habits. Each student is required to take notes of his experiments at the time of performing them, and later to make an orderly record in a book kept for the purpose. These books are examined at stated intervals and returned with criticisms and suggestions.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.A. and the M.A. degree. This class begins the study of General Physics, embracing Mechanics, Sound, Heat, Light, Electricity. The aim of the course is to make the student acquainted with the leading phenomena and the fundamental principles of the science. With this object in view, lectures are freely illustrated by experiments, and the student in his laboratory work is



taught to draw conclusions from his own experiments. A knowledge of Junior Mathematics is required for entrance.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Wentworth and Hill's *Physics*, Stone's *Experimental Physics*.

INTERMEDIATE CLASS.—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations and two hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses. This class continues the study of *General Physics*. The treatment of the subject is more advanced and more mathematical than in the previous course. The laboratory work also is of a more advanced nature than that performed by the Junior Class. Prerequisites for admission are the completion of the work of the Junior Class, and a knowledge of Plane Trigonometry. A knowledge of Analytic Geometry also is desirable.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Carhart's *Univ. Physics*; Ames and Bliss's *Manual*.

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week for lectures and two hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses. This class pursues the study of Mechanics, Light, Electricity, and Magnetism. Throughout the course free use is made of the Calculus. The laboratory work is of an advanced nature and consists of selected exercises, which require the use of instruments of precision. Prerequisites for admission to this class are a working knowledge of Differential and Integral Calculus, and the completion of the work of the two previous classes.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Ziwet's *Mechanics*, Part I; Preston's *Theory of Light*; J. J. Thompson's *Elements of Electricity and Magnetism*.

## X. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

*Professor Taylor.*

The objects held steadily in view throughout the course are to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the class is expected to master and assimilate all that may be presented to his attention both in text-books and lectures. Earnest efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.

A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be proficient in the Junior and Senior Classes.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three times a week. Required for B.A. and M.A. degrees.

1. **Psychology and Metaphysics.**—(a) Conditions of neural activity. Sensation. Reflex action. (b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Cognition, Feeling, Desire, Volition. (c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davis' Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

2. **Logic.**—(a) Deductive Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises. (b) Inductive Logic and Method.

TEXT BOOK.—Creighton's Logic.

3. **Ethics.**—(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds of Obligation. (b) Practical Morality.

TEXT-BOOK.—Valentine's Ethics.

Students are required to submit to the Professor by April 15th a satisfactory abstract of Hunter's History of Philosophy.

SENIOR CLASS.—Twice a week. Elective for B.A. and M.A.

**History of Philosophy.**—Open to those who have successfully completed the work of the Junior Class or its equivalent.

TEXT-BOOK.—Weber's History of Philosophy.

The right is reserved to change text-books without further notice.

---

## XI. SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

*Professor Sikes.*

The aim of this department is to teach correct views of the past and such a knowledge of political and institutional history as will make possible the intelligent performance of the duties of citizenship. Another aim is the cultivation of the historical and critical spirit, and of such familiarity with social problems of the past and with the fundamental principles of political science, that present and future problems may be reasoned upon correctly. Special emphasis is laid upon the study of American governments and American social and political conditions, but they are studied as parts and phases of great world-movements. The Library has an excellent collection of historical and biographical literature. Frequent references are made to these. Reports are made by each student on some biographical study that he has made. For these reports English and American statesmen are generally chosen. Use is made of such works as Winsor's Narrative and Critical History, Congressional Records, and other

similar works in the study of assigned topics. The rare collection of works relating to North Carolina history furnish an excellent opportunity for the study of State history. The library of the Baptist Historical Society is located here, and frequent and easy access is gained to these rare books. Parallel reading is required in all classes.

To accomplish these results, the following courses are given :

#### I. HISTORY.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Required for all degrees. The work of this class is in the field of general history, a study of the history of civilization. More stress is laid upon Mediæval and Modern than upon Ancient History. The teaching is done by lectures, written reports, parallel reading, and text-books.

1. **Ancient History.**—Special attention is given to the social and religious life of the Oriental peoples. Ragozin's *Chaldea* and Sayce's *Assyria* serve as text-books.

2. **Greece and Rome.**—Myer's *History of Greece* and Leighton's *Rome*.

3. **Middle Ages.**—Emerton's *Introduction to the Middle Ages*, followed by smaller texts on single topics, as Seebohm's *Reformation*, Cox's *Crusades*.

4. **English History.**—Lectures on special periods with the required readings in Green's *History of the English People*, Gardiner's *History of England*.

5. **American History.**—Sloane's *French and Indian War*, Hart's *Formation of the Union*, and Wilson's *Division and Reunion*.

6. **Parallel Reading.**—Selections will be made from different authors.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two hours a week. Elective for B.A. and M.A. Required for B.L. This course studies in detail certain nations. Extensive reading is required in the great writers of history, such as Froude, Prescott,

Motley, Parkman, Bancroft, Schouler, and Rhodes. On alternate years different courses will be given. For 1900-1901 European and American history has been studied.

**Mediæval Europe.**—This course studies the rise of the great nations of Europe, as England, France, Spain, and the Netherlands.

**Modern Europe.**—The reigns of the Tudors and the Stuarts will receive special attention, as will also formation of the German Empire, the unification of Italy, and the French Revolution. Schwill's Modern Europe.

**Biography.**—Much stress will be laid on biographical studies of the leading men of different nations.

**NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY.**—One hour a week. Elective for B.A. and M.A. Required for B.L. This course is conducted by lectures and reading. Its aim is to examine the political, social, and economic history of the State.

1. **Colonial Government.**—Relations with England. Local causes for separation.

2. **Formation of the State Government.**—The difficulties overcome. Analysis of the first Constitution.

3. **Political Parties up to 1861.**—The questions that divided the people and how they settled them. Slavery and its influence on the social life.

4. **Reconstruction.**—The influence of the Civil War. Universal suffrage. Industrial development. Leading statesmen.

**CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT.**—Three hours a week. Required for B.L. degree, elective for B.A. and M.A. This course is devoted more especially to the study of English and American governments with frequent comparisons with other governments. The Constitution of the United States and North Carolina are studied with some detail. Special stress is laid upon their origin, development, and special meaning.

1. **English Government.**—Examines carefully the organization of Parliament and its relation to the Crown and the Cabinet Government.

2. **Government of the United States.**—Each clause in the Constitution is studied and the causes that led to its adoption. Hinsdale's *American Government*. Stanwood's *History of the Presidency*.

## II. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

**JUNIOR POLITICAL ECONOMY.**—Three hours a week. Required for B.L. degree, elective for B.A. and M.A. This class is designed to give a clear idea of the principles that underlie the science and the application of them.

1. **Economic Theory.**—Walker's *Political Economy* or Bullock's *Introduction to Political Economy* will be used as text. The history of economic writing will be studied. Familiarity will be acquired with the great masters like Adam Smith, Ricardo, and the Mills.

2. **Money and Banking.**—Dunbar's *History of Banking*, and White's *Money and Banking*. This course bears specially upon the history of the United States.

3. **Public Finance.**—Piehn's *Public Finance* and reports of the State and Federal Governments. Designed to familiarize the class with methods of public receipt and expenditure.

4. **Tariff.**—Taussig's *Tariff History*. Shows the growth of the Protectionist idea.

**SENIOR POLITICAL ECONOMY.**—Two hours a week. Required for B.L. degree, elective for B.A. and M.A. This course is an advance on the Junior Course. Frequently one author as Mill is emphasized; then again topics are studied. The latter portion of the year is devoted to sociological topics.

1. **Economic Theory.**—Careful research is made in the evolution of the theory of wages, rent, and kindred topics. There is no special text-book.

2. **Sociology.**—The development of the family, the home, the government, and kindred subjects are studied. This course requires the reading of portions of Spencer, Darwin, and other authors. The text-book used has been Gidding's *Elements of Sociology*.

## XII. SCHOOL OF LAW.

## FACULTY.

C. E. TAYLOR, President.

N. Y. GULLEY, Professor of Common and Statute Law and Equity.

S. F. MORDECAI, Professor of Common and Statute Law and Equity.

E. W. SIKES, Professor of Political Economy, Constitutional Government, and Constitutional History.

## METHOD OF INSTRUCTION.

Students are required to study carefully the subjects assigned for preparation, using for this purpose both the text-books and the Reports, and their work is supplemented by lectures, quizzes, blackboard notes, practice in drawing instruments, moot courts, etc. All classes meet Prof. Gulley daily and Prof. Mordecai twice a week.

Students are earnestly requested not to use abridged editions of Blackstone, Equity, and other standard law books; the practice is hurtful.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

A recent rule of the Supreme Court requires applicants for license to read law two years. To meet this requirement the Law School offers four courses, each extending over a period of one term.

## JUNIOR CLASS.

*First Term:* Blackstone, Lewis's edition preferred, Adams's Equity, Greenleaf on Evidence, Vol. I., Clark's Code of Civil Procedure, Code of North Carolina, North Carolina Cases, and Sharswood's Legal Ethics.

*Second Term:* Cooley's Constitutional Law, Browne's Domestic Relations, Hawley and McGregor on Real Property, Clark on Contracts, Bigelow on Torts, Clark on Corpora-



tions, Stephen on Pleading, Croswell on Executors, Clark's Criminal Law, North Carolina Cases, and Creasy on English Constitution.

Both of the above courses are elective for B.A. and M.A., each counting three.

#### SENIOR CLASS.

*First Term:* Beach on Railroads, May on Insurance, Boone on Banking, Bigelow on Wills, and Bryant on Code Pleading.

*Second Term:* Norton on Bills and Notes, Burdick on Sales, Huffcut on Agency, Sedgwick on Damages, Hale on Bailments, and Clark's Criminal Procedure.

Both divisions of the Senior Class study carefully selected cases from Reports of the Supreme Court of the United States, and of North Carolina.

Students may enter classes at any time, new classes are formed at the beginning of every term.

#### EXAMINATIONS.

Thorough written examinations are held when a subject is completed, and at the end of the term an examination is given on the whole work of the term.

#### DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS.

The degree of Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) is conferred by the College on applicants who have successfully completed the whole work of the School of Law together with the School of History and Political Science. Candidates for this degree are required to prepare a thesis on some subject selected by the professors. This degree will not be conferred upon any student who is deficient in the elementary principles of the English language.

#### MOOT COURTS.

Moot courts are held on Monday and Friday afternoon.

All students are required to attend and to take part in the work. The purpose of these courts is to familiarize the student with all the details of actions both civil and criminal, from the issuing process to final judgment.

#### THE LIBRARY.

In a room adjoining the lecture room is the law library. This is open every afternoon to enable students to consult the various authorities on subjects under consideration.

#### EXPENSES.

Students in the Law School pay the same tuition and fees as other college students and are entitled to same privileges, and may without extra charge take work in other college classes.

#### SUMMER LAW SCHOOL.

The summer course in Law begins on the 18th day of June and continues ten weeks.

The subjects taught and the mode of instruction are, as nearly as practicable, the same as those of the regular College session. Special attention is given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

The fee for admission to all classes in the Summer School is twenty dollars, payable in advance.

Further information may be had by application to Professor Gulley.

---

### XIII. SCHOOL OF THE BIBLE.

*Professor Cullom.*

The work in this School is a part of the regular work of the College, and is in no sense a theological annex. The text of the Revised Version of the English Bible is the basis

of the work in the classes of this Department. Hand-books, maps, and the Library are used, but always with direct reference to the text itself.

The work of the text-book is supplemented by informal lectures designed to broaden the view, to show the relation of the books to each other and to their contemporary history, and to leave a definite impression as to the unique character of the Bible as a history of God's revelation of himself to man.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective. This class seeks to get a clear view of the unity and continuity of Bible history, and will be conducted in five sections. Following is the general scheme of the work :

1. **Old Testament History.**—The origin and growth of the Jewish nation—the people, their country, their peculiar institutions, their relations to contemporary peoples, and the guiding hand of God in their development.

2. **Old Testament Prophecy.**—The nature, purpose, and influence of the prophetic office, with a study of the personality, character, and work of a few of the prophets themselves.

3. **Introduction to the New Testament.**—The political, social, and religious life of the Jews for the three centuries immediately preceding the Christian era will be examined with a view to preparing the student for an intelligent appreciation of New Testament conditions.

4. **The Life of Christ.**—The student is here expected to acquire a consistent view of the life of Jesus as it is set forth in the Four Gospels.

5. **The Apostolic Age.**—The beginnings of Christianity as a life and as a system of teaching will be studied here as they are brought out in the book of Acts and in the Epistles.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two hours a week. Elective. This class presupposes a desire for a more or less technical use of the Bible, and the work is arranged and conducted with this in view. A few books are studied thoroughly with the best help that can be had.

The work for the session of 1901-1902 is expected to embrace a study of select *Psalms*, of one of the major prophets (probably *Jeremiah*), of Paul's *First Epistle to the Corinthians*, and of a few special topics such as the *Messianic Idea*, and the *Kingdom of God*.

---

#### XIV. SCHOOL OF PEDAGOGY.

*Professor Crittenden.*

The work of the Junior Class is designed to develop in the pupil as just a conception as possible of the broader and higher aims of education, ground him in the general laws of teaching and in the psychological principles on which they are based, and to furnish him with a true perspective through a knowledge of past educational leaders and movements.

The Senior Class will study school sanitation and hygiene, the aims and methods of school discipline, and the teaching of special subjects—the ends, the means, the matter to be excluded or included, and the order of its presentation. The pupils will be given frequent opportunity of seeing the work in various schools, and of doing practice teaching under supervision. Once a month there will be a meeting to discuss current educational events and literature.

In both classes much parallel reading will be required and abundant use made of the many pedagogical works in the Library.

No student will be admitted to this School unless he has completed the work of the Junior English class.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three times a week. Text-books as follows :

**Fall Term.**—Putnam's Manual of Pedagogy.

**Spring Term.**—Seely's History of Pedagogy.

SENIOR CLASS.—Three times a week. Text-books as follows:

Fall Term.—White's School Management. Roak's Method in Education.

---

## Course Preliminary to the Study of Medicine.

---

The greatest difficulty with which medical colleges have to contend is, in many cases, the lack of proper preliminary training. It is not to be expected that all medical students should be college graduates, but it is evident that most young men going into the profession could give a year or two to the study of those branches that form the basis of a thorough medical education. In order to meet the wants of this class, the College offers a course known as the "Preliminary Medical Course," which requires two years; but, in the case of students who can take only one year, a selection of the more important studies may be made, according to individual requirements.

The studies included in the full course are Junior Physics, General Chemistry, General Biology, Physiology, Zoology, Botany, Mathematics, and Latin. Students who have already a sufficient knowledge of Mathematics or Latin are advised to take instead English, German, Applied Chemistry, or Geology. Laboratory work in Physics, Chemistry, and Biology is required. With slight modifications, the course will be found useful to students of Pharmacy or Dentistry.

To those passing satisfactory examinations Certificates of Proficiency will be given.

The charges for tuition are the same as in the regular College courses.

Students desiring to read Medicine may do so under a competent physician at Wake Forest.

## Degrees.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts, Master of Arts, and Bachelor of Laws.

### Bachelor of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the student must have completed the following course:

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin (8), Junior and Intermediate Mathematics (9), Junior and Intermediate English (6), Junior History (3), General Biology (3), Junior Chemistry (3), Junior Physics (3), Applied Mathematics, or Astronomy (3), Junior French, or Junior German (3), Junior Moral Philosophy.

*Elective.*—Twenty hours from the following group. Among the studies elected must be at least two Senior Classes.

Senior Latin (3), Latin Seminary (2), Senior Mathematics (3), Senior English (3), Senior Chemistry (4), Applied Chemistry (4), Mineralogy (2), Botany (4), Zoology (4), Physiology and Geology (3), Intermediate Physics (4), Senior Physics (5), Applied Mathematics (3) or Astronomy (3), Constitutional Government (3), Political Economy (3), Senior History (2), Junior Bible (3), Senior Bible (2), Senior Moral Philosophy (2), Junior Greek (5), Intermediate Greek, (6), Senior Greek (3), Greek Seminary (2), New Testament Greek (3), Junior French (3), Senior French (3), Junior German (3), Senior German (3), Junior Spanish (3), Senior Spanish (3), Junior Law I (3), Junior Law II (3).

### Master of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts, the student must have completed the Bachelor of Arts course, and an

additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week. The degree of Master of Arts will be conferred upon those students alone who have already been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This work must include at least two Senior Classes.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts course does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

Senior Law does not count as an elective for either the B.A. or M.A. degree.

### Bachelor of Laws.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Laws, the student must have completed Junior and Senior Law, History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government. Studies which have been counted in the LL.B. degree will not be accepted as elective in the B.A. or M.A. degree.

---

As far as possible, studies should be pursued in the following order :

*First Year.*—Junior Latin (5), Junior Mathematics (5), Junior English (3), Junior History (3).

*Second Year.*—Intermediate Latin (3), Intermediate Mathematics (4), Junior Chemistry (3), General Biology (3), Intermediate English.

*Third Year.*—Junior Physics (3), Junior French or Junior German (3), Applied Mathematics, or Astronomy (3). Elective, 7 hours.

*Fourth Year.*—Junior Moral Philosophy (3). Elective, 13 hours.



## Theses and Addresses.

Except in the case mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Senior year. The student must select the School within the scope of which he proposes to prepare his thesis, and then have the subject assigned him by the Professor of that School. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Monday in October. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. Anniversary addresses may be received as theses.

Only one thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Law.

A third thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Master of Arts.

On the third Friday in March the Faculty will select six members of the Senior Class as speakers for Commencement Day, who shall deliver addresses of not less than seven nor more than ten minutes' length. Of these speakers and of the editors of "The Wake Forest Student" the Senior Thesis is not required. Each speaker must submit his graduating address to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

At the first meeting in October, each of the Literary Societies may elect six of its members from the Senior Class, six of whom—three from each Society—shall deliver original addresses of not less than seven hundred nor more than one thousand words, on the first Friday evening in December; the remaining six, on the second Friday evening in

March. These addresses may be received in place of theses. Anniversary speakers are not eligible to these positions. All addresses must be submitted to, and approved by, the President.

Senior Theses and Senior Addresses are to be written on paper furnished by the College, and are bound and preserved in the College Library.

Graduates whose average on studies prescribed or taken as elective for degrees is not less than 98 shall have inscribed on their diplomas the words *summa cum laude*; those whose average is less than 98 but not less than 95 shall have the distinction *magna cum laude*; while those whose average is under 95 but not under 90 shall have the distinction *cum laude*.

---

## Recitations and Examinations

---

Each student is expected to take at least fifteen recitations a week. No student may take more than eighteen recitations a week. No student may take more than sixteen recitations a week who fails to make an average grade of 90.

Students absent as many as three times in any calendar month from any class are required to stand in a body a special examination, limited to one hour, on the whole ground covered by the class during that month. Failure to stand any one of these examinations will prevent the student from passing on the subject involved. In case a student is absent from any class more than three times in any calendar month, the fact is reported to the President, who may communicate it to the parent or guardian of the student.

Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work, in subjects which continue throughout the ses-

sion, are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their grade with the other term's work.

Students who fail on examination may be examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily grade previously secured. No student, however, will be allowed a special examination until he shall have shown good reason for it, and shall have presented to the Professor the Bursar's receipt for one dollar paid to him to be turned into the Library Fund. This fee will be remitted, first, in case of students who present a physician's certificate of illness; second, in case of conflict with other College duties.

Except in the School of Law, classes are examined only at the times designated by the Faculty.

During examination no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written pledge that no aid has been given or received.

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency, the student must obtain a grade of at least 75 on each study.

---

## Reports.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians only. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of schol-

arship and number of absences from recitation and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus to bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

---

## Discipline.

---

The discipline of the College is adapted and intended, not for boys, but for young men who have attained to such maturity as to enable them to exercise self-control. All students are expected to be faithful in work, prompt and regular in attendance upon all their College duties, and, in their relations with their instructors and fellow students, to cultivate those amenities which are universally recognized among gentlemen. Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are, of course, forbidden. Sport or exercise likely to annoy persons or injure property will not be allowed.

Students wishing to go farther than four miles from the College must obtain permission from the President or one of his colleagues.

Every effort is made to develop in students the principles of true manliness and sentiments of self-respect. To this end they are trusted and treated as gentlemen.

Young men who will not respond to this open and generous *regime*, who have formed vicious habits, or who can not restrain themselves from all mischief and from annoyance to their fellow students, ought not to matriculate as members of the institution.

## Religious Exercises.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services, which the students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behavior.

A well-organized Baptist Church, of which Rev. J. W. Lynch is pastor, worships every Sunday in the College chapel and holds a prayer-meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the whole of the Sunday morning service.

In connection with the church is a well-equipped Sunday School, largely attended by the students. Prof. N. Y. Gulley is the superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday of each month.

The Young Men's Christian Association is a strong organization for religious work among the students. The present officers are as follows: H. V. Scarborough, President; L. T. Royall, Vice-President; A. W. Honeycut, Recording Secretary; H. L. Swain, Corresponding Secretary; A. J. Bethea, Treasurer. The weekly Young Men's Prayer Meeting is held on Monday evening. The Association publishes annually a *Manual* for the convenience of students.

## Ministers.

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of young men called to the work of the Gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that and other objects they founded Wake Forest College, and throughout the history of the College ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends. But there is no theological department in the College, ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

It has been customary, however, for some years to offer ministerial students an opportunity to do incidental work under competent leadership. This class, organized each year by the Professor of the Bible, will study the four following subjects: (1) The principles of sermon-making. (2) A few of the fundamental doctrines of the Christian religion. (3) The history of the New Testament Church—its organization, its functions, its ordinances, its officers; (4) a brief outline of the church's activities with special emphasis on its missionary enterprises at present. No one subject will be studied any two years in succession.

The work done here (only one hour a week) does not count towards a degree, yet it is hoped that it will be of value in marking out the more prominent lines of a minister's work and in forming an acquaintance at first hand with some of the best literature bearing on the subjects taught, and will stimulate in the student the desire to attend a Theological Seminary.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach and are unable to command the means

necessary to defray the cost of board, may receive loans for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Prof. W. R. Cullom, Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give all who need it information on this point.

The Baptist State Convention in its sixtieth session at Greenville, N. C., adopted a Report on Education, which expressed the opinion that the highest interests of ministerial students are not served by their becoming pastors of churches, and the conviction that such an arrangement is not desirable for the churches themselves. In view of this action, and of the mature opinion of the Faculty in harmony therewith, students who are preparing to preach will not be allowed to be absent on ministerial duty more than one Sunday in each month, and it is strongly advised that they shall not assume the pastoral care of churches at all during their student life in the College.

---

## Physical Culture.

*Professor Sikes, Director.*

---

The Trustees have long felt the importance of proper physical education. Accordingly they have erected a commodious Gymnasium at a cost of \$12,000. The main floor is 50x80 feet and is equipped with trapeze, bars, and wall apparatus. The lower floor contains bath-rooms and a ball-cage. A Director is in charge of all exercises, adapting the work of each student to his individual needs. Attendance upon these exercises is required of all students. All fees for the use of the Gymnasium, lockers, keys, etc., are controlled by the Athletic Committee.



All games that tend toward a healthy physical development meet with reasonable encouragement. Especial emphasis is laid on outdoor exercise, and it is insisted that all students spend some part of the day in vigorous open-air exercise. For these reasons there are two baseball diamonds, tennis courts, basket-ball grounds, etc. Each year there will be a Field Day for the encouragement of track athletics. The athletic teams may be allowed absence from the College for periods aggregating not more than five days in any one session, not including Saturdays.

In athletic contests with other institutions or athletic teams the following rules will be observed :

1. The qualifications of representatives of the College in any contest, the officers of the various athletic teams, and the dates of all games shall be submitted to the approval of the Athletic Committee.

2. Among the qualifications of a representative of the College in athletic contests shall be the following :

- (a) He must be a *bona fide* student.

- (b) He must be doing full work in the College.

- (c) He must be prompt and regular in his attendance on College duties.

- (d) He shall not receive, either directly or indirectly, any remuneration therefor from any source or any employment from the College or any of its officers that pays more than College fees.

3. Recognizing the importance of preservation of legitimate college athletics, our teams will not be allowed to engage in any contest with any other institution represented by teams which do not meet the qualifications of section 2 above.

## Literary Societies.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night, for debate ; the other on Saturday morning, for exercise in composition and elocution and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and directing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking. Any student, after the fourteenth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since, the Board of Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students, after this explicit statement, can not but be regarded as dishonorable.

The following medals are awarded :—In the Philomathesian Society : A gold medal for the best English essay, a gold medal for the greatest improvement in oratory, and two

gold medals to the best orators of the Junior and the Senior Class, respectively. In the Euzelian Society: A gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory, two gold medals to the best orators of the Sophomore and Junior Classes, respectively; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

Two gold medals are offered for the best essay and for the best story contributed during the current session to THE WAKE FOREST STUDENT.

The Societies celebrate their Anniversary on the Friday nearest the 14th of February in each year with debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

**Anniversary, 1901.**—*Orators:* Horace E. Flack, Euzelian Society, and S. G. Flournoy, Philomathesian Society. *Debaters:* Affirmative—Jesse A. Williams (Eu.) and M. F. Hatcher (Phi.). Negative—G. B. Rooke (Phi.) and J. C. Sikes (Eu.). *Query*—"Resolved, that the Income Tax is advisable."

**Anniversary, 1900.\***—*Orators:* D. M. Stringfield, Philomathesian Society, and A. W. Cooke, Euzelian Society. *Debaters:* Affirmative—J. Z. Eure (Eu.) and J. A. Holbrook (Phi.); Negative—R. C. Barrett (Phi.) and H. E. Flack (Eu.). *Query*—"Resolved, that England was justifiable in making war upon the Boers."

---

## The Library.

---

The Library now consists of upwards of fifteen thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes. Additions are made by the Faculty. It contains two special collections,—“The James C. Maske Collection” of the Ancient Classics, and “The Skinner Library” of religious literature. In its contents, management, and usefulness the Library will compare

---

\*Incorrectly reported in last Catalogue.

favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. It is open every day, forenoon and afternoon, when students and others are permitted to visit it and, under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of our denomination will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

During the past year gifts to the Library have been made by the following persons :

Chief Justice W. T. Faircloth,  
Mr. T. S. Grady,  
Mr. Francis D. Winston,  
Mr. Marcus Smith,

Mr. Harry Heck,  
Prof. W. L. Potzert,  
N. C. General Assembly,  
U. S. Government.

---

## The Reading-Room.

---

The Reading-room is opened every day in the forenoon and afternoon. The Superintendent is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned :

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The New York Herald,             | Lippincott's Magazine,           |
| The Baltimore Sun,               | The World's Work,                |
| The Washington Post,             | The Forum,                       |
| The News and Observer,           | The Political Science Quarterly, |
| The Morning Post,                | The Classical Review,            |
| The Wilmington Messenger,        | The New England Magazine,        |
| The Charlotte Observer,          | Review of Reviews,               |
| The State (Columbia, S. C.),     | Scribner's Magazine,             |
| The Charleston News and Courier, | McClure's Magazine,              |

|                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| The Constitution,                     | The Cosmopolitan,                   |
| The Nation,                           | The Century,                        |
| Public Opinion,                       | Harper's Monthly,                   |
| The National Economist,               | St. Nicholas,                       |
| The Youth's Companion,                | The North American Review,          |
| Nature,                               | Educational Review,                 |
| Science,                              | Modern Language Notes,              |
| The Electrical World and Engineer,    | The American Journal of Philology,  |
| The Independent,                      | The American Naturalist,            |
| The Dial,                             | Popular Astronomy,                  |
| The Critic,                           | Journal of the Chemical Society.    |
| The Literary Digest,                  | The Popular Science Monthly,        |
| Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper, | The Sewanee Review,                 |
| The Outlook,                          | Current Literature,                 |
| Harper's Weekly,                      | The Book-Buyer,                     |
| The London Illustrated News,          | The Bookman,                        |
| Puck,                                 | Book Reviews,                       |
| The Sunday School Times,              | Poet Lore,                          |
| The Watchman,                         | American Journal of Theology,       |
| Religious Herald,                     | American Journal of Sociology,      |
| The Examiner,                         | Biblical World,                     |
| The Baptist Courier,                  | The Expositor,                      |
| The Western Recorder,                 | The Homiletic Review,               |
| The Baptist Argus,                    | The Missionary Review of the World, |
| The Baptist and Reflector,            | The Seminary Magazine,              |
| The Christian Index,                  | The Baptist Missionary Magazine,    |
| The Baptist Standard,                 | The Foreign Mission Journal,        |
| The Biblical Recorder,                | The Missionary Herald,              |
| The North Carolina Baptist,           | The Edinburgh Review,               |
| The South Carolina Baptist,           | The Westminster Review,             |
| The Christian Advocate,               | The Quarterly Review,               |
| The Word and Way,                     | The American Historical Review,     |
| The Baptist Union,                    | Macmillan's Magazine,               |
| The Standard (Chicago),               | Chamber's Journal,                  |
| The Union Republican,                 | The International Review,           |
| Charity and Children,                 | The Nineteenth Century,             |
| Progressive Farmer,                   | The Contemporary Review,            |
| The Atlantic Monthly,                 | The Fortnightly Review.             |
| The N. C. Law Journal.                | Mind.                               |
| The American Lawyer.                  |                                     |

## The Museum.

---

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work.

Since the publication of the last catalogue, the following persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due :

Mr. I. S. Earp,  
Mr. T. B. Davis,  
Mr. S. A. Ives,  
Mr. J. K. Henderson,  
Rev. B. W. Spilman,

Mr. W. M. Royall,  
Rev. Frank M. Royall,  
Mr. J. O. Newell,  
Mr. L. T. Buchanan,  
Dr. E. M. Poteat,

Dr. J. B. Everett.

---

## Wake Forest Scientific Society.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its objects are to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session. During the session, the following papers have been presented :

DOCTOR BREWER.—Electricity in Chemistry.

DR. J. B. POWERS.—The Transmission of Malaria by Mosquitoes.

PROFESSOR POTEAT.—The Life History and Distribution of Mosquitoes.

DOCTOR BREWER.—Nineteenth Century Progress in Chemistry.

PROFESSOR LAKE.—Nineteenth Century Progress in Physics.

PROFESSOR POTEAT.—Nineteenth Century Progress in Biology.

PROFESSOR LANNEAU.—A Theory of Eclipse Shadow-Bands.

PROFESSOR POTEAT.—Lucretius and the Evolution Idea.

PROFESSOR POTEAT.—Gordius ("Horse-hair Worm"), with specimen.

MR. B. W. ALLEN.—Radiations.

MR. F. G. HAMRICK.—Recent Work on Hydrogen.

MR. C. N. PEELER.—Thomas H. Huxley.

PROFESSOR LAKE.—X-Ray Demonstration.

---

## The Wake Forest Historical Society.

---

The Society was organized in December, 1895. Its object is to encourage historical research. Much of the work is done by students, especially in North Carolina history. The effort is being made to collect for the Library old books, manuscripts, and letters. Year by year the Society hopes to do better work and to do its share in the preservation of our history.

---

## The Wake Forest Alumni Association.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their Alma Mater, to suggest improvements in the course of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual Alumni. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday



evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an oration.

The annual address for 1901 was delivered by President R. T. Vann, D. D., on "College Ideals."

The following are the officers of the Association:

*President*, - - - MR. E. E. HILLIARD.

*Secretary and Treasurer*, PROF. W. R. CULLOM.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.

---

## Publications.

---

The Euzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to June inclusive, a literary magazine known as *The Wake Forest Student*. It is now in its nineteenth volume, and deserves the support of the friends of the College, and of the Alumni in particular. Dr. G. W. Paschal represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

The Faculty publish *The Wake Forest Quarterly Bulletin*. It is hoped that this will be the means of keeping the Alumni and other friends in closer touch with the College.

The Young Men's Christian Association publishes annually a neat *Manual* for the guidance of students in college life.

## College Expenses.

### *Required of All Students :*

|                                             |         |
|---------------------------------------------|---------|
| Tuition, per term of five months, . . . . . | \$30 00 |
| Incidental Fee, . . . . .                   | 3 00    |
| Library Fee, . . . . .                      | 2 00    |
| Contingent Deposit,* . . . . .              | 2 00    |

### *Special Fees :*

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Chemistry Fee, . . . . .  | 5 00 |
| Biology Fee, . . . . .    | 2 00 |
| Physics Fee, . . . . .    | 2 50 |
| Graduation Fee, . . . . . | 5 00 |

The charges are due in advance, and no deduction from them is made except in case of protracted illness.

Ministerial students and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry receive free tuition.

## Board and Lodging.

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$1.75 to \$2.50 a week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

A number of students make arrangements for club-boarding. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to superintend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The

---

\*The contingent deposit is liable for any damage to college property for which students are responsible. It is returned at the end of the session, less any charges that may have been made against it. It is, therefore, not necessarily an expense, although mentioned here. Each student must exhibit to his teachers the Bursar's receipt for this deposit before his name is entered upon the class rolls.

price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 to \$1.75 per week.

Unfurnished rooms in the Dormitory Building are rented at \$6 a term—one-half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms the following regulations apply:

No room containing the furniture or other property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them and all disturbance created in them, and if they do not keep the rooms in good order, they will be required to vacate them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

---

## The Bostwick Loan Fund.

---

Through the beneficence of the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, a fund has been provided, the income of which is loaned at a low rate of interest to needy students for the payment of their tuition fees.

The following conditions were imposed by the donor:

*First.* "The principal shall be held in perpetuity, and the income shall be used in making loans to students to enable

them to pay the College for their tuition bills, and for no other purpose whatever.

*Second.* "The loans shall be made at the rate of four per cent per annum—interest payable semi-annually—the student agreeing on his honor to pay the interest as provided, and the principal at the earliest date possible.

*Third.* "The amounts received from all such loans, and interest on the same, shall be added to the income and used in the same manner as provided above.

*Fourth.* "Loans as above provided shall be made to applicants described in the following three clauses, and preferences given in the order named:

1. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, and who intends and desires to become a Gospel minister.

2. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, with or without a settled purpose in regard to his future vocation.

3. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, with unquestioned good moral character and reputation for veracity."

---

## The Students' Aid Fund.

---

The North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Association was incorporated March 5, 1877. Later the organization was simplified, its property being now administered by "the Trustees of the North Carolina Baptist Students' Aid Fund." Its purpose is to lend money to indigent young men who desire to study in Wake Forest College. The money is repaid, with interest, after they have completed their course.

All funds are derived from voluntary contributions. Up

to the present time the largest contributor to it has been our late missionary, Matthew T. Yates. The need for more money is pressing. Few investments promise larger returns.

The *principal* of this Fund is loaned on real estate security; the *interest* is loaned on good personal security at five per cent.

Students desiring information should address Prof. J. B. Carlyle, Treasurer Students' Aid Fund, Wake Forest, N. C.

## SCHEDULE OF RECITATIONS.

| Hour.   | Monday.                                                                                                                   | Tuesday.                                                                                                                                              | Wednesday.                                                                                                                | Thursday.                                                                                                                   | Friday.                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First.  | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Junior Polit. Economy.<br>Physiology and Geol.                                    | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1.<br>Greek Testament.<br>Senior History.                | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior Polit. Economy.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Greek Testament.*              | Junior Mathematics.<br>Senior Latin.<br>Senior French.<br>Physiology and Geol.<br>Junior Law 1.<br>Senior History.          | Junior Mathematics.<br>Latin Seminary.<br>Senior French.<br>Junior Polit. Economy.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Junior Law 1.<br>Greek Testament.                    |
| Second. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Junior Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law.<br>Intermediate Physics*<br>Senior Polit. Economy | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Junior Physics.<br>Constitutional Gov't. | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Elementary Algebra<br>Intermediate English<br>Senior Law.<br>Intermediate Physics.* | Junior Mathematics.<br>Junior Greek.<br>Junior German.<br>Elementary Algebra.<br>Junior Physics.<br>Intermediate English.<br>Senior Law.<br>Constitutional Gov't. |
| Third.  | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Senior Bible.<br>Latin Grammar.                            | Junior Latin.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.<br>Senior German.<br>Senior Chemistry.<br>Latin Grammar.                                         | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior German.<br>Senior Bible.<br>Latin Grammar.             | Junior Latin.<br>General Biology.<br>Senior English.<br>Senior Chemistry.<br>Latin Grammar.<br>Senior German.               | Junior Latin.<br>Intermediate Greek.<br>Senior English.<br>Latin Grammar.                                                                                         |
| Fourth. | Senior Mathematics.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Spanish.<br>Junior Law 2.                            | Applied Chemistry<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.                                                                                                  | Senior Mathematics<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Law 2<br>Junior Spanish                               | Applied Chemistry.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Law 2.                                                                       | Senior Mathematics.<br>Greek Grammar.<br>Junior Chemistry.<br>Junior Law 2.                                                                                       |
| Fifth.  | Applied Mathematics.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy<br>Junior History.                                  | Astronomy †<br>Senior Mor. Philosophy<br>Junior Bible<br>Junior English.                                                                              | Applied Mathematics.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy<br>Junior History.                                  | Astronomy †<br>Senior Mor. Philosophy<br>Junior Bible<br>Junior English.<br>Junior Spanish.                                 | Applied Mathematics.<br>Intermediate Latin.<br>Junior Mor. Philosophy.<br>Junior English<br>Junior History.                                                       |
| Sixth.  | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Senior Law.                                                     | Greek Seminary.<br>Senior Law.<br>Inter. Mathematics.<br>History of N. C.<br>Senior Physics.                                                          | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Senior Law.                                                     | Greek Seminary.<br>Senior Law.<br>Inter. Mathematics.<br>Senior Physics.<br>Senior Polit. Economy.                          | Inter. Mathematics.<br>Junior French.<br>Senior Greek.<br>Senior Law.<br>Senior Physics.                                                                          |

\*A third hour in Intermediate Physics to be provided for. †A third hour in Astronomy on Tuesday night or Thursday night.

## Commencement 1900.

---

*May 28, Monday evening.*—Address before the Law School by Mr. C. W. Tillett, Charlotte, N. C.

*May 29, Tuesday evening.*—Address before the Alumni Association by Rev. Junius W. Millard, Baltimore, Md.

*May 30, Wednesday morning.*—Address before the Literary Societies by Prof. Albion W. Small, Ph.D., University of Chicago.

*Wednesday evening.*—Baccalaureate Sermon by Rev. J. B. Hawthorne, D.D., Richmond, Va.

*May 31, Thursday morning.*—Commencement Day. Graduation Orations. A. R. Dunning (Salutatorian), Wayland Cooke, O. L. Powers, G. F. Edwards, J. Z. Eure, D. M. Stringfield; Harry Trantham (Valedictorian).

Address to the Graduating Class by President TAYLOR.

---

## Commencement, 1901.

---

*May 26, Sunday evening.*—Baccalaureate Sermon by Rev. A. A. Marshall, D.D., Raleigh, N. C.

*May 27, Monday evening.*—Address before the Law School by Hon. H. G. Connor, Wilson, N. C.

*May 28, Tuesday evening.*—Address before the Alumni Association by President R. T. Vann, D.D., Raleigh, N. C.

*May 29, Wednesday morning.*—Address before the Literary Societies by Rev. Thomas Dixon, Jr., Virginia.

*Wednesday evening.*—Alumni Banquet.



*May 30, Thursday morning.*—Salutatory Address—J. Q. Adams. Orations—H. E. Flack, S. G. Flournoy, N. L. Gaskins, R. E. Sentelle, E. W. Timberlake, Jesse A. Williams. Valedictory Address by G. B. Rooke.

Baccalaureate Address by President TAYLOR.

## INDEX.

|                                                  | PAGE. |                                          | PAGE. |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------|-------|
| Admission, Requirements for.....                 | 19    | Introduction .....                       | 3     |
| Aid Fund.....                                    | 72    | Investing Committee.....                 | 7     |
| Alumni Association.....                          | 68    |                                          |       |
| Anniversary.....                                 | 64    | Latin, School of.....                    | 22    |
| Applied Chemistry.....                           | 35    | Law, School of.....                      | 47    |
| Applied Mathematics.....                         | 32    | Lea, Sidney S.....                       | 4     |
| Astronomy .....                                  | 33    | Library .....                            | 64    |
|                                                  |       | Literary Societies.....                  | 63    |
| Bachelor of Arts, Degree of.....                 | 53    | Location .....                           | 5     |
| Bachelor of Laws, Degree of.....                 | 54    | Logic .....                              | 42    |
| Bible, School of.....                            | 49    |                                          |       |
| Biology, School of.....                          | 36    | Master of Arts, Degree of.....           | 53    |
| Board and Lodging.....                           | 70    | Mathematics, School of Pure.....         | 31    |
| Bostwick Loan Fund.....                          | 71    | Medals, Society.....                     | 63    |
| Botany .....                                     | 37    | Medicine, Course Preliminary to.....     | 52    |
|                                                  |       | Metaphysics .....                        | 42    |
| Calendar .....                                   | 2     | Mineralogy .....                         | 35    |
| Catalogue of Students .....                      | 10    | Ministers .....                          | 60    |
| Certificates.....                                | 57    | Modern Languages, School of.....         | 26    |
| Chemistry, School of.....                        | 34    | Moral Philosophy, School of.....         | 42    |
| Commencement, 1900 and 1901.....                 | 75    | Museum .....                             | 67    |
| Commencement Addresses.....                      | 55    |                                          |       |
| Committees of Faculty.....                       | 9     | Observatory.....                         | 33    |
| Constitutional Government.....                   | 45    | Officers of the Faculty.....             | 9     |
|                                                  |       |                                          |       |
| Degrees .....                                    | 53    | Philosophy, History of.....              | 43    |
| Degrees, 1900-1901, Recipients of.....           | 18    | Physical Culture.....                    | 61    |
| Discipline .....                                 | 58    | Physics, School of.....                  | 40    |
| Donations to Library.....                        | 65    | Physiology.....                          | 39    |
| Donations to Museum.....                         | 67    | Political Economy.....                   | 46    |
|                                                  |       | Psychology .....                         | 42    |
| Endowment.....                                   | 4     | Publications .....                       | 69    |
| English, School of.....                          | 26    |                                          |       |
| Ethics.....                                      | 42    | Reading-room.....                        | 65    |
| Examinations .....                               | 56    | Recapitulation by Schools and States, 17 |       |
| Executive Committee.....                         | 7     | Recitations .....                        | 56    |
| Expenses.....                                    | 70    | Religious Exercises.....                 | 59    |
|                                                  |       | Reports .....                            | 57    |
| Faculty.....                                     | 8     |                                          |       |
| Fees .....                                       | 70    | Schedule of Recitations.....             | 74    |
| French .....                                     | 30    | Schools Classified.....                  | 21    |
|                                                  |       | Scientific Society.....                  | 67    |
| Geology .....                                    | 39    | Spanish.....                             | 31    |
| German.....                                      | 30    |                                          |       |
| Greek, School of.....                            | 24    | Theses and Addresses.....                | 35    |
| Gymnasium.....                                   | 61    | Trustees .....                           | 7     |
|                                                  |       | Tuition.....                             | 70    |
| History and Political Science, School<br>of..... | 43    | Zoology .....                            | 38    |
| History of College.....                          | 3     |                                          |       |
| Historical Society.....                          | 68    |                                          |       |



# WAKE FOREST QUARTERLY BULLETIN

---

Vol. III

MAY, 1902

No. 1

---

CATALOGUE NUMBER

SIXTY-EIGHTH SESSION

1901—1902

Published Quarterly by  
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE  
WAKE FOREST, N. C.

Entered as second-class matter at Wake Forest P. O., N. C.

## COLLEGE CALENDAR.

For Session 1902-1903.

---

August 27—Beginning of the Session.

September 17—Applications for degrees submitted.

October 5—Subjects of Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

December 5—Senior Speaking.

December 15-20—Fall Term Examinations.

December 21-31—Christmas Holidays.

January 1—Beginning of Spring Term.

February 13—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

March 13—Senior Speaking.

Easter Monday—Holiday.

May 1—Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

May 15-22—Spring Term Examinations.

May 24-27—Commencement:

Sunday, 8:30 p.m.—Baccalaureate Sermon.

Monday, 10 a.m.—Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees; 8:30 p.m.—Address before the School of Law.

Tuesday, 11 a.m.—Address before the Literary Societies; 8:30 p.m.—Address before the Alumni.

Wednesday, Commencement day, 11 a.m.—Addresses of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

## Introduction.

---

The founders of Wake Forest College had two objects in mind in establishing the institution: to provide instruction as extended and thorough as is given in a secular institution, and to aim at the development of the highest Christian character among the students. These high ideals have ever been held in view during the sixty-eight years' history of the College. There have been all the while steady growth in equipment and endowment and continuous improvement in the scope and methods of instruction; new buildings have been erected, courses of study have been added and improved, and standards of graduation have been raised; but, amid it all, it has always been the highest aim of the Trustees and the Faculty to maintain Wake Forest as a distinctively Christian College. There are few facts in the history of the institution more gratifying than those which are related to its religious life.

**General History.**—The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meager charter to the "Wake Forest Institute." By legislative amendment in 1838, the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College."

Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D.D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His successors have been the following: Rev. Wm. Hooper, D.D., in

1846; Rev. John B. White, D.D., in 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D.D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D.D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D.D., in 1883.

**Buildings.**—For many years a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library, and lecture-rooms. During the summers of 1900 and 1901, this building was renovated throughout, the central part being transformed into offices and lecture-rooms. In 1878, by the beneficence of Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. J. G. Williams, of Raleigh, N. C., the "Heck and Williams Building" was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two Lecture-rooms, and two Society Halls. The "Wingate Memorial Building," erected in 1880, supplied four additional Lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The "Lea Laboratory," erected in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the School of Biology. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Mr. Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina. The Gymnasium is a new building just completed, with ample space for all kinds of gymnastics. It is equipped with bath-rooms and ball cage.

**Endowment.**—In 1860, the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war, in 1865, only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

**Organization** —The system of independent "Schools" is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom



of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning.

There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, four sub-collegiate classes—one each in Latin, Greek, Mathematics, and English. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men—those who are well prepared to enter only one or two Schools of the College, and those who, though somewhat advanced in years, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College during the limited period which they can give to work in college. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations and general atmosphere of college life will prove of great value to them, and it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the four sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest College, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of these sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of collegiate classes only, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College.

The Faculty has no desire to hasten the entrance of young men into college, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to college until they are well prepared to enter its classes.

**Location.**—The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently-rolling and healthy country district, is most fortunate. Six trains of the Seaboard Air Line, which carry passengers, stop daily at the College. There are two daily mails. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest

and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors can not, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers, of city life.

## Board of Trustees.

---

T. E. SKINNER, Raleigh, N. C., *President*  
 E. F. AYDLETT, Elizabeth City, *Vice-President*.  
 T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, N. C., *Treasurer*.  
 CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Secretary*.  
 N. B. BROUGHTON, Raleigh, N. C., *Auditor*.  
 W. N. JONES, Raleigh, N. C., *Attorney*.  
 L. R. MILLS, Wake Forest, *Bursar*.

---

E. F. AYDLETT,  
 J. W. BAILEY,  
 N. BIGGS,  
 J. B. BOONE,  
 J. B. BREWER,  
 N. B. BROUGHTON,  
 H. A. BROWN,  
 J. C. CADDELL,  
 C. M. COOKE,  
 W. E. DANIEL,  
 H. C. DOCKERY,  
 W. C. DOWD,  
 W. J. FERRELL,  
 A. R. FOUSHÉE,  
 D. L. GORE,  
 W. R. GWALTNEY,  
 F. P. HOBGOOD,  
 J. N. HOLDING,

J. D. HUFHAM,  
 T. M. HUFHAM,  
 CAREY J. HUNTER,  
 L. JOHNSON,  
 W. J. MCLENDON,  
 R. H. MARSH,  
 C. W. MITCHELL,  
 J. MITCHELL,  
 G. A. NORWOOD, JR.,  
 E. K. PROCTOR, JR.,  
 J. B. RICHARDSON,  
 R. E. ROYALL,  
 J. C. SCARBOROUGH,  
 T. E. SKINNER,  
 J. F. SPAINHOUR,  
 E. W. TIMBERLAKE,  
 J. H. TUCKER,  
 R. T. VANN,

E. Y. WEBB.

---

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.  
 J. C. CADDELL, R. E. ROYALL,  
 C. M. COOKE, J. W. BAILEY,  
 H. C. DOCKERY, R. T. VANN.

---

## INVESTING COMMITTEE.

CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.  
 N. B. BROUGHTON, E. K. PROCTOR, JR.,  
 J. N. HOLDING, L. JOHNSON.

---

## VISITING COMMITTEE.

E. Y. WEBB, T. M. HUFHAM,  
 W. E. DANIEL.

## Faculty.

---

- CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B.Lit., D.D., President,  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy.*
- WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M.A., D.D.,  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*
- LUTHER R. MILLS, M.A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*
- WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M.A.,  
*Professor of Biology.*
- BENJAMIN F. SLEDD, M.A.,  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*
- CHARLES E. BREWER, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Chemistry.*
- JOHN F. LANNEAU, M.A.  
*Professor of Applied Mathematics and Astronomy.*
- JOHN B. CARLYLE, M.A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*
- NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M.A., B.L.,  
*Professor of Law*
- J. HENDREN GORRELL, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages.*
- WILLIS R. CULLOM, M.A., Th. M.,  
*Professor of the Bible.*
- WALTER SIKES, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of History and Political Science.*
- JAMES L. LAKE, M.A.,  
*Professor of Physics.*
- C. C. CRITTENDEN, A.M.,  
*Professor of Pedagogy.*
- GEORGE W. PASCHAL, B.A., Ph.D.,  
*Associate Professor of Latin and Greek.*
- S. F. MORDECAI,  
*Assistant Professor of Law.*
- EARL B. FOWLER,  
*Assistant in English.*

- THOMAS E. BROWNE,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Biology.*
- FORREST G. HAMRICK,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry,*
- A. J. BETHEA and WILLIAM L. VAUGHAN,  
*Librarians.*
- E. S. GREEN and ABNER C. GENTRY,  
*Superintendents of Reading-room.*
- CHARLES P. WEAVER,  
*Law Librarian.*
- 

### OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY.

- C. E. TAYLOR, D.D., President.
- L. R. MILLS, Bursar.
- J. L. LAKE, Secretary.
- G. W. PASCHAL, Curator of Library.
- C. C. CRITTENDEN, Keeper of Rolls.
- J. F. LANNEAU, Superintendent of Buildings.
- N. Y. GULLEY, Superintendent of Grounds.
- WALTER SIKES, Director of Physical Culture.
- MRS. D. A. VANN, Matron.
- 

### COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

#### *Catalogue and Printing:*

- B. F. SLEDD.
- N. Y. GULLEY.
- J. L. LAKE.

#### *Library:*

- W. B. ROYALL.
- W. L. POTEAT.
- J. F. LANNEAU.

#### *Examinations:*

- G. W. PASCHAL.
- W. R. CULLOM.
- J. H. GORRELL.

#### *Athletics:*

- WALTER SIKES.
- C. E. BREWER.
- C. C. CRITTENDEN.

#### *Lectures:*

- C. E. BREWER.
- B. F. SLEDD.
- W. R. CULLOM.

#### *Contingent Deposit:*

- J. B. CARLYLE.
- J. F. LANNEAU.
- N. Y. GULLEY.

#### *Dormitory:*

- W. L. POTEAT.
- J. B. CARLYLE.
- J. H. GORRELL.

## Catalogue of Students.

### ABBREVIATIONS.

|                                      |                       |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| L—Latin.                             | P—Physics.            |
| G—Greek.                             | B—Biology.            |
| E—English.                           | PS—Political Science. |
| ML—Modern Languages.                 | C—Chemistry.          |
| M—Mathematics.                       | MP—Moral Philosophy.  |
| A—Astronomy and Applied Mathematics. | Ped—Pedagogy.         |

### POSTGRADUATE.

| Name.                                   | County.               | Studies.                 |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| <del>Allen, Bernette William</del>      | <del>Granville</del>  | <del>B, P, S, PED.</del> |
| Allred, Linville Hendon                 | Franklin              | LAW.                     |
| <del>Carlton, Eritchard Sylvester</del> | <del>Pasquotank</del> | <del>LAW.</del>          |
| <del>Hasten, Cideon Hill</del>          | <del>Forsyth</del>    | <del>LAW.</del>          |
| <del>Justice, Alfred Blythe</del>       | <del>Hertford</del>   | <del>LAW.</del>          |
| <del>Stringfield, David Meeks</del>     | <del>Pender</del>     | <del>LAW.</del>          |
| <del>Varser, Lyeurgus Kayner</del>      | <del>Gates</del>      | <del>LAW.</del>          |

### UNDERGRADUATE.

| Name.                                 | County.                     | Studies.                               | Sessions.    |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------|
| <del>Aden, Joseph</del>               | <del>Pamlico</del>          | <del>E, BIBLE.</del>                   | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Alderman, Paul Repton</del>      | <del>Clarendon, S. C.</del> | <del>E, ML, A, MP, B.</del>            | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Alexander, Theodore Merton</del> | <del>Mecklenburg</del>      | <del>L, M, E, PS.</del>                | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Allen, Richard Clyde</del>       | <del>Bladen</del>           | <del>E, PS, LAW.</del>                 | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Allen, Thomas</del>              | <del>Marion, S. C.</del>    | <del>G, M, PS, C.</del>                | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Allen, Thomas Addison</del>      | <del>Granville</del>        | <del>E, A, PS, C</del>                 | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Anderson, James Carrott</del>    | <del>Madison</del>          | <del>L, M, A, PS.</del>                | <del>1</del> |
| Andrews, Edward Clifton               | Durham                      | L, G, M, PS.                           | 1            |
| <del>Arnette, John Madison</del>      | <del>Moore</del>            | <del>E, P, PS, C, MP, B.</del>         | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Aycock, John Edward</del>        | <del>Franklin</del>         | <del>E, G, A, P, BIBLE.</del>          | <del>3</del> |
| Bagley, Samuel Wait                   | Halifax                     | L, E, M, P.                            | 1            |
| <del>Bahee, Frederick Quinton</del>   | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>ML, E, A, B, MP, PED.</del>       | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Barker, John Abner</del>         | <del>Robeson</del>          | <del>L, E, M, PS, C.</del>             | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Barnes, Troy Franch</del>        | <del>Robeson</del>          | <del>ML, A, MP, PED.</del>             | <del>5</del> |
| <del>Barnes, William Wright</del>     | <del>Wilson</del>           | <del>L, G, E, M, BIBLE.</del>          | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Beach, Charles Maynard</del>     | <del>Caldwell</del>         | <del>L, M, E, B, PS, C, MP, PED.</del> | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Bell, Robert Thompson</del>      | <del>Pasquotank</del>       | <del>LAW.</del>                        | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Bennett, Stanley Walter</del>    | <del>Anson</del>            | <del>B, E, P, PS.</del>                | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Bethan, Andrew Jackson</del>     | <del>Marion, S. C.</del>    | <del>E, ML, A, E, B, MP, PS.</del>     | <del>3</del> |

| Name                                 | County.                     | Studies.                             | Sessions.    |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| <del>Beltz, William Earle</del>      | <del>Mecklenburg, Va</del>  | <del>E, M, L.</del>                  | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Bivens, William Clyde</del>     | <del>Anson</del>            | <del>L, E, M, B, PS.</del>           | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Biswell, Thomas Malcolm</del>   | <del>Wayne</del>            | <del>L, E, M, C, PS</del>            | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Blanc, David Henry</del>        | <del>Pender</del>           | <del>G, E, ML, M, C.</del>           | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Bolton, John Wesley</del>       | <del>Cumberland</del>       | <del>LAW.</del>                      | <del>2</del> |
| Booth, James Henry 9                 | Wake                        | L, G, E, M.                          | 2            |
| <del>Bowers, Vernon P'Anson</del>    | <del>Halifax</del>          | <del>L, ML, M, A, PS.</del>          | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Boyce, W. W. J.</del>           | <del>Chowan</del>           | <del>L, G, M, P.</del>               | <del>1</del> |
| Boyce, Warren Scott 10               | Chowan                      | L, G, ML, A, P, B                    | 3            |
| Bray, Benjamin Franklin, Jr 11       | Perquimans                  | L, G, E, M, PS,                      | 2            |
| Brewer, Talcott Wait 12              | Wake                        | L, E, ML, P, C, PS.                  | 3            |
| <del>Bridges, John Colon</del>       | <del>Catawba</del>          | <del>L, G, M</del>                   | <del>1</del> |
| Brinson, Hardy Fennell 13            | Pender                      | L, M, B, BIBLE                       | 1            |
| <del>Britt, Everett Johnson</del>    | <del>Robeson</del>          | <del>LAW, B.</del>                   | <del>5</del> |
| <del>Britt, Evander Mayo</del>       | <del>Robeson</del>          | <del>B, P, PS, BIBLE</del>           | <del>3</del> |
| Brittle, Paul Clenton 14             | Hertford                    | L, E, M, PS.                         | 1            |
| <del>Brooks, Charles Vance</del>     | <del>Moore</del>            | <del>A, BIBLE, MP, B</del>           | <del>6</del> |
| <del>Brooks, Thomas Jarvis</del>     | <del>Moore</del>            | <del>B, L, M, PS, BIBLE</del>        | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Browne, Thomas Everett</del>    | <del>Hertford</del>         | <del>L, ML, P, MP, PED.</del>        | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Browning, Benjamin Howard</del> | <del>Halifax</del>          | <del>M, L, CP, MP</del>              | <del>4</del> |
| Bryan, Romulus Hawkins               | Halifax                     | L, E, M, C.                          | 2            |
| Buff, John Thomas                    | Cleveland                   | ML, A, B, B, MP, C.                  | 3            |
| Burleson, Adolphus Menon 17          | Buncombe                    |                                      | 1            |
| <del>Burns, Robert Henry</del>       | <del>Chatham</del>          | <del>L, E, M, PS</del>               | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Caddell, John Calhoun, Jr</del> | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>ML, A, C, PS.</del>             | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Cade, Baylus, Jr</del>          | <del>Haywood</del>          | <del>M, LAW.</del>                   | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Camp, Robert George</del>       | <del>Southampton, Va</del>  | <del>L, ML, M, E, PS</del>           | <del>1</del> |
| Campen, John Howard 18               | Perquimans                  | L, M, PS, BIBLE.                     | 2            |
| <del>Chambers, Frank Garland</del>   | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>L, M, B, PS</del>               | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Chapman, Hardie Robinson</del>  | <del>Chester, S. C.</del>   | <del>M, ML, C, MP, BIBLE, PED.</del> | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Glyburn, Thomas Lorenzo</del>   | <del>Lancaster, S. C.</del> | <del>A, C, PS.</del>                 | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Cobb, John Wiley</del>          | <del>Robeson</del>          | <del>C, E, ML, A, MP.</del>          | <del>6</del> |
| Coggin, George Wiley 21              | Stanly                      | L, E, A, P, B, PS.                   | 2            |
| <del>Cook, Charles Christopher</del> | <del>Burke</del>            | <del>C, ML, P, C, PS, BIBLE.</del>   | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Cooke, Edwin Walter</del>       | <del>Franklin</del>         | <del>L, ML, B, PS.</del>             | <del>1</del> |
| Coppedge, James William 24           | Franklin                    | L, E, M, C.                          | 1            |
| Covington, David Anderson 25         | Union                       | G, E, ML, A, P.                      | 3            |
| Covington, Richard DePew 26          | Florence, S. C.             | L, G, M, B.                          | 1            |
| <del>Crabtree, Walter H.</del>       | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>L, G, M, PS.</del>              | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Crane, Hugh Armfield</del>      | <del>Wilkes</del>           |                                      | <del>1</del> |
| Craven, Henry Eddins 28              | Cabarrus                    | E, ML, B, MP.                        | 3            |
| <del>Creamer, William Burton</del>   | <del>Buncombe</del>         | <del>L, E, ML, B, C, A.</del>        | <del>3</del> |
| Critcher, Burruss Allen 29           | Martin                      | L, E, M, C, PS.                      | 2            |
| <del>Crumpler, Paul</del>            | <del>Sampson</del>          | <del>L, ML, M, B.</del>              | <del>2</del> |
| Cullom, Joseph Robert 30             | Halifax                     | G, M, C, B, PS.                      | 1            |
| Davis, Egbert Lawrence 32            | Yadkin                      | L, E, M, P, S.                       | 1            |
| <del>Davis, Theodore Bunyan</del>    | <del>Graham</del>           | <del>L, G, M, P, PS, PED.</del>      | <del>3</del> |



| Name.                                   | County.                | Studies.                          | Sessions     |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| <del>Deaton, Walter</del>               | <del>Moore</del>       | <del>L, M, PS, BIBLE.</del>       | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Dickens, Waverly Joyner</del>      | <del>Halifax</del>     | <del>L, ML, E, M, C, LAW.</del>   | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Dickenson, Oscar Paul</del>        | <del>Nash</del>        | <del>LAW, PS, MP.</del>           | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Dingelhoefer, Otto Frederick</del> | <del>New Hanover</del> | <del>LAW, MP, ML.</del>           | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Donnell, Drury Lawler</del>        | <del>Guilford</del>    | <del>E, PS, LAW.</del>            | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Dowd, Robert Marsh</del>           | <del>Mecklenburg</del> | <del>L, E, B, A, PS</del>         | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Downing, D. Louie</del>            | <del>Cumberland</del>  | <del>LAW</del>                    | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Duncan, Nathan Guy</del>           | <del>Sampson</del>     | <del>LAW.</del>                   | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Dunn, Benjamin E</del>             | <del>Halifax</del>     | <del>L, B, PS, BIBLE.</del>       | <del>2</del> |
| Dunn, Raymond Cromwell 35               | Halifax                | L, E, ML, A, B, P.                | 2            |
| <del>Dunn, Theodore Lewis</del>         | <del>Wake</del>        | <del>L, G, M</del>                | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Dunn, William Albion</del>         | <del>Halifax</del>     | <del>ML, A, P, PS, MP</del>       | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Dunn, W. Herbert</del>             | <del>Wake</del>        | <del>L, M, C, PS.</del>           | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Dye, Robert Hardt</del>            | <del>Cumberland</del>  | <del>LAW</del>                    | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Early, Eugene Clinton</del>        | <del>Bertie</del>      | <del>B, L, M, PS.</del>           | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Edwards, Robert Ginsburg</del>     | <del>Randolph</del>    | <del>L, E, A, PS.</del>           | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Edwards, William Augustus</del>    | <del>Union</del>       | <del>E, B, PS.</del>              | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Everett, R. C.</del>               | <del>Hertford</del>    | <del></del>                       | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Elli, Bayard Thurman</del>         | <del>Cleveland</del>   | <del>G, E, ML, M, C, PS.</del>    | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Fleming, Robert R., Jr.</del>      | <del>Pitt</del>        | <del>L, G, ML, B, BIBLE</del>     | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Foot, Gaston Simmons</del>         | <del>Warren</del>      | <del>L, G, E, MI, M</del>         | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Forchaud, Alma Martin</del>        | <del>Chowan</del>      | <del>L, E, A, B, PS</del>         | <del>3</del> |
| Fowler, Earl Broadus 42                 | Wake                   | L, G, ML, B, PS.                  | 3            |
| Francis, William Josiah 43              | Haywood                | L, E, M, B, PS.                   | 1            |
| <del>Garrett, Andrew Pettigrew</del>    | <del>Orange</del>      | <del>C, P, PS, MP, BIBLE.</del>   | <del>4</del> |
| Garrison, Greene M. 44                  | Lancaster, S. C.       | L, G, M, A, C, PS.                | 2            |
| <del>Gentry, Abner Clopton</del>        | <del>Person</del>      | <del>L, G, ML, B, PS.</del>       | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Gildewell, Powell Watkins</del>    | <del>Stokes</del>      | <del>LAW</del>                    | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Goode, Walter Everett</del>        | <del>Cleveland</del>   | <del>ML, E, A, P, C, MP.</del>    | <del>3</del> |
| Gore Earle 46                           | New Hanover            | L, E, M, PS                       | 1            |
| Greene, Ernest Leland 47                | Wake                   | L, A, P, B, PS.                   | 3            |
| <del>Green, Eugene Spencer</del>        | <del>Franklin</del>    | <del>L, ML, M, C, P.</del>        | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Greene, Edgar Cletus</del>         | <del>Cleveland</del>   | <del>L, F, M, PS.</del>           | <del>1</del> |
| Gulley, Donald 49                       | Wake                   | L, G, M.                          | 2            |
| Gulley, Thomas 50                       | Wake                   | L, G, M.                          | 2            |
| <del>Hamrick, Fred Behmar</del>         | <del>Cleveland</del>   | <del>ML, C, PS, LAW.</del>        | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Hamrick, Forrest Gains</del>       | <del>Rutherford</del>  | <del>ML, P, A, C, MP.</del>       | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Hardaway, John Steger, Jr.</del>   | <del>Granville</del>   | <del>L, G, E, ML, M</del>         | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Harrell, George Norfleet</del>     | <del>Northampton</del> | <del>L, ML, B, C.</del>           | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Harris, Charles Upchurch</del>     | <del>Wake</del>        | <del>LAW, PS, MP.</del>           | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Harris, Ernest Manolle</del>       | <del>Stanly</del>      | <del>L, G, C, M, B, BIBLE</del>   | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Harris, Edwin Rowland</del>        | <del>Scott, Va</del>   | <del>E, G, B, A, MP, BIBLE.</del> | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Harris, Hal Porter</del>           | <del>Franklin</del>    | <del>E, M, B, C.</del>            | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Harris, Henry Russell</del>        | <del>Northampton</del> | <del>A, B, C, PS, LAW</del>       | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Harris, Mitchell Luther</del>      | <del>Cumberland</del>  | <del>L, G, E, M.</del>            | <del>2</del> |

| Name.                               | County.          | Studies. | Sessions                     |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|----------|------------------------------|
| <del>Harward, Henry Burton</del>    | Wake             |          | E, B, C, PS 2                |
| Harwell, Brooks                     | Wake             |          | L, M, PS. 1                  |
| Harwell, Frederick                  | Wake             |          | L, E, M 1                    |
| <del>Harwood, John Henry</del>      | Graham           |          | P, S, LAW. 1                 |
| Hasty, Stephen Gordon               | Union            |          | L, G, M, C, A, PS 2          |
| Haymore, James Monroe               | Surry            |          | L, E, BIBLE. 2               |
| Heilig, Julius Adolphus             | Rowan            |          | E, M, B, PS 2                |
| Henderson, James Kennedy            | Transylvania     |          | G, E, C, B, MP, P.E.D. 4     |
| Herring, James Bryant               | Pender           |          | E, M, A, C, PS. 2            |
| <del>Hobgood, James Edward</del>    | Granville        |          | L, G, E, ML, PS, C. 3        |
| Hoggard, William Alden              | Bertie           |          | L, E, M, PS. 1               |
| Holden, Benjamin Thomas             | Franklin         |          | E, M, L, PS. 1               |
| <del>Holton, Thomas Jefferson</del> | Mecklenburg      |          | M, E, B, PS. 1               |
| Honeycutt, Ahlson William           | Madison          |          | E, M, A, P, MP, BIBLE, PED 3 |
| Horne, Isaac Archer                 | Northampton      |          | L, E, B, A, C, PS 3          |
| Howard, Claude                      | Sampson          |          | L, E, M, B, PS 1             |
| Howard, Samuel Clement              | Granville        |          | L, E, M, C, PED. 2           |
| <del>Howell, James Delas</del>      | Halifax          |          | L, G, E, M. 1                |
| Huff, Joseph Bascom                 | Madison          |          | ML, E, M, A, PS, C, P. 2     |
| Hurt, Gerald B.                     | Mecklenburg      |          | L, G, E, M. 1                |
| <del>Ives, Judson Dunbar</del>      | Moore            |          | L, G, E, ML, P, PS 2         |
| Ives, Sumner Albert                 | Moore            |          | G, A, P, C, B, PS 3          |
| <del>Jackson, Liston</del>          | Marion, S. C.    |          | L, G, E, M 1                 |
| Jenkins, Charles Henry              | Hertford         |          | I, E, M, B 2                 |
| Jenkins, William Harman Moore       | Granville        |          | E, M, ML, PS. 1              |
| Johnson, Hugh                       | Halifax          |          | E, A, P, PS, LAW. 3          |
| <del>Johnson, Ralph</del>           | Johnston         |          | L, E, PS, LAW. 1             |
| <del>Johnson, Wingate Memory</del>  | Wake             |          | L, G, E, M. 1                |
| Jones, Barrett                      | Kershaw, S. C.   |          | LAW 1                        |
| Jones, Patrick Henry                | Gates            |          | L, G, M, PS. 1               |
| <del>Jordan, Henry Bradley</del>    | Chester, S. C.   |          | L, M, B, PS 1                |
| Justice, George Washington          | Henderson        |          | E, M, L, PS. 1               |
| <del>Justice, James Monroe</del>    | Henderson        |          | E, B, PS, BIBLE. 1           |
| <del>Keener, Walter</del>           | Lincoln          |          | ML, B, C, MP. 4              |
| Kemp, Alao Edward                   | Wake             |          | L, E, M, C 1                 |
| Kirk, Jacob Lovelless               | Rowan            |          | L, E, BIBLE. 1               |
| Kornegay, George E., Jr             | Lenoir           |          | E, B, PS, BIBLE. 2           |
| Kyles, William                      | Rowan            |          | L, E, BIBLE 1                |
| Lanneau, Henry Cox                  | Wake             |          | L, G, E, M, P 3              |
| Leigh, Joseph Albert                | Tyrrell          |          | LAW. 1                       |
| Lentz, Ambrose C.                   | Stanly           |          | M, B, PS. 1                  |
| Lingle Van Armstrong                | Lancaster, S. C. |          | L, M, BIBLE. 1               |
| <del>Little, James Crawford</del>   | Union            |          | L, P, M, ML, E, B, LAW 2     |
| Loftin, Loretta Newton              | Halifax          |          | L, E, M, E, P, PS 2          |
| <del>Lowe, Calvin Greene</del>      | Wake             |          |                              |

| Name.                                 | County.                     | Studies.                                   | Sessions.    |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <del>Mangum, Devere Lasker</del>      | <del>Granville</del>        | <del>L, E, M, B.</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| Mangum, Pearl Damon <b>89</b>         | Durham                      | L, G, E, M, B, PS                          | 2            |
| <del>McAllister, John David</del>     | <del>Robeson</del>          | <del></del>                                | <del>1</del> |
| <del>McBrayer, Charles Evans</del>    | <del>Cleveland</del>        | <del>E, ML, A, B, PS, MP.</del>            | <del>4</del> |
| <del>McDuffie, David Lennon</del>     | <del>Cumberland</del>       | <del>LAW, E.</del>                         | <del>1</del> |
| <del>McMillan, John Archibald</del>   | <del>Scotland</del>         | <del>ML, B, C, A, P, MP</del>              | <del>3</del> |
| <del>McSwain, Joseph Plato</del>      | <del>Cleveland</del>        | <del>E, A, C, PS, MP, BIBLE.</del>         | <del>4</del> |
| Meadows, Claude Davis <b>95-</b>      | Harnett                     | L, E, ML, B, M, PS.                        | 1            |
| Middleton, William Earnest            | Duplin                      | L, E, A, PS.                               | 2            |
| Mitchell, Herbert Hawthorne <b>97</b> | Bertie                      | L, ML, M, PS.                              | 2            |
| <del>Mitchell, John Watson</del>      | <del>Hertford</del>         | <del>E, B, PS, LAW.</del>                  | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Moore, Cushman D.</del>          | <del>Anson</del>            | <del>L, M, B.</del>                        | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Morgan, Joseph Ray</del>         | <del>Haywood</del>          | <del>L, E, M, C, PS.</del>                 | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Mull, Odes McCoy</del>           | <del>Cleveland</del>        | <del>E, A, P, PS, MP.</del>                | <del>3</del> |
| <br>                                  |                             |                                            |              |
| <del>Newell, Spearman Atwood</del>    | <del>Franklin</del>         | <del>L, E, A, B, P, PS.</del>              | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Newton, Patterson Lorenzo</del>  | <del>Cleveland</del>        | <del>L, E, B, PS.</del>                    | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Newton, W. Leroy</del>           | <del>Arlington, N. J.</del> | <del>L, E, M, P, A, LAW.</del>             | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Nordick, Joseph</del>            | <del>Southampton, Va</del>  | <del>L, M, C, PS</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Nowell, John William</del>       | <del>Chowan</del>           | <del>E, G, P, A, PS.</del>                 | <del>3</del> |
| <br>                                  |                             |                                            |              |
| <del>Ogburn, Lundie Calvin</del>      | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>L, M, PS.</del>                       | <del>1</del> |
| Olive, Alfred Henderson               | Randolph                    | L, E, M, P, B                              | 1            |
| <br>                                  |                             |                                            |              |
| <del>Pace, William Heck</del>         | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>E, A, P, PS.</del>                    | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Page, Hubbard Fulton</del>       | <del>Cumberland</del>       | <del>L, E, PS, MP, LAW, BIBLE.</del>       | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Parham, Benjamin Wingate</del>   | <del>Granville</del>        | <del>L, G, E, M, B.</del>                  | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Parker, Jesse</del>              | <del>Bertie</del>           | <del>L, E, M, PS.</del>                    | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Parker, Luther Dice</del>        | <del>Marlboro, S. C</del>   | <del>L, G, M, C, PS</del>                  | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Pearce, Edward Delke</del>       | <del>Chowan</del>           | <del>L, E, ML, B, A, PS, C, MP, LAW.</del> | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Pearce, Eugene William</del>     | <del>Stokes</del>           | <del>LAW.</del>                            | <del>4</del> |
| Peek, George Ammon <b>105-</b>        | Norfolk, Va                 | L, M, PS.                                  | 1            |
| <del>Petty, James Cary</del>          | <del>Moore</del>            | <del>L, E, M, C, B.</del>                  | <del>2</del> |
| Pierce, Charles Clay <b>109</b>       | Nash                        | ML, B, P, PS, MP.                          | 1            |
| <del>Pittman, Henry Hampton</del>     | <del>Robeson</del>          | <del>L, B, C.</del>                        | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Pittman, Raymond Lee</del>       | <del>Robeson</del>          | <del>E, ML, A, C, PS, BIBLE.</del>         | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Pope, Julian Alexander</del>     | <del>Robeson</del>          | <del>L, B, C.</del>                        | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Pope, J. Owen</del>              | <del>Halifax</del>          | <del>L, G, E, M.</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| Poteat, Hubert McNeill <b>112</b>     | Wake                        | L, M, PS                                   | 3            |
| <del>Powell, Henry Hinton, Jr</del>   | <del>Moore</del>            | <del>E, A, C, MP, P.</del>                 | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Powell, Leland Jerome</del>      | <del>Sampson</del>          | <del>L, G, E, M.</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Powers, Bruce Leonidas</del>     | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>L, E, M.</del>                        | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Price, Wilson Horace</del>       | <del>Halifax</del>          | <del>L, B, E, M, PS.</del>                 | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Pritchard, Charles Edwin</del>   | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>L, M, P, PS.</del>                    | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Pritchard, Calvin Mauley</del>   | <del>Wake</del>             | <del>L, M, P, B, PS</del>                  | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Privette, Robert King</del>      | <del>Wilson</del>           | <del>E, P, S, LAW.</del>                   | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Privott, William Scott</del>     | <del>Chowan</del>           | <del>L, E, ML, B, C, LAW.</del>            | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Proctor, James Dick</del>        | <del>Robeson</del>          | <del>L, E, M, PS, B.</del>                 | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Purefoy, Pryor Watson</del>      | <del>Buncombe</del>         | <del>E, M, A, PS, C.</del>                 | <del>3</del> |

St

| Name                                   | County.                  | Studies.                                       | Sessions.    |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <del>Ramsey, Henry Franklin</del>      | <del>Cleveland</del>     | <del>M, P, C.</del>                            | <del>2</del> |
| Ranes, George Arthur                   | Wake                     | L, E, M, C.                                    | 1            |
| <del>Ray, Burton Justice</del>         | <del>Wake</del>          | <del>L, G, ML, M, P.</del>                     | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Renfrow, William Burns</del>      | <del>Mecklenburg</del>   | <del>L, G, C, PS.</del>                        | <del>6</del> |
| <del>Rickman, Calvin Colaway</del>     | <del>Macon</del>         | <del>B.</del>                                  | <del>2</del> |
| Robbins, Daniel Parker                 | Brunswick                | L, E, M, BIBLE.                                | 1            |
| <del>Rogers, William Wendol</del>      | <del>Hertford</del>      | <del>LAW.</del>                                | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Royall, James Bruce</del>         | <del>Wake</del>          | <del>E, P, B, PS.</del>                        | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Royall, Lewis Tate</del>          | <del>Wake</del>          | <del>ML, B, PS, MP.</del>                      | <del>4</del> |
| Royall, William Lankford               | Wake                     | L, G, M.                                       | 2            |
| <del>Sams, Frederick Clay</del>        | <del>Unicoi, Tenn</del>  | <del>E, ML, M, P, C, PS.</del>                 | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Sawyer, Marvin B.</del>           | <del>Pasquotank</del>    | <del>ML, P, C, MP, LAW</del>                   | <del>4</del> |
| Scarborough, Horatio Paul              | Hertford                 | G, A, B, MP.                                   | 3            |
| <del>Scarborough, Hartwell Vick</del>  | <del>Hertford</del>      | <del>L, P, A, PS, MP.</del>                    | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Scott, Eugene Selby</del>         | <del>Pasquotank</del>    | <del>L, M, PS, LAW, B.</del>                   | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Seagraves, Wayland Arthur</del>   | <del>Wake</del>          | <del>L, E, ML, A, B, PS, BIBLE.</del>          | <del>3</del> |
| Seawell, Thomas                        | Moore                    | L, M, E, PS.                                   | 1            |
| <del>Shaw, John Askew</del>            | <del>Hertford</del>      | <del>L, B, M, PS.</del>                        | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Shaw, William Brenton</del>       | <del>Vance</del>         | <del>E, M, PS, LAW.</del>                      | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Sherwood, Arthur Columbus</del>   | <del>Watauga</del>       | <del>G, E, ML, C, A, P</del>                   | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Sherwood, Edwin James</del>       | <del>Marion, S. C.</del> | <del>A, E, ML, B, PS.</del>                    | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Shipman, Zebulon Allen</del>      | <del>Henderson</del>     | <del>E, PS, BIBLE</del>                        | <del>1</del> |
| Sigmon, Charles Alexander              | Caldwell                 | L, G, E, M, PS.                                | 1            |
| <del>Sikes, John Guthbert, Jr</del>    | <del>Union</del>         | <del>ML, MP, PS, LAW.</del>                    | <del>4</del> |
| Simmons, George Franklin               | Cleveland                | L, E, M, B, C.                                 | 2            |
| Singletary, John Ivey                  | Bladen                   | ML, C, A, PS.                                  | 3            |
| <del>Smith, Claudius Arthus</del>      | <del>Cabarrus</del>      | <del>L, E, M, PS.</del>                        | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Smith, Edward Franklin</del>      | <del>Davidson</del>      | <del>L, G, M.</del>                            | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Smith, James William</del>        | <del>Johnston</del>      | <del>A, B, MP, BIBLE</del>                     | <del>5</del> |
| <del>Sorrell, Delos Weeford</del>      | <del>Durham</del>        | <del>F, P, MP, PS, PED.</del>                  | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Speco, William Paul</del>         | <del>Yadkin</del>        | <del>E, M, L</del>                             | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Sprinkle, John Oates</del>        | <del>Mecklenburg</del>   | <del>L, E, M, B, C, PS</del>                   | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Stafford, Benjamin Franklin</del> | <del>Pasquotank</del>    | <del>ML, E, MP, C.</del>                       | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Stafford, William Walter</del>    | <del>Pasquotank</del>    | <del>L, M, PS</del>                            | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Stanford, John M.</del>           | <del>Surry</del>         | <del>E, PS, BIBLE.</del>                       | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas</del>  | <del>Northampton</del>   | <del>L, G, E, A, C, E, MP.</del>               | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Stephenson, William Harry</del>   | <del>Northampton</del>   | <del>L, A, B, PS, E.</del>                     | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Stillwell, Edgar Herman</del>     | <del>Jackson</del>       | <del>L, E, M, PS, PED.</del>                   | <del>1</del> |
| Story, Hugh Latimer                    | Gates                    | L, G, E, A, C.                                 | 2            |
| <del>Swain, Albert Cartwright</del>    | <del>Tyrrell</del>       | <del>PS, LAW.</del>                            | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Swain, Henry Lewis</del>          | <del>Tyrrell</del>       | <del>L, ML, C, A, P, PS, MP, BIBLE, LAW.</del> | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Taylor, John Brainerd</del>       | <del>Harnett</del>       | <del>L, PS</del>                               | <del>2</del> |
| Teague, J. R.                          | Chatham                  | L, E, M, PS.                                   | 1            |
| <del>Thomas, Francis Edgar</del>       | <del>Anson</del>         | <del>E, LAW, PED.</del>                        | <del>1</del> |
| Triplett, Leonidas Lake                | Fauquier, Va             | L, E, M, PS.                                   | 1            |
| <del>Tugwell, James Benjamin</del>     | <del>Pitt</del>          | <del>L, E, B, C</del>                          | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Turner, Eugene Alfred</del>       | <del>Wake</del>          | <del>L, E, M, PS</del>                         | <del>2</del> |

| Name.                                    | County.                  | Studies.                              | Sessions.    |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| <del>Tyler, William Herbert</del>        | <del>Sampson</del>       | <del>B, PS, MP, LAW.</del>            | <del>5</del> |
| <del>Underwood, J. Allen</del>           | <del>Sampson</del>       | <del>L, E, M, B, PS.</del>            | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Upchurch, Carey Almon</del>         | <del>Wake</del>          | <del>G, M, PS.</del>                  | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Upchurch, Ernest Frederick</del>    | <del>Wake</del>          | <del>LAW.</del>                       | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Vaughan, Leon T.</del>              | <del>Halifax</del>       | <del>ML, A, P, PS, MP, LAW.</del>     | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Vaughan, William Le Roy</del>       | <del>Halifax</del>       | <del>L, ML, B, A, PS, MP.</del>       | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Vernon, Houston Wingate</del>       | <del>Wake</del>          | <del>L, ML, M, P, C, B.</del>         | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Vernon, John Henry, Jr.</del>       | <del>Person</del>        | <del>L, M, PS.</del>                  | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Vernon, Robert T.</del>             | <del>Wake</del>          | <del></del>                           | <del>2</del> |
| Vernon, Thomas Lewellyn                  | 144 Rockingham           | G, E, A, PS, BIBLE.                   | 2            |
| <del>Walker, Robert Percy</del>          | <del>Orange</del>        | <del>G, A, B, PS, MP, BIBLE.</del>    | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Wall, George Graham</del>           | <del>Wake</del>          | <del>L, E, M, C</del>                 | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Ward, Archie Floyd</del>            | <del>Robeson</del>       | <del>L, E, M, PS</del>                | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Ward, Edmund Farris</del>           | <del>Robeson</del>       | <del>L, G, PS, E, M, B, LAW.</del>    | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Watson, Julian Clarence</del>       | <del>Marion, S. C.</del> | <del>E, M, B, PS.</del>               | <del>2</del> |
| Stot. <del>Weaver, Charles Preston</del> | 145 Guilford             | L, E, ML, M, B.                       | 2            |
| <del>Weston, Exile Lennell</del>         | 147 Iredell              | E, PS, BIBLE.                         | 1            |
| <del>Whisnant, John William</del>        | 148 Catawba              | L, G, M, P, PS                        | 1            |
| <del>Whitehead, William Henry, Jr.</del> | 149 Florence, S. C.      | L, G, E, M, PS.                       | 2            |
| <del>Whiteside, William Marion</del>     | 150 Rutherford           | L, G, E, M.                           | 1            |
| <del>Williams, Leonidas Blackman</del>   | <del>Richmond</del>      | <del>LAW.</del>                       | <del>1</del> |
| <del>Willis, Judson</del>                | <del>Robeson</del>       | <del></del>                           | <del>3</del> |
| <del>Wood, George Giffon</del>           | 152 Cleveland            | G, M, PS.                             | 1            |
| <del>Woodruff, Wilburn Edgar</del>       | <del>Surry</del>         | <del>G, P, A, C, PS, MP, BIBLE.</del> | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Worrell, James Abner</del>          | <del>Northampton</del>   | <del>LAW.</del>                       | <del>4</del> |
| <del>Wyche, Joseph Byron</del>           | <del>Columbus</del>      | <del>L, G, A, B, PED.</del>           | <del>2</del> |
| <del>Yokeley, Samuel Hall</del>          | <del>Davidson</del>      | <del>B, C, P, PS.</del>               | <del>2</del> |

## RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| North Carolina | 261 |
| South Carolina | 15  |
| Virginia       | 6   |
| Tennessee      | 1   |
| New Jersey     | 1   |
| Total          | 284 |

## RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Latin               | 165 |
| Greek               | 75  |
| English             | 213 |
| Modern Languages    | 74  |
| Pure Mathematics    | 132 |
| Applied Mathematics | 73  |
| Biology             | 90  |

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Chemistry.....                     | 77  |
| Moral Philosophy.....              | 49  |
| History and Political Science..... | 143 |
| Law.....                           | 62  |
| Bible.....                         | 75  |
| Physics.....                       | 58  |
| Pedagogy.....                      | 17  |



## DEGREES CONFERRED.

---

SESSION 1900-1901.

---

### MASTER OF ARTS,

|                  |              |               |             |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| J. Q. Adams, Jr. | W. D. Adams. | V. C. Coffey. | J. I. Earp. |
| H. E. Flack.     | W. F. Fry.   | H. Trautham.  |             |

---

### BACHELOR OF ARTS.

|                  |                 |                    |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| J. Q. Adams, Jr. | H. E. Flack.    | R. H. Royall.      |
| W. D. Adams.     | R. E. Flack.    | R. E. Sentelle.    |
| B. W. Allen.     | S. G. Flournoy. | W. W. T. Sorrells. |
| A. R. Autrey.    | N. L. Gaskins.  | T. R. Taylor.      |
| G. T. Brandon.   | F. O. Huffman.  | E. W. Timberlake.  |
| J. F. Cale.      | J. L. Jackson.  | S. A. Underwood.   |
| W. Cale.         | C. N. Peeler.   | S. B. Wilson.      |
| L. Cottingham.   | J. B. Powers.   | Jesse A. Williams. |
| J. I. Earp.      | J. B. Rooke.    | Jos. A. Williams.  |

---

### BACHELOR OF LAW.

H. A. Kornegay.



## Requirements for Admission.

---

**Matriculation.**—Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age, and be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character; if coming from other incorporated institutions, they must be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues. He is at once assigned to his classes, and thenceforward absence from any of these will be noted.

**\*Latin.**—Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Four books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero or their equivalent. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Tuell and Fowler's *Beginner's Book*, Daniell's *Exercises on Cæsar*, and Lowe and Ewing's *Cæsar* are recommended.

**\*Greek.**—Forms, including accent and the elements of syntax, with ability to translate any ordinary passage of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, or its equivalent. White's *First Greek Book* recommended.

**\*English.**—I. English Grammar and the elementary principles of composition, which include spelling, punctuation, and paragraphing. Text-books suggested: Whitney's *Essentials of English Grammar* and Genung's *Outlines of Rhetoric*.

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See *Introduction*, page 5.

2. Reading. Owing to the inadequate and irregular instruction provided for English in many of the lower schools, it has not been found practicable to adhere rigidly to the books prescribed for admission by the Southern Association of Colleges. For 1902, applicants will be examined on the following books :

The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers, George Eliot's *Silas Marner*, Goldsmith's *Vicar of Wakefield*, Scott's *Ivanhoe*, Irving's *Sketch Book*, Longfellow's *Evangeline*, Matthew Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum*, Tennyson's *Princess*, Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*, Hawthorne's *House of the Seven Gables*. These books may be secured from The Baker & Taylor Co., New York, at twenty or twenty-five cents apiece.

The student will be required to write a paragraph on each of several topics selected from the above-mentioned works; and special stress will be laid on the power of clear and accurate expression.

**\*Pure Mathematics.**—Arithmetic and Algebra through Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's *Elements of Algebra* recommended.

**Biology**—Applicants for admission to this School should be prepared to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of any of the following subjects: Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, Zoology. Text-books recommended: Leavitt's *Outlines of Botany*, Hewes' *High School Physiology*, Dryer's *Lessons in Physical Geography*, and Burnet's *School Zoology*.

**History.**—Geography, and United States History, or Myers' *General History*.

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See Introduction, page 5.

## Schools.

---

Instruction is given in the following Schools:

I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.

1. French Language and Literature.
2. German Language and Literature.
3. Spanish Language.

V. PURE MATHEMATICS.

1. Algebra and Geometry.
2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
3. Differential and Integral Calculus.

VI. APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

VII. CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.
  - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
  - (b) Organic Chemistry.
2. Applied Chemistry.

VIII. BIOLOGY.

1. General Biology.
2. Botany.
3. Zoology.
4. Human Physiology.
5. Mineralogy and Geology.

IX. PHYSICS.

## X. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

1. Psychology.
2. Ethics.
3. Logic.
4. History of Philosophy.

## XI. HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. History.
2. Political Economy.
3. Constitutional Government.

## XII. LAW.

1. Common and Statute Law.
2. Equity and Equity Jurisprudence.
3. Constitutional Law.

## XIII. THE BIBLE.

## XIV. PEDAGOGY.

---

I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Carlyle.*

*Associate Professor Paschal.*

Applicants for admission to the Junior Class must have read four books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero, or their equivalent. They must also possess a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced classes must have completed successfully the work of the lower classes or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman

people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1902-1903.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Prescribed for B.A. and M.A.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Jones' Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and Gepp and Haigh's Latin-English Dictionary); Original Exercises.

2. **Virgil.**—Æneid (Greenough and Kittredge); Hexameter Verse.

3. **Livy.**—Book I and II or XXI and XII; Lectures and Essays on Livy.

4. **Sallust.**—Catiline (Greenough); Study of the times of Sallust.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for B.A. and M.A.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.

6. **Cicero.**—Select Letters (Abbott); Cato Major (Rockwood); Lectures on Cicero and his times.

7. **Horace.**—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Smith and Greenough's); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Meters of Horace; Eutropius (sight-reading).

8. **Pliny.**—Platner's Selections.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

9. **Composition and Grammar.**—Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises requiring independent research.

10. **Tacitus.**—Germania and Agricola (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his times.

11. **Juvenal.**—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and the Literature of the Empire.

12. **Plautus.**—*Menæchmi* (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.

13. Crowell's Selections from Lucretius, Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid, and Lucan.

**LATIN SEMINARY.**—Two hours weekly. Elective. Open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and to those who contemplate teaching Latin. The course will be varied according to the aptitudes of students.

14. **Lucretius.**—*De Rerum Natura* (Lee); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Meters; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy.

15. **Elegiac Poets.**—Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press Series); Catullus (Merrill).

16. Seneca's Moral Essays (Hurst and Whiting).

---

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Royall.*

*Associate Professor Paschal.*

The applicant for admission into the Junior Class must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by White's *First Greek Book*.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a fine test of which is the written exercise required weekly of each class. Opportunity for reading at sight is given in all the classes. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to

the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.

The lectures are mostly informal, their design being to deepen interest, broaden conception, and incite to original investigation.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1902-1903.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Five hours weekly. Elective.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Jones' and Murray's Prose Composition; Goodwin's Grammar; Liddell and Scott's Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon.

2. **Xenophon.**—Anabasis, Books II-IV (Kelsey).

3. **Herodotus**—Books VI and VII (Merriam); The Ionic Dialect.

4. **History.**—Botsford's History of Greece; Kiepert's Atlas.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Original exercises based on the authors read, chiefly Lysias; Goodwin's Grammar.

6. **Lysias.**—Select Orations (Wait); Lectures on Lysias and his times.

7. **Homer.**—Iliad (Monro); Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life; Hexameter Verse.

8. **Thucydides.**—Book V (Fowler); Lectures on the idiom of Thucydides

9. **Literature**—Jebb's Primer of Greek Literature, with supplementary lecture.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours weekly. Elective.

10. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick; Goodwin's Grammar.

11. **Æschylus.**—Prometheus Bound (Mather); Lectures on the Drama; Iambic Trimeter; Rhythmical schemes.

12. **Sophocles.**—Ajax (Jebb).

13. **Plato.**—Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy.

**GREEK SEMINARY.**—Two hours weekly. Elective.

14. **Euripides.**—Iphigenia Among the Taurians (Flagg); The Ancient Classical Drama (Moulton); Rhythmic and Metric (Schmidt); Critical Exercises.



15. **Aristophanes.**—Clouds (Humphreys); The Attic Theatre (Haigh); Critical Exercises.

16. **Demosthenes.**—De Corona (D'Ooge); Thesis on the Public Economy of Athens.

---

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

*Professor Sledd.*

The work of this department is directed toward a three-fold end: a direct first-hand acquaintance with the English literature, a general knowledge of the history of the English language and the English people, and some degree of excellence in composition. The use of text-books is subordinate and incidental, the stress being laid upon the reading of English classics and the writing of themes and essays. In each class, as much reading as possible is done in the classroom, and a larger amount is required as private parallel work. Students of the higher classes are encouraged to purchase standard editions of the authors read, and thus lay the foundation for future studies.

For requirements for admission to this department, see p. 19.

*No student will be admitted to the Junior Class whose work is deficient in the elementary principles of composition, spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and grammar.*

The classes must be taken in the order given, nor may two classes be taken during the same year.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. The work of this class is adapted to the needs of the general body of students. Prescribed for the B.A. degree.

1. **Rhetoric and Composition.**—Instruction in this course is almost wholly of a practical kind. Frequent class-room exercises are varied with essays of some length. Genung's Practical Rhetoric and Rhetorical Analysis.

2. **History of Literature.**—Pancoast's or Halleck's English Literature serves as the basis of lectures and recitations. This course is merely introductory to the study of the authors themselves in their representative works.

3. **English Prose.**—Selected works of Scott, Macaulay, Addison, George Eliot, and Thackeray are used to illustrate the principles of rhetoric and composition, and to introduce the student to the representative periods of English prose.

4. **The English Poets.**—Pancoast's Standard English Poems as an introduction to the history and structure of English verse. Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice (reviewed) and Julius Cæsar; Milton's Minor Poems and Tennyson's Classical Poems carefully studied in connection with Gayley's Classic Myths.

**INTERMEDIATE CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Prescribed for the B.A. degree. The aim of this class is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English literature. In connection with the authors studied, the student will be required to read regularly in such standard works as Green's Short History of the English People, Taine's English Literature, the English Men of Letters Series.

1. **Advanced Composition.**—Five essays during each term, with frequent class-room exercises. An effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style. Genung's Rhetoric completed.

2. **Shakespeare.**—Critical study of six plays and the Sonnets. Dowden's Primer and the Temple Shakespeare are used. Five other plays are assigned to be read privately.

3. **Milton.**—Review of the Minor Poems and critical study of the first six books of Paradise Lost, and rapid reading of selections from the remaining books. The Cambridge Milton is recommended, with Garnett's or Trent's Life of Milton. The student will need a good classical dictionary.

4. **Wordsworth.**—Morley's edition of the poems, with private readings on the life and times of the poet.

5. **Tennyson.**—The Globe edition, with private reading in Waugh's Life of Tennyson.

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week. Elective. In this class the work is devoted in a large measure to a single form of literature. Only those students who have shown marked appreciation of literature are encouraged to enter this class.

1. **The English Drama.**—Lectures and readings on the basis of Symonds' *Predecessors of Shakespeare* and Ward's *History of the English Drama*; selected plays of Marlowe, Ben Johnson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Otway and Webster. Volumes of the *Temple Dramatists* will be used so far as available.

2. **The Romantic Movement.**—The period of transition in Ward's *English Poets*, Vol. III; Morley's edition of Wordsworth, Palgrave's edition of Keats, any good edition of Byron, Globe edition of Scott, Dowden's edition of Shelley. Most of these may be had in Crowell's inexpensive reprints of the standard English editions. Private reading, Beers' *English Romanticism*.

3. **American Literature.**—Stedman's *American Anthology*, with special study of literature in the South.

4. **Browning.**—The Camberwell edition and Sharp's *Life of Browning*.

A special course in Anglo-Saxon and Early English Literature, including Chaucer, will be offered to advanced students. The work will be especially adapted to the needs of those who purpose to become teachers of English. Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader* and the *Student's Chaucer* are prescribed, with private reading in Stopford Brooke's *Early English Literature*.

A small but carefully selected library will be available, embracing, among others, the following works: Lounsbury's *Studies in Chaucer*, Stopford Brooke's *Early English Literature*, Saintsbury's *Elizabethan Literature*, Gosse's *Eighteenth Century Literature*, Saintsbury's *Nineteenth Century Literature*, Ward's *History of the English Drama* (3 vols., revised ed.), the *Variorum Shakespeare*, Symonds' *Shakespeare's Predecessors*, Ward's *English Poets*, the *Mermaid Dramatists*, Brandes' *Shakespeare*, Lee's *Life of Shakespeare*, Beers' *English Romanticism*, and standard editions and biographies of the various authors studied and referred to.

## IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

*Professor Gorrell.*

The subjects taught in this School are the French, German, and Spanish languages and literatures. In each language there are two classes—Junior and Senior.

The Junior Classes begin with the first principles. The work of these classes is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the grammatical inflections and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practised in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises and one written exercise being required each week. Special stress is laid on pronunciation and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language.

The Senior Classes study the more difficult principles of syntax, and continue the translation of English prose into the foreign idiom. Weekly exercises are required. As the student is now presumed to read the modern languages with facility, his attention is directed especially to the study of literature. The most important literary periods are studied chronologically; extensive reading of the greatest writers is supplemented by lectures by the Professor. Frequent practice in sight-reading is required in all classes.

For students who desire to continue their French and German studies after having completed the work of the Senior Classes, advanced courses are offered in historical grammar, phonetics, or literature.

For those students who wish to obtain sufficient knowledge of German to enable them to read with ease scientific works in this language, a course in scientific German is offered.

## OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1902-1903.

## JUNIOR GERMAN.—Three hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Otis's Elementary German. Oral and written exercises throughout the session. Heath's and Koehler's Dictionaries recommended.
2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Hewett's German Reader.

## SENIOR GERMAN.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Thomas's Practical German Grammar. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.
2. **Literature.**—A series of lectures on German literature by the Professor. Scherer's History of German Literature is recommended for class use, and Francke's Social Forces in German Literature for reference.
3. **Goethe.**—The first part of the session is devoted to the study of the life and works of Goethe. Lewes's, Simes's, Boyesen's, and Carlyle's works on Goethe used for reference.
4. **Schiller.**—Wallenstein (Carruth); Carlyle's Life of Schiller.
5. **Lessing.**—Emilia Gallotti (Winkler); Rolleston's Life of Lessing.
6. **Heine.**—The prose of Heinrich Heine is studied with Faust's Heine's Prose as a text-book supplemented by Cotta's edition of Heine's complete works.
7. **German Verse.**—Hatfield's German Lyrics and Ballads.
8. **Modern Authors.**—Sudermann's Frau Sorge and Katzen-Steg; Hauptmann's Die Versunkene Glocke.

## JUNIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Muzzarelli's Brief French Course; Oral and written exercises throughout the session.
2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Kuhn's French Reading for Beginners; Sicard's Histoire de France.

## SENIOR FRENCH.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Grandgent's French Composition. Written exercises every week.
2. **Literature.**—Lectures on French Literature. Kastner and Atkins' History of French Literature and Brunetière's Manual of French Literature recommended for reference.

*For the Sky:* An observatory well located and favored with a free, unobstructed horizon. A revolving roof easily shifts the view as desired. Of chief moment is its highly-finished 5-inch telescope, made to order by Gærtner & Co., of Chicago. Of superior workmanship, unusually complete and exact in its gearing, it is mounted equatorially, and is moved by nicely governed clock-work to synchronize with the stars. The excellence of its object-glass is due to the Chicago optician, Petitdidier.

In this School there are two classes.

1. **Land Surveying.**—Three hours a week, the entire session. This, or Astronomy, is prescribed for the degrees of B.A. and M.A.

To enter this class, a good knowledge of Trigonometry is required.

The course includes full insight into the delicate adjustments of the various instruments used, as well as field practice. Field work embraces problems of heights and distances; surveys and resurveys; the dividing of land as required; surface, section, and cross-section leveling, etc., etc. Due attention is given to the corresponding office work—plotting the field notes and calculating and discussing results.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davies-VanAmringe's Surveying, or Carhart's.

REFERENCES: Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual, Gillespie's Higher Surveying, Johnson's Higher Surveying.

2. **Astronomy.**—Three hours a week the entire session. This, or Land Surveying, is prescribed for the degrees of B.A. and M.A.

To enter this class with advantage requires familiarity with mathematics and with general physics. But the course embraces more of the "New Astronomy," more of the physical than of the mathematical. It is supplemented by frequent lectures and discussions of notable celestial phenomena.

At night the Observatory is utilized as often as the weather permits.

It is aimed, by text and lecture and telescope, to acquaint the student of the heavens with far-reaching facts and cosmic theories, and lead him into a satisfactory and ennobling knowledge of the material universe.

TEXT-BOOK.—Todd's New Astronomy, or Young's Manual of Astronomy.

REFERENCES: Young's General Astronomy, Newcomb and Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy, Watson's Theoretical Astronomy, Loomis' Practical Astronomy, Souchon's Practical Astronomy, Fison's Recent Advances in Astronomy.

---

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

*Professor Brewer.*

I. **General Chemistry.**—There are two classes—Junior and Senior. The work of the Junior Class is devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry; the work of the Senior Class to the study of Organic Chemistry.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.A. and the M.A. degrees.

This course is devoted to the study of important principles of Chemistry, the elements, and some compounds. A few typical elements are first taken up, and then the more common ones are studied, according to periodic arrangement. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained; while experiments made in the presence of the class substantiate statements given. In the laboratory students repeat, for the most part, experiments witnessed in the lecture-room, and so become familiar, not only with every detail of apparatus, but with the appearance and the properties of materials handled. Each student is required to take notes on his experiments and present the same at stated times for examination and correction.

TEXT-BOOK.—Remsen's College Chemistry.



**SENIOR CLASS.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses.

The study of the hydrocarbons and their derivatives is taken up. The object of this course is to give a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry, to show the relation of compounds of one series to those of another series, and to discuss in detail some of the common commercial organic products. In addition to the lectures on matter contained in the text-book, subjects for special study are selected. Laboratory work is devoted to the study of Qualitative Analysis and to the preparation of organic compounds.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Remsen's Organic Chemistry, Mason's Qualitative Analysis.

**2. Applied Chemistry.**—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in courses of B.A. and M.A.

It is the purpose of this course to present the applications of Chemistry to some of the arts and manufactures.

Thorpe's Industrial Chemistry is used as a guide for a portion of the work.

In the laboratory, courses are offered in the assaying of gold and silver ores, quantitative analysis, and the preparation of chemical compounds.

---

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

*Professor Poteat.*

Requirements for admission into this School may be found on page 20.

The student is led to deal directly with living nature, to make and record his own observations, and to draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between the inquirer and the objects of his study. It is believed to be not only more logical but practically easier to take up the types selected for study in the order of the increasing com-

plexity of their structure, beginning with the simplest. The stress of the School is upon laboratory work; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both, frequent recitations are held.

The School offers the following five courses:

**1. General Biology**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods may be devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.A. and the M.A. degree.

The object of this course is to present the fundamental facts of the structure and the functions of animals and plants. It consists of the study of the comparative morphology and physiology of a few types selected from both these groups of living beings. Among the subjects treated in class lectures are—living matter and its history, the structure of the cell, the phenomena of movement, irritability, metabolism, reproduction, heredity, relations of animals and plants, origin of living forms, together with the embryology of particular organisms.

In the laboratory, with the chief purpose of learning from them the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants are studied in the details of their structure and functions and in the order given. *Amœba*, *Yeast*, *Sponge*, *Spirogyra*, *Hydra*, *Nitella*, *Earthworm*, *Moss*, *Crayfish*, *Mussel*, *Fern*, *Fish*, *Pine*.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Boyer's Elementary Biology. To be found in the laboratory for reference: Leidy's Rhizopods, Huxley and Martin's Practical Biology, Brooks' Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology, Sedgwick and Wilson's Biology, Hertwig's The Cell, Wilson's The Cell in Development and Inheritance, Wilson's Atlas of Fertilization and Karyokinesis, Verworn's General Physiology, Korschelt and Heider's Embryology of the Invertebrata, the Wood's Holl Biological Lectures, the works of Strasburger, Weismann, Romanes, Morgan, Jeffrey, Parker, Sachs, DeBary, A. Lang, and others.

**APPARATUS.**—The laboratory supplies material for study, the necessary reagents and dissecting instruments, including a compound microscope for each student. He should provide himself with a hand-magnifier.

**2. Botany.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session of

nine months. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School. *Not offered for the session of 1902-'3.*

The course is designed to give the student a definite conception of the entire plant series by the study of representative members of all the different groups, from the simplest algæ and fungi up to the flowering plants. The practical study of plant physiology goes forward side by side with that of plant morphology, but the latter part of the spring term is devoted to a special course in the physiology of the Phanerogams. Knowledge of the natural conditions under which plants grow is deemed of sufficient importance to justify the requirement that material for study in the laboratory be collected in the fields by the class under the guidance of the Professor.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Atkinson's Elementary Botany, Clark's Laboratory Manual in Botany, and Macdougall's Oel's Experimental Plant Physiology. Laboratory notes on forms not comprised in the handbook are prepared by the Professor. Besides the reference books mentioned under Course 1, the student may consult in the laboratory Wolle's Desmids and Algæ, Bennett and Murray's Cryptogamic Botany, Warming's Systematic Botany, Kerner and Oliver's Natural History of Plants, McBride's North American Slime-Moulds, Massee's British Fungus Flora, Murray's Seaweeds, Campbell's Mosses and Ferns, Cook's Introduction to Fungi, McAlpine's Botanical Atlas, Zimmermann's Botanical Micro-technique, Sachs' History of Botany and Lectures on the Physiology of Plants, and the works of Vines, Goebel, Farlow, Tuckerman, Lesquereux and James, Underwood, Gray, Chapman, Britton, Coulter, and others.

APPARATUS.—Excepting a hand-magnifier, which the student must provide, the laboratory supplies all necessary apparatus and reagents.

3. **Zoology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School.

The object of the course is to lead the student to a first-hand knowledge of all the types of animal structure. Representative Proto-

zoans are studied first; then follow one or more typical forms of each of the classes in succession up to and including the Vertebrates, the emphasis being put upon the morphology of the Invertebrates.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Chapin and Rettger's *Elementary Zoology and Laboratory Guide*; supplementary laboratory directions by the Professor. Accessible in the laboratory, besides those mentioned in the preceding courses: *The Standard Natural History*, the *Cambridge Natural History*, Leunis' *Synopsis*, Claus and Sedgwick's *Text-Book*, Parker and Haswell's *Text-book*, Marshall and Hurst's *Practical Zoology*, Wiedersheim's *Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates*, Comstock's *Manual of Insects*, Shipley's *Zoology of the Invertebrata*, Jordan's *Manual of Vertebrates*, Saville-Kent's *Infusoria*, Calkins' *Protozoa*, and the works of Packard, Kirby, McMurrich, Huxley, and others.

APPARATUS.—See Course 2.

4. **Human Physiology.**—Three hours a week during the session of 1902-'3. The course presupposes a knowledge of elementary Physiology. Elective.

The student has the opportunity of becoming acquainted with the leading facts in the gross anatomy of the human body and in the microscopic anatomy of its chief organs. The knowledge of functions is made to rest upon this structural basis. The text-book is supplemented by class lectures and demonstrations, and by laboratory work. The laboratory provides a human skeleton and a series of preparations of normal and diseased tissues.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Kirke's *Handbook of Physiology*, Brown's *Physiology for the Laboratory*. Recommended for reference: Foster's *Text-Book of Physiology*, Piersol's *Normal Histology*, Halliburton's *Essentials of Chemical Physiology*, Gray's *Anatomy*.

5. **Mineralogy and Geology.**—Three hours a week during the session of 1903-1904. A knowledge of the general principles of Chemistry is required for entrance. Elective.

The treatment of the subject in the text-book is supplemented by class lectures, occasional practical exercises in the field, and laboratory work on the chief rock-forming minerals. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are supplied by the laboratory.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Crosby's Tables for the Determination of Common Minerals, Scott's Introduction to Geology. Recommended for reference: Dana's Text-Book of Mineralogy, Plattenner's Manual of Analysis with the Blowpipe, Geikie's Class-Book and The Founders of Geology, Le Conte's Elements, Zittel's Text-Book of Palæontology, and the Geological Reports of the United States and of North Carolina.

---

## IX. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.

### *Professor Lake.*

General Physics.—Instruction is given in two classes—Junior and Senior—by means of lectures, experimental work in laboratory, and the use of assigned text-books.

All laboratory work is conducted under the personal supervision of the Professor, who will render the student necessary aid. From the beginning, stress is laid upon the forming of correct experimental habits. Each student is required to take notes of his experiments at the time of performing them, and later to make an orderly record in a book kept for the purpose. These books are examined at stated intervals and returned with criticisms and suggestions.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.A. and the M.A. degree.

This class begins the study of General Physics, embracing Mechanics, Sound, Heat, Light, Electricity. The aim of the course is to make the student acquainted with the leading phenomena and the fundamental principles of the science. With this object in view, lectures are freely illustrated by experiments, and the student in the laboratory work is taught to draw conclusions from his own experiments. A knowledge of Junior Mathematics is required for entrance.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Wentworth and Hill's Physics, Stone's Experimental Physics.

SENIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses.

This class continues the study of General Physics. The treatment of the subject is more advanced and more mathematical than in the previous course. The laboratory work also is of a more advanced nature than that performed by the Junior Class. Prerequisites for admission are the completion of the work of the Junior Class, and a knowledge of Plane Trigonometry. A knowledge of Analytic Geometry also is desirable.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Carhart's Univ. Physics; Ames and Bliss's Manual.

ADVANCED COURSES.—Three hours a week for lectures and two hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses.

For the benefit of those who wish to continue the study of Physics, special courses are offered in Mechanics, Light and Electricity. The course in Mechanics is offered each session, and is accompanied alternately by the courses on Light and Electricity.

The laboratory work is of an advanced nature and consists of selected exercises, which require the use of instruments of precision. Prerequisites for admission to this class are a good working knowledge of Differential and Integral Calculus, and the completion of the work in General Physics.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Ziwet's Mechanics, Part I; Preston's Theory of Light; J. J. Thompson's Elements of Electricity and Magnetism, Jackson's Alternating Currents and Alternating Current Machinery.

---

## X. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

*Professor Taylor.*

The objects held steadily in view throughout the course are to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the class is expected to master and assimilate all that may be presented to his attention, both in text-books and lectures. Earnest efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.



A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be proficient in the Junior and Senior Classes.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three times a week. Required for B.A. and M.A. degrees.

1. **Psychology and Metaphysics.**—(a) Conditions of neural activity. Sensation. Reflex action. (b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Cognition, Feeling, Desire, Volition. (c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Davis' Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

2. **Logic.**—(a) Deductive Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises. (b) Inductive Logic and Method.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Jevons' Logic.

3. **Ethics.**—(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds of Obligation. (b) Practical Morality.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Davis' Ethics.

Students are required to submit to the Professor by April 15th a satisfactory abstract of Hunter's History of Philosophy.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Twice a week. Elective for B.A. and M.A.

**History of Philosophy.**—Open to those who have successfully completed the work of the Junior Class or its equivalent.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Weber's History of Philosophy.

The right is reserved to change text-books without further notice.



## XI. SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

5.

*Professor Sikes.*

The aim of this department is to teach correct views of the past, and such a knowledge of political and institutional history as will make possible the intelligent performance of the duties of citizenship. Another aim is the cultivation of the historical and critical spirit, and of such familiarity with social problems of the past and with the fundamental principles of political science, that present and future problems may be reasoned upon correctly. Special emphasis is laid upon the study of American governments and American social and political conditions, but they are studied as parts and phases of great world-movements. The Library has an excellent collection of historical and biographical literature, including such encyclopedias as those of Larned, Bliss, Lalor, Johnston, Chambers, and such histories as Mommsen, Guizot, Holm, Freeman, Froude, Bancroft, Schouler, Rhodes and Parkman. Frequent references are made to these. Reports are made by each student on some biographical study that he has made. For these reports, English and American statesmen are generally chosen. Use is made of such works as Winsor's Narrative and Critical History, Congressional Records, and other similar works. The rare collection of works relating to North Carolina history furnish an excellent opportunity for the study of State history. The library of the Baptist Historical Society is located here, and frequent and easy access is gained to these rare books. Parallel reading is required in all classes.

To accomplish these results, the following courses are given:

## I. HISTORY.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Three hours a week. Required for all degrees. The work of this class is in the field of general history, a study of the history of civilization. More stress

is laid upon Mediæval and Modern than Ancient History. The teaching is done by lectures, written reports, parallel reading, and text-books.

1. **General History.**—A knowledge of general history is required for admission into the Junior Class. However, it is deemed wise to review hastily some general history. The text-book used is Myer's General History.

2. **English History.**—Half the year is spent on this subject. Anglo-Saxon and Feudal England receive less attention than national and modern England. Terry's History of England is the text-book.

3. **American History.**—Text, Johnston's United States.

(a) *Colonial.* This period is studied to show the origin, but more stress is placed on other periods.

(b) *Makers of the Union.* In the formative period of the Government the work of each man is considered.

(c) *Civil War.* Special emphasis is laid on the causes that brought it about, the campaigns, leaders, and its influence.

SENIOR CLASS.—Two hours a week. Elective for B.A. and M.A. Required for B.L. This course studies in detail certain nations. Extensive reading is required in the great writers of history, such as Froude, Prescott, Motley, Parkman, Bancroft, Schouler, and Rhodes. On alternate years different courses will be given. For 1900-1901, European and American history has been studied.

1. **Mediæval Europe.**—This course studies the rise of the great nations of Europe, as England, France, Spain, and the great movements such as the growth of Christianity, the Crusades. Mohamedanism. Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire is read extensively.

2. **Rise of the Dutch Republic.**—Motley is the basis of this course, Spain and the Reformation, Philip I and William of Orange are emphasized.

3. **Modern England.**—Macaulay's England is read extensively, while the teacher lectures on law, manners and customs.

4. **American Biography.**—While the class makes these studies, the teacher connects the lives and shows their influence.

**NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY.**—One hour a week. Elective for B.A. and M.A. Required for B.L. This course is conducted by lectures and reading. Its aim is to examine the political, social, and economic history of the State.

1. **Colonial Government.**—Relations with England. Local disturbances. Trade. Government.

2. **Formation of the State Government.**—The difficulties overcome. Analysis of the first Constitution. War of the Revolution.

3. **Political Parties up to 1861.**—The questions that divided the people and how they settled them. Slavery and its influence on the social life. Rise of industries. Railroads. Schools.

4. **Reconstruction.**—The Influence of the Civil War. Universal suffrage. Industrial development.

5. **Biography.**—Each student is required to prepare a sketch of some North Carolinian. Emphasis is placed on the leading men who have figured in the history of the State.

**CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT.**—Three hours a week. Required for B.L. degree, elective for B.A. and M.A. This course is devoted more especially to the study of English and American governments, with frequent comparisons with other governments. The Constitution of the United States is studied with some detail. Special stress is laid upon its origin development and special meaning.

1. **English History.**—A hasty review is made and emphasis is placed on those men and facts that have had much to do in making the government of England. Montgomery's *Leading Facts of English History* is the text.

2. **English Government.**—

(a) *Crown.* How it came to be what it is, its ancient power, its present prerogatives.

(b) *Parliament.* The House of Lords and the House of Commons. How the Commons came into power. Suffrage.

(c) *Cabinet Government.* First its development, and then a description of English Government as it is at present.

1. **History of the United States.**—As in the study of the English Government so in this course, the history is reviewed and emphasis placed on Constitutional and Revolutionary questions.

2. **Government of the United States.**—Each clause in the Constitution is studied and the causes that led to its adoption. Each department of the Government, and various questions growing out of them. Territorial Government. Formation of new States. Relation between Central and Local government. How laws are made and executed. Hinsdale's American Government.

## II. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

**JUNIOR POLITICAL ECONOMY.**—Three hours a week. Required for B.L. degree, elective for B.A. and M.A. This class is designed to give a clear idea of the principles that underlie the science and the application of them.

1. **Economic Theory.**—Walker's Political Economy or Hadley's Economics will be used as texts. The history of economic writing will be studied. Familiarity will be acquired with great masters like Adam Smith, Ricardo, and Mill.

2. **Wages.**—Examination is made of the various theories of wages, and what makes wages high or low.

3. **Money and Banking.**—Careful study is made of money, its work and its character. Bimetallism. Financial history of United States.

4. **Combinations.**—These and various kindred problems are treated with careful attention. Trusts.

5. **Application of Economic Theory.**—Interest. Rent. Labor Unions. Poor-Laws. Credit. Socialism and Anarchy.

**SENIOR POLITICAL ECONOMY.**—Two hours a week. Required for B.L. degree, elective for B.A. and M.A. This course is an advance on the Junior Course. Frequently one author is emphasized; then again topics are studied. The latter portion of the year is devoted to sociological topics.

1. **Railroads.**—Hadley's Railroads is studied. Government control and ownership, Rates. Railway Commissioners.

2. **Tariff.**—Taussig's History of the Tariff. Origin. Growth. Protection to Cotton, Woolen and Iron industries. Influence of the Civil War. The Famous Tariff Bills.

3. **Sociology.**—The object of this course is to describe Society as

it is, and examine its various organs. Small and Vincent's textbook is used. Reference to Spencer, Giddings, and Darwin.

(a) *The Family*. Its history. Place in Society. Functions.

(b) *Town and City*. Growth. Divisions of function.

(c) *Government*. Purpose. Means. Kinds.

CURRENT TOPICS.—On each Friday morning there is a discussion for a portion of the period of some current topic, such as the Hay-Pauncefote Treaty, the Boer War, Porto Rico, Cuba, Trade Conditions.

---

## XII. SCHOOL OF LAW.

### FACULTY.

C. E. TAYLOR, President.

N. Y. GULLEY, Professor of Common and Statute Law and Equity.

S. F. MORDECAI, Professor of Common and Statute Law and Equity.

WALTER SIKES, Professor of Political Economy, Constitutional Government, and Constitutional History.

### METHOD OF INSTRUCTION.

Students are required to study carefully the subjects assigned for preparation, using for this purpose both the textbooks and the Reports, and their work is supplemented by lectures, quizzes, blackboard notes, practice in drawing instruments, moot courts, etc. All classes meet Professor Gulley daily and Professor Mordecai twice a week.

Students are earnestly requested not to use abridged editions of Blackstone, Equity, and other standard law books; the practice is hurtful.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

A recent rule of the Supreme Court requires applicants for license to read law two years. To meet this requirement, the Law School offers four courses, each extending over a period of one term.

## JUNIOR CLASS.

*First Term:* Blackstone, Lewis's edition preferred, Adams's Equity, Greenleaf on Evidence, Vol. I, Clark's Code of Civil Procedure, Code of North Carolina, North Carolina Cases, and Sharswood's Legal Ethics.

*Second Term:* Cooley's Constitutional Law, Browne's Domestic Relations, Hawley and McGregor on Real Property, Clark on Contracts, Bigelow on Torts, Clark on Corporations, Stephen on Pleading, Croswell on Executors, Clark's Criminal Law, North Carolina Cases, and Creasy on English Constitution.

Both of the above courses are elective for B.A. and M.A., each counting three.

## SENIOR CLASS.

*First Term:* Beach on Railroads, May on Insurance, Boone on Banking, Bigelow on Wills, and Bryant on Code Pleading.

*Second Term:* Norton on Bills and Notes, Burdick on Sales, Huffcut on Agency, Sedgwick on Damages, Hale on Bailments, and Clark's Criminal Procedure.

Both divisions of the Senior Class study carefully selected cases from Reports of the Supreme Court of the United States and of North Carolina.

Students may enter classes at any time; new classes are formed at the beginning of every term.

## EXAMINATIONS.

Thorough written examinations are held when a subject is completed, and at the end of the term an examination is given on the whole work of the term.

## DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS.

The degree of Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) is conferred by the College on applicants who have successfully completed

the whole work of the School of Law, together with the School of History and Political Science. Candidates for this degree are required to prepare a thesis on some subject selected by the professors. This degree will not be conferred upon any student who is deficient in the elementary principles of the English language.

#### MOOT COURTS.

Moot courts are held on Monday and Friday afternoons. All students are required to attend and to take part in the work. The purpose of these courts is to familiarize the student with all the details of actions, both civil and criminal, from the issuing of process to final judgment.

#### THE LIBRARY.

In a room adjoining the lecture-room is the law library. This is open every afternoon to enable students to consult the various authorities on subjects under consideration.

#### EXPENSES.

Students in the Law School pay the same tuition and fees as other college students, and are entitled to the same privileges, and may, without extra charge, take work in other college classes.

#### SUMMER LAW SCHOOL.

The summer course in Law begins on the 9th day of June, and continues ten weeks.

The subjects taught and the mode of instruction are, as nearly as practicable, the same as those of the regular College session. Special attention is given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina.



The fee for admission to all classes in the Summer School is twenty dollars, payable in advance.

Further information may be had by application to Professor Gulley.

### XIII. SCHOOL OF THE BIBLE.

#### *Professors Cullom and Royall.*

The work in this School is a part of the regular work of the Collège, and is in no sense a theological annex. There are four classes in the College open to students for the study of the Bible;—two in English and one each in Greek and Hebrew.

#### I. THE ENGLISH BIBLE (*Professor Cullom*).

The text of the Revised Version of the English Bible is the basis of the work in the classes of this Department. Hand-books, maps, and the Library are used, but always with direct reference to the text itself.

The work of the text-book is supplemented by informal lectures designed to broaden the view, to show the relation of the books to each other and to their contemporary history, and to leave a definite impression as to the unique character of the Bible as a history of God's revelation of himself to man.

**JUNIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective. This class seeks to get a clear view of the unity and continuity of Bible history, and will be conducted in five sections. Following is the general scheme of the work:

1. **Old Testament History.**—The origin and growth of the Jewish nation—the people, their country, their peculiar institutions, their relations to contemporary peoples, and the guiding hand of God in their development.

2. **Old Testament Prophecy.**—The nature, purpose, and influence of the prophetic office, with a study of the personality, character, and work of a few of the prophets themselves.

3. **Introduction to the New Testament.**—The political, social, and religious life of the Jews for the three centuries immediately preceding the Christian era will be examined with a view to preparing the student for an intelligent appreciation of New Testament conditions.

4. **The Life of Christ.**—The student is here expected to acquire a consistent view of the life of Jesus as it is set forth in the Four Gospels.

5. **The Apostolic Age.**—The beginnings of Christianity as a life and as a system of teaching will be studied here as they are brought out in the Book of Acts and in the Epistles.

**SENIOR CLASS.**—Three hours a week. Elective. This class presupposes a desire for a more or less technical use of the Bible, and the work is arranged and conducted with this in view. A few books are studied thoroughly with the best help that can be had.

The work for the session of 1902-1903 will embrace a study of the *Life and Work of Isaiah*, the *Messianic Idea in the Old Testament*, the *Book of Acts* and the *Epistle to the Romans*.

## II. THE GREEK NEW TESTAMENT (*Professor Royall*).

Three hours a week. Elective. The object of this course is to enable students of Classic Greek to acquire a knowledge of the New Testament idiom.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Westcott and Hort's *New Testament in Greek*; Burton's *New Testament Moods and Tenses*; Robertson's *Syllabus of Greek Syntax*; Thayer's *Lexicon*.

## III. THE HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT (*Professor Cullom*).

Three hours a week. Elective for the M.A. degree. The class is expected to master Harper's *Elements of Hebrew*, along with the *Hebrew Method and Manual*, and to acquire such facility in reading from the historical books of the Old Testament as to be able to use commentaries on the Hebrew text, and to begin the work of Hebrew exegesis.

## XIV. SCHOOL OF PEDAGOGY.

*Professor Crittenden.*

In this School, the work, while based on an adequate knowledge of theoretical principles, is intensely practical; giving the pupil an insight into present educational conditions and tendencies, and seeking to prepare him to do the best work in our Southern schools, whether as a teacher or as a superintendent. The student is given frequent opportunity of observing expert teaching in different schools. A practice school will be organized during the coming session. Much parallel reading is required, and abundant use is made of the pedagogical books and periodicals of the Library.

The Junior Class will study: (1) The psychological principles of education; (2) the application of these in the teaching of various subjects; (3) school management.

The Senior Class will study with some thoroughness: (1) The more important educational periods and leaders; (2) Latin, Mathematics and English as they should be taught in our secondary schools. Once a month a "Journal Meeting" will be held to discuss current educational literature.

No student is admitted to this school whose English is markedly defective.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Elective. Three times a week.

TEXT-BOOKS:—

FALL TERM.—(To be announced).

SPRING TERM.—Roark's *Method in Education*.

SENIOR CLASS.—Elective. Three times a week.

TEXT-BOOKS:—

FALL TERM.—Seeley's *History of Education*.

SPRING TERM.—(To be announced).

## **Course Preliminary to the Study of Medicine.**

---

The greatest difficulty with which medical colleges have to contend is, in many cases, the lack of proper preliminary training. It is not to be expected that all medical students should be college graduates, but it is evident that most young men going into the profession could give a year or two to the study of those branches that form the basis of a thorough medical education. In order to meet the wants of this class, the College offers a course known as the "Preliminary Medical Course," which requires two years; but, in the case of students who can take only one year, a selection of the more important studies may be made, according to individual requirements.

The studies included in the full course are Junior Physics, General Chemistry, General Biology, Physiology, Zoology, Botany, Mathematics, and Latin. Students who have already a sufficient knowledge of Mathematics or Latin are advised to take instead English, German, Applied Chemistry, or Geology. Laboratory work in Physics, Chemistry, and Biology is required. With slight modifications, the course will be found useful to students of Pharmacy or Dentistry.

To those passing satisfactory examinations, Certificates of Proficiency will be given.

The charges for tuition are the same as in the regular College courses.

Students desiring to read Medicine may do so under a competent physician at Wake Forest.

## Degrees.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts, Master of Arts, and Bachelor of Laws.

### Bachelor of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the student must have completed the following course:

*Prescribed.*—Junior and Intermediate Latin (8), Junior and Intermediate Mathematics (9), Junior and Intermediate English (6), Junior History (3), General Biology (3), Junior Chemistry (3), Junior Physics (3), Applied Mathematics, or Astronomy (3), Junior French, or Junior German (3), Junior Moral Philosophy (3).

*Elective.*—Twenty hours from the following group. Among the studies elected must be at least two Senior Classes.

Senior Latin (3), Latin Seminary (2), Senior Mathematics (3), Senior English (3), Senior Chemistry (4), Applied Chemistry (4), Mineralogy and Geology (3), Botany (4), Zoology (4), Physiology (3), Senior Physics (4), Applied Mathematics (3), or Astronomy (3), Constitutional Government (3), Political Economy (3), Senior History (2), Junior Bible (3), Senior Bible (3), Senior Moral Philosophy (2), Junior Greek (5), Intermediate Greek (6), Senior Greek (3), Greek Seminary (2), New Testament Greek (3), Junior French (3), Senior French (3), Junior German (3), Senior German (3), Junior Spanish (3), Senior Spanish (3), Junior Law I (3), Junior Law II (3), Junior Pedagogy (3), Senior Pedagogy (3).

### Master of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts, the student must have completed the Bachelor of Arts course, and an

additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week. The degree of Master of Arts will be conferred upon those students alone who have already been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This work must include at least two Senior Classes.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts course does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

Senior Law does not count as an elective for either the B.A. or M.A. degree.

### **Bachelor of Laws.**

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Laws, the student must have completed Junior and Senior Law, History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government. Studies which have been counted in the LL.B. degree, will not be accepted as elective in the B.A. or M.A. degrees.

---

As far as possible, studies should be pursued in the following order:

*First Year.*—Junior Latin (5), Junior Mathematics (5), Junior English (3), Junior History (3).

*Second Year.*—Intermediate Latin (3), Intermediate Mathematics (4), Junior Chemistry (3), General Biology (3), Intermediate English (3).

*Third Year.*—Junior Physics (3), Junior French or Junior German (3), Applied Mathematics, or Astronomy (3). Elective, 7 hours.

*Fourth Year.*—Junior Moral Philosophy (3). Elective, 13 hours.

## Theses and Addresses.

---

Except in the case mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Senior year. The student must select the School within the scope of which he proposes to prepare his thesis, and then have the subject assigned him by the Professor of that School. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Monday in October. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. Anniversary addresses may be received as theses.

Only one thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Law.

A third thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Master of Arts.

On the third Friday in March the Faculty will select eight members of the Senior Class as speakers for Commencement Day, who shall deliver addresses of not more than one thousand words in length. Of these speakers and of the editors of "The Wake Forest Student" the Senior Thesis is not required. Each speaker must submit his graduating address to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

At the first meeting in October, each of the Literary Societies may elect six of its members from the Senior Class, six of whom—three from each Society—shall deliver original addresses of not less than seven hundred nor more than one thousand words, on the first Friday evening in December; the remaining six, on the second Friday evening in



March. These addresses may be received in place of theses. Anniversary speakers are not eligible to these positions. All addresses must be submitted to and approved by the President.

Senior Theses and Senior Addresses are to be written on paper furnished by the College, and are bound and preserved in the College Library.

Graduates whose average on studies prescribed or taken as elective for degrees is not less than 98, shall have inscribed on their diplomas the words *summa cum laude*; those whose average is less than 98 but not less than 95, shall have the distinction *magna cum laude*; while those whose average is under 95 but not under 90, shall have the distinction *cum laude*.

---

## Recitations and Examinations.

---

Each student is expected to take at least fifteen recitations a week. No student may take more than eighteen recitations a week. No student may take more than sixteen recitations a week who fails to make an average grade of 90.

All unexcused absences shall be marked zero. Students absent as many as three times in any calendar month from any class are required to stand in a body a special examination, limited to one hour, on the whole ground covered by the class during that month. Failure to stand any of these examinations will prevent the student from passing on the subject involved. In case a student is absent from any class more than three times in any calendar month, the fact is reported to the President, who may communicate it to the parent or guardian of the student.

Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work, in subjects which continue throughout the ses-

sion, are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their grade with the other term's work.

Students who fail on examination may be examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily grade previously secured. No student, however, will be allowed a special examination until he shall have shown good reason for it, and shall have presented to the Professor the Bursar's receipt for one dollar paid to him to be turned into the Library Fund. This fee will be remitted, first, in case of students who present a physician's certificate of illness; second, in case of conflict with other College duties.

Except in the School of Law, classes are examined only at the times designated by the Faculty.

During examination, no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written pledge that no aid has been given or received.

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency, the student must obtain a grade of at least 75 on each study.

---

## Reports.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters, reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians only. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitations and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus to bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

---

## Discipline.

---

The discipline of the College is adapted and intended, not for boys, but for young men who have attained to such maturity as to enable them to exercise self-control. All students are expected to be faithful in work, prompt and regular in attendance upon all their College duties, and, in their relations with their instructors and fellow-students, to cultivate those amenities which are universally recognized among gentlemen. Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are, of course, forbidden. Sport or exercise likely to annoy persons or injure property will not be allowed.

Students wishing to go farther than four miles from the College must obtain permission from the President or one of his colleagues.

Every effort is made to develop in students the principles of true manliness and sentiments of self-respect. To this end, they are trusted and treated as gentlemen.

Young men who will not respond to this open and generous *regime*, who have formed vicious habits, or who can not restrain themselves from all mischief and from annoyance to their fellow-students, ought not to matriculate as members of the institution.

## Religious Exercises.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services, which the students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers, are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behaviour.

A well-organized Baptist Church worships every Sunday in the College Chapel, and holds a prayer-meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the whole of the Sunday morning service.

In connection with the church, is a well-equipped Sunday School, largely attended by the students. Prof. N. Y. Gulley is the superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday of each month.

The Young Men's Christian Association is a strong organization for religious work among the students. The present officers are as follows: H. E. Craven, President; James Royall, Vice-President; A. W. Honeycutt, Recording Secretary; E. B. Fowler, Corresponding Secretary; D. A. Covington, Treasurer. The weekly Young People's Prayer-Meeting is held on Monday evening. The Association publishes annually a *Manual* for the convenience of students.

---

## Ministers.

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of young men called to the work of the Gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished

by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that and other objects they founded Wake Forest College, and throughout the history of the College ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends. But there is no theological department in the College, ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

It has been customary, however, for some years to offer ministerial students an opportunity to do incidental work under competent leadership. This class, organized each year by the Professor of the Bible, will study the four following subjects: (1) The principles of sermon-making, (2) a few of the fundamental doctrines of the Christian religion, (3) the history of the New Testament Church—its organization, its functions, its ordinances, its officers, (4) a brief outline of the church's activities, with especial emphasis on its missionary enterprises at present. No one subject will be studied any two years in succession.

The work done here (only one hour a week) does not count towards a degree, yet it is hoped that it will be of value in marking out the more prominent lines of a minister's work, and in forming an acquaintance at first hand with some of the best literature bearing on the subjects taught, and will stimulate in the student the desire to attend a Theological Seminary.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board, may receive aid for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Prof. W. R. Cullom, Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give all who need it information on this point.

The Baptist State Convention, in its sixtieth session at Greenville, N. C., adopted a Report on Education, which ex-

pressed the opinion that the highest interests of ministerial students are not served by their becoming pastors of churches, and the conviction that such an arrangement is not desirable for the churches themselves. In view of this action, and of the mature opinion of the Faculty in harmony therewith, students who are preparing to preach will not be allowed to be absent on ministerial duty more than one Sunday in each month, and it is strongly advised that they shall not assume the pastoral care of churches at all during their student life in the College.

---

## Physical Culture.

*Professor Sikes, Director.*

---

The Trustees have long felt the importance of proper physical education. Accordingly, they have erected a commodious Gymnasium at a cost of \$12,000. The main floor is 50 by 80 feet, and is equipped with trapeze, bars, and wall apparatus. The lower floor contains bath-rooms and a ball-cage. A Director is in charge of all exercises, adapting the work of each student to his individual needs. Attendance upon these exercises is required of all students. All fees for the use of the Gymnasium, lockers, keys, etc., are controlled by the Athletic Committee.

All games that tend toward a healthy physical development meet with reasonable encouragement. Especial emphasis is laid on out-door exercise, and it is insisted that all students spend some part of the day in vigorous open-air exercise. For these reasons, there are two baseball diamonds, tennis courts, basket-ball grounds, etc. Each year there will be a Field Day for the encouragement of track athletics. The athletic teams may be allowed absence from

the College for periods aggregating not more than five days in any one session, not including Saturdays.

In athletic contests with other institutions or athletic teams, the following rules will be observed:

1. The qualifications of representatives of the College in any contest, the officers of the various athletic teams, and the dates of all games shall be submitted to the approval of the Athletic Committee.

2. Among the qualifications of a representative of the College in athletic contests shall be the following:

- (a) He must be a *bona fide* student.

- (b) He must be doing full work in the College.

- (c) He must be prompt and regular in his attendance on College duties.

- (d) He shall not receive, either directly or indirectly, any remuneration therefor from any source, or any employment from the College, or any of its officers, that pays more than College fees.

3. Recognizing the importance of preservation of legitimate college athletics, our teams will not be allowed to engage in any contest with any other institution represented by teams which do not meet the qualifications of section 2 above.

---

## Literary Societies.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night, for debate; the other on Saturday morning, for exercise in composition and elocution, and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises, the members are required to participate. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sen-



timents among the students. It would be difficult to over-estimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and directing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking. Any student, after the fourteenth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since, the Board of Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students, after this explicit statement, can not but be regarded as dishonorable.

The following medals are awarded:—In the Philomathean Society: A gold medal for the best English essay, a gold medal for the greatest improvement in oratory, and two gold medals to the best orators of the Junior and Senior Class, respectively. In the Euzelian Society: A gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory, two gold medals to the best orators of the Sophomore and Junior Classes, respectively; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal for the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

Two gold medals are offered for the best essay and for the best story contributed during the current session to "The Wake Forest Student."

The Societies celebrate their Anniversary on the Friday

nearest the 14th of February in each year, with debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

---

## The Library.

---

The Library now consists of upwards of fifteen thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes, and several thousand pamphlets. Additions are made by the Faculty. It contains two special collections—"The James C. Maske Collection" of the Ancient Classics, and "The Skinner Library" of religious literature. In its contents, management and usefulness, the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. Its value has been considerably enhanced by the making of a card catalogue during the current year. It is open every day, forenoon and afternoon, when students and others are permitted to visit it and, under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of Associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of our denomination, will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

During the past year gifts to the Library have been made by the following persons:

J. Q. Adams, Jr.,  
U. S. Government,  
R. C. Lawrence,  
Rev. C. A. G. Thomas,  
D. A. Tompkins,  
M. M. Smith,

Duc de Loubat,  
J. O. Carr,  
Pres. Chas. W. Super,  
Prof. C. E. Brewer,  
State of North Carolina,  
Pres. C. E. Taylor.

## The Reading-Room.

---

The Reading-room is opened every day in the forenoon and afternoon. The Superintendent is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned:

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The New York Herald,             | The Union Republican,            |
| The Baltimore Sun,               | Charity and Children,            |
| The Washington Post,             | Progressive Farmer,              |
| The News and Observer,           | The Atlantic Monthly,            |
| The Morning Post,                | The N. C. Law Journal,           |
| The Wilmington Messenger,        | The American Lawyer,             |
| The Charlotte Observer,          | The Cosmopolitan,                |
| The Charleston News and Courier, | The Century,                     |
| Lippincott's Magazine,           | Harper's Monthly,                |
| The World's Work,                | St. Nicholas,                    |
| The Forum,                       | The North American Review,       |
| The Political Science Quarterly, | Educational Review,              |
| The Classical Review,            | Modern Language Notes,           |
| The New England Magazine,        | The American Journal of Philol-  |
| Review of Reviews,               | ogy,                             |
| Scribner's Magazine,             | The American Naturalist,         |
| McClure's Magazine,              | Popular Astronomy,               |
| The Constitution,                | Journal of the Chemical Society, |
| The Nation,                      | The Popular Science Monthly,     |
| Public Opinion,                  | The Sewanee Review,              |
| The National Economist,          | Current Literature,              |
| The Youth's Companion,           | The Book Buyer,                  |
| Nature,                          | The Bookman,                     |
| The Electrical World and En-     | Book Reviews,                    |
| gineer,                          | Poet Lore,                       |
| The Independent,                 | American Journal of Theology,    |
| The Dial,                        | American Journal of Sociology,   |
| The Critic,                      | Biblical World,                  |
| The Literary Digest,             | The Expositor,                   |

|                                            |                                        |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Frank Leslie's Illustrated News-<br>paper. | The Homilectic Review,                 |
| The Outlook,                               | The Missionary Review of the<br>World, |
| Harper's Weekly,                           | The Seminary Magazine,                 |
| The London Illustrated News,               | The Baptist Missionary Magazine,       |
| The Sunday School Times,                   | The Foreign Mission Journal,           |
| The Watchman,                              | The Missionary Herald,                 |
| Religious Herald,                          | The Edinburgh Review,                  |
| The Examiner,                              | The Westminster Review,                |
| The Baptist Courier,                       | The Quarterly Review,                  |
| The Western Recorder,                      | The American Historical Review,        |
| The Baptist Argus,                         | Macmillan's Magazine,                  |
| The Baptist and Reflector,                 | Chamber's Journal,                     |
| The Christian Index,                       | The International Review,              |
| The Baptist Standard,                      | The Nineteenth Century,                |
| The Biblical Recorder,                     | The Contemporary Review,               |
| The North Carolina Baptist,                | The Fortnightly Review,                |
| The South Carolina Baptist,                | Mind,                                  |
| The Christian Advocate,                    | Country Life,                          |
| The Word and Way,                          | Everybody's Magazine,                  |
| The Baptist Union,                         | The Southern Quarterly,                |
| The Standard (Chicago),                    |                                        |

## The Museum.

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work.

Since the publication of the last Catalogue, the following persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due:

|                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Rev. Geo. B. Taylor, D.D., Rome, | Rev. B. W. Spilman,                |
| Italy, (large collection of Sar- | Mr. Houston Vernon,                |
| dinia shells),                   | Mrs. Janie P. Duggan, Ponce, P. R. |

Mr. W. S. Boyce,  
Mrs. W. L. Poteat,  
Mr. E. R. Harris,  
Mr. T. B. Davis,  
Mr. W. H. Hagwood,

Prof. J. L. Kesler,  
Mr. C. C. Rickman,  
Prof. R. L. Paschal, Fort Worth,  
Texas,  
Mr. Phillip W. Johnson.

---

## Wake Forest Scientific Society.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its objects are to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session. During the session, the following papers have been presented:

PROF. J. L. KESLER.—Slime Moulds.

PROF. W. L. POTEAT.—Brains.

MR. F. G. HAMRICK.—Arsenic in Manufactured Products.

PROF. C. E. BREWER.—Determination of Traces of Arsenic.

MR. WALTER KEENER.—Inorganic Ferments.

PROF. W. L. POTEAT.—Theories of Zymotic Action.

PROF. C. E. BREWER.—Catalytic Action of Platinum.

PROF. J. F. LANNEAU.—Charleston and its Exposition.

PROF. J. L. LAKE.—The Corpuscular Theory of the Cathode Rays.

PROF. C. E. BREWER.—Theory of Solution.

---

## The Wake Forest Historical Society.

---

The Society was organized in December, 1895. Its object is to encourage historical research. Much of the work is done by students, especially in North Carolina history. The

effort is being made to collect for the Library old books, manuscripts, and letters. Year by year the Society hopes to do better work and to do its share in the preservation of our history.

---

## The Wake Forest Alumni Association.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their Alma Mater, to suggest improvements in the course of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual Alumni. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an oration.

The annual address for 1901 was delivered by President R. T. Vann, D.D., on "College Ideals."

The following are the officers of the Association:

*President*—Mr. R. E. Hilliard.

*Secretary and Treasurer*—Prof W. R. Cullom.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.

---

## Publications.

---

The Euzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to June, inclusive, a literary magazine known as *The Wake Forest Student*. It is now in its nineteenth volume, and deserves the support of the friends of

the College, and of the Alumni in particular. Dr. G. W. Paschal represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

The Faculty publish *The Wake Forest Quarterly Bulletin*. It is hoped that this will be the means of keeping the Alumni and other friends in closer touch with the College.

The Young Men's Christian Association publishes annually a neat *Manual* for the guidance of students in College life.

---

## College Expenses.

---

### *Required of all Students—*

|                                           |         |
|-------------------------------------------|---------|
| Tuition per term of five months . . . . . | \$30.00 |
| Incidental Fee . . . . .                  | 3.00    |
| Library Fee . . . . .                     | 2.00    |
| Contingent Deposit* . . . . .             | 2.00    |

### *Special Fees—*

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Chemistry Fee . . . . .  | 5.00 |
| Biology Fee . . . . .    | 2.00 |
| Physics Fee . . . . .    | 2.50 |
| Graduation Fee . . . . . | 5.00 |

All students are required to register with the Bursar at the beginning of each term, or immediately after subsequent arrival, and no student will be allowed to enter any class without the Bursar's certificate of registration.

The charges are due in advance, and no deduction from them is made except in case of protracted illness.

Ministerial students, and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry, receive free tuition.

---

\*The contingent deposit is liable for any damage to college property for which students are responsible. It is returned at the end of the session, less any charges that may have been made against it. It is, therefore, not necessarily an expense, although mentioned here.



## Board and Lodging.

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$1.75 to \$2.50 a week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

A number of students make arrangements for club-board-ing. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to super-intend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 to \$1.75 per week.

Unfurnished rooms in the Dormitory Building are rented at \$12.50 per term, payable in advance—one-half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms, the following regulations apply:

No room containing the furniture or other property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them, and all disturbance created in them, and if they do not keep the rooms in good order, they will be required to vacate them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

## The Bostwick Loan Fund.

---

Through the beneficence of the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, a fund has been provided, the income of which is loaned at a low rate of interest to needy students for the payment of their tuition fees.

The following conditions are imposed by the donor:

*First.* "The principal shall be held in perpetuity, and the income shall be used in making loans to students to enable them to pay the College for their tuition bills, and for no other purpose whatever.

*Second.* "The loans shall be made at the rate of four per cent per annum—interest payable semi-annually—the student agreeing on his honor to pay the interest as provided, and the principal at the earliest date possible.

*Third.* "The amounts received from all such loans, and interest on the same, shall be added to the income and used in the same manner as provided above.

*Fourth.* "Loans as above provided shall be made to applicants described in the following three clauses, and preferences given in the order named:

1. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing in a Protestant church, and who intends and desires to become a Gospel minister.

2. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, and a member in good standing of a Protestant church, with or without a settled purpose in regard to his future vocation.

3. "The applicant to be a man of good ability, with unquestioned good moral character and reputation for veracity."

## The Students' Aid Fund.

The Students's Aid Fund originated in a plan suggested by Mr. J. W. Denmark, while a student at Wake Forest, about twenty-five years ago. Under wise management by its Trustees, it has steadily grown until its total funds now aggregate about thirteen thousand dollars. Hundreds of young men, many of them now filling positions of prominence, have enjoyed its help. Not one dollar of it has ever been lost. Its purpose is to make cash loans at five per cent interest, for expenses other than tuition, to worthy, non-ministerial students. During the past session, all applicants have been aided, thirty in number. A larger number may receive loans next session. Prospective students are invited to correspond with the Treasurer, Prof. J. B. Carlyle, Wake Forest, N. C.



## SCHEDULE.

8.00-8.30. \* (8.30-9.00). Religious Exercises, daily.

| Periods.                                  | Monday.                                                                                                    | Tuesday.                                                                                    | Wednesday.                                                                                              | Thursday.                                                                                                 | Friday.                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First.<br>8.30-9.20.<br>*(9.00-9.50.)     | Jr. Math. (1)<br>First Lat.<br>Jr. P. Eco.<br>Jr. Ger.<br>Sr. Ped.                                         | Jr. Math. (1)<br>First Lat.<br>Sr. Lat.<br>Gk. Test.<br>Jr. Law I.<br>Sr. Ped.              | Jr. Math. (1)<br>First Lat.<br>Jr. P. Eco.<br>Jr. Ger.<br>Gk. Test.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Lat. Sem. | Jr. Math. (1)<br>First Lat.<br>Sr. Lat.<br>Jr. Law I.<br>Sr. Ped.                                         | Jr. Math. (1)<br>First Lat.<br>Jr. P. Eco.<br>Jr. Ger.<br>Gr. Test<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Jr. Law I.<br>Lat. Sem. |
| Second.<br>9.20-10.10.<br>*(9.50-10.40.)  | Jr. Math. (2)<br>Jr. Gk.<br>Jr. Phys.<br>Algebra.<br>Con. Gov.<br>Sr. Span.                                | Jr. Math. (2)<br>Jr. Gk.<br>Sr. Phys.<br>Algebra.<br>Sr. Hist.<br>Sr. Law.<br>Int. Eng.     | Jr. Math. (2)<br>Jr. Gk.<br>Jr. Phys.<br>Algebra.<br>Con. Gov.<br>Sr. Span.                             | Jr. Math. (2)<br>Jr. Gk.<br>Sr. Phys.<br>Algebra.<br>Sr. Hist.<br>Sr. Law.<br>Int. Eng.                   | Jr. Math. (2)<br>Jr. Gk.<br>Jr. Phys.<br>Algebra.<br>Con. Gov.<br>Sr. Span.<br>Sr. Law.                              |
| Third<br>10.10-11.00.<br>*(10.40-11.30).  | Jr. Lat. (1)<br>Int. Math. (1)<br>Lat. Gram.<br>Int. Gk.<br>Sr. French.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Sr. Bib. | Jr. Lat. (1)<br>Int. Math. (1)<br>Lat. Gram.<br>Ap. Chem.<br>Gen. Bio.<br>Sr. Eng.          | Jr. Lat. (1)<br>Int. Math. (1)<br>Lat. Gram.<br>Int. Gk.<br>Sr. French.<br>Gen. Bio.<br>Sr. Bib.        | Jr. Lat. (1)<br>Int. Math. (1)<br>Lat. Gram.<br>Ap. Chem.<br>Gen. Bio.<br>Sr. Eng.                        | Jr. Lat. (1)<br>Int. Math. (1)<br>Lat. Gram.<br>Int. Gk.<br>Sr. French.<br>Sr. Eng.<br>Sr. Bib.<br>Sr. Phys.         |
| Fourth.<br>11.00-11.50.<br>*(11.30-12.20) | Gk. Gram.<br>Int. Lat. (1)<br>Jr. Chem.<br>Jr. Span.<br>Sr. Math.<br>Jr. Law II.                           | Gk. Gram.<br>Sr. Chem.<br>Jr. Hist.<br>Jr. Law II.                                          | Gk. Gram.<br>Int. Lat. (1)<br>Jr. Chem.<br>Jr. Span.<br>S. Math.<br>Jr. Law II.                         | Gk. Gram.<br>Sr. Chem.<br>Jr. Hist.<br>Jr. Law II.                                                        | Gk. Gram.<br>Int. Lat. (1)<br>Jr. Chem.<br>Jr. Hist.<br>Jr. Span.<br>Sr. Math.<br>Jr. Law II.                        |
| Fifth.<br>11.50-12.40.<br>*(12.20-1.10).  | Int. Math. (2)<br>Int. Lat. (2)<br>Jr. M. Ph.<br>Physiol.<br>S. J. Eng.                                    | Int. Math. (2)<br>Jr. Eng.<br>Sr. M. Ph.<br>Physiol.<br>Sr. P. Eco.<br>Jr. Bib.<br>Sr. Ger. | Int. Math. (2)<br>Int. Lat. (2)<br>Jr. M. Ph.<br>S. J. Eng.                                             | Int. Math. (2)<br>Jr. Eng.<br>Sr. M. Ph.<br>Physiol.<br>Sr. P. Eco.<br>Jr. Bib.<br>Sr. Ger.<br>S. J. Eng. | Int. Math. (2)<br>Int. Lat. (2)<br>Jr. M. Ph.                                                                        |
| Sixth.<br>12.40-1.30.<br>*(1.10-2.00).    | Jr. Lat. (2)<br>Astron.<br>Sr. Gk.<br>Jr. French.<br>Sr. Law.<br>Jr. Ped.                                  | Jr. Lat. (2)<br>Ap. Math.<br>Gk. Sem.<br>Adv. Phys.<br>Sr. Law.<br>Jr. Ped.<br>N. C. Hist.  | Jr. Lat. (2)<br>Astron.<br>Sr. Gk.<br>Jr. French.<br>Sr. Law.                                           | Jr. Lat. (2)<br>Ap. Math.<br>Gk. Sem.<br>Adv. Phys.<br>Sr. Law.<br>Jr. Ped.                               | Jr. Lat. (2)<br>Astron.<br>Sr. Gk.<br>Jr. French.<br>Sr. Law.<br>Adv. Phys.                                          |
| Seventh.<br>2.30-3.20.<br>*(3.00-3.50).   | Jr. Eng.<br>Sr. Lat.<br>Jr. Bible.                                                                         | Jr. Ch. Lab.<br>Bio. Lab.<br>Jr. Ph. Lab.                                                   | Jr. Ch. Lab.<br>Bio. Lab.<br>Jr. Ph. Lab.                                                               | Sr. Ch. Lab.<br>Jr. Ph. Lab.                                                                              | Sr. Ch. Lab.<br>Zool. Lab.<br>Sr. Ph. Lab.                                                                           |
| Eighth<br>3.20-4.10.                      | Int. Eng.<br>Sr. Ger.                                                                                      |                                                                                             |                                                                                                         |                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                      |

2.30-4.30. \* (3.00-5.00). Period for Laboratory Work.

## COMMENCEMENT, 1901.

---

May 26, *Sunday evening*.—Baccalaureate Sermon by Rev. A. A. Marshall, D.D., Raleigh, N. C.

May 27, *Monday evening*.—Address before the Law School by Hon. H. G. Connor, Wilson, N. C.

May 28, *Tuesday evening*.—Address before the Alumni Association by President R. T. Vann, D.D., Raleigh, N. C.

May 29, *Wednesday morning*.—Address before the Literary Societies by Rev. Thomas Dixon, Jr., Virginia.

*Wednesday evening*.—Alumni Banquet.

May 30, *Thursday evening*.—Salutatory Address—J. Q. Adams, Jr. Orations—H. E. Flack, S. G. Flournoy, N. L. Gaskins, R. E. Sentelle, E. W. Timberlake, Jr., Jesse A. Williams. Valedictory Address by G. B. Rooke.

Baccalaureate Address by President TAYLOR.

## INDEX.

|                                                  | PAGE. |                                            | PAGE. |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------|-------|
| Admission, Requirements for.....                 | 19    | Introduction .....                         | 3     |
| Aid Fund.....                                    | 72    | Investing Committee .....                  | 7     |
| Alumni Association.....                          | 68    |                                            |       |
| Anniversary .....                                | 63    | Latin, School of.....                      | 22    |
| Applied Chemistry .....                          | 35    | Law, School of.....                        | 46    |
| Applied Mathematics .....                        | 32    | Lea, Sidney S.....                         | 4     |
| Astronomy .....                                  | 33    | Library .....                              | 64    |
|                                                  |       | Literary Societies.....                    | 62    |
| Bachelor of Arts, Degree of.....                 | 53    | Location.....                              | 5     |
| Bachelor of Laws, Degree of.....                 | 54    | Logic.....                                 | 41    |
| Bible, School of.....                            | 49    |                                            |       |
| Biology, School of.....                          | 35    | Master of Arts, Degree of.....             | 53    |
| Board and Lodging .....                          | 70    | Mathematics, School of Pure.....           | 31    |
| Bostwick Loan Fund.....                          | 71    | Medals Society .....                       | 63    |
| Botany .....                                     | 36    | Medicine, Course Preliminary to .....      | 52    |
|                                                  |       | Metaphysics .....                          | 41    |
| Calendar .....                                   | 2     | Mineralogy .....                           | 38    |
| Catalogue of Students .....                      | 10    | Ministers .....                            | 59    |
| Certificates .....                               | 57    | Modern Languages, School of.....           | 29    |
| Chemistry School of.....                         | 34    | Moral Philosophy, School of .....          | 40    |
| Commencement, 1901 .....                         | 73    | Museum .....                               | 66    |
| Commencement Addresses .....                     | 55    |                                            |       |
| Committees of Faculty.....                       | 9     | Observatory.....                           | 33    |
| Constitutional Government.....                   | 44    | Officers of the Faculty.....               | 9     |
| Contingent Deposit .....                         | 69    |                                            |       |
|                                                  |       | Philosophy, History of .....               | 41    |
| Degrees .....                                    | 53    | Physical Culture.....                      | 61    |
| Degrees 1900-1901, Recipients of.....            | 18    | Physics, School of.....                    | 39    |
| Discipline .....                                 | 58    | Physiology .....                           | 38    |
| Donations to Library .....                       | 64    | Political Economy.....                     | 45    |
| Donations to Museum .....                        | 66    | Psychology .....                           | 41    |
|                                                  |       | Publications .....                         | 68    |
| Endowment.....                                   | 4     |                                            |       |
| English, School of .....                         | 26    | Reading-room .....                         | 65    |
| Ethics .....                                     | 41    | Recapitulation by Schools and States ..... | 16    |
| Examinations.....                                | 56    | Recitations .....                          | 56    |
| Executive Committee .....                        | 7     | Religious Exercises.....                   | 59    |
| Expenses.....                                    | 69    | Reports .....                              | 57    |
|                                                  |       |                                            |       |
| Faculty.....                                     | 8     | Schedule of Recitations .....              | 72    |
| Fees .....                                       | 69    | Schools Classified.....                    | 21    |
| French .....                                     | 30    | Scientific Society .....                   | 67    |
|                                                  |       | Spanish.....                               | 31    |
| Geology .....                                    | 38    |                                            |       |
| German .....                                     | 30    | Theses and Addresses .....                 | 55    |
| Greek, School of .....                           | 24    | Trustees .....                             | 7     |
| Gymnasium.....                                   | 61    | Tuition .....                              | 69    |
|                                                  |       |                                            |       |
| History and Political Science, School<br>of..... | 42    | Y. M. C. A.....                            | 59    |
| History of College.....                          | 3     |                                            |       |
| Historical Society.....                          | 67    | Zoology .....                              | 37    |





CATALOGUE

OF

# WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

---

SIXTY-EIGHTH SESSION

1902-1903



POST OFFICE  
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

## COLLEGE CALENDAR.

For Session 1903-1904.

---

August 26—Beginning of the Session.

September 16—Applications for degrees submitted.

October 5—Subjects of Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

October 30-31—Mid-term Examinations.

December 4—Senior Speaking.

December 15-20—Fall Term Examinations.

December 21-31—Christmas Holidays.

January 1—Beginning of Spring Term.

February 12—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

March 4—Senior Speaking.

March 11-12—Mid-term Examinations.

Easter Monday—Holiday.

May 1—Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

May 13-20—Spring Term Examinations.

May 22-25—Commencement :

Sunday, 8:30 p. m.—Baccalaureate Sermon.

Monday, 10 a. m.—Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees; 8:30 p. m.—Address before the School of Law.

Tuesday, 11 a. m.—Address before the Literary Societies; 8:30 p. m.—Address before the Alumni.

Wednesday, Commencement day, 11 a. m.—Addresses of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

## Introduction.

---

The founders of Wake Forest College had two objects in mind in establishing the institution: to provide instruction as extended and thorough as is given in a secular institution, and to aim at the development of the highest Christian character among the students. These high ideals have ever been held in view during the sixty-eight years' history of the College. There have been all the while steady growth in equipment and endowment and continuous improvement in the scope and methods of instruction; new buildings have been erected, courses of study have been added and improved, and standards of graduation have been raised; amid it all, however, the highest aim of the Trustees and the Faculty has been to maintain Wake Forest as a distinctively Christian College. There are few facts in the history of the institution more gratifying than those related to its religious life.

**General History.**—The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meager charter to the "Wake Forest Institute." By legislative amendment in 1838, the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College."

Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D.D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His successors have been the following: Rev. Wm. Hooper, D.D., in

1846; Rev. John B. White, D.D., in 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D.D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D.D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D.D., in 1883.

**Buildings.**—For many years a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library, and lecture-rooms. During the summers of 1900 and 1901, this building was renovated throughout, the central part being transformed into offices and lecture-rooms. In 1878, by the beneficence of Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. J. G. Williams, of Raleigh, N. C., the "Heck and Williams Building" was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two Lecture-rooms, and two Society Halls. The "Wingate Memorial Building," erected in 1880, supplied four additional Lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The "Lea Laboratory," erected in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the School of Biology. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Mr. Sindey S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina. The Gymnasium, completed in 1901, contains ample space for all kinds of gymnastics, together with bath-rooms and ball cage.

**Endowment.**—In 1860, the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war, in 1865, only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

**Organization.**—The system of independent “Schools” is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning.

There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, four sub-collegiate classes—one each in Latin, Greek, Mathematics, and English. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men—those who are well prepared to enter only one or two Schools of the College, and those who, though somewhat advanced in years, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College during the limited period which they can give to work in college. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations and general atmosphere of college life will prove of great value to them, and it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the four sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest College, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of these sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of collegiate classes only, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College.

The Faculty has no desire to hasten the entrance of young men into college, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to college until they are well prepared to enter its classes.

**Location.**—The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently-rolling and healthful

country, is most fortunate. Six trains of the Seaboard Air Line, which carry passengers, stop daily at the College. There are two daily mails. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors can not, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers, of city life.

## Board of Trustees.

---

T. E. SKINNER, Raleigh, N. C., *President*.  
 F. P. HOBGOOD, Oxford, N. C., *Vice-President*.  
 T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, N. C., *Treasurer*.  
 CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Secretary*.  
 N. B. BROUGHTON, Raleigh, N. C., *Auditor*.  
 W. N. JONES, Raleigh, N. C., *Attorney*.  
 L. R. MILLS, Wake Forest, *Bursar*.

E. F. AYDLETT,  
 J. W. BAILEY,  
 N. BIGGS,  
 J. B. BOONE,  
 N. B. BROUGHTON,  
 J. C. CADDELL,  
 C. M. COOKE,  
 W. E. DANIEL,  
 H. C. DOCKERY,  
 W. C. DOWD,  
 W. J. FERRELL,  
 A. R. FOUSHEE,  
 D. L. GORE,  
 W. R. GWALTNEY,  
 F. P. HOBGOOD,  
 J. N. HOLDING,  
 J. D. HUFHAM,  
 T. M. HUFHAM,

CAREY J. HUNTER,  
 L. L. JENKINS,  
 L. JOHNSON,  
 W. J. MCLENDON,  
 R. H. MARSH,  
 C. W. MITCHELL,  
 J. MITCHELL,  
 G. A. NORWOOD, JR.,  
 J. M. PARROTT,  
 J. B. RICHARDSON,  
 R. E. ROYALL,  
 J. C. SCARBOROUGH,  
 T. E. SKINNER,  
 J. F. SPAINHOUR,  
 E. W. TIMBERLAKE,  
 J. H. TUCKER,  
 W. C. TYREE,  
 R. T. VANN,

E. Y. WEBB.

---

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.

J. C. CADDELL,  
 C. M. COOKE,  
 H. C. DOCKERY,

R. E. ROYALL,  
 J. W. BAILEY,  
 R. T. VANN.

---

## INVESTING COMMITTEE.

CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, N. C., *Chairman*.

N. B. BROUGHTON,

L. JOHNSON,  
 J. N. HOLDING.

---

## VISITING COMMITTEE.

J. W. BAILEY,

F. P. HOBGOOD,  
 W. C. TYREE.



## Faculty.

---

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B. Lit., D.D., President.

*Professor of Moral Philosophy.*

WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M.A., D.D.,

*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*

LUTHER R. MILLS, M.A.,

*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M.A.,

*Professor of Biology.*

BENJAMIN SLEDD, M.A.,

*Professor of English Language and Literature.*

CHARLES E. BREWER, M.A., Ph.D.,

*Professor of Chemistry.*

JOHN F. LAMNEAU, M.A.,

*Professor of Applied Mathematics and Astronomy.*

JOHN B. CARLYLE, M.A.,

*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M.A., B.L.,

*Professor of Law.*

J. HENDREN GORRELL, M.A., Ph.D.,

*Professor of Modern Languages.*

WILLIS R. CULLOM, M. A., Th.M.,

*Professor of the Bible.*

WALTER SIKES, M.A., Ph.D.,

*Professor of History and Political Science.*

JAMES L. LAKE, M.A.,

*Professor of Physics.*

\*C. C. CRITTENDEN, A.M.,

*Professor of Pedagogy.*

DARIUS EATMAN, M.A., Ph.D.,

*Professor-elect of Pedagogy.*

GEORGE W. PASCHAL, B.A., Ph.D.,

*Associate Professor of Latin and Greek.*

S. F. MORDECAI,

*Assistant Professor of Law.*

EARL B. FOWLER,  
*Assistant in English.*

SUMNER A. IVES,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Biology.*

TALCOTT W. BREWER and SAMUEL H. YOKELEY,  
*Laboratory Assistants in Chemistry.*

HENRY E. CRAVEN and GEORGE W. COGGIN,  
*Librarians.*

PAUL CRUMPLER and ABNER C. GENTRY,  
*Superintendents of Reading-room.*

CHARLES P. WEAVER,  
*Law Librarian.*

### OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY.

C. E. TAYLOR, D.D., President.

L. R. MILLS, Bursar.

J. L. LAKE, Secretary.

G. W. PASCHAL, Curator of Library.

C. C. CRITTENDEN, Keeper of Rolls.

J. F. LANNEAU, Superintendent of Buildings.

N. Y. GULLEY, Superintendent of Grounds.

WALTER SIKES, Director of Physical Culture.

MRS. D. A. VANN, Matron.

### COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

#### *Catalogue and Printing:*

B. F. SLEDD.

N. Y. GULLEY.

J. L. LAKE.

#### *Library:*

W. B. ROYALL.

W. L. POTEAT.

J. F. LANNEAU.

#### *Examinations:*

G. W. PASCHAL.

W. R. CULLOM.

J. H. GORRELL.

#### *Athletics:*

WALTER SIKES.

C. E. BREWER.

C. C. CRITTENDEN.

#### *Lectures:*

C. E. BREWER.

B. F. SLEDD.

W. R. CULLOM.

#### *Contingent Deposit:*

J. B. CARLYLE.

J. F. LANNEAU.

N. Y. GULLEY.

#### *Dormitory:*

W. L. POTEAT.

J. B. CARLYLE.

J. H. GORRELL.

---

In Memoriam  
**C. C. Crittenden**

Professor of Pedagogy in Wake Forest College

1900-1903

Died April 23, 1903

---

## Catalogue of Students

### ABBREVIATIONS.

|                                      |                       |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| L—Latin.                             | P.—Physics.           |
| G—Greek.                             | B—Biology.            |
| E—English.                           | PS—Political Science. |
| ML—Modern Languages.                 | C—Chemistry.          |
| M—Mathematics.                       | MP—Moral Philosophy.  |
| A—Astronomy and Applied Mathematics. | Ped—Pedagogy.         |

### POSTGRADUATE.

| Name.                        | County.          | Studies.    |
|------------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| Allred, Linville Hendren     | <i>Franklin</i>  | LAW.        |
| Britt, Everett Johnson       | <i>Robeson</i>   | LAW.        |
| Browning, Benjamin Howard    | <i>Halifax</i>   | ML, C, PS.  |
| Carlton, Pritchard Sylvester | <i>Duplin</i>    | LAW.        |
| Dunn, William Albion, Jr.    | <i>Halifax</i>   | LAW.        |
| Keener, Walter Ney           | <i>Lincoln</i>   | LAW.        |
| Kittrell, Josiah Crudup      | <i>Vance</i>     | LAW.        |
| McMillan, John Archibald     | <i>Scotland</i>  | B, ANAT.    |
| Moore, Ernest Vance          | <i>Alexander</i> | LAW.        |
| Mull, Odes McCoy             | <i>Cleveland</i> | LAW.        |
| Powers, John Brewer          | <i>Wake</i>      | B, C, ANAT. |
| Pritchard, John Lamb         | <i>Bertie</i>    | B, C, ANAT. |
| Reynolds, Henry              | <i>Surry</i>     | LAW.        |
| Sikes, John Cuthbert, Jr.    | <i>Union</i>     | LAW.        |
| Vaughan, Leon Thomas         | <i>Halifax</i>   | LAW.        |
| Walker, Robert Percy         | <i>Orange</i>    |             |

### UNDERGRADUATE.

| Name.                      | County.              | Studies.                 | Sessions. |
|----------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Alexander, Theodore Merton | <i>Mecklenburg</i>   | L, G, E, M.              | 2         |
| Allen, Richard Clyde       | <i>Bladen</i>        | LAW.                     | 2         |
| Allen, Thomas              | <i>Marion, S. C.</i> | LAW.                     | 3         |
| Allen, Thomas Addison      | <i>Granville</i>     | A, P, MP, PS, LAW.       | 4         |
| Anderson, Walter Scott     | <i>Davidson</i>      | L, PS, LAW.              | 1         |
| Andrews, Edgar Clifton     | <i>Durham</i>        | L, E, PS, BIB.           | 2         |
| Arnold, George McCoy       | <i>Brunswick</i>     | L, E, M, PS.             | 1         |
| Arnold, William Walter     | <i>Wake</i>          | L, E, PS.                | 1         |
| Austin, Matthew Darling    | <i>Richmond</i>      | L, G, E, M, C.           | 1         |
| Ayscue, John Edward        | <i>Franklin</i>      | G, E, MP, ML, PS.        | 4         |
| Bagley, Samuel Wait        | <i>Halifax</i>       | L, M, P, C, PS.          | 2         |
| Baker, Willis Walters      | <i>Wake</i>          | L, M, E, PS.             | 1         |
| Barker, John Abner         | <i>Robeson</i>       | LAW, L, E, ML, M, P, PS. | 2         |
| Barnes, William Wright     | <i>Wilson</i>        | P, L, G, E, A, C, PS.    | 3         |
| Beach, Walter Lee          | <i>Caldwell</i>      | G, E, M, A, MP, P, PS.   | 2         |
| Beckerdite, Hugh Lawson    | <i>Forsyth</i>       | LAW.                     | 1         |

| Name.                                 | County         | Studies.                     | Sessions. |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Bell, William Claudius                | Harnett        | LAW.                         | 1         |
| Bennett, Stanley Walter               | Anson          | G, A, MP, PS.                | 2         |
| Bivens, Joseph Pittman                | Anson          | L, E, M.                     | 1         |
| Bivens, William Clyde                 | Anson          | LAW, L, E, A, PS, P.         | 3         |
| Bizzell, Thomas Malcolm               | Wayne          | P, L, M, C, PS.              | 3         |
| Bland, David Henry                    | Pender         | L, A, B, PS, P.              | 3         |
| Booth, James Henry                    | Wake           | L, G, A, C, P, PS.           | 3         |
| Boyce, William James                  | Chowan         | L, G, E, A, PS.              | 2         |
| Boyce, Warren Scott                   | Chowan         | LAW, G, A, MP, PS, C.        | 4         |
| Bray, Benjamin Franklin, Jr.          | Perquimans     | L, E, M, C.                  | 3         |
| Brewer, Talcott Wait                  | Wake           | A, B, MP, PS, C.             | 4         |
| Brinson, Hardy Fennell                | Pender         | L, M, PS, B, BIBLE.          | 2         |
| Britt, Evander Maloy                  | Robeson        | ML, A, C, B, MP, BIBLE.      | 4         |
| Brittle, Paul Clenton                 | Hertford       | C, B, ANAT.                  | 2         |
| Broughton, Ernest Harold              | Wake           | E, M, C.                     | 1         |
| Broughton, James Thomas               | Wake           | L, M, PS.                    | 1         |
| Bunn, David Thomas                    | Franklin       | E, BIBLE.                    | 1         |
| Burleson, Adolphus McKinnie           | Buncombe       | L, E, M, C, PS.              | 2         |
| Caldwell, Michael Francis             | Robson         | E, M, PS.                    | 1         |
| Camp, Robert George                   | Franklin, Va   | L, E, ML, C, P, PS.          | 2         |
| Campen, John Howard                   | Perquimans     | E, ML, M, C, PS, P.          | 3         |
| Carter, James Guy                     | Forsyth        | LAW.                         | 1         |
| Cashwell, D. J.                       | Cumberland     | LAW.                         | 1         |
| Castellaw, Freeman Lloyd              | Bertie         | L, E, M, B, PS.              | 1         |
| Coggin, George Wiley                  | Stanly         | ML, A, C, P, PS.             | 3         |
| Cole, John William                    | Davidson       | L, G, M, PS.                 | 1         |
| Collier, James Leslie                 | Cumberland     | LAW.                         | 1         |
| Connor, Edwin Ervin                   | Madison        | L, E, ML, M, PED.            | 1         |
| Cook, Charles Christopher             | Burke          | E, ML, M, PS, BIBLE.         | 4         |
| Cook, Edwin Walter                    | Franklin       | ML, PS, BIBLE.               | 2         |
| Coppedge, James William               | Franklin       | L, E, ML, M, C.              | 2         |
| Covington, David Anderson             | Union          | E, G, MP, B.                 | 4         |
| Covington, Richard Depew              | Florence, S. C | L, G, E, C, M.               | 2         |
| Cox, Elijah                           | Onslow         | L, E, M, PS.                 | 1         |
| Cox, William Walter                   | Wayne          | L, E, M, PS, BIBLE.          | 1         |
| Craven, Henry Eddins                  | Cabarrus       | A, P, MP, PS, PED.           | 4         |
| Creaseman, William Burton             | Buncombe       | E, C, MP, PS, BIBLE.         | 4         |
| Critcher, Burrows Allen               | Martin         | ML, A, B, P, PS, BIBLE.      | 3         |
| Crumpler, Paul                        | Sampson        | E, ML, P, M, ANAT.           | 3         |
| Cullom, Joseph Robert                 | Halifax        | G, E, A, C, P, PS.           | 2         |
| Cummings, Bayard Scales               | Rockingham     | L, E, M, PS.                 | 1         |
| Curtis, Kader Randolph                | Hertford       | L, G, B, PS.                 | 1         |
| Davis, Egbert Lawrence                | Yadkin         | E, ML, M, C, PS.             | 2         |
| Davis, Theodore Bunyan                | Graham         | LAW, G, A, B, MP, PS, BIBLE. | 4         |
| Dean, Thomas Joseph                   | Franklin       | C, B, ANAT.                  | 1         |
| Dickens, Waverly Joyner               | Halifax        | E, A, P, PS.                 | 3         |
| Dingelhof, Otto Frederick, N. Y. City |                | ML, A, C, B, P, E, PS, LAW.  | 2         |
| Dowd, Robert Marsh                    | Mecklenburg    | E, M, C, P, PS.              | 3         |
| Dunn, Benjamin Everett                | Halifax        | E, C, PS, BIBLE.             | 3         |

| Name.                      | County.          | Studies.              | Sessions. |
|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Dunn, Samuel Arrington     | Halifax          | LAW.                  | 2         |
| Dunn, Theodore Lewis, Jr.  | Henrico, Va.     | L, G, E, M.           | 3         |
| Dunn, Raymond Cromwell     | Halifax          | MP, LAW.              | 3         |
| Dye, Robert Hardie         | Cumberland       | LAW.                  | 2         |
| Earnshaw, Elliott Brantly  | Wake             | L, E, PS.             | 1         |
| Edwards, Gordon Raby       | Wake             | L, E, M, C, PS.       | 1         |
| Edwards, Slocomb Rupert    | Randolph         | L, E, M, C, PS.       | 1         |
| Faircloth, George Ransom   | Sampson          | L, E, M, PS.          | 1         |
| Falls, Bayard Thurman      | Cleveland        | ML, A, MP, P.         | 4         |
| Fleming, Robert R., Jr     | Pitt             | G, E, M, C, PS.       | 2         |
| Fletcher, Arthur Lloyd     | Ashe             | L, E, ML, M, P, PS.   | 1         |
| Foote, Gaston Slimmons     | Warren           | L, E, ML, M, C, P.    | 2         |
| Forrest, Mortimer Elliott  | Wake             | L, G, E, M, PS.       | 1         |
| Fort, John Boyd            | Wake             | L, E, B, PS.          | 1         |
| Fowler, Earle Broadus      | Wake             | P, E, A, MP, PS.      | 4         |
| Francis, William Josiah    | Haywood          | L, E, M, C, PS.       | 2         |
| Freeman, Howard Frank, Jr  | Wilson           | L, E, ML, M, PS.      | 1         |
| Garrison, Green Monroe     | Lancaster, S. C. | G, E, B, MP, PS, PED. | 3         |
| Gentry, Abner Clopton      | Person           | E, A, P, MP, PS.      | 4         |
| Gentry, Byrd Pleasant      | Person           | L, G, M.              | 1         |
| Gilreath, Charles Gentry   | Wilkes           | LAW.                  | 1         |
| Goodwyn, George Thomas     | Scotland         | L, E, M, PS.          | 1         |
| Gore, Earle                | New Hanover      | L, E, ML, M, C.       | 2         |
| Greene, Earnest Leland     | Wake             | ML, P, A, MP, PS.     | 4         |
| Green, Eugene Spencer, Jr  | Franklin         | A, B, MP, LAW C.      | 4         |
| Greer, Lee                 | New Hanover      | LAW.                  | 1         |
| Green, Nathan N.           | Vance            | L, E, PS.             | 1         |
| Griffen, James Ira         | Northampton      | L, G, M, PS.          | 1         |
| Gulley, Donald             | Wake             | L, G, M, LAW.         | 3         |
| Gulley, Thomas             | Wake             | L, G, M.              | 3         |
| Hamby, Andrew Cleveland    | Watauga          | E, PS, BIBLE, B.      | 2         |
| Hamrick, Fitzhugh Bogardus | Cleveland        | LAW.                  | 3         |
| Hamrick, Grover Cleveland  | Cleveland        | L, E, M, PS.          | 1         |
| Hamrick, Spurgeon Ord      | Cleveland        | L, E, M, PS.          | 1         |
| Hardaway, John Steger, Jr  | Granville        | E, ML, M, C, P, PS.   | 2         |
| Harper, Luther Duke        | Wilson           | L, E, M, PS, LAW.     |           |
| Harrell, George Norfleet   | Northampton      | B, C, ANAT.           | 1         |
| Harris, Charles Scott      | Wake             | L, E, M.              | 1         |
| Harris, Charles Upchurch   | Wake             | LAW.                  | 4         |
| Harris, Ernest Malone      | Stanly           | G, A, P, MP, PS, PED. | 4         |
| Harris, Henry Russell      | Northampton      | P, MP, PS             | 4         |
| Harris, Mitchell Luther    | Cumberland       | L, G, A, B, C.        | 2         |
| Hart, Daniel Garfield      | Henderson        | L, E, M, PS.          | 1         |
| Harwell, David Brooks      | Wake             | L, ML, M, P.          | 2         |
| Harwell, Dodson Frederick  | Wake             | L, E, M, C.           | 2         |
| Harwood, John H.           | Graham           | LAW.                  | 1         |
| Hasty, Stephen Gordon      | Union            | G, E, B, MP, PS, PED. | 3         |
| Haymore, James Monroe      | Surry            | L, G, E, PS.          | 3         |
| Heilig, Julius Adolphus    | Rowan            | L, M, PS, LAW.        | 3         |

| Name.                        | County.           | Studies.                   | Sessions. |
|------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| Henley, James Hoover         | Moore             |                            | 2         |
| Henley, John Milton          | Moore             | E, ML, MP, C, BIBLB.       | 5         |
| Henry, Ray                   | Anson             | L, ML, M, PS.              | 1         |
| Hobgood, James Edward        | Granville         | E, ML, A, C, B, PS.        | 4         |
| Hoggard, John Thomas         | Bertie            | L, E, M.                   | 1         |
| Hoggard, William Alden       | Bertie            | L, E, M, C, PS, B.         | 2         |
| Holding, Benjamin Thomas     | Franklin          | L, E, M, C, PS.            | 2         |
| Holding, William Isham       | Wake              | L, E, M.                   | 1         |
| Holloway, Loyd Martin        | Alleghany         | G, E, B, PS, BIBLB.        | 1         |
| Hope, William John           | Worcester, Md.    | L, E, PS, BIBLB.           | 1         |
| Horne, Isaac Archer          | Northampton       | E, P, MP, PS, ANAT.        | 4         |
| Howard, Clifton Benjamin     | Wake              | L, E, C.                   | 1         |
| Howard, Claudius Cooper      | Sampson           | L, E, M, P, PS.            | 2         |
| Howard, Samuel Clement       | Granville         | A, B, C, P.                | 3         |
| Howell, James Dallas         | Halifax           | L, G, E, M, PS, BIBLB.     | 2         |
| Huff, Joseph Bascomb         | Madison           | E, G, B, MP, PS, PED, LAW. | 3         |
| Huffman, Frederick Lafayette | Burke             | L, E, C, PS.               | 1         |
| Ives, Judson Dunbar          | Moore             | L, E, ML, G, P, PS.        | 3         |
| Ives, Sumner Albert          | Moore             | ML, B, C, MP, PS.          | 4         |
| Jenkins, Charles Henry       | Hertford          | E, A, C, B, PS.            | 3         |
| Jenkins, Herbert             | Hertford          | L, M, PS.                  | 1         |
| Johason, Hugh                | Halifax           | ML, B, MP, PS.             | 4         |
| Johnson, Wingate Memory      | Wake              | L, G, M, C, PS.            | 2         |
| Jones, Joseph Carey          | Gates             | L, G, M.                   | 1         |
| Jones, Walter                | Hyde              | LAW.                       | 1         |
| Josey, Edwin Bruce           | Halifax           | L, E, M, PS.               | 1         |
| Joyner, Vallie               | Hertford          | L, G, M, PS.               | 1         |
| Justice, George Washington   | Henderson         | L, E, M, PS.               | 2         |
| Justice, James Monroe        | Henderson         | E, M, C, A, B, PS.         | 2         |
| Justice, Michael Hoke, Jr.   | Rutherford        | L, E, M, PS.               | 1         |
| Kendrick, Richard Leon       | York, S. C.       | L, G, E, M.                | 1         |
| King, Oscar Wentworth        | New Hanover       | L, E, ML, M, PS.           | 1         |
| Kitchen, Thurman Delna       | Halifax           | L, G, E, PS.               | 1         |
| Koonce, Charles Duffy        | Onslow            | LAW.                       | 1         |
| Kornegay, George Emiler, Jr. | Lenoir            | L, E, ML, M, C, PS.        | 3         |
| Lanneau, Henry Cox           | Wake              | ML, A, B, MP, PS.          | 4         |
| Larkins, Ebrn Loftin         | Pender            | LAW.                       | 5         |
| Leigh, Josiah Abner          | Tyrrell           | LAW.                       | 2         |
| Leonard, Charles Alexander   | Iredell           | L, E, M, PS.               | 1         |
| Lewis, Roger Gregory         | Halifax           | E, ML, PED.                | 2         |
| Lide, Arthur Forester        | Darlington, S. C. | L, E, M, PS, BIBLB.        | 1         |
| Lingle, Van Armstrong        | Lancaster         | L, E, M, PS, C.            | 2         |
| Little, Robert Lee           | Pitt              | E, ML, M, C.               | 4         |
| Liverman, Carl Raby          | Bertie            | L, M, C, PS.               | 1         |
| Loftin, Isaac Newton         | Lucas, Fla.       | E, A, B, MP, BIBLB.        | 3         |
| Long, Edward                 | Gaston            | L, G, E, C, P, PS.         | 1         |
| Lowe, Calvin Greene          | Wilkes            | G, B, PS, BIBLB.           | 4         |
| Lucas, R. H.                 | Washington        | C, B, ANAT.                | 1         |
| Lucas, Vance                 | Montgomery        | L, E, M.                   | 2         |



| Name.                       | County.           | Studies.                 | Sessions. |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Lyon, Fletcher Harris       | Wilkes            | LAW.                     | 1         |
| Lyon, Winfield Hancock, Jr  | Wake              | E, PS, LAW.              | 1         |
| Mangum, Pearl Damon         | Durham            | L, G, M, ML, PS, BIBLE.  | 3         |
| Maness, Tola David          | Union             | LAW, PS.                 | 1         |
| Marion, John Ernest         | Surry             | L, E, PS, BIBLE.         | 1         |
| Markham, William Sater      | Durham            | L, M, PS, LAW.           | 1         |
| Marsh, Reuben Dwight        | Union             | L, E, ML, M, C, PS, PED. | 1         |
| Martin, Van Buren           | Northampton       | LAW, PS.                 | 1         |
| Matthews, Martin Luther     | Florence, S. C.   | L, G, E, M.              | 1         |
| McCarter, Jesse             | Sevier, Tenn      | L, G, E, M.              | 1         |
| McDaniel, Beattie De Kalb   | Cleveland         | L, G, M, PS, BIBLE.      | 1         |
| McDuffie, David Lennon      | Cumberland        | LAW.                     | 2         |
| McLemore, George A          | Sampson           | L, M, B, C, ANAT, P.     | 1         |
| McMillan, Oliver Hoyt       | Marion, S. C.     | L, E, M, PS.             | 1         |
| Meadows, Claude Davis       | Harnett           | E, M, A, C, PS.          | 2         |
| Medlin, Smith               | Mecklenburg       | L, E, M, PS.             | 1         |
| Mitchell, Herbert Hawthorne | Bertie            | L, E, M, C, PS.          | 3         |
| Mitchell, Paul Hayne        | Hertford          | E, C, ANAT.              | 1         |
| Mitchell, Roy Herbert       | Wake              | L, M, PS.                | 1         |
| Montague, Henry Starbuck    | Forsyth           | L, E, M.                 | 1         |
| Moore, Graham Dixon         | Anson             | L, E, M, PS.             | 2         |
| Moore, E. J.                | Craven            | LAW.                     | 1         |
| Morgan, Stephen Jones       | Buncombe          | E, PS, BIBLE.            | 1         |
| Muse, Charles M.            | Moore             | LAW.                     | 1         |
| Newell, Hodge Albert        | Franklin          | C, B, ANAT.              | 1         |
| Newell, Spearman Atwood     | Franklin          | A, MP, PS, LAW.          | 3         |
| Newton, Patterson Lorenzo   | Cleveland         | L, M, C, PS, LAW.        | 4         |
| Newtón, Wayland Leroy       | Arlington, N. J.  | LAW.                     | 3         |
| Norfleet, Joseph            | Southampton, Va.  | L, E, A, P, PS.          | 2         |
| Nowell, John William        | Chowan            | E, ML, C, MP, PS.        | 4         |
| Olive, Alfred Henderson     | Randolph          | E, M, P, B, PS, PED.     | 2         |
| Overman, William Samuel     | Pasquotank        | E, PS.                   | 1         |
| Pace, William Heck          | Wake              | ML, B, MP, PS, LAW.      | 4         |
| Parham, Benjamin Wingate    | Granville         | ML, M, C, PS, P.         | 2         |
| Parker, Elpena Council      | Hertford          | M, B, PS.                | 1         |
| Parker, Jesse               | Bertie            | L, M, C, P, PS.          | 2         |
| Parker, Lloyd Archie        | Hertford          | L, G, M, PS.             | 1         |
| Parker, Leslie Cleveland    | Sampson           | L, E, M, P, PS.          | 1         |
| Patton, Joseph Collis       | Guilford          | E, G, PS.                | 1         |
| Payseur, Charles Wilkey     | Gaston            | E, A, PS, BIBLE.         | 1         |
| Peek, George Amnon          | Norfolk, Va.      | L, E, ML, M, C.          | 2         |
| Peele, Herbert Ernest       | Darlington, S. C. | L, G, M, C.              | 1         |
| Perry, Ernest Mouras        | Franklin.         |                          |           |
| Pickering, Charles Wilson   | Orangeburg, S. C. | L, E, M, PS.             | 1         |
| Pierce, Charles Clay        | Nash              | LAW.                     | 5         |
| Pittman, Raymond Lee        | Robeson           | B, MP, BIBLE, PED.       | 4         |
| Poe, William Dowd           | Chatham           | L, G, E, M, PS.          | 1         |
| Pope, John Owen             | Halifax           | L, G, M, C, PS.          | 2         |
| Poston, Charles Taylor      | Lexington, S. C.  | L, G, E, M.              | 1         |
| Poteat, Hubert McNeill      | Wake              | L, G, M.                 | 4         |

| Name.                        | County.          | Studies.                    | Sessions. |
|------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Powell, Leland Jerome        | Sampson          | G, E, C, A, PS, BIBLE.      | 2         |
| Powers, Bruce Leonidas       | Wake             | L, M, PS.                   | 2         |
| Price, John Jenkins          | Davidson         | L, M, PS.                   | 1         |
| Price, Wilson Horace         | Halifax          | L, E, M, PS, C.             | 2         |
| Privott, William Scott       | Chowan           | A, MP, PS, LAW.             | 4         |
| Proctor, James Dick          | Robeson          | L, E, A, C, ML, PS.         | 3         |
| Purefoy, Pryor Watson        | Buncombe         | L, ML, C, P, B, PS.         | 4         |
| Ranes, George Arthur         | Wake             | L, M, B, PS.                | 2         |
| Ray, Burton Justice          | Wake             | E, A, C, B, MP, PS.         | 2         |
| Ray, Vallie Conway           | Wake             | L, G, E, M.                 | 1         |
| Reid, David Settle, Jr.      | Forsyth          | M, B, PS.                   | 1         |
| Reynolds, George D. Boardman | Moore            | LAW.                        | 1         |
| Robbins, Daniel Parker       | Brunswick        | L, E, M, B, PS.             | 2         |
| Robertson, Grayson Columbus  | Buncombe         | LAW.                        | 1         |
| Rogers, William Wendol       | Hertford         | LAW.                        | 5         |
| Ross, Frank Sumner           | Stokes           | L, E, M, PS.                | 1         |
| Royall, James Bruce          | Wake             | E, ML, MP, PS, LAW.         | 5         |
| Royall, William Lankford     | Wake             | L, G, E, M.                 | 3         |
| Sams, Frederick Clay         | Unicoi, Tenn.    | ML, A, C, MP, PS.           | 4         |
| Sanders, James Robinson      | Union            | L, E, M, ML, PS.            | 1         |
| Scarborough, Horatio Paul    | Hertford         | G, A, MP, B.                | 4         |
| Seagraves, Wayland Arthur    | Wake             | P, MP, PS, BIBLE, PED, LAW. | 4         |
| Seawell, Thomas              | Moore            | L, E, M, C, PS.             | 2         |
| Shaw, Edwin Ferebee          | Vance            | M, C, PS.                   | 1         |
| Shaw, John Askew             | Hertford         | E, C, M, PS.                | 2         |
| Sherrill, William Robert     | Jackson          | LAW.                        | 1         |
| Sherwood, Arthur Columbus    | Watauga          | L, G, ML, B, PS.            | 3         |
| Sherwood, Edwin James        | Marion, S. C.    | E, A, P, MP, PS.            | 4         |
| Sigmon, Charles Alexander    | Caldwell         | G, E, A, P, MP, BIBLE.      | 2         |
| Sigmon, Romulus Lee          | Caldwell         | G, A, PS, BIBLE.            | 1         |
| Sikes, Oscar Jennings        | Union            | L, E, M.                    | 1         |
| Singletary, John Ivey        | Bladen           | A, P, C, MP, LAW.           | 4         |
| Smith, Claudius Arthur       | Cabarrus         | L, G, E, M.                 | 2         |
| Smith, Carl Ray              | Florence, S. C.  | L, G, M.                    | 1         |
| Snow, James Abner            | Surry            | E, PS, BIBLE.               | 1         |
| Sorgee, Benjamin             | Lexington, S. C. | L, G, E, M.                 | 1         |
| Spalding, James Henry        | Gates            | L, G, E, M, PS.             | 1         |
| Speas, William Paul          | Yadkin           | L, E, C, PS.                | 2         |
| Spence, George Jones         | Pasquotank       | L, E, M, PS.                | 1         |
| Sprinkle, John Oates         | Mecklenburg      | L, E, M, C, LAW.            | 3         |
| Stafford, William Walter     | Pasquotank       | L, E, ML, M, C, PS.         | 2         |
| Stephenson, William Harry    | Northampton      | E, P, MP, PED.              | 4         |
| Story, Hugh Latimer          | Gates            | L, G, E, P, PS, PED.        | 3         |
| Swain, George Stockton       | Washington       | L, E, M.                    | 1         |
| Swann, Thomas Eaton          | Iredell          | L, E, M, PS.                | 1         |
| Swann, Unus Edgar            | Iredell          | L, M, PS.                   | 1         |
| Talbirt, John Boyce          | Cabarrus         | L, M, PS.                   | 1         |
| Taylor, Willis Perkins       | Halifax          | L, G, E, M, PS.             | 1         |
| Teague, John Randolph        | Chatham          | L, M, C, PS.                | 2         |

| Name.                        | County.               | Studies.               | Sessions. |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| Tew, Cornelius Tate          | <i>Sampson</i>        | L, E, M, PS.           | 1         |
| Thompson, Shadrach Franklin  | <i>Surry</i>          | L, E, PS.              | 1         |
| Townsend, Berder             | <i>Robeson</i>        | E, PS, BIBLE.          | 1         |
| Triplett, Leonidas Lake      | <i>Fauquier, Va</i>   | L, E, M, C, PS.        | 2         |
| Tunstall, Jones Lassiter     | <i>Vance</i>          | L, G, E, M, PS.        | 1         |
| Turner, Eugene Alfred        | <i>Wake</i>           | L, E, M, C, PS, BIBLE. | 3         |
| Underwood, Jacob Allen       | <i>Sampson</i>        | L, E, M, PS, P.        | 2         |
| Upchurch, Carey Almon        | <i>Wake</i>           | L, M, PS.              |           |
| Upchurch, Ernest Frederick   | <i>Wake</i>           | LAW.                   | 4         |
| Upchurch, Robert Theodore    | <i>Wake</i>           | L, E, M, PS.           | 1         |
| Vann, Heber Jones            | <i>Hertford</i>       | L, G, E, B.            | 1         |
| Vann, Joseph Newsome         | <i>Hertford</i>       | L, M, C, PS.           | 1         |
| Vaughan, James Mercer        | <i>Wake</i>           | L, G, M.               | 1         |
| Vernon, Houston Wingate      | <i>Wake</i>           | A, B, H, ANAT, C.      | 3         |
| Vernon, John Henry, Jr       | <i>Person</i>         | L, E, M, C, B, PS.     | 3         |
| Vernon, Thomas Lewellen      | <i>Rockingham</i>     | L, E, M, C, B, PS.     | 3         |
| Wagoner, John Martin         | <i>Allegheny</i>      | L, LAW.                | 1         |
| Wagoner, Walter Monroe       | <i>Allegheny</i>      | L, PS.                 | 1         |
| Wall, George Graham          | <i>Wake</i>           | L, E, M, PS.           | 2         |
| Ward, Archibald Floyd        | <i>Robeson</i>        | L, E, M, C, PS.        | 2         |
| Ward, Edmund Farris          | <i>Robeson</i>        | E, ML, C, M, P, PS.    | 3         |
| Weatherspoon, Jesse Burton   | <i>Durham</i>         | L, G, E, M.            | 1         |
| Weaver, Charles Preston      | <i>Guilford</i>       | E, ML, A, P, PS.       | 3         |
| Weston, Exile Lenell         | <i>Iredell</i>        | L, G, E, PS.           | 2         |
| Whisnant, John William       | <i>Catawba</i>        | E, A, C, PS, LAW.      | 2         |
| Whitehead, William Henry, Jr | <i>Florence, S. C</i> | G, E, A, C.            | 3         |
| Whiteside, William Marion    | <i>Rutherford</i>     | L, G, E, C, BIBLE.     | 2         |
| Williams, Arthur Bridges     | <i>Bladen</i>         | L, M, C, B.            | 1         |
| Williams, Leonidas Blackman  | <i>Anson</i>          | LAW.                   | 2         |
| Willis, Judson               | <i>Rutherford</i>     | L, M, A, C, PS, P.     | 4         |
| Wood, George Clifton         | <i>Cleveland</i>      | L, G, M, C, PS, BIBLE. | 2         |
| Wood, Thomas Gideon          | <i>Bertie</i>         | L, G, M, C.            | 1         |
| Wyatt, William Luther        | <i>Wake</i>           | L, G, E, M, PS, P.     | 1         |
| Wyche, Joseph Byron          | <i>Columbus</i>       | G, E, C, PS, PED.      | 3         |
| Yokeley, Samuel Hill         | <i>Davidson</i>       | L, E, M, C, PS.        | 3         |

## RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| North Carolina | 288 |
| South Carolina | 14  |
| Virginia       | 5   |
| Tennessee      | 2   |
| New Jersey     | 1   |
| New York       | 1   |
| Maryland       | 1   |
| Florida        | 1   |
| Total          | 313 |

## RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Latin .....                         | 164 |
| Greek .....                         | 80  |
| English .....                       | 191 |
| Modern Languages .....              | 75  |
| Pure Mathematics .....              | 162 |
| Applied Mathematics .....           | 50  |
| Biology .....                       | 53  |
| Chemistry .....                     | 103 |
| Moral Philosophy .....              | 43  |
| History and Political Science ..... | 194 |
| Law .....                           | 70  |
| Bible .....                         | 58  |
| Physics .....                       | 52  |
| Pedagogy .....                      | 15  |

## DEGREES CONFERRED.

SESSION 1901-1902.

---

### MASTER OF ARTS.

C. M. Beach.

J. P. McSwain.

---

### BACHELOR OF ARTS.

P. R. Alderman.

E. R. Harris.

H. V. Scarborough.

J. M. Arnette.

J. K. Henderson.

J. C. Sykes, Jr.

F. Q. Barbee.

A. W. Honeycutt.

D. W. Sorrell.

C. M. Beach.

W. Keener.

B. F. Stafford.

A. J. Bethea.

C. E. McBrayer.

G. T. Stephenson.

T. E. Browne.

J. A. McMillan.

W. H. Tyler.

B. H. Browning.

J. P. McSwain.

L. T. Vaughan.

J. T. Buff.

O. M. Mull.

W. L. Vaughan.

W. A. Dunn, Jr.

H. H. Powell.

R. P. Walker.

A. P. Garrett.

L. T. Royall.

W. E. Woodruff.

F. G. Hamrick.

M. B. Sawyer.

---

### BACHELOR OF LAW.

E. J. Britt.

O. F. Dingelhof.

F. E. Thomas.

O. P. Dickinson.

F. D. Hamrick.

## Requirements for Admission.

---

**Matriculation.**—Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age, and be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character; if coming from other incorporated institutions, they must be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues. He is at once assigned to his classes, and thenceforward absence from any of these will be noted.

\***Latin.**—Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Four books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero, and not less than one book of Virgil's *Æneid*, together with a thorough mastery of the prosody of Hexameter Verse. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Tuell and Fowler's *Beginner's Book*, Daniell's *Exercises on Cæsar*, Lowe and Ewing's *Cæsar*, Johnston's *Cicero*, and Greenough's *Virgil*, are recommended.

\***Greek.**—Forms, including accent and the elements of syntax, with ability to translate any ordinary passage of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, or its equivalent. Ball's *Elements of Greek* and Kelsey's *Anabasis* recommended.

\***English.**—I. English Grammar and the elementary principles of composition and rhetoric, which include spell-

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See Introduction, page 5.

ing, punctuation, and paragraphing. Text-books suggested: Whitney's Essentials of English Grammar and Genung's Outlines of Rhetoric.

2. *Reading*.—For 1903 applicants will be examined on the following books:

The Sir Roger de Coverley papers, George Eliot's Silas Marner, Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield, Scott's Ivanhoe, Irving's Sketch Book, Longfellow's Evangeline, Matthew Arnold's Sohrab and Rustum, Tennyson's Princess, Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice, Hawthorne's House of the Seven Gables. These books may be had of The Baker & Taylor Co., New York, at twenty or twenty-five cents apiece.

The student will be required to write a paragraph on each of several topics selected from the above-mentioned works; and special stress will be laid on the power of clear and accurate expression.

\***Pure Mathematics**.—Arithmetic and Algebra through Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's Elements of Algebra recommended.

**The Sciences**.—Applicants for admission to any of the Science Schools should be prepared to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of at least one of the following subjects: Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, Zoology.

**History and Political Science**.—Geography, United States History, and General History. Myers' General History recommended.

---

\* In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See Introduction, page 5.



## Schools.

---

Instruction is given in the following schools:

I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.

1. French Language and Literature.
2. German Language and Literature.
3. Spanish Language.

V. PURE MATHEMATICS.

1. Algebra and Geometry.
2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
3. Differential and Integral Calculus.

VI. APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

VII. CHEMISTRY.

1. General Chemistry.
  - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
  - (b) Organic Chemistry.
2. Applied Chemistry.

VIII. BIOLOGY.

1. General Biology.
2. Botany.
3. Zoology.
4. Human Physiology.
5. Mineralogy and Geology.

IX. PHYSICS.

## X. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

1. Psychology.
2. Ethics.
3. Logic.
4. History of Philosophy.

## XI. HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. History.
2. Political Economy.
3. Constitutional Government.

## XII. LAW.

1. Common and Statute Law.
2. Equity and Equity Jurisprudence.
3. Constitutional Law.

## XIII. THE BIBLE.

## XIV. PEDAGOGY.

## XV. MEDICINE.

---

I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Carlyle.*

*Associate Professor Paschal.*

Applicants for admission to Course I must have read four books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero, or their equivalent. They must also possess a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced courses must have completed successfully the work of the lower courses or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1903-1904.

COURSE I.—Five hours weekly. Prescribed for B.A. and M.A.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Jones' Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and Gepp and Haigh's Latin-English Dictionary); Original Exercises.

2. **Virgil.**—Æneid (Greenough and Kittredge); Hexameter Verse.

3. **Livy.**—Book I and II or XXI and XII; Lectures and Essays on Livy.

4. **Sallust.**—Catiline (Greenough); Study of the times of Sallust.

5. **Ovid.**—Selections.

COURSE II.—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for B.A. and M.A.

6. **Compositions and Grammar.**—Arnold's Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.

7. **Cicero.**—Select Letters (Abbott); Cato Major (Rockwood); Lectures on Cicero and his times.

8. **Horace.**—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Smith and Greenough's); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Meters of Horace; Eutropius (sight-reading).

9. **Pliny.**—Platner's Selections.

## COURSE III.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

10. **Composition and Grammar.**—Allen and Greenough's *Grammar*; Original Exercises requiring independent research.

11. **Tacitus.**—*Germania* and *Agricola* (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his times.

12. **Juvenal.**—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and the Literature of the Empire.

13. **Plautus.**—*Menæchmi* (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.

14. Crowell's Selections from Lucretius, Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid, and Lucan.

COURSE IV.—Two hours weekly. Elective. Open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and to those who contemplate teaching Latin. The course will be varied according to the aptitudes of students.

15. **Lucretius.**—*De Rerum Natura* (Lee); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Meters; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy.

16. **Elegiac Poets.**—Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press Series); Catullus (Merrill).

17. Seneca's Moral Essays (Hurst and Whiting).

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Royall.*

*Associate Professor Paschal.*

The applicant for admission into Course I must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by Ball's *Elements of Greek*.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a test of which is the written exercise required weekly of each course. Opportunity for reading at sight is given in all courses. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.

The lectures are mostly informal, their design being to deepen interest, broaden conception, and incite to original investigation.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1903-1904.

##### COURSE I.—Five hours weekly. Elective.

1. **Composition and Grammar.**—Bonner's Greek Composition; Goodwin's Grammar; Liddell and Scott's Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon.
2. **Xenophon.**—Anabasis, Books II-IV (Kelsey).
3. **Herodotus.**—Book VI and VII (Merriam); The Ionic Dialect.
4. **History.**—Botsford's History of Greece; Kiepert's Atlas.

##### COURSE II.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

5. **Composition and Grammar.**—Original exercises based on the authors read, chiefly Lysias; Goodwin's Grammar.
6. **Lysias.**—Select Orations (Wait); Lectures on Lysias and his times.
7. **Homer.**—Odyssey (Perrin & Seymour); Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life; Hexameter Verse.
8. **Literature.**—Jebb's Primer of Greek Literature, with supplementary lecture; Capps's from Homer to Theocritus.

##### COURSE III.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

9. **Composition and Grammar.**—Sidgwick; Goodwin's Grammar.
10. **Sophocles.**—Ajax (Jebb); Oedipus Tyrannus (Earle); Dialogic and Choric Metres; Lectures on the Drama.

11. **Plato.**—Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy.

COURSE IV.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

12. **Homer.**—Reading and critical study of the entire Iliad (Monro).

---

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH.

*Professor Sledd.*

The work of this department is directed toward a three-fold end: a direct first-hand acquaintance with English literature, a general knowledge of the history of the English language and the English people, and some degree of excellence in composition. The use of text-books is subordinate and incidental, the stress being laid upon the reading of English classics and the writing of themes and essays. In each course as much reading as possible is done in the classroom, and a larger amount is required as private parallel work. Students of the higher courses are encouraged to purchase standard editions of the authors read, and thus lay the foundation for future studies.

For requirements for admission to this department, see p. 21.

*No student will be admitted to Course I whose work is deficient in the elementary principles of composition, spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and grammar.*

The courses must be taken in the order given, nor may two courses be taken during the same year.

COURSE I.—Three hours a week. The work of this course is adapted to the needs of the general body of students. Prescribed for the B.A. and the B.S. degree.

1. **Rhetoric and Composition.**—Instruction in this course is almost wholly of a practical kind. Frequent class-room exercises are varied with essays of some length. Genung's Practical Rhetoric and Rhetorical Analysis.

2. **History of Literature.**—Pancoast's or Simonds' English Literature serves as the basis of lectures and recitations. This course is merely introductory to the study of the authors themselves in their representative works.

3. **English Prose.**—Pancoast's Standard English Prose as an introduction to the representative writers and periods of English prose literature, with parallel readings in the novelists.

4. **The English Poets.**—Pancoast's Standard English Poems as an introduction to the history and structure of English verse. Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice (reviewed) and Julius Cæsar; Milton's Minor Poems and Tennyson's Classical Poems carefully studied in connection with Gayley's Classic Myths.

COURSE II.—Three hours a week. Prescribed for the B.A. degree. The aim of this course is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English literature. In connection with the authors studied, the student will be required to read regularly in standard works of criticism, biography, and the history of literature.

1. **Advanced Composition.**—Five essays during each term, with frequent class-room exercises. An effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style. Genung's Rhetoric completed.

2. **Shakespeare.**—Critical study of six plays and the Sonnets. Dowden's Primer and the Temple Shakespeare are used. Five other plays are assigned to be read privately.

3. **Milton.**—Review of the Minor Poems and critical study of the first six books of Paradise Lost, and rapid reading of selections from the remaining books. The Cambridge Milton is recommended, with Garnett's or Trent's Life of Milton. The student will need a good classical dictionary.

4. **Wordsworth.**—Morley's edition of the poems, with private readings on the life and times of the poet.

5. **Tennyson.**—The Globe edition, with Waugh's Life of Tennyson and Luce's Handbook.



**COURSE III.**—Three hours a week. Elective. In this class the work is devoted in a large measure to a single form of literature, or to a single period of literature. Only those students who have shown marked appreciation of literature are encouraged to enter this class. Courses 1 and 2 are given in alternate years.

1. **The English Drama.**—Lectures and readings on the basis of Symonds' *Predecessors of Shakespeare* and Ward's *History of the English Drama*; selected plays of Marlowe, Ben Jonson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Otway and Webster. Volumes of the *Temple Dramatists* will be used so far as available.

2. **The Romantic Movement.**—The period of transition in Ward's *English Poets*, Vol. III; Morley's edition of Wordsworth, Palgrave's edition of Keats, any good edition of Byron, Globe edition of Scott, Dowden's edition of Shelley. Private reading, Beer's *English Romanticism*.

3. **American Literature.**—Stedman's *American Anthology* and *Poets of America*, with special study of literature in the South.

4. **Browning.**—The Camberwell edition, Sharp's *Life of Browning*, and Stoddard Brooke's *The Poetry of Browning*.

**COURSE IV.**—Three hours a week. Elective. Adapted especially to the needs of those who purpose becoming teachers.

1. **Old English.**—Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, Stoddard Brooke's *Early English Literature*.

2. **Chaucer.**—The Globe Chaucer, Pollard's *Primer of Chaucer*, Ward's *Life of Chaucer*.

3. **History of Language.**—Lounsbury's *History of the English Language*.

A small but carefully selected library will be available, embracing, among others, the following works: Lounsbury's *Studies in Chaucer*, Stoddard Brooke's *Early English Literature*, Saintsbury's *Elizabethan Literature*, Gosse's *Eighteenth Century Literature*, Saintsbury's *Nineteenth Century Literature*, Ward's *History of the English Drama* (3 vols., revised ed.), the *Variorum Shakespeare*, Symonds' *Shakespeare's Predecessors*, Ward's

English Poets, the Mermaid Dramatists, Brandes' Shakespeare, Lee's Life of Shakespeare, Beers' English Romanticism, The English Men of Letters Series, The Great Writers Series, The American Men of Letters Series, and standard editions and biographies of the various authors studied and referred to.

---

#### IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

*Professor Gorrell.*

The subjects taught in this school are the French, German, and Spanish languages and literatures.

Course I in each language begins with the first principles. The work of this course is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the grammatical inflections and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practised in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises and one written exercise being required each week. Special stress is laid on pronunciation and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language.

In Course II the student studies the more difficult principles of syntax, and continues the translation of English prose into the foreign idiom. Weekly exercises are required. As the student is now presumed to read the modern languages with facility, his attention is directed especially to the study of literature. The most important literary periods are studied chronologically; extensive reading of the greatest writers is supplemented by lectures by the Professor. Frequent practice in sight-reading is required in all classes.

For students who desire to continue their French and Ger-

man studies after having completed the work of Course II advanced courses are offered in historical grammar, phonetics, or literature.

For those students who wish to obtain sufficient knowledge of German to enable them to read with ease scientific works in this language, a course in scientific German is offered.

To enter Course I in French and Spanish the student must have completed the work of Course I in Latin.

Course I in German is required for the B.S. degree.

Course I in German or French is required for the B.A. degree.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1903-1904.

##### GERMAN.

#### COURSE I.—Three hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar. Oral and written exercises throughout the session. Heath's and Koehler's Dictionaries recommended.

2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Hewett's German Reader and select German stories.

**Parallel Work.**—Two hundred pages of literary or scientific German.

#### COURSE II.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Joynes-Meissner's Grammar completed. Harris's Prose Composition. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.

2. **Literature.**—A series of lectures on German literature by the Professor. Scherer's *History of German Literature* is recommended for class use, and Francke's *Social Forces in German Literature* for reference.

3. **Goethe.**—The first part of the session is devoted to the study of the life and works of Goethe. Lewes's, Simes's, Boyesen's, and Carlyle's works on Goethe used for reference.

4. **Schiller.**—Wilhelm Tell (Deering), Carlyle's Life of Schiller.

5. **Lessing.**—Minna von Barnhelm, Rolleston's Life of Lessing.
6. **Heine.**—The prose of Heine is studied with Faust's Heine's Prose as a text-book supplemented by Cotta's edition of Heine's complete works.
7. **German Verse.**—Hatfield's German Lyrics and Ballads.
8. **Modern Authors.**—Sudermann's Frau Sorge and Katzen-Steg; Hauptmann's Die Versunkene Glocke.

## FRENCH.

## COURSE I.—Three hours a week.

1. **Grammar and Composition.**—Frazer and Squair's French Grammar. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.
  2. **Easy Prose and Verse.**—Kuhn's French Reading for Beginners; Sicard's Histoire de France.
- Parallel Work.**—Two hundred pages of French reading.

## COURSE II.—Three hours a week.

1. **Composition.**—Grandgent's French Composition, Baillet-Latour's French Prose Composition. Written exercises every week.
2. **Literature.**—Lectures on French Literature. Kastner and Atkins' *History of French Literature* and Brunetière's *Manual of French Literature* recommended for reference.
3. **Classical Drama.**—Corneille's Le Cid, Racine's Athalie, Molière's L'Avare, Le Misanthrope, Tartuffe, Bourgeois Gentilhomme.
4. **Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Literature.**—Rochefoucauld—Maximes; Mme. de Sévigné—Lettres; Bossuet—Oraisons Funèbres; La Fontaine—Fables; Boileau—L'Art Poétique; Rousseau—De L'Inégalité; Voltaire—Zaïre; Syms' Selected Letters of Voltaire.
5. **Nineteenth Century Fiction.**—Balzac, Zola, and Maupassant.
6. **French Verse.**—Canfield's French Lyrics.

## COURSE III.—One hour a week. Study of special periods of French literature; for this session, study of nineteenth Century prose.

## SPANISH.

## COURSE I.—Three hours a week. The aim of this course is to give a good reading knowledge of Spanish and thorough drill in grammar and conversation.

Loiseaux's Spanish Grammar; DeTornos' Combined Spanish Method; Ramsey's Spanish Reader; Alarcón's El Capitán Veneno.

COURSE II.—Three times a week. Continued drill in Spanish grammar and extensive reading.

DeTornos' Combined Spanish Method. Ford's Spanish Composition. Valera's Pepita Jimenez, Echegary's O'Locura ó Santidad, Galdós' Dona Perfecta, Cervantes' Don Quixote.

---

## V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

*Professors Mills and Lanneau.*

COURSE I.—Five hours weekly. To take this course the student must stand a satisfactory examination on Algebra to equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on the first Wednesday of the session.

FALL TERM. **Algebra.**—Quadratic Equations. Surds and Imaginaries, Ratio, Proportion, Arithmetic and Geometric Progressions, Binomial Theorem, Logarithms.

TEXT-BOOK.—Milne's Algebra.

SPRING TERM. **Plain, Solid and Spherical Geometry.**

TEXT-BOOK.—Phillip's and Fisher's Geometry.

COURSE II.—Five hours weekly. A satisfactory examination on the work of Course I must be passed before a student will be allowed to take this course.

FALL TERM. **Plain and Spherical Trigonometry.**

TEXT-BOOK. Wentworth's Trigonometry.

SPRING TERM.—**Analytic Geometry**, Loci and their Equations, Straight Line, Circle, different Systems of Coordinates, Conics, Higher Plane Curves.

TEXT-BOOK.—Wentworth's Analytic Geometry.

COURSE III.—Applicants for this course will be examined on the work of Courses I and II.

FALL TERM.—Three hours weekly.—**Differential and Integral Calculus.**

SPRING TERM. Two hours weekly.—**Differential and Integral Calculus.**

TEXT BOOK.—Nichols' Calculus.

---

## VI. SCHOOL OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

*Professor Lanneau.*

This School embraces Land Surveying and Astronomy.

The two-fold course is fundamental in the training of a civil engineer. Surveying is invaluable not only to the engineer, but to the lawyer as well. Each part of this two-fold course depends largely for its thoroughness on a good

### EQUIPMENT.

*For the Field:* Instruments of highest grade have been provided. A Surveyor's Compass with vernier, tangent screw, and outkeeper; steel chain and pins; ranging rods, a superior Engineer's Level with 20-inch telescope; Leveling Rods reading to one-thousandth of a foot; a light Transit of Young's make; a Gurley's Surveyor's Transit with vertical arc, stadia, solar attachment and latitude level; and other necessary instruments.

*For the Sky:* An observatory well located and favored with a free, unobstructed horizon. A revolving roof easily shifts the view as desired. Of chief moment is its highly-finished 5-inch telescope, made to order by Gærtner & Co., of Chicago. Of superior workmanship, unusually complete and exact in its gearing, it is mounted equatorially, and is moved by nicely governed clock-work to synchronize with the stars. The excellence of its object-glass is due to the Chicago optician, Petitdidier.

In this School there are two classes.

**1. Land Surveying.**—Three hours a week, the entire session. This, or Astronomy, is prescribed for the degrees of B.A. and M.A.

To enter this class, a good knowledge of Trigonometry is required.

The course includes full insight into the delicate adjustments of the various instruments used, as well as field practice. Field work embraces problems of heights and distances; surveys and resurveys; the dividing of land as required; surface, section, and cross-section leveling, etc., etc. Due attention is given to the corresponding office work—plotting the field notes and calculating and discussing results.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Davies-VanAmringe's Surveying, or Carhart's.

**REFERENCES:** Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual, Gillespie's Higher Surveying, Johnson's Higher Surveying.

**2. Astronomy.**—Three hours a week the entire session. This, or Land Surveying, is prescribed for the degrees of B.A. and M.A.

To enter this class with advantage requires familiarity with mathematics and with general physics. But the course embraces more of the "New Astromomy," more of the physical than of the mathematical. It is supplemented by frequent lectures and discussions of notable celestial phenomena.

At night the Observatory is utilized as often as the weather permits.

It is aimed, by text and lecture and telescope, to acquaint the student of the heavens with far-reaching facts and cosmic theories, and lead him into a satisfactory and ennobling knowledge of the material universe.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Todd's New Astronomy, or Young's Manual of Astronomy.



REFERENCES: Young's General Astronomy, Newcomb and Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy, Watson's Theoretical Astronomy, Loomis' Practical Astronomy, Souchon's Practical Astronomy, Fison's Recent Advances in Astronomy.

---

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

COURSE I.—Devoted to the study of inorganic chemistry. Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work, throughout the year. Prescribed for the B.A. and the B.S. degrees.

**Lectures and Recitations.**—These are upon the important principles of chemistry, the elements, and some compounds. A few typical elements are first taken up, and then the more common ones are studied according to the Periodic Law. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained; while experiments made in the presence of the class illustrate statements given. Every three weeks a written quiz is held covering the ground gone over in that time.

**Laboratory.**—Each student works for himself. He is given a desk and a set of apparatus of his own. He is required to arrange the apparatus and collect the necessary chemicals for each experiment without the help of any fellow student. Instructors who are always present are glad to make suggestions when needed. In this way the student becomes familiar not only with every detail of the experiment, but becomes acquainted with the materials at first hand, and learns the use of chemical apparatus. Each student is required to take notes on his experiments. These are examined and corrected from time to time.

COURSE II.—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours a week for laboratory work, throughout the year. Elective, counting four in the regular courses.

**Lectures and Recitations.**—These are on the hydrocarbons and their derivatives, and are intended to present a general view of

the subject of organic chemistry. The subject includes a study of such important commercial articles as chloroform, iodoform, alcohol and alcoholic beverages, ether, vinegar, formaldehyde (formalin), glycerine, fats, soaps, sugar, starch, carbolic acid, aniline dyes, etc. Theories as to the structure of organic compounds are introduced and discussed wherever they may prove profitable.

**Laboratory.**—During the fall term a short course in qualitative analysis is taken, in which methods of identifying and separating the common metals and acids are given. The spring term is devoted to the preparation of organic compounds, illustrating the lectures of this course.

**COURSE III.**—Devoted to the study of Applied Chemistry. Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses.

**Lectures and Recitations.**—It is the purpose of this course to present the application of chemistry to some of the arts and manufactures. During the past year a course in metallurgy was given which included a discussion of fuels, refractory materials, ores, fluxes, and slags, and also methods of extracting some of the more important metals, such as iron, silver, gold, etc.

The subjects vary from year to year.

**Laboratory.**—Quantitative analysis is taken up, and standard methods of determining the common bases and acids given. Analysis of fertilizers and assay of gold and silver ores are included in this course.

---

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

*Professor Poteat.*

Requirements for admission into this School may be found on page 22

The student is led to deal directly with living nature, to make and record his own observations, and to draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between

the inquirer and the objects of his study. The stress of the School is upon laboratory work; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both, frequent recitations are held.

The School offers the following five courses:

**1. General Biology.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods may be devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.S., the B.A., and the M.A. degree.

The object of this course is to present the fundamental facts of the structure and the functions of animals and plants. It consists of the study of the comparative morphology and physiology of a few types selected from both these groups of living beings. Among the subjects treated in class lectures are—living matter and its history, the structure of the cell, the phenomena of movement, irritability, metabolism, reproduction, heredity, relation of animals and plants, origin of living forms, together with the embryology of particular organisms.

In the laboratory, with the chief purpose of learning from them the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants are studied in the details of their structure and functions and in the order given. *Amæba*, *Yeast*, *Sponge*, *Spyrogyra*, *Hydra*, *Nitella*, *Earthworm*, *Moss*, *Crayfish*, *Mussel*, *Fern*, *Fish*, *Pine*.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Boyer's Elementary Biology. To be found in the laboratory for reference: Leidy's Rhizopods, Huxley and Martin's Practical Biology, Brooks' Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology, Sedgwick and Wilson's Biology, Hertwig's The Cell, Wilson's The Cell in Development and Inheritance, Wilson's Atlas of Fertilization and Karyokinesis, Verworn's General Physiology, Korschelt and Heider's Embryology of the Invertebrata, the Wood's Holl Biological Lectures, the works of Strasburger, Weismann, Romanes, Morgan, Jeffrey, Parker, Sachs, DeBary, A. Lang, and others.

**APPARATUS.**—The laboratory supplies material for study, the necessary reagents and dissecting instruments, including a compound microscope for each student. He should provide himself with a hand-magnifier.

**2. Botany.**—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session of

nine months. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken Course I of this School.

The course is designed to give the student a definite conception of the entire plant series by the study of representative members of all the different groups, from the simplest algæ and fungi up to the flowering plants. The practical study of plant physiology goes forward side by side with that of plant morphology, but the latter part of the spring term is devoted to a special course in the physiology of the Phanerogams. Knowledge of the natural conditions under which plants grow is deemed of sufficient importance to justify the requirement that material for study in the laboratory be collected in the fields by the class under the guidance of the Professor.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Atkinson's *Elementary Botany*, Clark's *Laboratory Manual in Botany*, and Macdougall's *Oel's Experimental Plant Physiology*. Laboratory notes on forms not comprised in the handbook are prepared by the Professor. Besides the reference books mentioned under Course I, the student may consult in the laboratory Wolle's *Desmids and Algæ*, Bennett and Murray's *Cryptogamic Botany*, Warming's *Systematic Botany*, Kerner and Oliver's *Natural History of Plants*, Campbell's *University Text-Book of Botany*, McBride's *North American Slime-Moulds*, Massee's *British Fungus Flora*, Murray's *Seaweeds*, Campbell's *Mosses and Ferns*, Cook's *Introduction to Fungi*, McAlpine's *Botanical Atlas*, Zimmermann's *Botanical Microtechnique*, Sachs' *History of Botany and Lectures on the Physiology of Plants*, and the works of Vines, Goebel, Farlow, Tuckerman, Lesquereux and James, Underwood, Gray, Chapman, Britton, Coulter, and others.

APPARATUS.—Excepting a hand-magnifier, which the student must provide, the laboratory supplies all necessary apparatus and reagents.

3. **Zoology.** —Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, and offered only to students who have taken Course I of this School. Not offered for session 1903-'4.

The object of the course is to lead the student to a first-hand knowledge of all the types of animal structure. Representative Pro-

tozoans are studied first; then follow one or more typical forms of each of the classes in succession up to and including the Vertebrates, the emphasis being put upon the morphology of the Invertebrates.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Pratt's *Invertebrate Zoology* and Parker and Haswell's *Manual*. Supplementary laboratory directions by the Professor. Accessible in the laboratory, besides those mentioned in the preceding courses: The *Standard Natural History*, the *Cambridge Natural History*, Leunis' *Synopsis*, Claus and Sedgwick's *Text-Book*, Parker and Haswell's *Text-Book*, Marshall and Hurst's *Practical Zoology*, Wiedersheim's *Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates*, Comstock's *Manual of Insects*, Shipley's *Zoology of the Invertebrata*, Jordan's *Manual of Vertebrates*, Saville-Kent's *Infusoria*, Calkins' *Protozoa*, and the works of Packard, Kirby, McMurrich, Huxley, and others.

APPARATUS.—See Course 2.

4. *Human Physiology*.—Three hours a week during the session of 1904-'5. The course presupposes a knowledge of elementary *Physiology*. Elective.

The student has the opportunity of becoming acquainted with the leading facts in the gross anatomy of the human body and in the microscopic anatomy of its chief organs. The knowledge of functions is made to rest upon this structural basis. The text-book is supplemented by class lectures and demonstrations, and by laboratory work. The laboratory provides a human skeleton and a series of preparations of normal and diseased tissues.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Kirke's *Handbook of Physiology*, Brown's *Physiology for the Laboratory*. Recommended for reference: Foster's *Text-Book of Physiology*, Piersol's *Normal Histology*, Halliburton's *Essentials of Chemical Physiology*, Gray's *Anatomy*.

5. *Mineralogy and Geology*.—Three hours a week during the session of 1903-1904. A knowledge of the general principles of Chemistry is required for entrance. Elective.

The treatment of the subject in the text-book is supplemented by class lectures, occasional practical exercises in the field, and laboratory work on the chief rock-forming minerals. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are supplied by the laboratory.

**BOOKS.**—To be purchased by the student: Crosby's Tables for the Determination of Common Minerals, Scott's Introduction to Geology. Recommended for reference: Dana's Text-Book of Mineralogy, Plattner's Manual of Analysis with the Blowpipe, Geikie's Class-Book and The Founders of Geology, Le Conte's Elements, Zittel's Text-Book of Palæontology, and the Geological Reports of the United States and of North Carolina.

---

## IX. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.

*Professor Lake.*

**General Physics**—Instruction is given by means of lectures, experimental work in laboratory, and the use of assigned text-books.

All laboratory work is conducted under the personal supervision of the Professor, who will render the student necessary aid. From the beginning, stress is laid upon the forming of correct experimental habits. Each student is required to take notes of his experiments at the time of performing them, and later to make an orderly record in a book kept for the purpose. These books are examined at stated intervals and returned with criticisms and suggestions.

**COURSE I.**—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.A., the B.S., and the M.A. degree.

This class begins the study of General Physics, embracing Mechanics, Sound, Heat, Light, Electricity. The aim of the course is to make the student acquainted with the leading phenomena and the fundamental principles of the science. With this object in view, lectures are freely illustrated by experiments, and the student in the laboratory work is taught to draw conclusions from his own experiments. A knowledge of Junior Mathematics is required for entrance.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Wentworth and Hill's Physics, Stone's Experimental Physics.



COURSE II.—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses.

This class continues the study of General Physics. The treatment of the subject is more advanced and more mathematical than in the previous course. The laboratory work also is of a more advanced nature than that performed by the Junior Class. Prerequisites for admission are the completion of the work of the Junior Class, and a knowledge of Plane Trigonometry. A knowledge of Analytic Geometry also is desirable.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Carhart's Univ. Physics; Ames and Bliss's Manual.

COURSE III.—Three hours a week for lectures and two hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses.

For the benefit of those who wish to continue the study of Physics, special courses are offered in Mechanics, Light and Electricity. The course in Mechanics is offered each session, and is accompanied alternately by the courses on Light and Electricity.

The laboratory work is of an advanced nature and consists of selected exercises, which require the use of instruments of precision. Prerequisites for admission to this class are a good working knowledge of Differential and Integral Calculus, and the completion of the work in General Physics.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Ziwet's Mechanics, Part I; Preston's Theory of Light; J. J. Thompson's Elements of Electricity and Magnetism, Jackson's Alternating Currents and Alternating Current Machinery.

---

## X. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

*Profesor Taylor.*

The objects held steadily in view throughout the course are to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be



assimilate all that may be presented to his attention, both in text-books and lectures. Earnest efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.

A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be proficient in Courses I and II.

**COURSE I.**—Three times a week. Required for the B.A., the B.S., and the M.A. degree.

1. **Psychology and Metaphysics.**—(a) Conditions of neural activity. Sensation. Reflex action. (b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Cognition, Feeling, Desire, Volition. (c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Davis' Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

2. **Logic.**—(a) Deductive Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises. (b) Inductive Logic and Method.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Jevons' Logic.

3. **Ethics.**—(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds of Obligation. (b) Practical Morality.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Davis' Ethics.

Students are required to submit to the Professor by April 15th a satisfactory abstract of Hunter's History of Philosophy.

**COURSE II.**—Twice a week. Elective for B.A. and M.A.

**History of Philosophy.**—Open to those who have successfully completed the work of Course I or its equivalent.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Weber's History of Philosophy.

The right is reserved to change text-books without further notice.

## XI. SCHOOL OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL ECONOMY.

*Professor Sikes.*

The aim of these courses is to impart a familiarity with the history of the human race and its political, social, religious and economic development. To accomplish this aim the institutions of different countries and of different times are compared. Each period of history is regarded as the part of a whole. While English and American history are emphasized, frequent citations are made from, and readings required in, the history of other countries.

Familiarity with the principles of government is acquired by the study of both local and national history—and especially their constitutional development. An effort is made to familiarize the student with the great writers of history and to teach the true principles of historical investigation. To accomplish this purpose extensive use is made of the historical collection in the library. Rapid readings are made in Gibbon, Motley, Mommsen, Macaulay, and others, while documents and congressional publications are consulted frequently. The library furnishes suitable material for the critical study and reconstruction of certain phases of history.

By the study of problems, both past and present, the endeavor is made to help the student to the proper understanding of the modern problems of life. Society is studied as it is and has been, that the student may know how it ought to be.

The Library of the Baptist Historical Society of North Carolina is located here and is used by those students interested in this special work.

The College library contains a very valuable collection of historical works, such as Winsor, Fiske, Greene, Motley, Prescott, Von Holst, Grote, Guizot, Holm, and many others.

To accomplish the above aims the following courses are given. The method of instruction is the text-book with comments by the professor, parallel reading, and written reports :

#### HISTORY.

**COURSE I.**—Three hours a week required of all candidates for A.B. and B.L. degrees. To enter this class a student must have a satisfactory knowledge of General History such as may be obtained from Meyer's General History, and Hansell's United States History.

1. **Anglo-Saxon England.**—Roman, Danish, Saxon and Norman conquests of Britain. Heptarchy, Alfred, Dunston, Witan.

2. **The Making of the English Nation.**—Magna Charta. Origin of the House of Commons. The Hundred Years' War. The Wars of the Roses.

3. **Tudor England.**—Growth of the royal power. Reformation. Literary revival. Economic progress.

4. **The Puritan Commonwealth.**—Tyranny of the Stuarts. The Civil War. Restoration. Revolution of 1689.

5. **Modern England.**—Growth of the Cabinet. Commercial Supremacy. Reforms of the 19th Century.

**TEXT-BOOK.**—Terry's History of England. Parallel reading.

**COURSE II.**—Two hours a week. Elective for A.B. Required for B.L. Course I is required for entrance.

1. **Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.**—Senate. Invasion by the Teutons. Rise of Christianity. Roman Law.

2. **Motley's Rise of the Dutch Republic.**—Spain. Reformation. Philip II. Duke of Alva. William of Orange. Foundation of the Republic.

3. *Macaulay's History of England*.—The Whig party. Social conditions.

4. *Biography*.—Cromwell, Pitt, Fox, Burke, Washington, Hamilton, Clay, Webster, Calhoun.

COURSE III.—Two hours a week. Elective. This course is designed for critical study of select periods, but is varied to suit the needs of the class. In 1902-'03 the course was as follows:

1. *Modern European History*.—Reformation and Luther. The Thirty Years' War. The French Revolution. Rise of the modern states of Europe. Text: Schwill's *History of Europe*.

2. *Colonial History of United States*.—Readings in Bancroft, Parkman and Winsor.

3. *Congressional Records*.—These records are used to familiarize the student with first-hand material on the Assumption of State Debts, Nullification, Slavery, Secession, Reconstruction and Tariff.

4. *Civil War*.—Campaigns. Military leaders. Statesmen—both Federal and Confederate. Resources. Results.

#### NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY.

One hour a week. Elective for A.B. Required for B.L. The aim is to familiarize the student with the history of the State and to stimulate an appreciation of it.

1. *Proprietary Period*.—Raleigh's colonies. Settlement. First government. Locke's Fundamental Constitutions. Culpeper's Rebellion. Cary Rebellion. Religious Development.

2. *Royal Period*.—Transition to a royal province. Governor and Legislature. Regulator War. Revolution.

3. *The State of North Carolina to 1835*.—First Constitution. State of Franklin. Origin of the Supreme Court. Internal Improvements. Constitution of 1835.

4. *Civil War and Reconstruction*.—The Slave Code. Railroads. Political parties. Secession. War. Reconstruction. Gov. Holden.

## CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT.

Three hours a week. Elective for A.B. Required for B.L.  
To enter this class Course I of History is required.

1. **English Constitution.**—King. House of Lords. House of Commons. Parliamentary Sovereignty. Cabinet. Customs. Rights. Text-book: Dicey's Law of the Constitution.

2. **The American Federal State.**—Comparison with England. Local developments. Origin and growth of the Constitution. Functions of the Government. Text: Ashley's Federal State.

## POLITICAL ECONOMY.

COURSE I.—Three hours a week. Required for B.L. Elective for A.B.

1. **Economic Theory.**—Labor. Capital. Rent. Wages. Profit. Luxury. Exchange. Consumption.

2. **Public Wealth and Private Property.**—Origin of property. Socialism. Money. Credit. Government Ownership.

3. **Economic Problems.**—Labor Unions. Nationalization of Land. Usury Laws. Cooperation. Anarchy. Poor Relief. Text: Walker's Political Economy, Hadley's Economics.

COURSE II.—Two hours a week. Elective for A.B. Required for B.L.

1. **Railroads.**—Problems in France, Belgium, England and Italy. Control and Ownership. History. Commissions. Text: Hadley's Railway Problems.

2. **Tariff.**—Origin. Influence of the War of 1812. Clay, Calhoun and Webster. Nullification. Walker's Bill. War Tariff. Tariff Bills. Iron. Cotton. Wool. Text: Taussig's Tariff History.

3. **Society.**—Population. The Family. Town. County. City. State. Reforms. Governments. Text: Small and Vincent's Study of Society.

4. **Sociology.**—Charity. Poorhouse. Homeless Dependents. Voluntary and Organized Societies. Care of the Deaf, Dumb, Blind, and Insane. Crimes. Prisons. Reformatories. Preven-

tive Measures. Text: Henderson's Dependents, Defectives, and Delinquents.

#### CURRENT TOPICS.

On each Friday morning attention is called to the current topics in newspapers and magazines. Review of new books. Questions of local interest. Campaigns. Congress. Venezuelan question. Boer War. Legislatures.

---

## XII. SCHOOL OF LAW.

### FACULTY.

C. E. TAYLOR, President.

N. Y. GULLEY, Professor of Common and Statute Law and Equity.

S. F. MORDECAI, Professor of Common and Statute Law and Equity.

WALTER SIKES, Professor of Political Economy, Constitutional Government, and Constitutional History.

### METHOD OF INSTRUCTION.

Students are required to study carefully the subjects assigned for preparation, using for this purpose both the text-books and the Reports, and their work is supplemented by lectures, quizzes, blackboard notes, practice in drawing instruments, moot courts, etc. All classes meet Professor Gulley daily and Professor Mordecai twice a week.

Students are earnestly requested not to use abridged editions of Blackstone, Equity, and other standard law books: the practice is hurtful.

### COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

A recent rule of the Supreme Court requires applicants for license to read law two years. To meet this requirement, the Law School offers two courses, each extending over a period of two terms.

## COURSE I.

*First Term:* Blackstone, Lewis' edition preferred, Adams' Equity, Greenleaf on Evidence, Vol. I, Clark's Code of Civil Procedure, Code of North Carolina, North Carolina Cases.

*Second Term:* Cooley's Constitutional Law, Browne's Domestic Relations, Hawley and McGregor on Real Property, Clark on Contracts, Bigelow on Torts, Clark on Corporations, Stephen on Pleading, Croswell on Executors, Clark's Criminal Law, North Carolina Cases, and Creasy on English Constitution.

Elective for B.A. and M.A., each term counting three.

## COURSE II.

*First Term:* Beach on Railroads, May on Insurance, Boone on Banking, Bigelow on Wills, and Bryant on Code Pleading.

*Second Term:* Norton on Bills and Notes, Burdick on Sales, Huffcut on Agency, Sedgwick on Damages, Hale on Bailments, and Clark's Criminal Procedure.

Both divisions of Course II study carefully selected cases from Reports of the Supreme Court of the United States and of North Carolina.

Students may enter courses at any time; new classes are formed at the beginning of every term.

## EXAMINATIONS

Thorough written examinations are held when a subject is completed, and at the end of the term an examination is given on the whole work of the term.

## DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS.

The degree of Bachelor of Laws (LL.B) is conferred by



the College on applicants who have successfully completed the whole work of the School of Law, together with the School of History and Political Science. Candidates for this degree are required to prepare a thesis on some subject selected by the professors. This degree will not be conferred upon any student who is deficient in the elementary principles of the English language.

#### MOOT COURTS.

Moot courts are held on Monday and Friday afternoons. All students are required to attend and to take part in the work. The purpose of these courts is to familiarize the student with all the details of action, both civil and criminal, from the issuing of process to final judgment.

#### THE LIBRARY.

In a room adjoining the lecture-room is the law library. This is open every afternoon to enable students to consult the various authorities on subjects under consideration.

#### EXPENSES.

Students in the Law School pay the same tuition and fees as other college students, and are entitled to the same privileges, and may, without extra charge, take work in other college classes.

#### SUMMER LAW SCHOOL.

The summer course in Law begins on the 8th day of June, and continues ten weeks.

The subjects taught and the mode of instruction are, as nearly as practicable, the same as those of the regular College session. Special attention is given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

The fee for admission to all courses in the Summer School is twenty dollars, payable in advance.

Further information may be had by application to Professor Gulley.

---

### XIII. SCHOOL OF THE BIBLE.

*Professors Cullom and Royall.*

The work in this School is a part of the regular work of the College, and is in no sense a theological annex. There are four courses in the College open to students for the study of the Bible—two in English and one each in Greek and Hebrew.

#### I. THE ENGLISH BIBLE (*Professor Cullom*).

The text of the Revised Version of the English Bible is the basis of the work in the classes of this Department. Hand-books, maps, and the Library are used, but always with direct reference to the text itself.

The work of the text-book is supplemented by informal lectures designed to broaden the view, to show the relation of the books to each other and to their contemporary history, and to leave a definite impression as to the unique character of the Bible as a history of God's revelation of himself to man.

1. **The Old Testament.**—Three hours a week for one year. Elective. This class seeks to accomplish four things during the year: (1) To get a clear outline view of Bible history and Bible geography as set forth in Hurlbut's *Manual of Biblical Geography*. (2) To read the Old Testament through, and to emphasize at least one book in each of its great departments of his-

tory, philosophy, poetry and prophecy. (3) To study carefully one section of Old Testament life as it relates itself to the world life round about it. The period of the Minor Prophets will probably be used in this way next session. (4) To study the Messianic Idea as a fundamental conception running through all the books and linking them together into a unique whole. Each section of the above work will occupy one-quarter of the session.

2. **The New Testament.**—Three hours a week for one year. Elective. The work of this class will be divided into four sections: (1) *Introduction*.—The political, social and religious life of the Jews for the three centuries immediately preceding the Christian Era will be examined with a view to preparing the student for an intelligent appreciation of New Testament conditions. (2) *The Life of Christ*.—The student is expected to acquire a consistent view at first hand of the person and teachings of Jesus as they appear in the four gospels. The *Harmony of the Gospels* by Stevens and Burton, and the *Constructive Studies in the Life of Christ* by Burton and Matthews will be used as helps in this study. (3) *The Apostolic Age*.—The beginning of Christianity as a life and as a system of teaching will be studied here as they are brought out in the Book of Acts and in the Epistles. Stifler's *Introduction to the Book of Acts*, and Burton's *Handbook of the Life of the Apostle Paul* will be used as helps in connection with the Bible text. (4) *Exegesis*.—One of Paul's Epistles will be studied in connection with the best critical commentaries that we can get.

## II. THE GREEK NEW TESTAMENT (*Professor Royall*).

Three hours a week. Elective. The object of this course is to enable students of Classic Greek to acquire a knowledge of the New Testament idiom.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Westcott and Hort's *New Testament in Greek*; Burton's *New Testament Moods and Tenses*; Robertson's *Syllabus of Greek Syntax*; Thayer's *Lexicon*.

## III. THE HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT (*Professor Cullom*).

Three hours a week. Elective for the M.A. degree. The

class is expected to master Harper's *Elements of Hebrew*, along with the *Hebrew Method and Manual*, and to acquire such facility in reading from the historical books of the Old Testament as to be able to use commentaries on the Hebrew text, and to begin the work of Hebrew exegesis.

---

#### XIV. SCHOOL OF PEDAGOGY.

*Professor Crittenden.\**

In this School, the work, while based on an adequate knowledge of theoretical principles, is intensely practical; giving the pupil an insight into present educational conditions and tendencies, and seeking to prepare him to do the best work in our Southern schools, whether as a teacher or as a superintendent. The student is given frequent opportunity of observing expert teaching in different schools. A practice school will be organized during the coming session. Much parallel reading is required, and abundant use is made of the pedagogical books and periodicals of the Library.

The Junior Class will study: (1) The psychological principles of education; (2) the application of these in the teaching of various subjects; (3) school management.

The Senior Class will study with some thoroughness: (1) The more important educational periods and leaders; (2) Latin, Mathematics, and English as they should be taught in our secondary schools. Once a month a "Journal Meeting" will be held to discuss current educational literature.

---

\* Died April 23, 1903.

No student is admitted to this school whose English is markedly defective.

JUNIOR CLASS.—Elective. Three times a week.

TEXT-BOOKS :—

FALL TERM.—(To be announced).

SPRING TERM.—Roark's *Method in Education*.

SENIOR CLASS.—Elective. Three times a week.

TEXT-BOOKS :—

FALL TERM.—Seeley's *History of Education*.

SPRING TERM.—(To be announced).

---

## XV. SCHOOL OF MEDICINE.

### *Faculty.*

C. E. TAYLOR, D.D., President.

F. K. COOKE, M.D., Professor of Anatomy, Bacteriology, and Pathology.

\* ———, M.D., Professor of Histology, Embryology, Materia Medica, and Therapeutics.

W. L. POTEAT, M.A., Professor of Biology, and Physiology.

C. E. BREWER, Ph. D., Professor of Chemistry.

J. L. LAKE, M.A., Professor of Medical Physics.

N. Y. GULLEY, M.A., B.L., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence.

### INTRODUCTORY STATEMENTS.

For several years Wake Forest College has offered courses suitable for students preparing to undertake medical work, but in compliance with the constant and increasing demands on the part of its patrons, the College has found it necessary to establish a regular School of Medicine.

It is believed that the study of medicine in connection with

---

\* To be elected.

the regular work of the College offers to students such advantages as are not found at institutions devoted wholly to medical work. The student is allowed to pursue at the same time studies in Medicine and in the regular college work, and, on the completion of the course in Medicine, together with a certain amount of prescribed work (see Catalogue, page 62), is granted the degree of Bachelor of Science. Thus the student receives the benefit of a thorough preliminary scientific education, so essential to an accurate knowledge of medicine; enjoys the cultural influence of college life, and gains two whole years in the preparation for his life's work.

#### ADMISSION TO THE MEDICAL COURSES.

Students are admitted either as medical students or as undergraduate students (candidates for the B.S. degree). In either case, the student must present to the faculty certificates of good moral character, one of which at least must be signed by a reputable physician in the county in which the applicant resides. Requirements for admission to the School of Medicine are the same as those for admission to the academic department of the College. See page 21.

Students who have completed a year's work in Courses I of Wake Forest College, or who present satisfactory certificates of the completion of an equivalent amount of work in other institutions, are admitted without examination.

#### MATRICULATION, TUITION AND LABORATORY FEES.

(a) For general expenses and fees required of all students in a college, see page 82 of Catalogue.

(b) The tuition fee for the Medical Course is \$37.50 per term, exclusive of laboratory fees.

(c) Small fees are charged in the Laboratories of Chemistry, Biology, Histology, Embryology and Pathology.

(d) All fees are due and payable on day of registration. In special cases, however, the time may be extended thirty days. Those failing to meet this obligation within the above time are not regarded as students of the Department. All bills must be paid before registration is complete.

#### THE WORK OF THE MEDICAL COURSE.

The course extends over a period of two collegiate years, the successful completion of which admits to the third year of a high grade Medical College. The work consists mainly of instruction in the fundamental Medical Sciences, Chemistry, Human Anatomy, Microscopic Anatomy, Physiology, Materia Medica, Pharmacology, Toxicology, Bacteriology and Pathology.

---

#### I. ANATOMY.

*Professor Cooke.*

FIRST YEAR.—Four lectures a week, from September 1st until May 1st.

1. **Osteology.**—September 1st to October 20th. Lectures and demonstrations. A complete human skeleton is lent to each two students and may be retained until the end of the session.

2. **Muscles and Viscera.**—Lectures, demonstrations and dissection in the Anatomical Laboratory October 20th to January 15th.

3. **Arteries and Veins.**—Lectures, demonstrations and dissection in Anatomical Laboratory January 15th to March 1st.

4. **The Nervous System.**—(Not including Brain and Cranial nerves) Lectures, demonstrations and dissection in Anatomical Laboratory March 1st to April 1st.

5. **Articulations.**—April 1st to May 1st.



Each student is required to do his own dissecting under the direct personal supervision of the Professor of Anatomy, and a daily record of his work is kept. Upon the completion of each of the above subjects, the student is required to stand a practical examination. Written examination required at the end of the session on the subjects covered by the lectures.

## SECOND YEAR.—

This course consists chiefly of practical work in the Laboratory, and it is required that each student shall make at least one complete dissection of the human body. While special stress is laid upon Surgical and Topographical Anatomy, an opportunity is given to review Gross Anatomy and Organology.

Both oral and written examinations on the whole subject of Anatomy at the end of the session.

---

### PHYSIOLOGY.

*Professor Poteat.*

See Catalogue, page 40.

### EMBRYOLOGY.

*Professor .....*

Two lectures and four hours laboratory work throughout the Spring Term, discussing maturation, fertilization, and segmentation of the ovum; the formation of the germ layers; the embryo and foetal appendages; and the development of the tissues and organs of the body.

### MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.

*Professor Gulley.*

This course consists of a series of lectures on the relations of Physicians to matters under legal investigation.

## BIOLOGY.

*Professor Poteat.*

Lectures and laboratory work same as Biology, Course 1.  
(See Catalogue, page 38.)

## NORMAL HISTOLOGY.

*Professor Cooke.*

Two lectures and five hours laboratory a week, from October 1st to May 1st.

Each student is furnished a compound microscope, a private locked drawer, and a complete outfit of working material, for which he is held responsible.

The course in Histology consists of:

(a) The general technique of microscopical work, fixing, hardening, preserving, imbedding and cutting sections with the microtome, and staining same.

(b) Blood. Particular stress is laid upon the study of the various colorless cells. Each member of the class is required to make differential counts.

(c) The elementary tissues, from which the various parts and organs of the body are constructed.

(d) Neurology.

(e) Organology.

## BACTERIOLOGY.

*Professor Cooke.*

Three lectures and six hours' laboratory a week, from September 1st to December 1st. (Second year.)

In the laboratory the students are instructed in the prepa-

ration of culture media, sterilization and disinfection, the methods of cultivating, staining and studying bacteria—especially the pathogenic micro-organisms—infection and immunity. Practical and written examinations upon completion of the course.

#### PATHOLOGY.

*Professor Cooke.*

Three lectures and six hours laboratory a week from December 1st to May 1st.

The first part of the course is devoted to such general subjects as Disturbances of Circulation, Fever, Necroses, Degeneration and Hypertrophy, while the remainder is given to the consideration of the different diseased appearances of the organs, tissues, and fluids of the body. Practical and written examinations upon completion of the course.

#### CHEMISTRY.

*Professor Brewer.*

FIRST YEAR.—(a) *Inorganic Chemistry*.—Lectures and Laboratory the same as Chemistry, Course I. (See page 36.)

(b) *Organic Chemistry*.—Two lectures and four hours' laboratory work a week during the Spring Term. This is a shorter course than the Senior Chemistry, but embraces nearly the same topics. The laboratory hours will be devoted to the study of qualitative analysis.

SECOND YEAR.—(a) *Physiological Chemistry*.—Two lectures and four hours' laboratory work a week for the Fall Term. The lectures are devoted to discussions of the chemistry of foods, of digestion and assimilation of wastes, etc.

In the laboratory is given an opportunity for experimental

study of many of the topics presented in the lectures. Special attention is given to Urinalysis.

(b) *Toxicology*.—Two lectures and four hours' laboratory work a week for ten weeks of the Spring Term. In this course are given methods of detecting in foods, tissues and organs of the body typical poisons of each of the several groups.

#### MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.

*Professor* .....

Three lectures a week throughout the entire session of the second year. Drugs will be considered as to their origin, official preparations, doses, and physiological action, together with the symptoms and treatment of poisons.

During the latter part of the Spring Term special stress is laid on incompatibles and the art of prescription writing. As far as possible the application of drugs to the prevention and cure of diseases, together with their antidotal relations to poisons, will be studied. The metric system of weights and measures will be used.

#### MEDICAL PHYSICS.

This short course is intended for those who have not had the advantage of a preliminary college education. Extends from September 1st to January 1st.

## Degrees.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Master of Arts, and Bachelor of Laws.

### Bachelor of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts the student must have completed the following course:

*Prescribed.*—Latin I and II (8), Mathematics I and II (10), English I and II (6), History I (3), General Biology (3), Chemistry I (3), Physics I (3), Applied Mathematics, or Astronomy (3), French I, or German I (3), Moral Philosophy (3).

*Elective.*—Twenty hours from the following group. Among the studies elected must be at least two advanced courses.

Latin III (3), Latin IV (2), Mathematics III (3), English III (3) English IV, Chemistry II (4), Chemistry III (4), Mineralogy and Geology (3), Botany (4), Zoology (4), Physiology (3), Physics II (4), Applied Mathematics (3), or Astronomy (3), Constitutional Government (3), Political Economy (3), History II (2), Old Testament (3), New Testament (3), Moral Philosophy II (2), Greek I (5), Greek II (6), Greek III (3), Greek IV (2), New Testament Greek (3), French I (3), French II (3), German I (3), German II (3), Spanish I (3), Spanish II (3), Law I (3), Pedagogy I (3), Pedagogy II (3).

### Bachelor of Science.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Science the student must have completed the following course:

*Prescribed.*—Mathematics I and II (10), English I (3), German I (3), Latin I (5), Chemistry I (3), Physics I (3), General Biology (3), Moral Philosophy I (3).

*Elective.*—Thirty-one hours from the following group. Among the studies elected must be at least two advanced courses.

Physiology (4), Anatomy I (5), Anatomy II (5), Histology (3 1-2), Embryology (1 1-2), Bacteriology and Pathology (5), Materia Medica and Therapeutics (3), Physiological Chemistry (3), Organic Chemistry (1), Chemistry II (4), Botany (4), Zoology (4), Geology (3), Mathematics III (3), Applied Mathematics (3), Physics II (4), Physics III (4), Astronomy (3), French I (3), French II (3), German II (3), Political Economy (3), English II (3).

### Master of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts the student must have completed the Bachelor of Arts course, or the Bachelor of Science course, and an additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week. This work must include at least two advanced courses. The degree of Master of Arts will be conferred upon those students alone who have already been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts, or of Bachelor of Science.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts course, or the Bachelor of Science course, does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

Senior Law does not count as an elective for either the B.A., the B.S., or the M.A. degree.

### **Bachelor of Laws.**

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Laws the student must have completed Law I. and II., History, Political Economy, and Constitutional Government. Studies which have been counted for the LL.B. degree will not be accepted as elective for the B.A. or the M.A. degree.

---

## **Theses and Addresses.**

---

Except in the cases mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Senior year. The student must select the School within the scope of which he proposes to prepare his thesis, and then have the subject assigned him by the Professor of that School. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Wednesday in October. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. Anniversary addresses may be received as theses.

Only one thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Law.

A third thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Master of Arts.

On the third Friday in March the Faculty will select eight members of the Senior Class as speakers for Commencement Day, who shall deliver addresses of not more than one thou-



sand words in length. Of these speakers and of the editors of "The Wake Forest Student" the Senior Thesis is not required. Each speaker must submit his graduating address to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

At the first meeting in October, each of the Literary Societies may elect six of its members from the Senior Class, six of whom—three from each Society—shall deliver original addresses of not less than seven hundred nor more than one thousand words, on the first Friday evening in December; the remaining six, on the second Friday evening in March. These addresses may be received in place of theses. Anniversary speakers are not eligible to these positions. All addresses must be submitted to and be approved by the President.

Senior Theses and Senior Addresses are to be written on paper furnished by the College, and are bound and preserved in the College Library.

Graduates whose average on studies prescribed or taken as elective for degrees is not less than 98, shall have inscribed on their diplomas the words *summa cum laude*; those whose average is less than 98 but not less than 95, shall have the distinction *magna cum laude*; while those whose average is under 95 but not under 90, shall have the distinction *cum laude*.

All "conditions" must be removed by April 10 of the Senior year.

## Recitations and Examinations.

---

Each student is expected to take at least fifteen recitations a week. No student may take more than eighteen recitations a week. No student may take more than sixteen recitations a week who fails to make an average grade of 90.

All unexcused absences shall be marked zero. Students absent as many as three times in any calendar month from any class are required to stand in a body a special examination, limited to one hour, on the whole ground covered by the class during that month. Failure to stand any of these examinations will prevent the student from passing on the subject involved. In case a student is absent from any class more than three times in any calendar month, the fact is reported to the President, who may communicate it to the parent or guardian of the student.

Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work, in subjects which continue throughout the session, are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their grade with the other term's work.

Students who fail on the examination may be examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily grade previously secured. No student, however, will be allowed a special examination until he shall have shown good reason for it, and shall have presented to the Professor the Bursar's receipt for one dollar paid to him to be turned into the Library Fund. This fee will be remitted, first, in case of students who present a physician's certificate of illness; second, in case of conflict with other College duties.

Except in the School of Law, classes are examined only at the times designated by the Faculty.

During examination, no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written pledge that no aid has been given or received.

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency the student must obtain a grade of at least 75 on each study.

---

## Reports.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters, reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians only. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitations and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

## Discipline.

---

The discipline of the College is adapted and intended, not for boys, but for young men who have attained to such maturity as to enable them to exercise self-control. All students are expected to be faithful in work, prompt and regular in attendance upon all their College duties, and, in their relations with their instructors and fellow-students to cultivate those amenities which are universally recognized among gentlemen. Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are, of course, forbidden. Sport or exercise likely to annoy persons or injure property will not be allowed.

Students wishing to go farther than four miles from the College must obtain permission from the President or one of his colleagues. Those students who violate this regulation will be expelled.

Every effort is made to develop in students the principles of true manliness and sentiments of self-respect. To this end they are trusted and treated as gentlemen.

Young men who will not respond to this open and generous *regime*, who have formed vicious habits, or who cannot restrain themselves from all mischief and from annoyance to their fellow-students, ought not to matriculate as members of the institution.

## Physical Culture.

*Professor Sikes, Director.*

The Trustees have long felt the importance of proper physical education. Accordingly, they have erected a commodious Gymnasium at a cost of \$12,000. The main floor is 50 by 80 feet, and is equipped with trapeze, bars, and wall apparatus. The lower floor contains bath-rooms and a ball-cage. A Director is in charge of all exercises, adapting the work of each student to his individual needs. Attendance upon these exercises is required of all students. All fees for the use of the Gymnasium, lockers, keys, etc., are controlled by the Athletic Committee.

All games that tend toward a healthy physical development meet with reasonable encouragement. Especial emphasis is laid on out-door exercises, and it is insisted that all students spend some part of the day in vigorous open-air exercise. For these reasons there are two baseball diamonds, tennis courts, basket-ball grounds, etc. Each year there will be a Field Day for the encouragement of track athletics. The athletic teams may be allowed absence from the College for periods aggregating not more than five days in any one session, not including Saturdays.

In athletic contests with other institutions or athletic teams, the following rules will be observed:

1. The qualifications of representatives of the College in any contest, the officers of the various athletic teams, and the dates of all games shall be submitted to the approval of the Athletic Committee.

2. Among the qualifications of representatives of the College in athletic contests shall be the following:

- (a) He must be a *bona fide* student.

(*b*) He must be doing full work in the College.

(*c*) He must be prompt and regular in his attendance on College duties.

(*d*) He shall not receive, either directly or indirectly, any remuneration therefor from any source, or any employment from the College, or any of its officers, that pays more than College fees.

3. Recognizing the importance of preservation of legitimate college athletics, our teams will not be allowed to engage in any contest with any other institution represented by teams which do not meet the qualifications of section 2 above.

---

## Literary Societies.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night, for debate; the other on Saturday morning, for exercise in composition and elocution, and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and directing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking. Any student, after the fourteenth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since the Board of Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students, after this explicit statement, can not but be regarded as dishonest.

The following medals are awarded:—In the Philomathean Society: A gold medal for the greatest improvement in oratory, and two gold medals to the best orators of the Junior and Senior Class respectively. In the Euzelian Society: A gold medal for greatest improvement in oratory, two gold medals to the best orators of the Sophomore and Junior Classes, respectively; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal for the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

The two gold medals are offered for the best essay and for the best story contributed during the current session to "The Wake Forest Student."

The Societies celebrate their Anniversary on the Friday nearest the 14th of February in each year, with debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.



## Religious Exercises.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services, which the students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers, are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behaviour.

A well-organized Baptist Church worships every Sunday in the College Chapel, and holds a prayer meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the whole of the Sunday morning service.

In connection with the church is a well-equipped Sunday School, largely attended by the students. Prof. N. Y. Gulley is the superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday of each month.

The Young Men's Christian Association is a strong organization for religious work among the students. The present officers are as follows: W. W. Barnes, President; D. H. Bland, Vice-President; H. L. Story, Recording Secretary; J. B. Wyche, Corresponding Secretary; B. F. Bray, Jr., Treasurer. The weekly Young People's Prayer Meeting is held on Monday evening. The Association publishes annually a *Manual* for the convenience of students.

## Ministers.

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of the young men called to the work of the Gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that and other objects they founded Wake Forest College, and throughout the history of the College ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends. But there is no theological department in the College, ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

It has been customary, however, for some years to offer ministerial students an opportunity to do incidental work under competent leadership. This class, organized each year by the Professor of the Bible, will study the four following subjects: (1) The principles of sermon-making, (2) a few of the fundamental doctrines of the Christian religion, (3) the history of the New Testament Church—its organization, its functions, its ordinances, its officers, (4) a brief outline of the Church's activities, with especial emphasis on its missionary enterprises at present. No one subject will be studied any two years in succession.

The work done here (only one hour a week) does not count towards a degree, yet it is hoped that it will be of value in marking out the more prominent lines of a minister's work, and in forming an acquaintance at first hand with some of the best literature bearing on the subjects taught, and will stimulate in the study the desire to attend a Theological Seminary.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board may receive aid for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Prof. W. R. Cullom, Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give all who need it information on this point.

The Baptist State Convention, in its sixtieth session at Greenville, N. C., adopted a Report on Education, which expressed the opinion that the highest interest of ministerial students are not served by their becoming pastors of churches, and the conviction that such an arrangement is not desirable for the churches themselves. In view of this action, and of the mature opinion of the Faculty in harmony therewith, students who are preparing to preach will not be allowed to be absent on ministerial duty more than one Sunday in each month, and it is strongly advised that they shall not assume the pastoral care of churches at all during their student life in the College.

## Pastor's Course.

---

### INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT.

Most of the Christian colleges were originally the outcome of a desire on the part of the churches for a better equipped ministry. The broader application of the idea of Christian education is right, and should be stimulated and encouraged in every way possible. At the same time the original purpose must not be ignored.

Ministerial education has always occupied a prominent place at Wake Forest, but it has, as a rule, been confined to young men just entering the ministry. During the last session was inaugurated a course for pastors who could get a month's leave of absence from their churches. The success of this attempt warranted us in announcing this as a permanent feature of our College work.

The course for the session of 1903-1904 will begin on January 12, 1904, and close on February 11, 1904, just in time for those attending to witness the Anniversary exercises before going to their homes.

### THE WORK TO BE DONE.

1. *The Life of Christ.*—The person and teachings of Jesus will be studied in connection with Stevens' and Burton's *Harmony of the Gospels* and Burton and Matthews' *Constructive Studies in the Life of Christ*.

2. *Exegeses.*—It is believed that all preachers should be constantly enlarging and refreshing their knowledge of God's Word by careful, consecutive study of the different books in the Bible. With this idea before us the Gospel of John will be studied throughout the month.

3. *Pastoral Lectures*.—Different phases of the pastor's work here will be discussed by men of recognized ability in the special line of which they speak. (1) The Pastor as a Leader of his Church. (2) The Pastor in His Study. (3) The Pastor in His Pulpit. (4) The Pastor among His Flock.

4. *Miscellaneous Lectures*.—It is hoped that at this point the departments of English, History, Ethics, Sociology, Biology, Astronomy, and Pedagogy will make a contribution to the pleasure and profit of those who attend this class.

5. *Popular Lectures*.—Each Thursday evening will be devoted to a popular lecture by some eminent man, who will be able to stimulate and help those who hear him.

6. *The Library*.—The College has a well-selected and well-arranged Library of nearly sixteen thousand volumes, and a Reading-room containing the world's best current literature. It is hoped that those in attendance on this course will make as thorough use of these as possible.

#### EXPENSES.

No charge will be made for anything that the College can do. Railroad fare, books, and board, will constitute the main items of expense. These will vary somewhat, according to where one lives, and where he boards. Living for most part is plain and cheap at Wake Forest. One man paid for his books and spent a month at the College last winter for \$10. It ought not to cost any more than \$15.

Should one be able to spare the time to come and cannot raise the money, let him write to Prof. W. R. Cullom, Wake Forest, N. C., and arrangements will be made for him if possible.

## The Library.

---

The Library now consists of upwards of fifteen thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes, and several thousand pamphlets. Additioins are made regularly by the Faculty. It contains two special collections—"The James C. Maske Collection" of the Ancient Classics, and "The Skinner Library" of religious literature. In its contents, management and usefulness, the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. Its value has been considerably enhanced by the making of a card catalogue during the current year. It is open every day, forenoon and afternoon, when students and others are permitted to visit it, and under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of Associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon the history and progress of our denomination, will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

During the past year gifts to the Library have been received from the following sources:

The State of North Carolina.  
The United States Government.  
The University of New York.  
W. W. Barnes.  
Miss Rebecca Schenck.  
Hon. E. W. Pou.

## The Reading-Room.

---

The Reading-room is opened every day in the forenoon and afternoon. The Superintendent is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned:

|                                 |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| The Atlantic Monthly,           | The Outlook,                      |
| The Century,                    | The Independent,                  |
| Harper's Monthly,               | The Nation,                       |
| Scribner's Magazine,            | Public Opinion,                   |
| McClure's Magazine,             | The Literary Digest,              |
| The Cosmopolitan,               | The Saturday Evening Post,        |
| St. Nicholas,                   | Harper's Weekly,                  |
| Current Literature,             | Frank Leslie's Illustrated News-  |
| The International Quarterly,    | paper,                            |
| Everybody's Magazine,           | Country Life,                     |
| Lippincott's Magazine,          | The London Illustrated News,      |
| The World's Work,               | The Youth's Companion,            |
| The Forum,                      | The National Economist,           |
| The North American Review,      | The Political Science Quarterly,  |
| The Bookman,                    | Educational Review,               |
| The Dial,                       | The Classical Review,             |
| The Critic,                     | The American Journal of Philol-   |
| Review of Reviews,              | ogy,                              |
| The New England Magazine,       | Modern Language Notes,            |
| The Sewanee Review,             | The American Journal of Theology. |
| The Southern Quarterly,         | The American Journal of Sociol-   |
| The American Historical Review, | ogy,                              |
| The Edinburgh Review,           | The Biblical World,               |
| The Quarterly Review,           | The Expositor,                    |
| The Westminster Review,         | The Homiletic Review,             |
| The Contemporary Review,        | The Missionary Review of the      |
| The Fortnightly Review,         | World,                            |
| The Nineteenth Century,         | The Seminary Magazine,            |
| Macmillan's Magazine,           | The Baptist Missionary Magazine,  |
| Chamber's Journal,              | The Foreign Mission Journal,      |



|                                      |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The Missionary Herald,               | The Baptist Standard,            |
| The Popular Science Monthly,         | Charity and Children,            |
| The Journal of the Chemical Society, | The Biblical Recorder,           |
| Popular Astronomy,                   | The North Carolina Baptist,      |
| The American Naturalist,             | The South Carolina Baptist,      |
| Nature,                              | The Christian Advocate,          |
| The Electrical World and Engineer,   | The Word and Way,                |
| The American Journal of Medicine,    | The Baptist Union,               |
| The American Lawyer,                 | The Standard (Chicago),          |
| The N. C. Law Journal,               | The New York Herald,             |
| The Sunday School Times,             | The Baltimore Sun,               |
| The Religious Herald,                | The News and Observer,           |
| The Baptist Courier,                 | The Morning Post.                |
| The Western Recorder,                | The Charlotte Observer,          |
| The Baptist Argus,                   | The Charleston News and Courier, |
| The Baptist and Reflector,           | The Atlanta Constitution,        |
|                                      | The Union Republican,            |
|                                      | The Progressive Farmer.          |
|                                      | The Christian Index,             |

## The Museum.

---

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work.

Since the publication of the last Catalogue the following persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due:

Rev. J. K. Henderson,  
Rev. Forrest Smith,  
Mr. Albert Abernathy,  
Mr. J. D. Kitchins,  
Rev. A. W. Setzer,  
Miss Lizzie Caddell,  
Mr. J. D. Proctor,  
Rev. A. A. Pippin,  
Mr. E. A. Turner,  
Rev. W. R. Rickman,

Mr. R. R. Fleming,  
Mr. Austen,  
Mr. G. W. Coggin,  
Mr. L. M. Holloway,  
Dr. Chas. E. Brewer,  
Mr. A. C. Sherwood,  
Mr. Spalding,  
Dr. E. M. Poteat,  
Mr. C. S. Brimley.

---

## Wake Forest Scientific Society.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its objects are to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the ses-

sion. During the session the following papers have been presented :

Dr. F. K. Cooke: General Structure of the Human Brain, with Demonstration.

Prof. J. L. Lake: Predecessors of Roentgen and Becquerel.

Dr. F. K. Cooke: Bacillary Dysentery.

Prof. W. L. Poteat: North Carolina Desmids.

Dr. G. W. Paschal: The Knossus Excavations.

Mr. S. A. Ives: Theories of Heredity.

Prof. W. L. Poteat: New Light on the Problem of Heredity.

Dr. Chas. E. Brewer: The Process of Making Wood Fire-proof.

President C. E. Taylor: Psychological Fads.

Mr. W. W. Ashe: The Economic Value of Trees.

---

## The Wake Forest Historical Society.

---

The Society was organized in December, 1895. Its object is to encourage historical research. Much of the work is done by students, especially in North Carolina history. The effort is being made to collect for the Library old books, manuscripts, and letters. Year by year the Society hopes to do better work and to do its share in the preservation of our history.

---

## The Wake Forest Alumni Association.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their Alma Mater, to suggest improvements in the course of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual Alumni. Any former

student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an oration.

The annual address for 1902 was delivered by Professor J. T. Alderman.

The following are the officers of the Association:

*President*—Rev. W. C. Scarborough.

*Secretary and Treasurer*—Prof. W. R. Cullom.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.

---

## Publications.

---

The Euzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to June, inclusive, a literary magazine known as "The Wake Forest Student." It is now in its twentieth volume, and deserves the support of the friends of the College, and of the Alumni in particular. Dr. G. W. Paschal represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

The Young Men's Christian Association publishes annually a neat *Manual* for the guidance of students in College life.

## College Expenses.

---

### *Required of all Students—*

|                                       |         |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| Tuition per term of five months ..... | \$25.00 |
| Matriculation fee, per term .....     | 10.00   |
| *Contingent deposit .....             | 2.00    |

### *Special Fees—*

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Chemistry fee .....         | 5.00 |
| Biology fee .....           | 2.00 |
| Physics fee .....           | 2.50 |
| Graduation fee .....        | 5.00 |
| Medical fee, per term ..... | 2.50 |

Every student is required to register with the Bursar, for each term, within two days after his arrival at the College. For each day that he may delay his registration, beyond that time, he shall pay a fine of twenty-five cents for the use of the Library.

No student shall be allowed to enter any class without the Bursar's certificate of registration.

The charges are due in advance, and no deduction from them is made except in case of protracted illness.

Ministerial students, and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry, receive free tuition.

---

\*The contingent deposit is liable for any damage to college property for which students are responsible. It is returned at the end of the session, less any charges that may have been made against it. It is, therefore, not necessarily an expense, although mentioned here.

## Board and Lodging.

---

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$1.75 to \$2.50 a week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

A number of students make arrangements for club-board-ing. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to super-intend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 to \$1.75 per week.

Furnished rooms in the Dormitory Building are rented at \$12.50 per term, payable in advance—one-half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms, the following regulations apply:

No room containing the furniture or other property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them, and all disturbance created in them, and if they do not keep the rooms in good order, they will be required to vacate them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

## The Students Aid Fund.

---

The Students' Aid Fund originated in a plan suggested by Mr. J. W. Denmark, while a student at Wake Forest, about twenty-five years ago. Under wise management by its Trustees, it has steadily grown until its total funds now aggregate about thirteen thousand dollars. Hundreds of young men, many of them now filling positions of prominence, have enjoyed its help. Not one dollar of it has ever been lost. Its purpose is to make cash loans at five per cent interest, for expenses other than tuition, to worthy, non-ministerial students. During the past session all applicants have been aided, thirty in number. A larger number may receive loans next session. Prospective students are invited to correspond with the Treasurer, Prof. J. B. Carlyle, Wake Forest, N. C.



# SCHEDULE.

8.00—8.30. \* (8.30—9.00). Religious Exercises, daily.

| Periods.                                          | Monday.                                                                                                       | Tuesday.                                                                                         | Wednesday.                                                                                                               | Thursday.                                                                              | Friday.                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>First.</b><br>8.30—9.20.<br>*(9.00—9.50.)      | Math. I.<br>Sub.Col.Lat.<br>P. Eco. I.<br>Ger. I.<br>Law I.<br>Ped. II.<br>English IV.                        | Math. I.<br>Sub.Col.Lat.<br>Lat. III.<br>Gk. Test.<br>Law I.<br>Ped. II.<br>N. Test.<br>Eng. IV. | Math. I.<br>Sub.Col.Lat.<br>P. Eco. I.<br>Ger. I.<br>Gk. Test.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>N. Test.<br>Latin IV.<br>Law I. | Math. I.<br>Sub.Col.Lat.<br>Latin III.<br>Law I.<br>Ped. II.<br>Eng. IV.               | Math. I.<br>Sub.Col.Lat.<br>P. Eco. I.<br>German I.<br>Gk. Test.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>N. Test.<br>Law I.<br>Latin IV. |
| <b>Second.</b><br>9.20—10.10.<br>*(9.50—10.40.)   | Math. I.<br>Greek I.<br>Phys. I.<br>Algebra.<br>Con. Gov.<br>Spanish II.                                      | Math. I.<br>Greek I.<br>Phys. II.<br>Algebra.<br>Hist. II.<br>Eng. II.                           | Math. I.<br>Greek I.<br>Phys. I.<br>Algebra.<br>Con. Gov.<br>Span. II.                                                   | Math. I.<br>Greek I.<br>Phys. II.<br>Algebra.<br>Hist. II.<br>Eng. II.                 | Math. I.<br>Greek I.<br>Phys. I.<br>Algebra.<br>Con. Gov.<br>Spanish II.                                                   |
| <b>Third.</b><br>10.10—11.00<br>*(10.40—11.30).   | Latin I.<br>Math. II.<br>Lat. Gram.<br>Greek II.<br>French II.<br>Eng. III.<br>Botany.<br>Zoology.<br>Law II. | Latin I.<br>Math. II.<br>Lat. Gram.<br>Chem. III.<br>Gen. Bio.<br>Eng. III.<br>Law II.           | Latin I.<br>Math. II.<br>Lat. Gram.<br>Greek II.<br>French II.<br>Gen. Bio.<br>Law II.                                   | Latin I.<br>Math. II.<br>Lat. Gram.<br>Chem. III.<br>Gen. Bio.<br>Eng. III.<br>Law II. | Latin I.<br>Math. II.<br>Lat. Gram.<br>Greek II.<br>French II.<br>Phys. II.<br>Law II.                                     |
| <b>Fourth.</b><br>11.00—11.50.<br>*(11.30—12.20). | Gk. Gram.<br>Lat. II.<br>Chem. I.<br>Span. I.<br>Math. III.<br>Law I.                                         | Gk. Gram.<br>Chem. II.<br>Hist. I.<br>Law I.                                                     | Gk. Gram.<br>Lat. II.<br>Chem. I.<br>Span. I.<br>Math. III.<br>Law I.                                                    | Gk. Gram.<br>Chem. II.<br>Hist. I.<br>Law I.                                           | Gk. Gram.<br>Latin II.<br>Chem. I.<br>Hist. I.<br>Spanish I.<br>Math. III.<br>Law I.                                       |
| <b>Fifth.</b><br>11.50—12.40.<br>*(12.20—1.10).   | Math. II.<br>Lat. II.<br>M. Ph. I.<br>Physiol.<br>SubCol.Eng.                                                 | Math. II.<br>Eng. I.<br>M. Ph. II.<br>Physiol.<br>P. Eco. II.<br>Ger. II.<br>O. Test.            | Math. II.<br>Latin II.<br>M. Ph. I.<br>SubCol.Eng.                                                                       | Math. II.<br>Eng. I.<br>M. Ph. II.<br>Physiol.<br>P. Eco. II.<br>German I.<br>O. Test. | Math. II.<br>Latin II.<br>M. Ph. I.<br>SubCol.Eng.                                                                         |
| <b>Sixth.</b><br>12.40—1.30.<br>*(1.10—2.00).     | Latin I.<br>Astron.<br>Greek III.<br>French I.<br>Law II.<br>Ped. I.                                          | Latin I.<br>Ap. Math.<br>Greek IV.<br>Phys. III.<br>Law II.<br>Ped. I.<br>N. C. Hist.            | Latin I.<br>Astron.<br>Greek III.<br>French I.<br>Law II.                                                                | Latin I.<br>Ap. Math.<br>Greek IV.<br>Phys. III.<br>Law II.<br>Ped. I.                 | Latin I.<br>Astron.<br>Greek III.<br>French I.<br>Law II.<br>Phys. III.                                                    |
| <b>Seventh.</b><br>2.30—3.20.<br>*(3.00—3.50.)    | O. Test.<br>Eng. I.<br>Lat. III.                                                                              | Ch. Lab. I.<br>Bio. Lab.<br>Ph. Lab. I.                                                          | Ch. Lab. I.<br>Bio. Lab.<br>Ph. Lab. I.                                                                                  | Ch. Lab. II.<br>Ph. Lab. I.                                                            | Ch. Lab. II.<br>Zool. Lab.<br>Ph. Lab. II.                                                                                 |
| <b>Eighth.</b><br>3.20—4.10.<br>*(3.50—4.40).     | Eng. II.<br>Ger. II.<br>Ap. Math.                                                                             |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                        |                                                                                                                            |

2.30—4.30. \*(3.00—5.00). Period for Laboratory Work.

\*Periods from October 25 to March 25.

## COMMENCEMENT 1902.

---

*May 25, Sunday evening*—Baccalaureate Sermon by Rev. J. W. Lynch, Roanoke, Va.

*May 26, Monday evening*—Address before the Law School by Dr. Clarence B. Ashley, New York.

*May 27, Tuesday morning*—Address before the Literary Societies by Prof. Shailer Matthews, Chicago.

*Tuesday evening*—Address before the Alumni Association by Prof. J. T. Alderman, Henderson, N. C.

*May 28, Wednesday morning*—Orations by members of the graduating class: W. A. Dunn, R. P. Walker, J. C. Sikes, W. E. Woodruff, G. T. Stephenson, A. J. Bethea, D. W. Sorrell, H. V. Scarborough.

## INDEX.

|                                             | PAGE. |                                      | PAGE. |
|---------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Admission, Requirements for                 | 20    | Latin, School of                     | 23    |
| Aid Fund                                    | 84    | Law, School of                       | 48    |
| Alumni Association                          | 81    | Lea, Sidney S                        | 4     |
| Applied Chemistry                           | 37    | Library                              | 75    |
| Applied Mathematics                         | 34    | Literary Societies                   | 69    |
| Astronomy                                   | 34    | Location                             | 5     |
| Bachelor of Arts, Degree of                 | 61    | Logic                                | 43    |
| Bachelor of Laws, Degree of                 | 63    | Master of Arts, Degree of            | 62    |
| Bachelor of Science                         | 62    | Mathematics, School of Pure          | 33    |
| Bible, School of                            | 51    | Medals, Society                      | 70    |
| Biology, School of                          | 37    | Medicine, School of                  | 54    |
| Board and Lodging                           | 83    | Mineralogy                           | 40    |
| Botany                                      | 38    | Ministers                            | 72    |
| Calendar                                    | 2     | Modern Languages, School of          | 30    |
| Catalogue of Students                       | 11    | Moral Philosophy, School of          | 42    |
| Chemistry, School of                        | 36    | Museum                               | 79    |
| Commencement, 1902                          | 86    | Observatory                          | 35    |
| Commencement Address                        | --    | Officers of the Faculty              | 9     |
| Committees of Faculty                       | 9     | Pastor's Course                      | 74    |
| Constitutional Government                   | 47    | Pedagogy, School of                  | 53    |
| Contingent Deposit                          | --    | Philosophy, History of               | 43    |
| Degrees                                     | 61    | Physical Culture                     | 68    |
| Degrees 1901-1902, Recipients of            | 19    | Physics, School of                   | 41    |
| Discipline                                  | 67    | Physiology                           | 40    |
| Donations to Library                        | 75    | Political Economy                    | 47    |
| Donations to Museum                         | 79    | Psychology                           | 43    |
| Endowment                                   | 4     | Publications                         | 81    |
| English, School of                          | 27    | Reading-room                         | 77    |
| Ethics                                      | 43    | Recapitulation by Schools and States | 17    |
| Examinations                                | 65    | Recitations                          | 65    |
| Executive Committee                         | 7     | Religious Exercises                  | 71    |
| Expenses                                    | 82    | Reports                              | 66    |
| Faculty                                     | 8     | Schedule of Recitations              | 85    |
| Fees                                        | 82    | Schools Classified                   | 22    |
| French                                      | 32    | Scientific Society                   | 79    |
| Geology                                     | 40    | Spanish                              | 33    |
| German                                      | 31    | Theses and Addresses                 | 63    |
| Greek, School of                            | 25    | Trustees                             | 7     |
| Gymnasium                                   | 68    | Tuition                              | 82    |
| History and Political Science,<br>School of | 44    | Y. M. C. A.                          | 71    |
| History of College                          | 3     | Zoology                              | 39    |
| Historical Society                          | 80    |                                      |       |
| Introduction                                | 3     |                                      |       |
| Investing Committee                         | 7     |                                      |       |



CATALOGUE

OF

# WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

---

SIXTY-NINTH SESSION

1903-1904



POST OFFICE  
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

# CALENDAR—1904.

## JANUARY.

S M T W T F S

1 2  
3 4 5 6 7 8 9  
10 11 12 13 14 15 16  
17 18 19 20 21 22 23  
24 25 26 27 28 29 30  
31

## FEBRUARY.

1 2 3 4 5 6  
7 8 9 10 11 12 13  
14 15 16 17 18 19 20  
21 22 23 24 25 26 27  
28 29

## MARCH.

1 2 3 4 5  
6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
13 14 15 16 17 18 19  
20 21 22 23 24 25 26  
27 28 29 30 31

## APRIL.

1 2  
3 4 5 6 7 8 9  
10 11 12 13 14 15 16  
17 18 19 20 21 22 23  
24 25 26 27 28 29 30

## MAY.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7  
8 9 10 11 12 13 14  
15 16 17 18 19 20 21  
22 23 24 25 26 27 28  
29 30 31

## JUNE.

1 2 3 4  
5 6 7 8 9 10 11  
12 13 14 15 16 17 18  
19 20 21 22 23 24 25  
26 27 28 29 30

## JULY.

S M T W T F S

1 2  
3 4 5 6 7 8 9  
10 11 12 13 14 15 16  
17 18 19 20 21 22 23  
24 25 26 27 28 29 30  
31

## AUGUST.

1 2 3 4 5 6  
7 8 9 10 11 12 13  
14 15 16 17 18 19 20  
21 22 23 24 25 26 27  
28 29 30 31

## SEPTEMBER.

1 2 3  
4 5 6 7 8 9 10  
11 12 13 14 15 16 17  
18 19 20 21 22 23 24  
25 26 27 28 29 30

## OCTOBER.

1  
2 3 4 5 6 7 8  
9 10 11 12 13 14 15  
16 17 18 19 20 21 22  
23 24 25 26 27 28 29  
30 31

## NOVEMBER.

1 2 3 4 5  
6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
13 14 15 16 17 18 19  
20 21 22 23 24 25 26  
27 28 29 30

## DECEMBER.

1 2 3  
4 5 6 7 8 9 10  
11 12 13 14 15 16 17  
18 19 20 21 22 23 24  
25 26 27 28 29 30 31

# 1905.

## JANUARY.

S M T W T F S

1 2 3 4 5 6 7  
8 9 10 11 12 13 14  
15 16 17 18 19 20 21  
22 23 24 25 26 27 28  
29 30 31

## FEBRUARY.

1 2 3 4  
5 6 7 8 9 10 11  
12 13 14 15 16 17 18  
19 20 21 22 23 24 25  
26 27 28

## MARCH.

1 2 3 4  
5 6 7 8 9 10 11  
12 13 14 15 16 17 18  
19 20 21 22 23 24 25  
26 27 28 29 30 31

## APRIL.

1  
2 3 4 5 6 7 8  
9 10 11 12 13 14 15  
16 17 18 19 20 21 22  
23 24 25 26 27 28 29  
30

## MAY.

1 2 3 4 5 6  
7 8 9 10 11 12 13  
14 15 16 17 18 19 20  
21 22 23 24 25 26 27  
28 29 30 31

## JUNE.

1 2 3  
4 5 6 7 8 9 10  
11 12 13 14 15 16 17  
18 19 20 21 22 23 24  
25 26 27 28 29 30

# COLLEGE CALENDAR.

For Session 1904-1905.

---

August 29, 30, 31—Entrance Examinations.

August 31—Beginning of the Session.

September 16—Applications for degrees submitted.

October 5—Subjects of Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

October 28, 29—Mid-term Examinations.

December 2—Senior Speaking.

December 15-23—Fall Term Examinations.

December 24-January 1—Christmas Holidays.

January 3—Beginning of Spring Term.

February 10—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

March 10—Senior Speaking.

March 10, 11—Mid-term Examinations.

Easter Monday—Holiday.

May 1—Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

May 19-26—Spring Term Examinations.

May 28-31—Commencement:

Sunday, 8:30 p. m.—Baccalaureate Sermon.

Monday, 10 a. m.—Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees; 8:30 p. m.—Address before the School of Law.

Tuesday, 11 a. m.—Address before the Literary Societies; 8:30 p. m.—Address before the Alumni.

Wednesday, Commencement Day, 11 a. m.—Addresses by representatives of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.



## History.

The founders of Wake Forest College had two objects in mind in establishing the institution: to provide instruction as extended and thorough as is given in a secular institution, and to aim at the development of the highest Christian character among the students. These high ideals have ever been held in view during the sixty-nine years' history of the College. There have been all the while steady growth in equipment and endowment and continuous improvement in the scope and methods of instruction; new buildings have been erected, courses of study have been added and improved, and standards of graduation have been raised; amid it all, however, the highest aim of the Trustees and the Faculty has been to maintain Wake Forest as a distinctively Christian College. There are few facts in the history of the institution more gratifying than those related to its religious life.

The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meager charter to the "Wake Forest Institute." By legislative amendment in 1838, the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College."

Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D.D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His successors have been the following: Rev. Wm. Hooper, D.D., in 1846; Rev. John B. White, D.D., in 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D.D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D.D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D.D., in 1883.

## **Buildings.**

For many years a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library, and lecture-rooms. During the summers of 1900 and 1901, this building was renovated throughout, the central part being transformed into offices and lecture-rooms. In 1878, by the beneficence of Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. J. G. Williams, of Raleigh, N. C., the "Heck and Williams Building" was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two Lecture-rooms, and two Society Halls. The "Wingate Memorial Building," erected in 1880, supplied four additional Lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall. The "Lea Laboratory," erected in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the Schools of Biology and Medicine. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Mr. Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina. The Gymnasium, completed in 1901, contains ample space for all kinds of gymnastics, together with bath-rooms.

## **Endowment.**

In 1860 the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war, in 1865, only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

## **Organization.**

The system of independent "Schools" is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom of the system

is believed to have been demonstrated by long and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning.

There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, four sub-collegiate classes—one each in Latin, Greek, Mathematics, and English. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men—those who are well prepared to enter only one or two Schools of the College, and those who, though somewhat advanced in years, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College during the limited period which they can give to work in college. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations and general atmosphere of college life, will prove of great value to them, and it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the four sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest College, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of these sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of collegiate classes only, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College.

The Faculty has no desire to hasten the entrance of young men into college, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to the College until they are well prepared to enter its classes.

## **Location.**

The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling and healthful country, is most fortunate. Three passenger trains of the Seaboard Air Line stop daily at the College. There are three mails daily. The ex-

press and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. Intoxicating liquors can not, in accordance with the laws of the State, be sold, given, or conveyed to a student within five miles of the College, without special permission in writing by the Faculty. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers, of city life.

## Board of Trustees.

---

E. F. AYDLETT, Elizabeth City.  
J. W. BAILEY, Raleigh.  
N. BIGGS, Scotland Neck.  
J. B. BOONE, Thomasville.  
N. B. BROUGHTON, Raleigh.  
J. C. CADDELL, Wake Forest.  
C. M. COOKE, Louisburg.  
W. E. DANIEL, Weldon.  
H. C. DOCKERY, Rockingham.  
W. C. DOWD, Charlotte.  
W. J. FERRELL, Wadesboro.  
A. R. FOUSHEE, Roxboro.  
D. L. GORE, Wilmington.  
W. R. GWALTNEY, Hickory.  
F. P. HOBGOOD, Oxford.  
J. N. HOLDING, Raleigh.  
J. D. HUFHAM, Henderson.  
T. M. HUFHAM, Hickory, N. C.  
CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh.  
L. L. JENKINS, Gastonia.  
L. JOHNSON, Cary.  
W. J. McLENDON, Wadesboro.  
R. H. MARSH, Oxford.  
C. W. MITCHELL, Aulander.  
JOHN MITCHELL, Hexlena.  
G. A. NORWOOD, Jr., Goldsboro.  
J. M. PARROTT, Kinston.  
J. B. RICHARDSON, High Point.  
R. E. ROYALL, Wake Forest.  
J. C. SCARBOROUGH, Murfreesboro.  
T. E. SKINNER, Arden.  
J. F. SPAINHOUR, Morganton.  
E. W. TIMBERLAKE, Wake Forest.  
J. H. TUCKER, Asheville.  
W. C. TYREE, Raleigh.  
R. T. VANN, Raleigh.  
E. Y. WEBB, Shelby.

## Officers.

---

DR. W. C. TYREE, Raleigh, *President*.  
F. P. HOBGOOD, Oxford, *Vice-President*.  
T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, *Treasurer*.  
CAREY J. HUNTER, Raleigh, *Secretary*.  
N. B. BROUGHTON, Raleigh, *Auditor*.  
W. N. JONES, Raleigh, *Attorney*.  
L. R. MILLS, Wake Forest, *Bursar*.

---

## Committees.

### *Executive—*

C. J. HUNTER, Raleigh, *Chairman*.  
J. C. CADDELL.  
C. M. COOKE.  
H. C. DOCKERY.  
R. E. ROYALL.  
J. W. BAILEY.  
R. T. VANN.

### *Investing—*

C. J. HUNTER, Raleigh, *Chairman*.  
N. B. BROUGHTON.  
J. N. HOLDING.  
L. JOHNSON.

### *Visiting—*

J. W. BAILEY, Raleigh, *Chairman*.  
F. P. HOBGOOD.  
W. C. TYREE.

## Faculty.

---

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B. Lit., D.D., President,  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy.*

WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M.A., D.D.,\*  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*

LUTHER R. MILLS, M.A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M.A.,  
*Professor of Biology.*

BENJAMIN SLEDD, M.A.,  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*

CHARLES E. BREWER, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Chemistry.*

JOHN F. LANNEAU, M.A.,  
*Professor of Applied Mathematics and Astronomy.*

JOHN B. CARLYLE, M.A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M.A.,  
*Professor of Law.*

J. HENDREN GORRELL, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages.*

WILLIS R. CULLOM, M.A., Th.M.,  
*Professor of the Bible.*

WALTER SIKES, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Political Science.*

JAMES L. LAKE, M.A.,  
*Professor of Physics.*

FREDERICK K. COOKE, M.D.,  
*Professor of Anatomy and Physiology.*

DARIUS EATMAN, M.A.,  
*Professor of Education.*

WATSON S. RANKIN, M.D.,  
*Professor of Bacteriology and Pathology.*

---

\* On leave of absence the present session.



GEORGE W. PASCHAL, B.A., Ph.D.,  
*Associate Professor of Latin and Greek.*

S. F. MORDECAI,  
*Assistant Professor of Law.*

DAVID A. COVINGTON, B.A.,  
*Assistant in Latin.*

TALCOTT W. BREWER, B.A.,  
*Assistant in Chemistry.*

CHARLES P. WEAVER,  
*Assistant in English.*

SAMUEL C. HOWARD,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Biology.*

SAMUEL H. YOKELEY,  
*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*

JOHN ABNER BARKER,

GEORGE W. COGGIN,

CLAUDIUS C. HOWARD,

CHARLES H. JENKINS,

*Assistants in the Library.*

---

### Officers.

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, President.

LUTHER R. MILLS, Bursar.

JAMES L. LAKE, Secretary.

GEORGE W. PASCHAL, Curator of Library.

J. HENDERSON GORRELL, Keeper of Rolls.

JOHN F. LANNEAU, Superintendent of Buildings.

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, Superintendent of Grounds.

WALTER SIKES, Director of Physical Culture.

MRS. D. S. VANN, Matron.

JAMES W. LYNCH, D.D., Chaplain.

---

### Committees.

#### *Publication—*

W. L. POTEAT.

N. Y. GULLEY.

J. L. LAKE.

*Examinations—*

J. L. LAKE.  
N. Y. GULLEY.  
D. EATMAN.

*Lectures—*

J. B. CARLYLE.  
W. L. POTEAT.  
W. R. CULLOM.

*Library—*

B. SLEDD.  
W. L. POTEAT.  
C. E. BREWER.

*Athletics—*

W. SIKES.  
C. E. BREWER.  
G. W. PASCHAL.

*Contingent Deposit—*

J. F. LANNEAU.  
W. R. CULLOM.  
F. K. COOKE.

*Dormitory—*

C. E. BREWER.  
W. S. RANKIN.  
W. SIKES.

## Requirements for Admission.

---

### Matriculation.

Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age, and be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character; if coming from other incorporated institutions, they must be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues. He is at once assigned to his classes, and thence forward absence from any of these will be noted.

### Latin.\*

Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Four books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero, and not less than one book of Virgil's *Æneid*, together with a thorough mastery of the prosody of Hexameter Verse. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Tuell and Fowler's *Beginner's Book*, Daniell's *Exercises on Cæsar*, Lowe and Ewing's *Cæsar*, Johnston's *Cicero*, and Greenough's *Virgil*, are recommended.

### Greek.\*

Forms, including accent and the elements of syntax, with ability to translate any ordinary passage of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, or its equivalent. Ball's *Elements of Greek* and Kelsey's *Anabasis*, recommended.

---

\* In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See page 6.

### English.\*

1. English Grammar and the elementary principles of composition and rhetoric, which include spelling, punctuation, and paragraphing.

2. *Reading*.—For 1904, applicants will be examined on the following books:

The Sir Roger de Coverley papers, George Eliot's Silas Marner, Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield, Scott's Ivanhoe, Irving's Rip Van Winkle and The Legend of Sleepy Hollow, Longfellow's Evangeline, Matthew Arnold's Sohrab and Rustum, Tennyson's Princess, Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice, Hawthorne's House of the Seven Gables. These books may be had of The Baker & Taylor Co., New York, at twenty or twenty-five cents apiece.

The student will be required to write a paragraph on each of several topics selected from the above-mentioned works; and special stress will be laid on the power of clear and accurate expression.

### Pure Mathematics.\*

Arithmetic; Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's Elements of Algebra, recommended.

### The Sciences.

Applicants for admission to any of the Science Schools should be prepared to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of at least one of the following subjects: Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, Zoology.

### Political Science.

Geography, United States History, English History, and General History. Montgomery's Leading Facts of English History and Myers' General History, recommended.

---

\*In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See page 6.

## Schools.

---

Instruction is given in the following Schools :

- I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
- II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
- III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
- IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.
  1. French Language and Literature.
  2. German Language and Literature.
  3. Spanish Language and Literature.
- V. PURE MATHEMATICS.
  1. Algebra and Geometry.
  2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
  3. Differential and Integral Calculus.
- VI. APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.
- VII. CHEMISTRY.
  1. General Chemistry.
    - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
    - (b) Organic Chemistry.
  2. Applied Chemistry.
- VIII. BIOLOGY.
  1. General Biology.
  2. Botany.
  3. Zoology.
  4. Mineralogy and Geology.
- IX. PHYSICS.
- X. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.
  1. Psychology.
  2. Ethics.
  3. Logic.
  4. History of Philosophy.

## XI. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. History.
2. Political Economy.
3. Constitutional Government.

## XII. LAW.

1. Common and Statutory Law.
2. Equity and Equity Jurisprudence.
3. Constitutional Law.

## XIII. THE BIBLE.

## XIV. EDUCATION.

## XV. MEDICINE.

1. Anatomy.
2. Physiology.
3. Embryology.
4. Medical Jurisprudence.
5. Biology.
6. Chemistry.
7. Toxicology.
8. Medical Physics.
9. *Materia Medica* and Therapeutics.
10. Histology.
11. Bacteriology.
12. Pathology.

---

I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Carlyle.*

*Associate Professor Paschal.*

Applicants for admission to Course I must have read four books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero, or their equivalent. They must also possess a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced courses must have completed successfully the work of the lower courses or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1904-1905.

COURSE 1.—Five hours weekly. Prescribed for the B.A. degree.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Jones' Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and Gepp and Haigh's Latin-English Dictionary); Original Exercises.

VIRGIL.—Æneid (Knapp)); Hexameter Verse.

LIVY.—Book I and II or XXI and XII; Lectures and Essays on Livy.

SALLUST.—Catiline (Greenough); Study of the times of Sallust.

OVID.—Selections.

COURSE 2.—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for B.A. and M.A.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Arnold's Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.

CICERO.—Select Letters (Abbott); Cato Major (Rockwood); Lectures on Cicero and his times.

HORACE.—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Smith and Greenough's); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Metres of Horace; Eutroplus (sight-reading).

PLINY.—Platner's Selections.



COURSE 3.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises requiring independent research.

TACITUS.—Germania and Agricola (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his times.

JUVENAL.—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and the Literature of the Empire.

PLAUTUS.—Menæchmi (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.

Crowell's Selections from Lucretius, Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid, and Lucan.

COURSE 4.—Two hours weekly. Elective. Open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and to those who contemplate teaching Latin. The course will be varied according to the aptitudes of students.

Lucretius.—De Rerum Natura (Lee); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Meters; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy.

ELEGIAC POETS.—Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press Series); Catullus (Merrill).

Seneca's Moral Essays (Hurst and Whiting).

---

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Royall.*

*Associate Professor Paschal.*

The applicant for admission into Course 1 must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of Xenophon's Anabasis, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by Ball's Elements of Greek.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and

materials, a test of which is the written exercise required weekly in each course. Opportunity for reading at sight is given in all courses. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.

The lectures are mostly informal, their design being to deepen interest, broaden conception, and incite to original investigation.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1904-1905.

##### COURSE 1.—Five hours weekly. Elective.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Bonner's Greek Composition; Goodwin's Grammar; Liddell and Scott's Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon.

XENOPHON.—Anabasis, Books II-IV (Kelsey).

HERODOTUS.—Books VI and VII (Merriam) The Ionic Dialect.

HISTORY.—Botsford's History of Greece; Kiepert's Atlas.

##### COURSE 2.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Original exercises based on the authors read, chiefly Lysias; Goodwin's Grammar.

LYSIAS.—Select Orations (Wait); Lectures on Lysias and his times.

HOMER.—Odyssey (Perrin & Seymour); Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life; Hexameter Verse.

LITERATURE.—Jebb's Primer of Greek Literature, with supplementary lectures; Capps' From Homer to Theocritus.

##### COURSE 3.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Sidgwick; Goodwin's Grammar.

SOPHOCLES.—Ajax (Jebb); Oedipus Tyrannus (Earle); Dialogic and Choric Metres; Lectures on the Drama.

PLATO.—Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy.

COURSE 4.—Three hours weekly. Elective. One of the three following courses:

HOMER.—Reading and critical study of the entire Iliad (Monro).

PLATO—THE REPUBLIC.—The entire work carefully read.

GREEK DRAMA.—Ten plays from Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes.

---

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Sledd.*

The work of this department is directed toward a three-fold end: a direct first-hand acquaintance with English literature, a general knowledge of the history of the English language and the English people, and some degree of excellence in composition. The use of text-books is subordinate and incidental, the stress being laid upon the reading of English classics and the writing of themes and essays. In each course as much reading as possible is done in the classroom, and a larger amount is required as private parallel work. Students of the higher courses are encouraged to purchase standard editions of the authors read, and thus lay the foundation for future studies.

For requirements for admission to this department, see p. 14.

*No student will be admitted to Course I whose work is deficient in the elementary principles of composition, spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and grammar.*

The courses must be taken in the order given, nor may two courses be taken during the same year.

COURSE 1.—Three hours a week. The work of this course is adapted to the needs of the general body of students. Prescribed for the B.A. and the B.S. degree.

**RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION.**—Instruction in this course is almost wholly of a practical kind. Frequent class-room exercises are varied with essays of some length. Genung's *Practical Rhetoric and Rhetorical Analysis*.

**HISTORY OF LITERATURE.**—Pancoast's or Simonds' *English Literature*, and Pancoast's *American Literature*. This course is merely introductory to the study of the authors themselves in their representative works.

**ENGLISH PROSE.**—Pancoast's *Standard English Prose* as an introduction to the representative writers and periods of English prose literature, with parallel readings in the novelists.

**THE ENGLISH POETS.**—Pancoast's *Standard English Poems* as an introduction to the history and structure of English verse. Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice* (reviewed), *Julius Cæsar*, and *King John*; Milton's *Minor Poems* and Tennyson's *Classical Poems* carefully studied in connection with Gayley's *Classic Myths*.

**COURSE 2.**—Three hours a week. Prescribed for the B.A. degree. The aim of this course is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English literature. In connection with the authors studied, the student will be required to read regularly in standard works of criticism, biography, and the history of literature.

**ADVANCED COMPOSITION.**—Five essays during each term, with frequent class-room exercises. An effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style. Genung's *Rhetoric*, completed.

**SHAKESPEARE.**—Critical study of six plays and the Sonnets. Dowden's *Primer* and the *Temple Shakespeare* are used. Six other plays are assigned to be read privately.

**MILTON.**—Review of the *Minor Poems* and critical study of the first six books of *Paradise Lost*, and rapid reading of selections from the remaining books. The *Cambridge Milton* is recommended, with Garnett's or Trent's *Life of Milton*. The student will need a good classical dictionary.

**WORDSWORTH.**—Morley's edition of the poems, with private readings on the life and times of the poet.

TENNYSON.—The Globe edition, with Waugh's *Life of Tennyson* and Luce's *Handbook*.

COURSE 3. Three hours a week. Elective. In this class the work is devoted in a large measure to a single form of literature, or to a single period of literature. Only those students who have shown marked appreciation of literature are encouraged to enter this class. The first two subjects below, and the last two, are given in alternate years.

THE ENGLISH DRAMA.—Symonds' *Predecessors of Shakespeare*, Manly's *Pre-Shakespearean Drama*, Gayley's *Representative English Comedies*, selected plays of Marlowe, Ben Johnson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Ford, Webster, and Otway. Volumes of the *Temple Dramatists* are used so far as available. Each student is required to select some one dramatist for special study.

THE ROMANTIC MOVEMENT.—The period of transition in Ward's *English Poets*, Vol. III; Morley's edition of Wordsworth, Palgrave's edition of Keats, any good edition of Byron, Globe edition of Scott, Dowden's edition of Shelley. Beer's *English Romanticism*.

AMERICAN LITERATURE.—Stedman's *American Anthology and Poets of America*, with special study of literature in the South.

BROWNING.—The Camberwell edition, Sharp's *Life of Browning*, and Stopford Brooke's *The Poetry of Browning*.

COURSE 4.—Three hours a week. Elective. Adapted especially to the needs of those who purpose becoming teachers.

OLD ENGLISH.—Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, Stopford Brooke's *Early English Literature*.

CHAUCER.—The Globe Chaucer, Pollard's *Primer of Chaucer*, Ward's *Life of Chaucer*.

HISTORY OF LANGUAGE.—Lounsbury's *History of the English Language*.

Throughout Courses 3 and 4 students are required to read extensively in such standard works as the following, all of

which are to be had in the College Library: Lounsbury's Studies in Chaucer, Stopford Brooke's Early English Literature, Saintsbury's Elizabethan Literature, Gosse's Eighteenth Century Literature, Saintsbury's Nineteenth Century Literature, Ward's History of the English Drama (3 vols., revised ed.), the Variorum Shakespeare, the Mermaid Dramatists, Brandes' Shakespeare, Lee's Life of Shakespeare, The English Men of Letters Series, The Great Writers Series, The American Men of Letters Series, Garnett and Gosse's English Literature (4 vols.), Courthope's History of English Poetry.

---

#### IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

*Professor Gorrell.*

The subjects taught in this school are the French, German, and Spanish languages and literatures.

The first year's study in each language begins with the first principles. The work of this course is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the grammatical inflections and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practised in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises and one written exercise being required each week. Special stress is laid on pronunciation and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language.

In the second year the student studies the more difficult principles of syntax, and continues the translation of English prose into the foreign idiom. Weekly exercises are required. As the student is now presumed to read the Modern Languages with facility, his attention is directed especially to the study of literature. The most important literary periods are studied chronologically; extensive reading of the greatest writers is supplemented by lectures by the Professor. Frequent practice in sight-reading is required in all classes.

For students who desire to continue their French and Ger-

man studies after they have completed the second year work, special courses are offered in historical grammar, phonetics, or literature.

For those students who wish to obtain sufficient knowledge of German to enable them to read with ease scientific works in this language, a course in scientific German is offered.

To enter Courses 3 and 6, the student must have completed the work of Latin 1.

Course 1 is required for the B.S. degree.

Course 1 or Course 3 is required for the B.A. degree.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1904-1905.

COURSE 1.—*German*.—Three hours a week.

GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.—Joynes-Meissner's *German Grammar*. Oral and written exercises throughout the session. Heath's and Koehler's *Dictionaries*, recommended.

EASY PROSE AND VERSE.—Hewett's *German Reader*, Grimm's *Kinder und Hausmärchen*, Heyse's *L'Arrabbiata*.

PARALLEL WORK.—Two hundred pages of literary or scientific German.

COURSE 2.—*Advanced German*.—Three hours a week.

COMPOSITION.—Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar*, completed. Harris's *Prose Composition*. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.

LITERATURE.—A series of lectures on German literature by the Professor. Scherer's *History of German Literature* is recommended for class use, and Francke's *Social Forces in German Literature* for reference.

GOETHE.—The first part of the session is devoted to the study of the life and works of Goethe. Lewes's, Simes's, Boyesen's, and Carlyle's works on Goethe, used for reference.

SCHILLER.—*Wilhelm Tell* (Deering), Carlyle's *Life of Schiller*.

LESSING.—*Minna von Barnhelm*, Rolleston's *Life of Lessing*.



HEINE.—The prose of Heine is studied with Faust's Heine's Prose as a text-book supplemented by Cotta's edition of Heine's complete works.

GERMAN VERSE.—Hatfield's German Lyrics and Ballads.

MODERN AUTHORS.—Sudermann's *Frau Sorge* and *Katzen-Steg*; Hauptmann's *Die Versunkene Glocke*.

COURSE 3.—*French*.—Three hours a week.

GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.—Frazer and Squair's French Grammar. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.

EASY PROSE AND VERSE.—Kuhns' French Reading for Beginners; Malot's *Sans Famille*, Sicard's *Histoire de France*.

PARALLEL WORK.—Two hundred pages of French reading.

COURSE 4.—*Advanced French*.—Three hours a week.

COMPOSITION.—Grandgent's French Composition, Baillot-Twight Brunot's French Prose Composition. Written exercises every week.

LITERATURE.—Lectures on French Literature. Kastner and Atkins' *History of French Literature* and Brunetiere's *Manual of French Literature*, recommended for reference.

CLASSICAL DRAMA.—Corneille's *Le Cid*, Racine's *Athalie*, Moliere's *L'Avare*, *Le Misanthrope*, *Tartuffe*, *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*.

SEVENTEENTH AND EIGHTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE.—Rochefoucauld—*Maximes*; Mme. de Sevigne—*Lettres*; Bossuet—*Oraisons Funebres*; La Fontaine—*Fables*; Boileau—*L'Art Poetique*; Rousseau—*De L'Inegalite*; Voltaire—*Zaire*; Syms' *Selected Letters of Voltaire*.

NINETEENTH CENTURY FICTION.—Balzac, Zola, and Maupassant.

FRENCH VERSE.—Canfield's French Lyrics.

COURSE 5.—*French Literature*.—One hour a week. Study of special periods of French Literature; for 1904-5, study of nineteenth century prose.

COURSE 6.—*Spanish*.—Three hours a week. The aim of this course is to give a good reading knowledge of Spanish and thorough drill in grammar and conversation.

Loiseaux's *Spanish Grammar*; Marion and de Garennes' *Introduccion a la Lengua Castellana*; Ramsey's *Spanish Reader*; Alarcon's *El Capitan Veneno*, Carter and Malloy's *Cuentos Castellanos*.

COURSE 7.—*Advanced Spanish*.—Three times a week. Continued drill in Spanish grammar and extensive reading.

DeTornos' *Combined Spanish Method*. Ford's *Spanish Composition*. Valera's *Pepita Jimenez*, Echegary's *O Locura o' Santidad*, Galdos' *Dona Perfecta*, Cervantes' *Don Quixote*.

---

## V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

*Professors Mills and Lanneau.*

COURSE 1.—Five hours weekly. To take this course the student must stand a satisfactory examination on Algebra to equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on the first Wednesday of the session.

FALL TERM.—*Algebra*.—Quadratic Equations. Surds and Imaginaries, Ratio, Proportion, Arithmetic and Geometric Progressions, Binomial Theorem, Logarithms.

TEXT-BOOK.—Milne's *Algebra*.

SPRING TERM.—*Plane, Solid, and Spherical Geometry*.

TEXT-BOOK.—Phillip's and Fisher's *Geometry*.

COURSE 2.—Five hours weekly. A satisfactory examination on the work of Course 1 must be passed before a student will be allowed to take this course.

FALL TERM.—*Plane and Spherical Trigonometry*.

TEXT-BOOK.—Wentworth's *Trigonometry*.

SPRING TERM.—*Analytic Geometry*.—Loci and their Equations, Straight Line, Circle, different Systems of Co-ordinates, Conics, Higher Plane Curves.

TEXT-BOOK.—Wentworth's *Analytic Geometry*.

COURSE 3.—Applicants for this course will be examined on the work of Courses 1 and 2.

FALL TERM.—Three hours weekly.—*Differential and Integral Calculus.*

SPRING TERM.—Two hours weekly.—*Differential and Integral Calculus.*

TEXT-BOOK.—Nichols' Calculus.

---

## VI. SCHOOL OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

*Professor Lanneau.*

The School embraces Land Surveying and Astronomy.

The two-fold course is fundamental in the training of a civil engineer. Surveying is invaluable not only to the engineer, but to the lawyer as well. Each part of this two-fold course depends largely for its thoroughness on a good

### EQUIPMENT.

*For the Field:* Instruments of highest grade have been provided. A Surveyor's Compass with vernier, tangent screw, and outkeeper; steel chain and pins; ranging rods; a superior Engineer's Level with 20-inch telescope; Leveling Rods reading to one-thousandth of a foot; a light Transit of Young's make; a Gurley's Surveyor's Transit with vertical arc, stadia, solar attachment, and latitude level; and other necessary instruments.

*For the Sky:*—An observatory well located and favored with a free, unobstructed horizon. A revolving roof easily shifts the view as desired. Of chief moment is its highly-finished 5-inch telescope, made to order by Gærtner & Co., of Chicago. Of superior workmanship, unusually complete and exact in its gearing, it is mounted equatorially, and is moved by nicely governed clock-work to synchronize with the stars. The excellence of its object-glass is due to the Chicago optician, Petitidier.

In this School there are two courses.

COURSE 1.—*Land Surveying*.—Three hours a week, the entire session. This, or Astronomy, is prescribed for the degree of B.A.

To enter this course, a good knowledge of Trigonometry is required.

The course includes full insight into the delicate adjustments of the various instruments used, as well as field practice. Field work embraces problems of heights and distances; surveys and resurveys; the dividing of land as required; surface, section, and cross-section leveling, etc., etc. Due attention is given to the corresponding office work—plotting the field notes and calculating and discussing results.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davies-VanAmringe's *Surveying*, or Carhart's.

REFERENCES: Gillespie's *Land Surveying*, Hodgman's *Manual*, Gillespie's *Higher Surveying*, Johnson's *Higher Surveying*.

COURSE 2.—*Astronomy*.—Three hours a week the entire session. This, or Land Surveying, is prescribed for the degree of B.A.

To enter this course with advantage requires familiarity with mathematics and with general physics. The course embraces more of the "New Astronomy," more of the physical than of the mathematical. It is supplemented by frequent lectures.

The Observatory is utilized as often as the weather permits.

It is aimed, by text and lecture and telescope, to acquaint the student of the heavens with far-reaching facts and cosmic theories, and lead him into a satisfactory and ennobling knowledge of the material universe.

TEXT-BOOK.—Todd's *New Astronomy* or Young's *Manual of Astronomy*.

REFERENCES: Young's *General Astronomy*, Newcomb and Holden's *Astronomy*, Langley's *New Astronomy*, Watson's

Theoretical Astronomy, Loomis' Practical Astronomy, Souchon's Practical Astronomy, Fison's Recent Advances in Astronomy.

---

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

### *Professor Brewer.*

COURSE 1.—Devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry.

Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two hours a week for laboratory work, throughout the year. Prescribed for the B.S., B.A., and M.A. degrees.

LECTURES AND RECITATIONS.—These are upon the important principles of Chemistry, the elements, and some compounds. A few typical elements are first taken up, and then the more common ones are studied according to the Periodic Law. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained; while experiments made in the presence of the class illustrate statements given. Every three weeks a written quiz is held covering the ground gone over in that time.

LABORATORY.—Each student works for himself. He is given a desk and a set of apparatus of his own. He is required to arrange the apparatus and collect the necessary chemicals for each experiment without the help of any fellow student. Instructors, who are always present, are glad to make suggestions when needed. In this way the student becomes familiar not only with every detail of the experiment, but becomes acquainted with the materials at first hand, and learns the use of chemical apparatus. Each student is required to take notes on his experiments. These are examined and corrected from time to time.

COURSE 2.—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours a week for laboratory work, throughout the year. Elective, counting four in the degree courses.

LECTURES AND RECITATIONS.—These are on the hydrocarbons and their derivatives, and are intended to present a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry. The subject includes a study of such important commercial articles as chloroform, iodoform, alcohol and alcoholic beverages, ether,

vinegar, formaldehyde (formalin), glycerine, fats, soaps, sugar, starch, carbolic acid, aniline dyes, etc. Theories as to the structure of organic compounds are introduced and discussed wherever they may prove profitable.

LABORATORY.—During the fall term a short course in qualitative analysis is taken, in which methods of identifying and separating the common metals and acids are given. The spring term is devoted to the preparation of organic compounds illustrating the lectures of this course.

COURSE 3.—Devoted to the study of Applied Chemistry. Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the degree courses.

LECTURES AND RECITATIONS.—It is the purpose of this course to present the application of Chemistry to some of the arts. During the past year a course in Agricultural Chemistry was given, including a discussion of soils, fertilizers, crops, foods, etc. Subjects vary from year to year.

LABORATORY.—Quantitative analysis is taken up, and standard methods of determining the common bases and acids given. Analysis of fertilizers and assay of gold and silver ores are included in this course.

---

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

*Professor Poteat.*

The student is led to deal directly with living nature, to make and record his own observations, and draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between the inquirer and the objects of his study. The stress of the School is upon laboratory work; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both, frequent recitations are held. For entrance requirements, see p. 14.

The School offers the following four courses:

COURSE 1.—*General Biology*.—Three hours a week for lec-

ture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods may be devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for the B. S. the B. A., and the M. A. degree.

The object of this course is to present the fundamental facts of the structure and the functions of animals and plants. It consists of the laboratory study of the comparative morphology and physiology of a few types selected from both these groups of living beings. Among the subjects treated in class lectures are, living matter and its history, the structure of the cell, the phenomena of movement, irritability, metabolism, reproduction, heredity, relation of animals and plants, origin of living forms, together with the embryology of particular organisms. In the laboratory, with the chief purpose of learning from them the general laws of life, the following typical animals and plants are studied in the details of their structure and functions: *Amœba*, *Yeast*, *Sponge*, *Spyrogyra*, *Hydra*, *Nitella*, *Earth-worm*, *Moss or Liverwort*, *Crayfish or Grasshopper*, *Mussel*, *Fern*, *Fish*, *Pine*, *Frog*.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Boyer's Elementary Biology. To be found in the laboratory for reference: Huxley and Martin's Practical Biology, Brook's Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology, Sedgwick and Wilson's Biology, Hertwig's The Cell, Wilson's The Cell in Development and Inheritance, Wilson's Atlas of Fertilization and Karyokinesis, Verworn's General Physiology, Korschelt and Heider's Embryology of the Invertebrata, the Wood's Holl Biological Lectures, the works of Strasburger, Weismann, Romanes, Morgan, Jeffrey Parker, Sachs, DeBary, A. Lang, and others.

APPARATUS.—The laboratory supplies material for study, the necessary reagents and dissecting instruments, including a compound microscope for each student.

COURSE 2.—*Botany*.—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session of nine months. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the degree courses, and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School. Not offered for the Session of 1904-5.



The course is designed to give the student a definite conception of the entire plant series by the study of representative members of all the different groups, from the simplest algæ and fungi up to the flowering plants. The practical study of plant physiology goes forward side by side with that of plant morphology, but the latter part of the spring term is devoted to a special course in the physiology of the Phanerogams. Knowledge of the natural conditions under which plants grow is deemed of sufficient importance to justify the requirement that material for study in the laboratory be collected in the fields by the class under the guidance of the Professor.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Atkinson's *Elementary Botany*, Clark's *Laboratory Manual in Botany*, and Macdougal's *Oel's Experimental Plant Physiology*. Laboratory notes on forms not comprised in the handbook are prepared by the Professor. Besides the reference books mentioned under Course 1, the student may consult in the laboratory Wolle's *Desmids and Algæ*, Bennett and Murray's *Cryptogamic Botany*, Warming's *Systematic Botany*, Kerner and Oliver's *Natural History of Plants*, Campbell's *University Text-Book of Botany and Mosses and Ferns*, McBride's *North American Slime-Moulds*, Massee's *British Fungus Flora*, Murray's *Seaweeds*, Cook's *Introduction to Fungi*, Underwood's *Moulds, Mildews and Mushrooms*, McAlpine's *Botanical Atlas*, Zimmermann's *Botanical Microtechnique*, Chamberlain's *Methods in Plant Histology*, Sachs' *History of Botany and Lectures on the Physiology of Plants*, and the works of Vines, Goebel, Farlow, Tuckerman, Lesquereux and James, Underwood, Gray, Chapman, Britton, Coulter, Small, and others.

APPARATUS.—Excepting a hand-magnifier, which the student must provide, the laboratory supplies all necessary apparatus and reagents.

COURSE 3.—*Zoology*.—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the degree courses, and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School.

The object of the course is to lead the student to a first-hand knowledge of all the types of animal structure. Representative

Protozoans are studied first; then follow one or more typical forms of each of the classes in succession up to and including the Vertebrates, the emphasis being put upon the morphology of the Invertebrates.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Pratt's Invertebrate Zoology and Parker and Haswell's Manual. Supplementary laboratory directions by the Professor. Accessible in the laboratory, besides those mentioned in the preceding courses: The Standard Natural History, the Cambridge Natural History, Leunis' Synopsis, Claus and Sedgwick's Text-Book, Parker and Haswell's Text-Book, Marshall and Hurst's Practical Zoology, Wiedersheim's Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates, Comstock's Manual of Insects, Shipley's Zoology of the Invertebrata, Jordan's Manual of Vertebrates, Saville-Kent's Infusoria, Calkins' Protozoa, Leidy's Rhizopods, and the works of Packard, Kirby, McMurrich, Huxley, and others.

APPARATUS.—See Course 2.

COURSE 4.—*Mineralogy and Geology*.—Three hours a week throughout the session. A knowledge of the general principles of Chemistry is required for entrance. Elective.

The treatment of the subject in the text-book is supplemented by class lectures, occasional practical exercises in the field, and laboratory work on the chief rock-forming minerals. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are supplied by the laboratory.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Crosby's Tables for the Determination of Common Minerals, Scott's Introduction to Geology. Recommended for reference: Dana's Text-Book of Mineralogy, Plattner's Manual of Analysis with the Blowpipe, Geikie's Class-Book and The Founders of Geology, Le Conte's Elements, Zittel's Text-Book of Palæontology, and the Geological Reports of the United States and of North Carolina.

---

## IX SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.

*Professor Lake.*

Instruction is given by means of lectures, experimental work in laboratory, and the use of assigned text-books.

All laboratory work is conducted under the personal supervision of the Professor, who will render the student necessary aid. From the beginning, stress is laid upon the forming of correct experimental habits. Each student is required to take notes of his experiments at the time of performing them, and later to make an orderly record in a book kept for the purpose. These books are examined at stated intervals and returned with criticisms and suggestions.

**COURSE 1**.—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.A. and the B.S. degree.

This class begins the study of General Physics, embracing Mechanics, Sound, Heat, Light, Electricity. The aim of the course is to make the student acquainted with the leading phenomena and the fundamental principles of the science. With this object in view, lectures are freely illustrated by experiments, and the student in the laboratory work is taught to draw conclusions from his own experiments. A knowledge of Mathematics 1 is required for entrance.

**TEXT-BOOKS**.—Wentworth and Hill's Physics, Stone's Experimental Physics.

**COURSE 2**.—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses.

This class continues the study of General Physics. The treatment of the subject is more advanced and more mathematical than in the previous course. The laboratory work also is of a more advanced nature than that of Course 1. Prerequisites for admission are the completion of the work of Course 1, and a knowledge of Plane Trigonometry. A knowledge of Analytic Geometry also is desirable.

**TEXT-BOOKS**.—Carhart's Univ. Physics; Ames and Bliss's Manual.

**COURSE 3**.—Three hours a week for lectures and two hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the degree courses.

For the benefit of those who wish to continue the study of

Physics, special courses are offered in Mechanics, Light, and Electricity. The course in Mechanics is offered each session, and is accompanied alternately by the courses on Light and Electricity.

The laboratory work is of an advanced nature and consists of selected exercises, which require the use of instruments of precision. Prerequisites for admission to this class are a good working knowledge of Differential and Integral Calculus, and the completion of the work in General Physics.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Ziwet's *Mechanics*, Part I; Preston's *Theory of Light*; J. J. Thompson's *Elements of Electricity and Magnetism*, Jackson's *Alternating Currents and Alternating Current Machinery*.

---

## X. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

*Professor Taylor.*

The objects held steadily in view throughout the course are to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the several classes is expected to assimilate all that may be presented to his attention, both in text-books and lectures. Earnest efforts are made, by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.

A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be proficient in Courses 1 and 2.

COURSE 1.—Three times a week. Required for the B. A. degree.

PSYCHOLOGY AND METAPHYSICS.—(a) Conditions of neural activity. Sensation. Reflex action. (b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Cognition, Feeling, Desire, Volition. (c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached. This subject is required for the B.S. degree.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davis' Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

LOGIC.—(a) Deductive Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises. (b) Inductive Logic and Method.

TEXT-BOOK.—Jevons' Logic.

ETHICS.—(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds of Obligation. (b) Practical Morality.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davis' Ethics.

Students are required to submit to the Professor by April 15th a satisfactory abstract of Hunter's History of Philosophy.

COURSE 2.—*History of Philosophy*.—Twice a week. Elective for B.A. Open to those who have successfully completed the work of Course 1 or its equivalent.

TEXT-BOOK.—Weber's History of Philosophy.

The right is reserved to change text-books without further notice.

---

## XI. SCHOOL OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

*Professor Sikes.*

The aim of these courses is to impart a familiarity with the history of the human race and its political, social, religious, and economic development. To accomplish this aim the institutions of different countries and of different times are compared. Each period of history is regarded as the part of a whole. While English and American history are emphasized, frequent citations are made from, and readings required in, the history of other countries.

Familiarity with the principles of government is acquired by the study of both local and national history—and especially their constitutional development. An effort is made to familiarize the student with the great writers of history and to teach the true principles of historical investigation. To accomplish this purpose extensive use is made of the historical collection in the library. Rapid readings are made in Gibbon, Motley, Mommsen, Macaulay, and others,

while documents and congressional publications are consulted frequently. The library furnishes suitable material for the critical study and reconstruction of certain phases of history.

By the study of problems, both past and present, the endeavor is made to help the student to the proper understanding of the modern problems of life. Society is studied as it is and has been, that the student may know how it ought to be.

The library of the Baptist Historical Society of North Carolina is located here and is used by those students interested in this special work.

The College library contains a very valuable collection of historical works, such as Winsor, Fiske, Greene, Motley, Prescott, Von Holst, Grote, Guizot, Holm, and many others.

To accomplish the above aims the following courses are given. The method of instruction is the text-book with comments by the Professor, parallel reading, and written reports:

COURSE I.—*History*.—Three hours a week. Required of all candidates for the B.A. and LL.B. degrees. To enter this class a student must have a satisfactory knowledge of General History such as may be obtained from Myers' General History, and Hansell's United States History.

FALL TERM.—*Anglo-Saxon England*.—Roman, Danish, Saxon and Norman conquests of British. Heptarchy, Alfred, Dunstan, Witan.

*The Making of the English Nation*.—Magna Charta. Origin of the House of Commons. The Hundred Years' War. The Wars of the Roses.

*Tudor England*.—Growth of the royal power. Reformation. Literary revival. Economic progress.

*The Puritan Commonwealth*.—Tyranny of the Stuarts. The Civil War. Restoration. Revolution of 1689.

*Modern England*.—Growth of the Cabinet. Commercial Supremacy. Reforms of the Nineteenth Century.

TEXT-BOOK.—Terry's History of England. Parallel reading.



SPRING TERM.—*Reformation*—In England, France, Spain and Netherlands.

*Rise and Growth of Modern European Nations.*

*French Revolution.*

*Nineteenth Century Movements.*

*United States History* (special phases).

TEXT-BOOKS.—Schwill's *Modern Europe* and Burgess' *Civil War and Reconstruction*.

COURSE 2.—Two hours a week. Elective for B.A. Required for LL.B. Course 1 is required for entrance.

*Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*.—Senate. Invasion by the Teutons. Rise of Christianity. Roman Law.

*Motley's Rise of the Dutch Republic*.—Spain. Reformation. Philip II. Duke of Alva. William of Orange. Foundation of the Republic.

*Relations Between Geography and History.*

*Sea Coast, Mountains, Plains, Rivers.*

*Biography*.—Cromwell, Pitt, Fox, Burke, Washington, Hamilton, Clay, Webster, Calhoun.

COURSE 3.—Two hours a week. Elective. This course is designed for critical study of select periods, but is varied to suit the needs of the class. In 1903-'04 the course was as follows:

*The English Historians*.—Leckey's *Eighteenth Century and History of Rationalism in Europe*. Familiarity with great writers and periods of history.

*Colonial History of United States*.—Readings in Bancroft, Parkman, and Winsor.

*Congressional Records*.—These records are used to familiarize the student with first-hand material on the Assumption of State Debts, Nullification, Slavery, Secession, Reconstruction, and Tariff.

*Civil War*.—Campaigns. Military leaders. Statesmen, both Federal and Confederate. Resources. Results.



COURSE 4.—*North Carolina History*.—One hour a week. Elective for B. A. Required for LL. B. The aim is to familiarize the student with the history of the State and to stimulate an appreciation of it.

*Proprietary Period*.—Raleigh's Colonies. Settlement. First government. Locke's Fundamental Constitutions. Culpeper's Rebellion. Cary Rebellion. Religious Development.

*Royal Period*.—Transition to a royal province. Governor and Legislature. Regulator War. Revolution.

*The State of North Carolina to 1835*.—First Constitution. State of Franklin. Origin of the Supreme Court. Internal Improvements. Constitution of 1835.

*Civil War and Reconstruction*.—The Slave Code. Railroads. Political parties. Secession. War. Reconstruction. Governor Holden.

COURSE 5.—*Constitutional Government*.—Three hours a Week. Elective for B.A. Required for LL.B. To enter this class, Course 1 of History is required.

*English Constitution*.—King. House of Lords. House of Commons. Parliamentary Sovereignty. Cabinet. Customs. Rights.

TEXT-BOOK.—Dicey's Law of the Constitution.

*The American Federal State*.—Comparison with England. Local developments. Origin and growth of the Constitution. Functions of the Government.

TEXT.—Ashley's Federal State.

COURSE 6.—*Political Economy*.—Three hours a week. Required for LL. B. Elective for B. A.

*Economic Theory*.—Labor. Capital. Rent. Wages. Profit. Luxury. Exchange. Consumption.

*Public Wealth and Private Property*.—Origin of property. Socialism. Money. Credit. Government Ownership.

*Economic Problems*.—Labor Unions. Nationalization of Land. Usury Laws. Co-operation. Anarchy. Poor Relief.

TEXT.—Walker's Political Economy, Hadley's Economics.

COURSE 7.—Two hours a week. Elective for B. A. Required for LL. B.

*Railroads*.—Problems in France, Belgium, England and Italy. Control and Ownership. History. Commissions.

TEXT.—Hadley's Railway Problems.

*Tariff*.—Origin. Influence of the War of 1812. Clay, Calhoun and Webster. Nullification. Walker's Bill. War Tariff. Tariff Bills. Iron. Cotton. Wool.

TEXT.—Taussig's Tariff History.

*Society*.—Population. The Family. Town. County. City. State. Reforms. Governments.

TEXT.—Small and Vincent's Study of Society.

*Sociology*.—Charity. Poorhouse. Homeless Dependents. Voluntary and Organized Societies. Care of the Deaf, Dumb, Blind, and Insane. Crimes. Prisons. Reformatories. Preventive Measures.

TEXT.—Henderson's Dependents, Defectives, and Delinquents.

#### CURRENT TOPICS.

On each Monday morning attention is called to the current topics in newspapers and magazines. Review of new books. Questions of local interest. Campaigns. Congress. Legislatures. Panama Canal. Japanese-Russian War.

---

## XII. SCHOOL OF LAW.

### FACULTY.

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B.Lit., D.D., President.

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M.A., Professor of Common and Statute Law.

SAMUEL F. MORDECAI, Professor of Common Law and Equity.

FRANK E. PARHAM, M.A., LL.B., Associate Professor of Law Summer School.

WALTER SIKES, M.A., Ph.D., Professor of Political Science.

## ADMISSION.

The marked tendency of the age is toward thorough equipment for every profession. This is especially true in the Law. Therefore every young man intending to study law should take as thorough and complete collegiate course as his circumstances will allow. Students who can not take a college course must be proficient in the elements of an ordinary English education. No lawyer can succeed who can not write and speak well, and is not familiar with elementary mathematics.

## METHOD OF INSTRUCTION.

Students are required to study carefully the subjects assigned for preparation, using for this purpose both the text-books and the Reports, and their work is supplemented by lectures, quizzes, blackboard notes, practice in drawing instruments, moot courts, etc. All classes meet Professor Gulley daily and Professor Mordecai twice a week.

Students are earnestly requested not to use abridged editions of Blackstone, Equity, and other standard law books; the practice is hurtful.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

The School of Law offers three courses of study, each extending over a period of one college year.

*COURSE I.—First Term:* Blackstone, Lewis' edition preferred, Bispham's and Adams' Equity, Greenleaf on Evidence, Vol. 1, Clark's Code of Civil Procedure, Code of North Carolina, North Carolina Cases.

*Second Term:* Cooley's Constitutional Law, Rodger's Domestic Relations, Newell on Real Property, Clark on Contracts, Bigelow on Torts, Clark on Corporations, Womack on Corporations, Stephen on Pleading, Crosswell on Executors, Clark's Criminal Law, North Carolina Cases.

Elective for B.A., each term counting three.

COURSE 2.—*First Term*: Beach on Railroads, May on Insurance, Boone on Banking, Bigelow on Wills, and Bryant on Code Pleading.

*Second Term*: Norton on Bills and Notes, Burdick on Sales, Huffcut on Agency, Sedgwick on Damages, Hale on Bailments, and Clark's Criminal Procedure.

Both divisions of Course 2 study carefully selected cases from Reports of the Supreme Court of the United States, and of North Carolina.

COURSE 3.—This is a practice course. Students will study critically all forms of procedure both civil and criminal, forms necessary in organization and management of corporations, deeds, wills, leases, contracts of various kinds. The object of the work is to give the student a thorough working knowledge of the various forms needed in the practice.

Students may enter courses at any time; new classes are formed at the beginning of every term.

#### EXAMINATIONS.

Thorough written examinations are held when a subject is completed, and at the end of the term an examination is given on the whole work of the term.

#### DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS.

The degree of Bachelor of Laws (LL. B.) is conferred by the College on applicants who have successfully completed the whole work of the School of Law, together with the School of Political Science. Candidates for this degree are required to prepare a thesis on some subject selected by the professors. This degree will not be conferred upon any student who is deficient in the elementary principles of the English language.

#### PRACTICE COURTS.

Practice courts are held on Monday and Friday after-

noons. All students are required to attend and take part in the work. The purpose of these courts is to familiarize the students with all the details of actions, both civil and criminal, from the issuing of process to final judgment.

#### THE LIBRARY.

In a room adjoining the lecture-room is the law library. This is open every afternoon to enable students to consult the various authorities on subjects under consideration.

#### EXPENSES.

Students in the Law School pay the same tuition and fees as other college students, and are entitled to the same privileges, and may, without extra charge, take work in other college classes.

#### SUMMER LAW SCHOOL.

The summer course in Law begins on the 8th day of June, and continues till Supreme Court examination.

The subjects taught and the mode of instruction are, as nearly as practicable, the same as those of the regular College session. Special attention is given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

The fee for admission to all courses in the Summer School is twenty dollars, payable in advance.

Further information may be had by application to Professor Gulley.

---

### XIII. SCHOOL OF THE BIBLE.

*Professors Cullom and Royall.*

The work in this School is a part of the regular work of the College, and is in no sense a theological annex. There

are four courses in the College open to students for the study of the Bible—two in English and one each in Greek and Hebrew.

#### THE ENGLISH BIBLE.

The text of the Revised Version of the English Bible is the basis of the work in the classes of this department. Hand-books, maps, and the Library are used, but always with direct reference to the text itself.

The work of the text-book is supplemented by informal lectures designed to broaden the view, to show the relation of the books to each other and to the contemporary history, and to leave a definite impression as to the unique character of the Bible as a history of God's revelation of himself to man.

COURSE 1.—*The Old Testament*.—Three hours a week for one year. Elective. This class seeks to accomplish four things during the year: (1) To get a clear outline view of Bible history and Bible geography. (2) To read the Old Testament through, and to emphasize at least one book in each of its great departments of history, philosophy, poetry, and prophecy. (3) To study carefully one section of Old Testament life as it relates itself to the world-life round about it. The period of the Minor Prophets will probably be used in this way next session. (4) To study the Messianic Idea as a fundamental conception running through all the books and linking them together into a unique whole. Each section of the above work will occupy one-quarter of the session.

*Professor Cullom.*

COURSE 2.—*The New Testament*.—Three hours a week for one year. Elective. The work of this class will be divided into four sections: (1) *Introduction*.—The political, social, and religious life of the Jews for the three centuries immediately preceding the Christian Era will be examined with a view to preparing the student for an intelligent appreciation of New Testament conditions. (2) *The Life of Christ*.—The student is expected to acquire a consistent view at first hand of the person and teachings of Jesus as they appear in the four

Gospels. The *Harmony of the Gospels* by Stevens and Burton, and the *Constructive Studies in the Life of Christ* by Burton and Mathews will be used as helps in this study. (3) *The Apostolic Age*.—The beginning of Christianity as a life and as a system of teaching will be studied here as they are brought out in the Book of Acts and in the Epistles. Stifler's *Introduction to the Book of Acts*, and Burton's *Handbook of the Life of the Apostle Paul* will be used as helps in connection with the Bible text. (4) *Exegesis*.—One of Paul's Epistles will be studied in connection with the best critical commentaries that we can get. *Professor Cullom.*

#### THE GREEK NEW TESTAMENT.

COURSE 3.—Three hours a week. Elective. The object of course is to enable students of classic Greek to acquire a knowledge of the New Testament idiom.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Westcott and Hort's New Testament in Greek; Burton's New Testament Moods and Tenses; Robertson's Syllabus of Greek Syntax; Thayer's Lexicon.

*Professor Royall.*

#### THE HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT.

COURSE 4.—Three hours a week. Elective for the M.A. degree. The class is expected to master Harper's *Elements of Hebrew*, along with the *Hebrew Method and Manual*, and to acquire such facility in reading from the historical books of the Old Testament as to be able to use commentaries on the Hebrew text, and to begin the work of Hebrew exegesis. *Professor Cullom.*

---

### XIV. SCHOOL OF EDUCATION.

*Professor Eatman.*

In this School the work, while based on an adequate knowledge of theoretical principles, is at the same time practical. It gives the pupil an insight into present edu-



cational conditions and tendencies, and seeks to prepare him for the best work in our schools, whether as a teacher or as a superintendent. The student is given frequent opportunity of observing expert teaching in different schools. A practice school has been organized and a certain amount of practice teaching in this school is required of each pupil in the department. Much parallel reading is required, and abundant use is made of the pedagogical books and periodicals of the College library.

COURSE 1.—Three hours a week. Prescribed as alternative with Applied Mathematics or Astronomy for the B.A. degree. The History of Philosophy and Education.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Monroe's Source Book of the History of Education; Seeley's History of Education; Butler's The Meaning of Education; James's Talks to Teachers; Munroe's The Educational Ideal.

COURSE 2.—Three hours a week. Elective. Methods and Management.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Roark's Method in Education; Murray's General Method; Seeley's A New School Management.

---

## XV. SCHOOL OF MEDICINE.

### *Faculty.*

C. E. TAYLOR, D.D., President.

F. K. COOKE, M.D., Professor of Anatomy, Materia Medica, and Therapeutics.

W. S. RANKIN, M.D., Professor of Histology, Embryology, Bacteriology, and Pathology.

W. L. POTEAT, M.A., Professor of Biology.

C. E. BREWER, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry.

J. L. LAKE, M.A., Professor of Medical Physics.

N. Y. GULLEY, M.A., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence.

T. W. BREWER, B.A., Assistant in Chemistry.

## INTRODUCTORY STATEMENTS.

For several years Wake Forest College has offered courses suitable for students preparing to undertake medical work, but in compliance with the constant and increasing demand on the part of its patrons, the College has found it necessary to establish a School of Medicine.

It is believed that the study of medicine in connection with the regular work of the College offers to students such advantages as are not found at institutions devoted wholly to medical work. The student is allowed to pursue at the same time studies in Medicine and in the regular college work, and, on the completion of the course in Medicine, together with a certain amount of prescribed work (see page 55), is granted the degree of Bachelor of Science. Thus the student receives the benefit of a thorough preliminary scientific education, so essential to an accurate knowledge of medicine; enjoys the cultural influence of college life, and gains two whole years in the preparation for his life's work.

## ADMISSION TO THE MEDICAL COURSES.

Students are admitted either as medical students or as undergraduate students (candidates for the B.S. degree). In either case, the student must present to the faculty certificates of good moral character, one of which at least must be signed by a reputable physician in the county in which the applicant resides. Requirements for admission to the School of Medicine are the same as those for admission to the academic department of the College. See page 13.

Students who have completed Course 1 (see below), or who present satisfactory certificates of the completion of an equivalent amount of work in other institutions, are admitted without examination.

## MATRICULATION, TUITION, AND LABORATORY FEES.

(a) For general expenses and fees required of all students, see page 76.

(b) The tuition fee for the Medical Course is \$37.50 per term, exclusive of laboratory fees.

(c) Small fees are charged in the Laboratories of Chemistry, Biology, Histology, Embryology, and Pathology.

## THE WORK OF THE MEDICAL COURSE.

The course extends over a period of two collegiate years, the successful completion of which admits to the third year of a high grade Medical College. The work consists mainly of instruction in the fundamental Medical Sciences, Chemistry, Human Anatomy, Microscopic Anatomy, Physiology, Materia Medica, Pharmacology, Toxicology, Bacteriology, and Pathology.

COURSE I.—*Anatomy*.—Four lectures a week.

OSTEOLOGY.—September 1st to October 20th. Lectures and demonstrations. A complete human skeleton is lent to each two students and may be retained until the end of the session.

MUSCLES AND VISCERA.—Lectures, demonstrations, and dissection in the anatomical laboratory October 20th to January 15th.

ARTERIES AND VEINS.—Lectures, demonstrations, and dissection in anatomical laboratory January 15th to March 1st.

THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.—(Not including Brain and Cranial Nerves) Lectures, demonstrations, and dissection in anatomical laboratory March 1st to April 1st.

ARTICULATIONS.—April 1st to May 1st.

Each student is required to do his own dissecting under the direct personal supervision of the Professor of Anatomy, and a daily record of his work is kept. Upon the completion of each of the above subjects, the student is

required to stand a practical examination. Written examination required at the end of the session on the subjects covered by the lectures.

*Professor Cooke.*

COURSE 2.—*Advanced Anatomy*.—This course consists chiefly of practical work in the laboratory, and it is required that each student shall make at least one complete dissection of the human body. While special stress is laid upon Surgical and Topographical Anatomy, an opportunity is given to review Gross Anatomy and Organology.

Both oral and written examinations on the whole subject of Anatomy at the end of the session.

*Professor Cooke.*

COURSE 3.—*Physiology*.—Three hours a week for recitation, one afternoon a week for laboratory work.

*Professor Cooke.*

COURSE 4.—*Advanced Physiology*.—Three hours a week for recitation, one afternoon a week for laboratory work.

*Professor Cooke.*

COURSE 5.—*Embryology*.—Two lectures and four hours laboratory work throughout the Spring Term, discussing maturation, fertilization, and segmentation of the ovum; the formation of the germ layers; the embryo and foetal appendages; and the development of the tissues and organs of the body.

*Professor Rankin.*

COURSE 6.—*Medical Jurisprudence*.—This course consists of a series of lectures on the relations of Physicians to matters under legal investigation.

*Professor Gulley.*

COURSE 7.—*Biology*.—Lectures and laboratory work the same as Biology, Course 1 (p. 30).

*Professor Poteat.*

COURSE 8.—*Inorganic Chemistry*.—Lectures and laboratory work the same as Chemistry, Course 1 (p. 29).

*Professor Brewer.*

COURSE 9.—*Organic Chemistry*.—Lectures and laboratory work the same as Chemistry, Course 2 (p. 29).

*Professor Brewer.*

COURSE 10.—*Physiological Chemistry*.—Two lectures and four hours' laboratory work a week for the first ten weeks of the Spring Term. The lectures are devoted to discussions of the chemistry of foods, of digestion and assimilation, of wastes, etc. In the laboratory is given an opportunity for experimental study of many of the topics presented in the lectures. Special attention is given to Urinalysis.

*Professor Brewer.*

COURSE 11.—*Toxicology*.—Two lectures and four hours laboratory work a week for the last eight weeks of the Spring Term. In this course are given methods of detecting in foods, tissues, and organs of the body typical poisons of each of the several groups.

*Professor Brewer.*

COURSE 12.—*Medical Physics*.—This short course is intended for those who have not had the advantage of a preliminary college education. Extends from September 1st to January 1st.

*Professor Lake.*

COURSE 13.—*Materia Medica and Therapeutics*.—Three lectures a week throughout the entire session of the second year. Drugs will be considered as to their origin, official preparations, doses, and physiological action, together with the symptoms and treatment of poisons.

During the latter part of the Spring Term special stress is laid on incompatibles and the art of prescription writing. As far as possible the application of drugs to the prevention and cure of diseases, together with their antidotal relations to poisons, will be studied. The metric system of weights and measures will be used.

*Professor Cooke.*

COURSE 14.—*Histology*.—This fundamental branch of microscopy is necessarily a part of the first year's medical course.

Two lectures, with two afternoons per week three hours each, are devoted to its study throughout the first year. In addition the laboratory is always open to those who wish to devote extra time to this work.

The laboratory is abundantly supplied with material and apparatus. Each student is provided with a locker, compound microscope, and complete outfit for which he is held responsible.

The object of the course is to thoroughly familiarize the student with the method of study and appearance of normal tissue. The course is divided into Histology proper, or a study of the tissue elements, Organology, a study of the finer structure of organs, and lastly Special Senses and Nervous System.

Both written and practical examinations are held during the course.

*Professor Rankin.*

COURSE 15.—*Bacteriology*.—Three lectures and three afternoons per week in the second year of the Medical Course are devoted to this study. The laboratory is open at all hours to the class, and the students are required to make daily observations and keep record of the cultural characteristics of the bacteria.

Each student is provided with a locker, a compound microscope, and material necessary for the study of bacteria.

The course consists of:

(a) Lectures and recitations on history of Bacteriology, Biology of Bacteria, Infection, and Immunity.

(b) Lectures, recitations, and laboratory demonstrations on Sterilization, Disinfection, Preparation of Culture Media, Methods of studying Bacteria, and the bacteriological examination of water, soil, and air.

About forty bacteria, comprising all the important pathogenic species are studied, and the student is required to keep a daily record of his work.

At the end of the course written and practical examinations are required.

*Professor Rankin.*

COURSE 16.—*Pathology*.—Three lectures with laboratory work three afternoons three hours each per week, are devoted to this study from January 1st to June 1st, of the second year of the Medical Course. In addition there is one recitation every week, extra lectures throughout the course on subjects not susceptible of laboratory demonstration. The laboratory stands open at all hours to any student who wishes to do extra work on this subject.

The laboratory is abundantly supplied with apparatus and pathological tissues. Each student is provided with a locker, compound microscopic, and material for staining and mounting. At the end of the session each student



possesses from 175 to 200 permanent tissue mounts, showing the various stages of pathological processes.

The course consists of:

- (a) Lectures and recitations on autopsies.
- (b) Lectures and demonstrations on pathological technique.
- (c) General pathology.
- (d) Special pathology.
- (e) Extra lectures on Atrophy and Hypertrophy, Pigmentation, Oedema, and Etiology of Tumors.

The student is required to stand both written and practical examinations at the end of the session.

*Professor Rankin.*

## Degrees.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Master of Arts, and Bachelor of Laws.

### Bachelor of Arts. BA

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts the student must have completed the following course:

*Prescribed* (Forty-five hours) :—

- Latin 1 and 2 (8 hrs),
- English 1 and 2 (6 hrs),
- Modern Languages 1 *or* 3 (3 hrs),
- Mathematics 1 and 2 (10 hrs),
- App. Math. and Astron. 1 *or* 2, *or* Education 1 (3 hrs),
- Chemistry 1 (3 hrs),
- Biology 1 (3 hrs),
- Physics 1 (3 hrs),
- Moral Philosophy 1 (3 hrs), ✓
- Political Science 1 (3 hrs).

*Elective* (Twenty hours, which must include at least two advanced courses) :—

- Latin 3 (3 hrs),
- Latin 4 (2 hrs),
- Greek 1 (5 hrs),
- Greek 2 (6 hrs),
- Greek 3 (3 hrs),
- Greek 4 (2 hrs),
- English 3 (3 hrs),
- English 4 (3 hrs),
- Modern Languages 1 (3 hrs),
- Modern Languages 2 (3 hrs),
- Modern Languages 3 (3 hrs),
- Modern Languages 4 (3 hrs),

Modern Languages 6 (3 hrs),  
Modern Languages 7 (3 hrs),  
Mathematics 3 (3 hrs),  
App. Math. and Astron. 1 or 2 (3 hrs),  
Chemistry 2 (4 hrs),  
Chemistry 3 (4 hrs),  
Biology 2 (4 hrs),  
Biology 3 (4 hrs),  
Biology 4 (3 hrs),  
Physics 2 (4 hrs),  
Moral Philosophy 2 (2 hrs),  
Political Science 2 (2 hrs),  
Political Science 5 (3 hrs),  
Political Science 6 (3 hrs),  
Political Science 7 (3 hrs),  
Law 1 (3 hrs),  
Bible 1 (3 hrs),  
Bible 2 (3 hrs),  
Bible 3 (3 hrs),  
Education 1 (3 hrs),  
Education 2 (3 hrs),  
Medicine 3 (4 hrs).

### **Bachelor of Science.**

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Science the student must have completed the following course:

*Prescribed* (Thirty-one hours):—

Latin 1 (5 hrs),  
English 1 (3 hrs),  
Modern Languages 1 (3 hrs),  
Mathematics 1 and 2 (10 hrs),  
Chemistry 1 (3 hrs),  
Biology 1 (3 hrs),  
Physics 1 (3 hrs),  
Psychology (1 hr).

*Elective* (Thirty-four hours, which must include at least two advanced courses) :—

English 2 (3 hrs),  
Modern Languages 2 (3 hrs),  
Modern Languages 3 (3 hrs),  
Modern Languages 4 (3 hrs),  
Mathematics 3 (3 hrs),  
Applied Mathematics and Astronomy 1 *or* 2 (3 hrs),  
Chemistry 2 (4 hrs),  
Biology 2 (4 hrs),  
Biology 3 (4 hrs),  
Biology 4 (3 hrs),  
Physics 2 (4 hrs),  
Physics 3 (4 hrs),  
Logic and Ethics (2 hrs),  
Moral Philosophy 2 (2 hrs),  
Political Science 6 (3 hrs),  
Medicine 1 and 2 (10 hrs),  
Medicine 3 and 4 (7 hrs),  
Medicine 5 (2 hrs),  
Medicine 9 (3 hrs),  
Medicine 10 and 11 (2 hrs),  
Medicine 13 (3 hrs),  
Medicine 14 (3 hrs),  
Medicine 15 and 16 (5 hrs).

### **Master of Arts.**

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts the student must have completed the Bachelor of Arts course, or the Bachelor of Science course, and an additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week. This work must include at least two advanced courses. The degree of Master of Arts will be conferred upon those students alone who have already been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts, or of Bachelor of Science.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts course, or the Bachelor of Science course, does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

Senior Law does not count as an elective for either the B.A., the B.S., or the M.A. degree.

### **Bachelor of Laws.**

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Laws the student must have completed Law, Political Science 1, 5, and 6, and have passed a satisfactory examination on English Grammar and the elementary principles of Composition and Rhetoric. Studies which have been counted for the LL. B. degree will not be accepted as elective for the B.A. or the M.A. degree.

---

## **Theses and Addresses.**

---

Except in the cases mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Senior year. No thesis will be received later than the date specified except by special action of the Faculty and upon the payment of a fee of five dollars. The student must select the School within the scope of which he proposes to prepare his thesis, and then have the subject assigned him by the Professor of that School. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Wednesday in October. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. Anniversary addresses may be received as theses.

Only one thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Law.

A third thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Master of Arts.

On the third Monday in March the Faculty will select six members of the Senior Class as speakers for Commencement Day, who shall deliver addresses of not more than one thousand words in length. Of these speakers and of the editors of "The Wake Forest Student" the Senior Thesis is not required. Each speaker must submit his graduating address to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

At the first meeting in October each of the Literary Societies may elect six of its members from the Senior Class, six of whom—three from each Society—shall deliver original addresses of not less than seven hundred nor more than one thousand words, on the first Friday evening in December; the remaining six, on the second Friday evening in March. These addresses may be received in place of theses. Anniversary speakers are not eligible to these positions. All addresses must be submitted to and be approved by the President.

Senior Theses and Senior Addresses are to be written on paper furnished by the College, and are bound and preserved in the College Library.

Graduates whose average on studies prescribed or taken as elective for degrees is not less than 98, shall have inscribed on their diplomas the words *summa cum laude*; those whose average is less than 98 but not less than 95, shall have the distinction *magna cum laude*; while those whose average is under 95 but not under 90, shall have the distinction *cum laude*.

All "conditions" must be removed by April 10 of the Senior year.

## Recitations and Examinations.

---

Each student is expected to take at least fifteen recitations a week. No student may take more than eighteen recitations a week. No student may take more than sixteen recitations a week who fails to make an average grade of 90.

All unexcused absences shall be marked zero. Students absent as many as three times in any calendar month from any class are required to stand in a body a special examination, limited to one hour, on the whole ground covered by the class during that month. Failure to stand any of these examinations will prevent the student from passing on the subject involved. In case a student is absent from any class more than three times in any calendar month, the fact is reported to the President, who may communicate it to the parent or guardian of the student.

Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work, in subjects which continue throughout the session, are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their grade with the other term's work.

Students who fail on the examination may be examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily grade previously secured. No student, however, will be allowed a special examination until he shall have shown good reason for it, and shall have presented to the Professor the Bursar's receipt for one dollar paid to him to be turned into the Library Fund. This fee will be remitted, first, in case of students who present a physician's certificate of illness; second, in case of conflict with other College duties.

Except in the School of Law, classes are examined only at the times designated by the Faculty.



During examination, no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written pledge that no aid has been given or received.

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency the student must obtain a grade of at least 75 on each study.

---

## Reports.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters, reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians only. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitations and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

# DAILY SCHEDULE.

7.58—8.10 \* (8.28—8.40) Religious Exercises.

| PERIODS.                                | MONDAY.                                                                                           | TUESDAY.                                                                                        | WEDNESDAY.                                                                                                                    | THURSDAY.                                                                           | FRIDAY.                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First.<br>8.10—9.00<br>*(8.40—9.30)     | Sub. Col. Lat.<br>Eng. 4<br>Mod. L. 1<br>Math. 1<br>Pol. Sc. 6<br>Law 1<br>Ed. 2<br>Med. 1        | Sub. Col. Lat.<br>Lat. 3<br>Eng. 4<br>Math. 1<br>Law 1<br>Bible 2<br>Bible 3<br>Ed. 2<br>Med. 1 | Sub. Col. Lat.<br>Lat. 4<br>Mod. L. 1<br>Math. 1<br>Biol. 2<br>Biol. 3<br>Pol. Sc. 6<br>Law 1<br>Bible 2<br>Bible 3<br>Med. 1 | Sub. Col. Lat.<br>Lat. 3<br>Eng. 4<br>Math. 1<br>Law 1<br>Edu. 2<br>Med. 1          | Sub. Col. Lat.<br>Lat. 4<br>Mod. L. 1<br>Math. 1<br>Biol. 2<br>Biol. 3<br>Pol. Sc. 6<br>Law 1<br>Bible 2<br>Bible 3<br>Med. 1 |
| Second.<br>9.00—9.50<br>*(9.30—10.20)   | Greek 1<br>Mod. L. 7<br>Math. 1<br>Algebra<br>Physics 1<br>Pol. Sc. 5<br>Med. 5                   | Greek 1<br>Eng. 2<br>Math. 1<br>Algebra<br>Physics 2<br>Pol. Sc. 2<br>Med. 14                   | Greek 1<br>Mod. L. 7<br>Math. 1<br>Algebra<br>Physics 1<br>Pol. Sc. 5<br>Med. 5                                               | Greek 1<br>Eng. 2<br>Math. 1<br>Algebra<br>Physics 2<br>Pol. Sc. 2<br>Med. 14       | Greek 1<br>Mod. L. 7<br>Math. 1<br>Algebra<br>Physics 1<br>Pol. Sc. 5                                                         |
| Third.<br>9.50—10.40<br>(10.20—11.10)   | Lat. Gram.<br>Lat. 1<br>Greek 2<br>Mod. L. 4<br>Math. 2<br>Biol. 1<br>Law 2<br>Med. 13            | Lat. Gram.<br>Lat. 1<br>Eng. 3<br>Math. 2<br>Chem. 3<br>Biol. 2<br>Biol. 3<br>Law 2             | Lat. Gram.<br>Lat. 1<br>Greek 2<br>Mod. L. 4<br>Math. 2<br>Biol. 1<br>Law 2<br>Med. 13                                        | Lat. Gram.<br>Lat. 1<br>Eng. 3<br>Math. 2<br>Chem. 3<br>Biol. 2<br>Biol. 3<br>Law 2 | Lat. Gram.<br>Lat. 1<br>Greek 2<br>Mod. L. 4<br>Math. 2<br>Biol. 1<br>Physics 2<br>Law 2<br>Med. 13                           |
| Fourth.<br>11.40—11.30<br>(11.10—12.00) | Lat. 2<br>Grk. Gram.<br>Mod. L. 6<br>Math. 3<br>Astron.<br>Chem. 1<br>Law 1<br>Med. 15<br>Med. 16 | Grk. Gram.<br>Ap. Math.<br>Chem. 2<br>Pol. Sc. 1<br>Law 1                                       | Lat. 2<br>Grk. Gram.<br>Mod. L. 6<br>Math. 3<br>Astron.<br>Chem. 1<br>Law 1<br>Med. 15<br>Med. 16                             | Grk. Gram.<br>Ap. Math.<br>Chem. 2<br>Pol. Sc. 1<br>Law 1<br><br>*                  | Lat. 2<br>Grk. Gram.<br>Mod. L. 3<br>Math. 3<br>Astron.<br>Chem. 1<br>Pol. Sc. 1<br>Law 1<br>Med. 15<br>Med. 16               |
| Fifth.<br>11.30—12.20<br>(12.00—12.50)  | Lat. 2<br>Sub. Col. Eng.<br>Math. 2<br>Mor. Ph. 1<br>Med. 3                                       | Eng. 1<br>Mod. L. 2<br>Math. 2<br>Mor. Ph. 2<br>Pol. Sc. 7<br>Bible 1<br>Med. 3                 | Lat. 2<br>Sub. Col. Eng.<br>Math. 2<br>Mor. Ph. 1                                                                             | Eng. 1<br>Mod. L. 2<br>Math. 2<br>Mor. Ph. 2<br>Pol. Sc. 7<br>Bible 1<br>Med. 3     | Latin 2<br>Sub. Col. Eng.<br>Math. 2<br>Mor. Ph. 1                                                                            |
| Sixth.<br>12.20—1.10<br>*(1.50—2.40)    | Latin 1<br>Greek 3<br>Eng. 3<br>Mod. L. 3<br>Ed. 1                                                | Latin 1<br>Greek 4<br>Physics 3<br>Pol. Sc. 3<br>Ed. 1                                          | Latin 1<br>Greek 3<br>Mod. L. 3                                                                                               | Latin 1<br>Greek 4<br>Physics 3<br>Ed. 1                                            | Latin 1<br>Greek 3<br>Mod. L. 3<br>Physics 3                                                                                  |
| Seventh.<br>2.10—3.00<br>*(2.40—3.30)   | Lat. 3<br>Eng. 1<br>Bible 1                                                                       | 2.30—4.30 *(2.40—4.40) Period for Laboratory Work.                                              |                                                                                                                               |                                                                                     |                                                                                                                               |
|                                         |                                                                                                   | Chem. Lab. 1<br>Biol. Lab. 1<br>Phys. Lab. 1                                                    | Chem. Lab. 1<br>Biol. Lab. 1<br>Phys. Lab. 1                                                                                  | Chem. Lab. 2<br>Phys. Lab. 1                                                        | Chem. Lab. 2<br>Biol. Lab. 2<br>Biol. Lab. 3<br>Physics 2                                                                     |
| Eighth.<br>3.00—3.50<br>*(3.30—4.20)    | Eng. 2<br>Mod. L. 2<br>Ap. Math.                                                                  |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                               |                                                                                     |                                                                                                                               |

\* Periods from October 26 to March 26.

## **Ministers.**

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of the young men called to the work of the Gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that and other objects they founded Wake Forest College, and throughout the history of the College ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends. But there is no theological department in the College, ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

It has been customary, however, for some years to offer ministerial students an opportunity to do incidental work under competent leadership. This class, organized each year by the Professor of the Bible, will study the four following subjects: (1) The principles of sermon-making, (2) a few of the fundamental doctrines of the Christian religion, (3) the history of the New Testament Church—its organization, its functions, its ordinances, its officers, (4) a brief outline of the Church's activities, with especial emphasis on its missionary enterprises at present. No one of these subjects will be studied any two years in succession.

The work done here (only one hour a week) does not count towards a degree, yet it is hoped that it will be of value in marking out the more prominent lines of a minister's work, and in forming an acquaintance at first hand with some of the best literature bearing on the subjects taught, and will stimulate in the student the desire to attend a Theological Seminary.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board may receive aid for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist

State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Prof. W. R. Cullom, Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give all who need it information on this point.

The Baptist State Convention, in its sixtieth session at Greenville, N. C., adopted a Report on Education, which expressed the opinion that the highest interest of ministerial students are not served by their becoming pastors of churches, and the conviction that such an arrangement is not desirable for the churches themselves. In view of this action, and of the mature opinion of the Faculty in harmony therewith, students who are preparing to preach will not be allowed to be absent on ministerial duty more than one Sunday in each month, and it is strongly advised that they shall not assume the pastoral care of churches at all during their student life in the College.

---

## **Pastor's Course.**

---

During the last two sessions a course has been conducted for pastors who could get a month's leave of absence from their churches. The success of the course warrants the announcement of it as a permanent feature of our College work.

The course for the session 1903-'04 was as follows: (1) The Life of Christ, Professor Cullom; (2) The Gospel of John, President Taylor; (3) Lectures on the fundamental doctrines of our Christian faith, Dr. W. C. Tyree; (4) Lectures on the Pastor and Missions, Pastor C. J. Thompson; (5) Lectures on the Pastoral side of Church Work, Secretary Livingston Johnson; (6) Lectures on the Making and the Delivery of the Sermon, Dr. Henry W. Battle; (7) A number of more or less popular lectures,—Modern Jerusalem, Dr. Alfred H. Moment; Baptist Ideals, Editor

J. W. Bailey; *The Thirty Silent Years* (Private Life of Jesus), Prof. W. L. Poteat; *The Beginnings of Religious Work and the Beginnings of Baptist Work in North Carolina*, Dr. E. W. Sikes; *Two lectures on Astronomy*, Prof. J. F. Lanneau; *The Minister's General Reading*, Prof. B. F. Sledd; *The Minister's Use of Other Ministers' Sermons*, Dr. J. W. Lynch; *Religious Life Among Railroad Men*, Rev. W. P. Campbell; *Our North Carolina Sunday School Work*, Secretary Hight C. Moore; *The Minister's Work as Seen by a Layman*, Mr. N. B. Broughton.

The details of the work for the winter of 1905 have not been arranged yet, but the same line of work will be done as that outlined above. Announcement will be made through the *Biblical Recorder* and the *North Carolina Baptist* in good time.

#### EXPENSES.

No charge will be made for anything that the College can do. Railroad fare, books, and board, will constitute the main items of expense. These will vary somewhat, according to where one lives, and where he boards. Living for most part is plain and cheap at Wake Forest. One man paid for his books and spent a month at the College last winter for \$10. It ought not to cost any more than \$15.

Should one be able to spare the time to come and can not raise the money, let him write to Prof. W. R. Cullom, Wake Forest, N. C., and arrangements will be made for him if possible.

No more fitting or helpful token of appreciation could be given a pastor by his field than to arrange for him to attend this course. The church too would soon see the worth of its money coming back to them in the increased efficiency of its pastor.

The following pastors attended this course:

1. Bennett, J. L. ....Marshville, N. C.
2. Beech, W. R. ....Granite Falls, N. C.

|                           |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 3. Beech, J. J. ....      | East Bend, N. C.     |
| 4. Britt, P. T. ....      | Orrum, N. C.         |
| 5. Black, C. J. ....      | Big Lick, N. C.      |
| 6. Crudup, Josiah ....    | Washington, N. C.    |
| 7. Chappell, L. N. ....   | Lilesville, N. C.    |
| 8. Campbell, W. P. ....   | Spencer, N. C.       |
| 9. Coffey, F. P. ....     | Gamewell, N. C.      |
| 10. Haymore, J. M. ....   | Spencer, N. C.       |
| 11. Henderson, J. K. .... | Scotland Neck, N. C. |
| 12. Hewett, D. L. ....    | Shallotte, N. C.     |
| 13. Ingram, H. M. ....    | Pekin, N. C.         |
| 14. Justice, T. B. ....   | Franklinton, N. C.   |
| 15. King, A. T. ....      | Greenville, N. C.    |
| 16. Miller, J. R. ....    | Thomasville, N. C.   |
| 17. Newton, J. B. ....    | Fort Barnwell, N. C. |
| 18. Rowe, H. A. ....      | Durham, N. C.        |
| 19. Robbins, D. P. ....   | Dukes, N. C.         |
| 20. Swaim, V. M. ....     | Cool Spring, N. C.   |
| 21. Stone, C. H. ....     | Hay Stack, N. C.     |
| 22. Sledge, J. W. ....    | Stallings, N. C.     |
| 23. Shore, J. M. ....     | Dealville, N. C.     |
| 24. Townsend, B. ....     | Broadway, N. C.      |
| 25. Walker, R. P. ....    | Morehead City, N. C. |

---

## Discipline.

---

The discipline of the College is adapted and intended, not for boys, but for young men who have attained to such maturity as to enable them to exercise self-control. All students are expected to be faithful in work, prompt and regular in attendance upon all their College duties, and, in their relations with their instructors and fellow-students to cultivate those amenities which are universally recognized among gentlemen. Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are, of course, forbidden. Sport or exercise likely to annoy persons or injure property will not be allowed.

Students wishing to go farther than four miles from the

College must obtain permission from the President or one of his colleagues. Those students who violate this regulation will be expelled.

Every effort is made to develop in students the principles of true manliness and sentiments of self-respect. To this end they are trusted and treated as gentlemen.

Young men who will not respond to this open and generous *regime*, who have formed vicious habits, or who can not restrain themselves from all mischief and from annoyance to their fellow-students, ought not to matriculate as members of the institution.

---

## Physical Culture.

*Professor Sikes, Director.*

The Trustees have erected a commodious Gymnasium at a cost of \$12,000. The main floor is 50 by 80 feet, and is equipped with trapezes, bars, and wall apparatus. The lower floor contains bath-rooms and a ball-cage. A Director is in charge of all exercises, adapting the work of each student to his individual needs as ascertained by detailed examination. Attendance upon these exercises is required of all students. All fees for the use of the Gymnasium, lockers, key, etc., are controlled by the Athletics Committee.

All games that tend toward a healthy physical development meet with reasonable encouragement. Especial emphasis is laid on out-door exercises, and it is insisted that all students spend some part of the day in vigorous open-air exercise. For these reasons there are two baseball diamonds, tennis courts, basket-ball grounds, etc. Each year there will be a Field Day for the encouragement of track athletics. The athletic teams may be allowed absence from the College for periods aggregating not more than five days in any one session, not including Saturdays.



In athletic contests with other institutions or athletic teams, the following rules will be observed:

1. The qualifications of representatives of the institution in any contest, the officers of the various athletic teams, and the dates of all games shall be submitted to the approval of the Athletics Committee.

2. Among the qualifications of a representative of the College in athletic contests shall be the following:

(a) He must be a *bona fide* student.

(b) He must be doing full work in the College.

(c) He must be prompt and regular in his attendance on College duties.

(d) He shall not receive, either directly or indirectly, any remuneration therefor from any source, or any employment from the College, or any of its officers, that pays more than College fees.

3. Recognizing the importance of preservation of legitimate college athletics, our teams will not be allowed to engage in any contest with any other institution represented by teams which do not meet the qualifications of section 2 above.

---

## Literary Societies.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night, for debate; the other on Saturday morning, for exercise in composition and elocution and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating

and directing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking. Any student, after the fourteenth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President may connect himself with either of these Societies. provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since the Board of Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the College does not solicit patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students, after this explicit statement, can not but be regarded as dishonest.

The following medals are awarded:—In the Philomathean Society: A medal for the greatest improvement in oratory, and two medals to the best orators of the Junior and Senior Class respectively. In the Euzelian Society: A medal for greatest improvement in oratory, two medals to the best orators of the Sophomore and Junior Classes, respectively; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal for the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

The two medals are offered for the best essay and for the best story contributed during the current session to "The Wake Forest Student."

The Societies celebrate their Anniversary on the Friday nearest the 14th of February in each year, with a joint debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

## Religious Exercises.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services, which all students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers, are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behaviour.

A well-organized Baptist Church, Dr. James W. Lynch, pastor, worships every Sunday in the College Chapel, and holds a prayer meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the whole of the Sunday morning service.

In connection with the church is a well-equipped Sunday School, largely attended by the students. Prof. J. H. Gorrell is the Superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday of each month.

The Young Men's Christian Association is a strong organization for religious work among the students. The present officers are as follows: M. L. Davis, President; R. D. Covington, Vice-President; R. L. Kendrick, Recording Secretary; T. D. Kitchin, Corresponding Secretary; A. H. Olive, Treasurer. The weekly Young Men's Prayer Meeting is held on Monday evening. The Association publishes annually a *Manual* for the convenience of students.

## The Library.

---

The Library now consists of upward of sixteen thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes, and several thousand pamphlets. Additions are made regularly by the Faculty. It contains two special collections—"The James C. Maske Collection" of the Ancient Classics, and "The Skinner Library" of religious literature. In its contents, management and usefulness, the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. Its value has been considerably enhanced by the completion of a card catalogue during the current year. It is open every day, forenoon and afternoon, when students and others are permitted to visit it and, under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of Associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon history and progress of our denomination, will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

Friends of the College from time to time make donations. During the present session the law library devised by the late Chief Justice W. T. Faircloth, has been received, together with donations from the following sources:

The United States Government.

Miss Rebecca Schenck.

Hon. E. W. Pou.

Thomas Dixon, Jr.

Professor Darius Eatman.

Mrs. J. H. Boner.

Bell Publishing Company, New York.

Sunday School Board of the Southern Baptist Convention.

## The Reading-Room.

---

The Reading-room is opened every day in the forenoon and afternoon. The officer in charge is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned:

|                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The Atlantic Monthly,        | Chamber's Journal,            |
| The Century,                 | The Outlook,                  |
| Harper's Monthly,            | The Independent,              |
| Scribner's Magazine,         | The Nation,                   |
| McClure's Magazine,          | Public Opinion,               |
| The Cosmopolitan,            | The Literary Digest,          |
| St. Nicholas,                | The Saturday Evening Post,    |
| Current Literature,          | Harper's Weekly,              |
| The International Quarterly, | Frank Leslie's Illustrated    |
| Everybody's Magazine,        | Newspaper,                    |
| Lippincott's Magazine,       | Collier's Weekly,             |
| The World's Work,            | Country Life,                 |
| The Forum,                   | The London Illustrated News,  |
| The North American Review,   | The Youth's Companion,        |
| The Bookman,                 | The National Economist,       |
| The Dial,                    | The Political Science Quar-   |
| The Critic,                  | terly,                        |
| Review of Reviews,           | Educational Review,           |
| The New England Magazine,    | The Classical Review,         |
| The Sewanee Review,          | The American Journal of Phil- |
| The Southern Quarterly,      | ology.                        |
| The American Historical Re-  | Modern Language Notes,        |
| view,                        | The American Journal of The-  |
| The Edinburgh Review,        | ology,                        |
| The Quarterly Review,        | The American Journal of So-   |
| The Westminster Review,      | ciology,                      |
| The Contemporary Review,     | The Biblical World,           |
| The Fortnightly Review,      | The Expositor,                |
| The Nineteenth Century,      | The Homiletic Review,         |
| Macmillan's Magazine,        | The Seminary Magazine,        |

The Missionary Review of the  
World,  
The Baptist Missionary Maga-  
zine.

The Foreign Mission Journal,  
The Missionary Herald,  
The Popular Science Monthly,  
The Journal of the Chemical  
Society,

Popular Astronomy,  
The American Naturalist,  
Nature,

The Electrical World and En-  
gineer,

The American Journal of  
Medicine,

The American Lawyer,

The N. C. Law Journal,

The Sunday School Times,

The Religious Herald,

The Baptist Courier,

The Western Recorder,

The Baptist Argus,

The Baptist and Reflector,  
The Baptist Standard,  
Charity and Children,  
The Biblical Recorder,  
The North Carolina Baptist,  
The South Carolina Baptist,  
The Christian Advocate,  
The World and Way,  
The Baptist Union,  
The Standard (Chicago),  
The New York Herald,  
The Baltimore Sun,  
The Washington Post,  
The News and Observer,  
The Morning Post,  
The Charlotte Observer,  
The Columbia State,  
The Charleston News and  
Courier,  
The Atlanta Constitution,  
The Union Republicân,  
The Progressive Farmer,  
The Christian Index.

## The Museum.

---

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work.

Since the publication of the last Catalogue the following persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due:

|                            |                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Dr. R. T. Bryan, Shanghai, | Mr. J. D. Proctor.     |
| Rev. J. K. Henderson,      | Mr. P. L. Newton,      |
| Mr. Edward Long,           | Mr. George W. Justice, |
| Mr. Gaston Foote,          | Mr. R. R. Fleming,     |
| Mr. Vallin Ray,            | Mr. C. S. Brimley,     |
| Miss Louise Holding,       | Mr. A. L. Fletcher,    |
| M. Emile Boulanger, Paris, | Mr. Houston Vernon,    |
| Mr. B. D. Barker.          | Mr. G. F. Simmons.     |
| Mr. C. G. Lows.            | Mr. S. C. Howard.      |

---

## Wake Forest Scientific Society.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its objects are to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session.



## Wake Forest Historical Society.

---

The Society was organized in December, 1895. Its object is to encourage historical research. Much of the work is done by students, especially in North Carolina history. The effort is being made to collect for the Library old books, manuscripts, and letters. Year by year the Society hopes to do better work and to do its share in the preservation of our history.

---

## Wake Forest Alumni Association.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their Alma Mater, to suggest improvements in the course of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of the College as illustrated in the lives of individual Alumni. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Tuesday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an oration.

The annual address for 1903 was delivered by Mr. Josiah William Bailey, Editor of the *Biblical Recorder*.

The following are the officers of the Association:

*President*—Rev. C. W. Scarborough, Murfreesboro, North Carolina.

*Vice-President*—Prof. J. B. Carlyle

*Secretary and Treasurer*—Prof. W. R. Cullom.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.

## Publications.

---

The Euzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to June, inclusive, a literary magazine known as "The Wake Forest Student." It is now in its twenty-first volume, and deserves the support of the friends of the College, and of the Alumni in particular. Dr. G. W. Paschal represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

The Young Men's Christian Association publishes annually a neat *Manual* for the guidance of students in College life.

The general student body published last session the first number of the College Annual, *The Howler*, which is expected to appear regularly.

## College Expenses.

---

### *Required of all Students—*

|                                       |         |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| Tuition per term of five months ..... | \$25.00 |
| Matriculation fee per term .....      | 10.00   |
| Medical fee per term .....            | 2.50    |
| *Contingent deposit .....             | 2.00    |

### *Special Fees—*

|                                               |       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------|
| Chemistry fee per term .....                  | 5.00  |
| Biology fee per term .....                    | 2.00  |
| Physics fee per term .....                    | 2.50  |
| Tuition in Medicine, additional, per term.... | 12.50 |
| Graduation fee .....                          | 5.00  |

Every student is required to register with the Bursar, for each term, within two days after his arrival at the College.

No student shall be allowed to enter any class without the Bursar's certificate of registration.

The charges are due in advance, registration being conditioned upon the payment of the matriculation and medical fees and the contingent deposit. No deduction from the charges is made except in case of protracted illness.

Ministerial students, and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry, receive free tuition.

---

\*The contingent deposit is liable for any damage to college property for which students are responsible. It is returned at the end of the session, less any charges that may have been made against it. It is, therefore, not necessarily an expense, although mentioned here.

## Board and Lodging.

---

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$1.75 to \$2.50 per week. Lodging also can be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

A number of students make arrangements for club-boarding. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to superintend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 to \$1.75 per week.

Furnished rooms in the Dormitory Building under the supervision of the College Matron are rented at \$12.50 per term, payable in advance—one-half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms, the following regulations apply:

No room containing the property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them, and all disturbance created in them, and if they do not keep the rooms in good order, they will be required to vacate them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

## **The Student's Aid Fund.**

---

The Students' Aid Fund, originating in a plan suggested by Mr. J. W. Denmark while a student here, has grown until its total funds now amount to about fifteen thousand dollars. It is being constantly augmented by contributions from generous friends as well as by the interest accruing on its loans. Hundreds of young men, many of them now filling positions of prominence and usefulness, have enjoyed its help. Not one dollar of it has ever been lost. Its purpose is to enlarge the opportunities of ambitious youth; its plan to make cash loans at five per cent interest, for expenses other than tuition, to worthy, non-ministerial students. During the current session thirty-five students have been aided. A large number may receive loans next session. Prospective students are invited to correspond with the Treasurer, Prof. J. B. Carlyle, Wake Forest, North Carolina.

## Commencement, 1904.

---

Baccalaureate Sermon.....REV. E. C. DARGAN, D.D., Louisville, Ky.

Address before the School of Law----HON. CLAUDE KITCHIN, Scotland Neck.

Address before the Literary Societies----REV. R. P. JOHNSON, D.D., N. Y. City.

---

### MEDALS.

#### *Euzelian.*

Improvement in Oratory, J. C. JONES.

Dixon Oratory, J. B. ROYALL.

Presented by MR. I. M. MEEKINS, Elizabeth City.

#### *Philomathesian.*

Improvement in Oratory, J. B. WEATHERSPOON.

Junior Orator, I. N. LOFTIN.

Senior Orator, J. E. AYSUE.

Presented by President F. P. HOBGOOD, Oxford.

Dixon Essay Medal, C. P. WEAVER.

Wake Forest Student Story Medal, ROGER LEWIS.

Wake Forest Student Essay Medal, E. B. FOWLER.

Presented by Professor W. L. POTEAT, Wake Forest.

Alumni Address.....MR. J. W. BAILEY, Raleigh, N. C

Annual Meeting of the Alumni, with Banquet.

#### *Class Orations by*

E. M. Harris,

E. B. Fowler,

T. A. Allen,

W. S. Privott,

J. E. Ayscue,

H. E. Craven,

J. B. Royall,

D. A. Covington.

Baccalaureate Address by the PRESIDENT.

## Academic Degrees.

### MASTERS OF ARTS.

|                                |                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| JOHN EDWARD AYSCUE .....       | Franklin County, N. C.  |
| BENJAMIN HOWARD BROWNING ..... | Halifax County, N. C.   |
| HENRY EDDINS CRAVEN .....      | Cabarrus County, N. C.  |
| BAYARD THURMAN FALLS .....     | Cleveland County, N. C. |
| JOHN BREWER POWERS .....       | Wake County, N. C.      |

### BACHELORS OF ARTS.

|                                 |                           |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| THOMAS ADDISON ALLEN .....      | Granville County, N. C.   |
| JOHN EDWARD AYSCUE .....        | Franklin County, N. C.    |
| WARREN SCOTT BOYCE .....        | Chowan County, N. C.      |
| TALCOTT WAIT BREWER .....       | Wake County, N. C.        |
| EVANDER MALOY BRITT .....       | Robeson County, N. C.     |
| DAVID ANDERSON COVINGTON .....  | Union County, N. C.       |
| WILLIAM BURTON CREASEMAN .....  | Buncombe County, N. C.    |
| THEODORE BUNYAN DAVIS .....     | Graham County, N. C.      |
| BAYARD THURMAN FALLS .....      | Cleveland County, N. C.   |
| EARLE BROADUS FOWLER .....      | Wake County, N. C.        |
| GREEN MONROE GARRISON .....     | Lancaster County, S. C.   |
| ABNER CLOPTON GENTRY .....      | Person County, N. C.      |
| ERNEST LELAND GREEN .....       | Wake County, N. C.        |
| EUGENE SPENCER GREENE, JR. .... | Franklin County, N. C.    |
| ERNEST MALONE HARRIS .....      | Stanly County, N. C.      |
| HENRY RUSSELL HARRIS .....      | Northampton County, N. C. |
| STEPHEN GORDON HASTY .....      | Union County, N. C.       |
| ISAAC ARCHER HORNE .....        | Northampton County, N. C. |
| JOSEPH BASCOMB HUFF .....       | Madison County, N. C.     |
| SUMNER ALBERT IVES .....        | Moore County, N. C.       |
| HUGH JOHNSON .....              | Halifax County, N. C.     |
| HENRY COX LANNEAU .....         | Wake County, N. C.        |
| SPEARMEN ATWOOD NEWELL .....    | Franklin County, N. C.    |
| JOHN WILLIAM NOWELL .....       | Chowan County, N. C.      |
| WILLIAM HECK PACE .....         | Wake County, N. C.        |
| CHARLES CLAY PIERCE .....       | Nash County, N. C.        |
| RAYMOND LEE PITTMAN .....       | Robeson County, N. C.     |
| WILLIAM SCOTT PRIVOTT .....     | Chowan County, N. C.      |
| JAMES BRUCE ROYALL .....        | Wake County, N. C.        |
| HORATIO PAUL SCARBOROUGH .....  | Hertford County, N. C.    |
| WAYLAND ARTHUR SEAGRAVES .....  | Wake County, N. C.        |
| ARTHUR COLUMBUS SHERWOOD .....  | Watauga County, N. C.     |
| EDWIN JAMES SHERWOOD .....      | Marion County, S. C.      |
| JOHN IVEY SINGLETARY .....      | Bladen County, N. C.      |
| WILLIAM HARRY STEPHENSON .....  | Northampton County, N. C. |

### BACHELORS OF LAW.

|                               |                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| WALTER NEY KEENER .....       | Lincoln County, N. C.   |
| ERNEST VANCE MOORE .....      | Alexander County, N. C. |
| ODES McCOY MULL .....         | Cleveland County, N. C. |
| CHARLES CLAY PIERCE .....     | Nash County, N. C.      |
| JOHN CUTHBERT SIKES, JR. .... | Union County, N. C.     |



## Catalogue of Students.

### ABBREVIATIONS.

|                                      |                       |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| L—Latin.                             | P—Physics.            |
| G—Greek.                             | B—Biology.            |
| E—English.                           | PS—Political Science. |
| ML—Modern Languages.                 | C—Chemistry.          |
| M—Mathematics.                       | MP—Moral Philosophy.  |
| A—Astronomy and Applied Mathematics. | Ed—Education.         |
| Bib—Bible.                           | Med—Medicine.         |

### POSTGRADUATES.

| Name.                                  | County.                     | Studies.               |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Allen, Thomas Addison, B.A.            | <i>Durham</i>               | LAW.                   |
| Bailey, Lewis J.                       | <i>District of Columbia</i> | LAW.                   |
| Britt, Evander Maloy, B.A.             | <i>Robeson</i>              | LAW.                   |
| Carson, James McIntyre.                | <i>Rutherford</i>           | LAW.                   |
| Covington, David Anderson, B.A.        | <i>Union</i>                | G, E, ML.              |
| Dingelhoff, Otto Frederick.            | <i>New Hanover</i>          | LAW.                   |
| Dunn, Raymond Cromwell.                | <i>Halifax</i>              | LAW.                   |
| Dnnn, William Arrington.               | <i>Halifax</i>              | LAW.                   |
| Johnson, Hugh, B.A.                    | <i>Halifax</i>              | PS, LAW.               |
| Keener, Walter Ney, B.A.               | <i>Lincoln</i>              | LAW.                   |
| Larkins, Eben Loftin.                  | <i>Pender</i>               | LAW.                   |
| Moore, Ernest Vance                    | <i>Alexander</i>            | LAW.                   |
| Mull, Odes McCoy, LL.B.                | <i>Cleveland</i>            | LAW.                   |
| Newell, Spearman Atwood, B.A.          | <i>Franklin</i>             | LAW.                   |
| Pierce, Charles Clay, B.A.             | <i>Nash</i>                 | LAW.                   |
| Privott, William Scott, B.A.           | <i>Chowan</i>               | LAW.                   |
| Reavis, Wade, B.A.                     | <i>Yadkin</i>               | LAW.                   |
| Roberts, Elbert Gallatin               | <i>Buncombe</i>             | LAW.                   |
| Royall, James B., B.A.                 | <i>Wake</i>                 | ML, A, PS, MP, LAW, E. |
| Sams, Andrew Fuller, B.A.              | <i>Madison</i>              | LAW.                   |
| Sikes, John Cuthbert, Jr., B.A., LL.B. | <i>Union</i>                | LAW.                   |
| Sorrell, Delos W., B.A.                | <i>Durham</i>               | LAW, PS.               |
| Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas, B.A.       | <i>Northampton</i>          | E, ML, PS.             |
| Vaughan, Leon Thomas, B.A.             | <i>Halifax</i>              | LAW.                   |
| Wike, Charles B.                       | <i>Jackson</i>              | LAW.                   |

### UNDERGRADUATES.

| Name.                  | County.              | Studies.                    | Sessions. |
|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Allen, Thomas          | <i>Marion, S. C.</i> | G, E, A, P, B, PS, MP, LAW. | 4         |
| Anderson, John Bascom  | <i>Buncombe</i>      | LAW.                        | 1         |
| Anderson, Walter Scott | <i>Davidson</i>      | L, E, M, C, PS.             | 2         |
| Arledge, Isaac Curtis  | <i>Polk</i>          | L, G, E, M.                 | 1         |
| Ashcraft, Thomas Bryce | <i>Union</i>         | L, E, ML, M, P, PS.         | 1         |

| Name.                        | County.           | Studies.                     | Sessions. |
|------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Austin, Matthias Darling     | Richmond          | G, E, C, A, P, BIB.          | 2         |
| Áveritt, Herschell Strange   | Cumberland        | LAW.                         | 1         |
| Bagley, Samuel Wait          | Halifax           | E, A, B, C.                  | 3         |
| Baker, Claudius Gordon       | Marion, S. C.     | L, E, M, PS.                 | 1         |
| Baldwin, Luther Edward       | Orange            | M, ML, PS, E, ED.            | 1         |
| Barker, John Abner           | Robeson           | E, A, B, PS, P.              | 3         |
| Barnes, William Wright       | Wilson            | LAW, ML, B, MP, ED, HEB, PS. | 4         |
| Baynes, Obie Wallace         | Forsyth           | L, G, M, E.                  | 1         |
| Bazemore, Bryan Spivey       | Bertie            | L, G, E, M.                  | 1         |
| Beach, Walter Lee            | Caldwell          | L, E, ML, C, B, ED.          | 3         |
| Bell, William Claudius       | Harnett           | LAW.                         | 2         |
| Bennett, Stanley Walter      | Union             | G, C, ED.                    | 3         |
| Beverly, Thomas Hermon       | Robeson           | L, E, M, PS.                 | 1         |
| Bivens, William Clyde        | Anson             | ML, PS, MP.                  | 4         |
| Bizzell, Thomas Malcolm      | Wayne             | L, LAW, A, E.                | 4         |
| Bland, David Henry           | Pender            | E, C, PS, MP, ED, LAW.       | 4         |
| Booth, James Henry           | Wake              | E, ML, B, MP, BIB.           | 4         |
| Bowers, George Watson        | Halifax           | L, E.                        | 1         |
| Bray, Benjamin Franklin, Jr. | Perquimans        | L, G, E, A, B, C, LAW.       | 4         |
| Bridges, John Bert           | Rutherford        | L, G, E, M.                  | 1         |
| Brinson, Hardy Fennell       | Pender            | E, MP, BIB, ED.              | 3         |
| Brooks, Julian Clagett       | Union             | LAW.                         | 1         |
| Brown, Gurney Venton         | Hertford          | L, E, PS, M.                 | 1         |
| Bunn, David Thomas           | Franklin          | E, BIB, E.                   | 2         |
| Burke, Flake Turner          | Iredell           | L, G, E.                     | 1         |
| Burleson, Adolphus McKinnie  | Buncombe          | L, G, E, M, C, PS, BIB.      | 3         |
| Burns, Roy Prichard          | Anson             | L, M, C, PS.                 | 1         |
| Byrd, William Pugh           | Darlington, S. C. | E, M, PS.                    | 1         |
| Caldwell, Simeon Foster      | Robeson           | L, M, C, PS, E.              | 1         |
| Cale, William Franklin       | Bertie            | L, G, M, BIB, E.             | 1         |
| Camp, Robert George          | Southampton, Va.  | E, ML, M, A, PS, MP, B, LAW. | 3         |
| Campen, John Howard          | Perquimans        | L, E, ML, A, B, MP, LAW.     | 4         |
| Charles, William L           | Guilford          | L, E, M, P, PS.              | 2         |
| Chitty, Percival Vernon      | Hertford          | L, M, C, PS.                 | 1         |
| Coggin, George Wiley         | Stanly            | E, M, P, MP, ED.             | 4         |
| Cole, John William           | Davidson          | G, E, A, C, P, PS.           | 2         |
| Collier, James Leslie        | Cumberland        | LAW.                         | 2         |
| Cooke, Edwin Walter          | Franklin          | ML, M, C, B, A, E.           | 3         |
| Cotton, Earle Page           | Wake              | L.                           | 1         |
| Covington, Benjamin W        | Florence, S. C.   | L, M, A, C, P, E.            | 1         |
| Covington, Richard DePew     | Florence, S. C.   | L, G, E, A, C, P.            | 3         |
| Cox, Elijah                  | Onslow            | L, E, ML, M, PS.             | 2         |
| Cox, William Walter          | Wayne             | L, E, ML, M.                 | 2         |
| Critcher, Burrows Allen      | Martin            | E, PS, MP, LAW, ED.          | 4         |
| Crumpler, Buck Hillary       | Sampson           | L, PS, LAW.                  | 1         |
| Cullom, Joseph Robert        | Halifax           | G, E, MP, BIB, ED.           | 3         |
| Curtis, Kader Randolph       | Hertford          | E, M, C, P, PS.              | 2         |
| Curtis, Walter Louis         | Hertford          | L, E, M, PS.                 | 1         |

| Name.                     | County.           | Studies.           | Sessions.  |
|---------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------|
| Davis, Egbert Lawrence    | Yadkin            | PS, LAW,           | E. 3       |
| Davis, John Neal          | Yadkin            | E, M, PS,          | LAW. 1     |
| Davis, Marion Leslie      | Carteret          | E, M, B, PS,       | LAW, C. 2  |
| Dean, Thomas Joseph       | Franklin          | C,                 | MED. 2     |
| Deaton, Walter            | Moore             | L, E, M, C,        | 3          |
| Duncan, John Murphy       | Sampson           | L, E, M, C,        | PS. 1      |
| Dunn, Samuel Arrington    | Halifax           | LAW.               | 3          |
| Early, Hufham Watson      | Bertie            | L, E, M,           | 1          |
| Earnshaw, Elliott Brantly | Wake              | L, G, E, M,        | 2          |
| Edmonds, William Rufus    | Surry             | L, M, ML,          | PS. 1      |
| Edwards, Gordon Raby      | Wake              | L, E, M, B, P,     | MED. 2     |
| Edwards, Slocomb Rupert   | Chatham           | PS, LAW.           | 2          |
| Elvington, Fulton         | Marion, S. C      | L, E, M,           | LAW, PS. 1 |
| Faircloth, George Ransom  | Sampson           | C, BIB, PS,        | LAW. 2     |
| Fennell, Owen, Jr.        | New Hanover       | L, E, M,           | PS. 1      |
| Ferrell, Ralph Harris     | Wake              | L, G, E, M, C,     | 1          |
| Flack, Miles Pegram       | Rutherford        | L, E, M,           | PS. 1      |
| Fleming, Robert R., Jr.   | Pitt              | G, E, A, P, B,     | MP. 3      |
| Fletcher, Arthur Lloyd    | Ashe              | L, E, ML, A, B, C, | 2          |
| Folger, Thomas Jackson    | Surry             | PS, BIB,           | ED. 1      |
| Foote, Gaston Simmons     | Warren            | E, A, B, PS,       | MP. 3      |
| Ford, Rufus, Jr.          | Marlborough, S. C | L, E, M, ML,       | PS. 1      |
| Forrest, Mortimer Elliott | Wake              | M, P, B, C,        | MED. 2     |
| Fort, John Boyd           | Wake              | E, ML, C,          | PS. 2      |
| Francis, William Josiah   | Haywood           | L, E, ML, A, P,    | PS. 3      |
| Gamble, Charlton          | Clarendon, S. C   | MED,               | C, B. 1    |
| Gardner, Jesse            | Warren            | L, G, E, M,        | 1          |
| Gentry, Byrd Pleasant     | Person            | L, G, E, M, C,     | 2          |
| Gilreath, Charles Gentry  | Wilkes            | LAW.               | 2          |
| Goode, Clement Tyson      | Cleveland         | G, E, ML, M, P,    | ED. 3      |
| Goodwyn, George Thomas    | Scotland          | L, E, A, P,        | PS. 2      |
| Greene, Felix Bailey      | Canton, China     | L, G, M,           | E. 1       |
| Greene, Garland Manning   | Cleveland         | PS, M, L, E,       | 1          |
| Greene, John Robert       | Haywood           | L, E, M,           | BIB. 1     |
| Griffin, James Ira        | Northampton       | L, G, M, C,        | 2          |
| Gulley, Donald            | Wake              | L, ML, M, PS,      | LAW. 4     |
| Gulley, Thomas            | Wake              | L, G, E, ML,       | M. 4       |
| Hairfield, Edward Matthew | Henry, Va         | L, G, E, M,        | 1          |
| Hamrick, Charles Rush     | Cleveland         | L, M, PS,          | E. 1       |
| Hamrick, Fuller Broughton | Cleveland         | M, P, E,           | 1          |
| Hamrick, Grover Cleveland | Cleveland         | E, A, C, PS,       | LAW. 2     |
| Hamrick, Spurgeon         | Cleveland         | L, E, ML, M, C,    | PS. 2      |
| Hardaway, Hunter Beckwith | Coweta, Ga        | L, E, M, C,        | 1          |
| Hardaway, John Steger, Jr | Coweta, Ga        | E, A, B, PS,       | MP, ED. 3  |
| Harper, Luther Duke       | Wilson            | M, A, B, P,        | PS. 2      |
| Harrill, Ector Augustus   | Cleveland         | L, G, M,           | PS. 1      |
| Harris, Charles Scott     | Wake              | L, E, ML, M, C,    | 2          |
| Harris, Charles Upchurch  | Wake              | LAW.               | 5          |
| Harris, James Alexander   | Franklin          | L, E, M,           | 1          |

| Name.                        | County.            | Studies.                      | Sessions. |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Harris, Mitchell Luther      | Cumberland.        |                               |           |
|                              |                    | B, G, E, ML, P, MP, BIB, LAW. | 4         |
| Hart, Daniel Garfield        | Henderson          | L, PS, M.                     | 2         |
| Harwell, David Brooks        | Wake               | E, A, C, P, PS.               | 3         |
| Harwell, Dodson Frederick    | Wake               | L, E, P, B, C.                | 3         |
| Hays, Thomas Norman          | Wilkes             | L, G, E, M.                   | 1         |
| Henley, James Hoover         | Wake               | L, E, M, C, LAW, BIB.         | 3         |
| Henly, John Milton           | Wake               | MP.                           | 6         |
| Henry, Tidal Ray             | Anson              | L, A, P, C, PS, E.            | 2         |
| Hill, John Bostwick          | Oconee, S. C.      | L, G, M, E.                   | 1         |
| Hines, Hugh Benjamin         | Hertford           | L, E, M, BIB.                 | 1         |
| Hoggard, William Alden       | Bertie             | MED, P, B, C.                 | 3         |
| Holding, Benjamin Thomas     | Franklin           | L, E, M, B.                   | 3         |
| Holding, Herbert S.          | Wake               | L, E, M.                      | 1         |
| Holding, William Isham       | Wake               | L, M, C, PS, E.               | 2         |
| Honeycutt, Andrew Columbus   | Stanly             | LAW.                          | 1         |
| Hope, William John           | Worcester, Md.     | L, G, PS, A.                  | 2         |
| Howard, Claudius Cooper      | Sampson            | L, A, C, PS, E, ED.           | 3         |
| Howard, Samuel Clement       | Granville          | ML, C, B, MP.                 | 4         |
| Howell, James Dallas         | Halifax            | G, E, M, A, C.                | 3         |
| Huffman, Frederick Lafayette | Burke              | L, E, M, A, C.                | 2         |
| Humphrey, David Augustus     | Robeson            | L, M, PS.                     | 1         |
| Husketh, Sadie Junius        | Durham             | L, G, E, M.                   | 1         |
| Ives, Judson Dunbar          | Moore              | E, M, B, C, PS.               | 4         |
| Jackson, Liston              | Marion, S. C.      | L, ML, M, C, PS.              | 2         |
| Jackson, Winston Montgomery  | Surry              | LAW.                          | 1         |
| Jenkins, Archie Lincoln      | Gaston             | L.                            | 1         |
| Jenkins, Charles Henry       | Hertford           | E, ML, P, MP, ED.             | 4         |
| Jenkins, Clyde               | Hertford           | C, L, M, PS.                  | 2         |
| Jenkins, Herbert             | Hertford           | L, E, M, C, PS.               | 2         |
| Johnson, Rivers Dunn         | Duplin             | L, E, M, PS, LAW.             | 2         |
| Johnson, William Otis        | Harnett            | L, G, E, M.                   | 1         |
| Johnson, Wingate Memory      | Wake               | E, ML, B, P, MP, PS.          | 3         |
| Jones, Josephus Carey        | Gates              | L, G, E, M, PS.               | 2         |
| Jones, Walter                | Hyde               | LAW.                          | 2         |
| Josey, Edwin Bruce           | Halifax            | L, E, M, C.                   | 2         |
| Joyner, Vallie               | Hertford           | G, E, C, PS, BIB.             | 2         |
| Justice, George Washington   | Henderson          | E, M, B, C, PS, LAW.          | 3         |
| Kendrick, Richard Leon       | York, S. C.        | L, G, E, C, P, PS.            | 2         |
| King, Oscar Wentworth        | New Hanover        | B, P, C, MED.                 | 2         |
| Kitchin, Thurman Delna       | Halifax            | E, ML, A, P, B, C.            | 2         |
| Leary, Wilson Forbes         | Currituck          | L, E, M, LAW, PS.             | 1         |
| Lennon, Woodie               | Robeson            | L, G, E, M.                   | 1         |
| Leonard, Charles Alexander   | Iredell            | L, G, E, B.                   | 2         |
| Lide, Arthur Forrester       | Dartlington, S. C. | ML, PS, LAW, E.               | 2         |
| Little, Judge Elder          | Union              | LAW.                          | 1         |
| Livermon, Carl Raby          | Bertie             | L, E, M, P, C, PS.            | 2         |
| Loftin, Isaac Newton         | Duval, Fla.        | L, ML, M, C, MP, LAW.         | 4         |
| Long, Edward                 | Union              | L, G, E, A, P, PS.            | 2         |

| Name.                          | County.         | Studies.                   | Sessions. |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| Lowe, Calvin Greene            | Wilkes          | B, G, A, C, MP, BIB.       | 5         |
| Lucas, Richard                 | Washington      | L, E, M, MED.              | 2         |
| Lynch, Foster McGhan           | Florence, S. C. | PS, E.                     | 1         |
| Lyon, Fletcher Harris          | Wilkes          | LAW.                       | 2         |
| Lyon, Terry A.                 | Bladen          | L, E, M, PS.               | 1         |
| Lyon, Winfield Hancock         | Wake            | PS, LAW.                   | 2         |
| Mangum, Oscar Ray              | Durham          | L, G, E, M.                | 1         |
| Mangum, Pearl Damon            | Durham          | L, G, E, ML, P, C.         | 4         |
| Markham, Thomas Jarvis         | Pasquotank      | LAW, PS.                   | 1         |
| Marsh, Reuben Dwight           | Union           | E, A, P, MP, PS, ED, LAW.  | 3         |
| Marshall, Oliver Nicholas, Jr. | Nash            | L, E, M, BIB.              | 1         |
| Martin, Van Buren              | Northampton     | LAW.                       | 2         |
| Martin, William Royall         | Franklin        | L, E.                      | 1         |
| Massey, Hilliard Joshua        | Franklin        | L, G, E, M.                | 1         |
| Matthews, Hubert Jerome        | Florence, S. C. | L, B, P, C, MED.           | 1         |
| Matthews, Martin Luther        | Florence, S. C. | L, G, E, M.                | 2         |
| McArthur, Monroe Tankersley    | Cherokee, S. C. | L, M, PS, E.               | 1         |
| McBrayer, Claude Bernard       | Cleveland       | L, C, LAW, PS, E.          | 1         |
| McCarter, Jesse                | Sevier, Tenn.   | L, G, E, PS, BIB.          | 2         |
| McDaniel, Beattie DeKalb       | Cleveland       | L, G, M, C.                | 2         |
| McDuffie, Phillips Campbell    | Baltimore, Md.  | PS, LAW.                   | 1         |
| McLemore, George A.            | Sampson         | C, P, MED.                 | 2         |
| McSwain, Chivus Coran          | Cleveland       | PS, E.                     | 1         |
| Medlin, Lorenzo                | Union           | LAW.                       | 1         |
| Miller, Napoleon               | Transylvania    | L.                         | 1         |
| Mitchell, David Alexander      | Iredell         | L, ML, M, A, PS.           | 1         |
| Mitchell, Herbert Hawthorne    | Bertie          | E, A, B, PS, LAW.          | 4         |
| Mitchell, John Watson          | Hertford        | E, M, C, PS.               | 2         |
| Mitchell, Paul Hayne           | Hertford        | E, C, MED.                 | 2         |
| Moore, Leonidas John, Jr.      | Craven          | LAW.                       | 2         |
| Morgan, Ernest Luther          | Haywood         | L, E, M, C.                | 1         |
| Morgan, Joseph Ray             | Haywood         | P, ML, A, PS, LAW.         | 3         |
| Morris, Robert Edmund          | Rutherford      | LAW.                       | 1         |
| Murray, Archie R.              | Pender          | L, E, M, PS, LAW.          | 1         |
| Nanney, Albert Housen          | Rutherford      | L, G, M, PS, BIB.          | 1         |
| Nanney, John Harrell           | Rutherford      | L, G, M, BIB.              | 1         |
| Newell, Hodge Albert           | Franklin        | C, P, MED.                 | 2         |
| Newton, Alexander              | Cleveland       | L, M, C, PS.               | 1         |
| Newton, Patterson Lorenzo      | Cleveland       | ML, A, P, MP, PS, LAW.     | 4         |
| Olive, Alfred Handerson        | Davidson        | E, ML, A, P, C, B.         | 3         |
| Olive, Percy J.                | Wake            | LAW.                       | 1         |
| Oliver, Bernard                | Florence, S. C. | L, M, C, PS.               | 1         |
| Parham, Benjamin Wingate       | Granville       | E, A, B, MP, PS, ED.       | 3         |
| Parker, Arnold, Jr.            | Stanly          | L, M, PS.                  | 1         |
| Parker, Jesse                  | Bertie          | E, ML, M, A, P, C.         | 3         |
| Parker, Lloyd Archie           | Hertford        | L, G, M, C.                | 2         |
| Parker, Michael                | Stanly          | L, F, M, PS.               | 1         |
| Patton, Joseph Collis          | Burke           | L, E, M, C, PS.            | 2         |
| Pearce, Edward Delke           | Chowan          | E, ML, C, PS, MP, ED, LAW. | 5         |

| Name.                      | County.         | Studies.                      | Sessions. |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Pearson, Rufus Brackin     | Rockingham      | L, G, E, M.                   | 1         |
| Peek, George Amnon         | Norfolk, Va.    | L, E, ML, P, PS, LAW.         | 3         |
| Perry, Argo Hilliard       | Wake            | B, P, C, MED.                 | 1         |
| Perry, Ernest Monroe       | Franklin        | B, C, MED.                    | 2         |
| Picot, Harvey Baylis       | Hertford        | LAW, PS, E.                   | 1         |
| Picot, John Monroe         | Halifax         | L, E, M, PS.                  | 1         |
| Pittman, Isaac Lemons      | Robeson         | L, M, C, PS, E.               | 1         |
| Poe, William Dowd          | Chatham         | L, G, E, PS, M.               | 2         |
| Poteat, Hubert McNeill     | Wake            | L, G, C, PS.                  | 4         |
| Powell, James McKinnon     | Columbus        | E, M, PS.                     | 1         |
| Powell, Leland Jerome      | Sampson         | ML, P, B, MP, BIB, LAW.       | 3         |
| Powell, Lewis Montgomery   | Duval, Fla.     | L, G, M, P.                   | 1         |
| Powers, Bruce Leonidas     | Wake            | L, E, C, PS.                  | 3         |
| Powers, James Alderman     | Pender          | L, E, M, PS.                  | 1         |
| Price, James Richard       | Davidson        | L, G, M, E.                   | 1         |
| Price, John Jenkins        | Davidson        | L, G, E, M.                   | 2         |
| Price, Wilson Horace       | Halifax         | L, ML, A, P, C.               | 3         |
| Proctor, James Dick        | Robeson         | E, ML, B, P, PS.              | 4         |
| Pulley, William Cecil      | Wake            | PS, LAW.                      | 2         |
| Rainseur, Robert Lee       | Cleveland       | L, M, C, PS, E.               | 1         |
| Ray, Burton Justice        | Wake            | E, ML, C, PS, MP.             | 3         |
| Ray, Vallie Conway         | Wake            | L, G, E, M, C.                | 2         |
| Ray, William Davis         | Haywood         | LAW                           | 1         |
| Richardson, Oliver Preston | Cherokee, S. C. | L, M, PS.                     | 1         |
| Ritter, Claude Dowd        | Moore           | LAW.                          | 1         |
| Robertson, Walter Thomas   | Union           | L, M, C.                      | 1         |
| Robbins, Daniel Parker     | Brunswick       | L, G, BIB, E.                 | 3         |
| Ross, Frank Sumner         | Stokes          | L, M, C, PS.                  | 2         |
| Royall, William Lankford   | Wake            | L, E, A, B, P, C, PS.         | 2         |
| Sanders, James Robinson    | Union           | L, E, A, P, B, C.             | 2         |
| Sharpe, Ernest Fuller      | Orange          | L, E, M, PS, BIB.             | 1         |
| Shaw, Edwin Ferebee        | Vance           | L, M, C, PS.                  | 2         |
| Shearin, Arthur Thomas     | Nash            | L, E, M, PS.                  | 1         |
| Shearon, Edgar Lewis       | Wake            | L, E, M, C.                   | 1         |
| Shepherd, Noah Harrison    | Richmond        | G, BIB.                       | 2         |
| Sigmon, Charles Alexander  | Caldwell        | G, ML, B, C, MP, BIB, PS.     | 3         |
| Sigmon, Romulus Lee        | Caldwell        | L, G, E, ML, B, BIB, PS, LAW. | 2         |
| Sikes, Oscar Jennings      | Union           | L, M, PS.                     | 2         |
| Smith, Claudius Arthur     | Cabarrus        | L, G, M, PS, E.               | 2         |
| Smith, Carl Ray            | Florence, S. C. | L, E, M, C, PS.               | 2         |
| Smith, John I.             | Pitt            | E, M, C.                      | 1         |
| Snead, Joseph Payne        | Fluvanna, Va.   | L, E, ML, B, C, M.            | 1         |
| Snow, James Abner          | Surry           | PS, BIB, PS, ED.              | 2         |
| Spangler, John David       | Cleveland       | L, G, E.                      | 1         |
| Spaulding, James Henry     | Gates           | L, G, M, PS.                  | 2         |
| Spears, George Duffy       | Florence, S. C. | L, E.                         | 1         |
| Speas, William Eugene      | Yadkin          | L, PS, M.                     | 1         |
| Speas, William Paul        | Yadkin          | L, E, ML, M, C.               | 3         |
| Spence, George Jones       | Pasquotank      | L, E, ML, C, PS, LAW.         | 2         |
| Stafford, William Walter   | Pasquotank      | P, C, MED.                    | 3         |



| Name.                         | County.                 | Studies. Sessions.            |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Story, Hugh Latimer           | <i>Gates</i>            | L, E, ML, B, MP. 4            |
| Stovall, Hep McGhee           | <i>Granville</i>        | B, C, MED. 1                  |
| Swann, Thomas Eaton           | <i>Iredell</i>          | L, E, M, C, PS. 2             |
| Swann, Unus Edgar             | <i>Iredell</i>          | L, ML, M, LAW. 2              |
| Talbirt, John Boyce           | <i>Cabarrus</i>         | G, M, PS, BIB. 2              |
| Tayloe, Langley               | <i>Hertford</i>         | E, M. 1                       |
| Taylor, Carey B.              | <i>Harnett</i>          | L, E, M, PS. 1                |
| Taylor, George Washington     | <i>Onslow</i>           | LAW. 1                        |
| Tew, Cornelius Tate           | <i>Sampson</i>          | L, G, E, M. 2                 |
| Thomas, James J.              | <i>Wake</i>             | L, E, M, C. 1                 |
| Thomas, Jerry Pellitier       | <i>Carteret</i>         | LAW, PS, E. 1                 |
| Thomas, Thomas Murray         | <i>Carteret</i>         | LAW, PS, E. 1                 |
| Thompson, Shadrach Franklin   | <i>Surry</i>            | L, E, B, C, LAW. 2            |
| Thorn, Edgar Nathaniel        | <i>Rutherford</i>       | L, G, M, BIB. 1               |
| Tilley, Arthur Edgar          | <i>Ashe</i>             | LAW. 1                        |
| Toon, Edward Manly            | <i>Columbus</i>         | LAW. 1                        |
| Toon, Walter Cobb             | <i>Columbus</i>         | L, E, M, PS. 1                |
| Townsend, Berder              | <i>Robeson</i>          | BIB. 2                        |
| Trammell, George Marshall     | <i>Greenwood, S. C.</i> | L, E. 1                       |
| Trantham, Thomas Simmons      | <i>Kershaw, S. C.</i>   | L, E, M, PS. 1                |
| Tunstall, James Lassiter      | <i>Vance</i>            | B, P, C, MED. 2               |
| Turner, James Baxter          | <i>Wake</i>             | L, E, M, C, PS. 1             |
| Turner, Eugene Alfred         | <i>Wake</i>             | E, ML, M, A, B, P, PS, LAW. 4 |
| Upchurch, Carey Almon         | <i>Wake</i>             | PS, M, BIB, L, E. 2           |
| Vann, Heber Jones             | <i>Hertford</i>         | L, G, M, C, PS. 2             |
| Vann, Joseph Newsome          | <i>Hertford</i>         | L, E, M, P, PS. 2             |
| Vann, William Harvey          | <i>Wake</i>             | L, E, M, C. 1                 |
| Vaughan, James Macon          | <i>Wake</i>             | L, G, E, M, C, PS. 2          |
| Vernon, Houston Wingate       | <i>Wake</i>             | C, ML, MED. 4                 |
| Vernon, Jamie William         | <i>Person</i>           | L, E, PS. 1                   |
| Vernon, John Henry, Jr.       | <i>Person</i>           | L, ML, M, P, PS. 4            |
| Vernon, Thomas Lewellen       | <i>Rockingham</i>       | ML, A, P, C, MP, BIB, PS. 4   |
| Waff, Chas. Manly             | <i>Gates</i>            | L, G, M. 1                    |
| Wagoner, John Martin          | <i>Alleghany</i>        | LAW. 2                        |
| Wagoner, Walter Monroe        | <i>Alleghany</i>        | PS, LAW. 2                    |
| Walker, Thomas Duheart        | <i>Pulaski, Ga</i>      | L, E, B, P, MED. 1            |
| Wall, George Graham           | <i>Wake</i>             | L, M, C, PS, E. 3             |
| Ward, Edmund Farris           | <i>Robeson</i>          | A, B, MP, PS, E, B. 4         |
| Weathers, Vernon Olive        | <i>Wake</i>             | L, PS, M, E. 1                |
| Weatherspoon, Jesse Burton    | <i>Durham</i>           | G, M, C, PS. 2                |
| Weatherspoon, Walter Hubert   | <i>Durham</i>           | L, E, M, PS, G. 1             |
| Weaver, Charles Preston       | <i>Guilford</i>         | E, ML, C, PS, MP. 4           |
| Weston, Exile Lennell         | <i>Iredell</i>          | L, G, BIB. 3                  |
| Whisnant, John William        | <i>Caldwell</i>         | B, E, ML, M, MP, PS. 3        |
| Whitehead, William Henry, Jr. | <i>Florence, S. C.</i>  | E, ML, B, P, MP, BIB, ED. 4   |
| Whitley, Julius Wesley        | <i>Stanly</i>           | L, M, PS, BIB. 1              |
| Wiggs, Herbert Linwood        | <i>Fulton, Ga</i>       | L, ML, B, M, E. 1             |
| Willis, Judson                | <i>Robeson</i>          | ML, B, MP, PS, ED, LAW. 5     |
| Wilson, Samuel Frederick      | <i>Yancey</i>           | L, E, M, C, PS. 1             |



| Name.                      | County.              | Studies.                  | Sessions. |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-----------|
| Wood, George Gifton .....  | Cleveland.....       | L, E, A, B, BIB           | 3         |
| Wood, Thomas Gideon.....   | Bertie.....          | L, B, PS.                 | 2         |
| Wray, James Bailey.....    | Knoxville, Tenn..... | L, M, PS                  | 1         |
| Wyatt, William Luther..... | Wake.....            | E, ML, B, C, PS.          | 2         |
| Yokeley, Samuel Hill.....  | Davidson.....        | C, E, ML, A, MP, PS, LAW. | 4         |

## RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| Latin .....                            | 174 |
| Greek.....                             | 67  |
| English.....                           | 224 |
| Modern Languages.....                  | 61  |
| Pure Mathematics.....                  | 180 |
| Applied Mathematics and Astronomy..... | 48  |
| Biology.....                           | 55  |
| Chemistry.....                         | 109 |
| Moral Philosophy.....                  | 37  |
| Political Science.....                 | 251 |
| Law.....                               | 96  |
| Bible.....                             | 41  |
| Physics.....                           | 54  |
| Education.....                         | 21  |

## RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| North Carolina.....       | 289 |
| South Carolina.....       | 23  |
| Virginia.....             | 4   |
| Georgia.....              | 4   |
| Tennessee.....            | 2   |
| Maryland.....             | 2   |
| District of Columbia..... | 1   |
| Florida.....              | 2   |
| China.....                | 1   |
| Total.....                | 328 |

# INDEX.

|                                     | PAGE. |                                   | PAGE. |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Admission, Requirements for.....    | 13    | Latin, School of.....             | 16    |
| Aid Fund.....                       | 78    | Law, School of.....               | 40    |
| Alumni Association.....             | 74    | Lea, Sidney S.....                | 5     |
| Applied Chemistry.....              | 30    | Library.....                      | 70    |
| Applied Mathematics.....            | 27    | Literary Societies.....           | 67    |
| Astronomy.....                      | 27    | Location.....                     | 6     |
|                                     |       | Logic.....                        | 36    |
| Bachelor of Arts, Degree of.....    | 54    |                                   |       |
| Bachelor of Laws, Degree of.....    | 57    | Master of Arts, Degree of.....    | 56    |
| Bachelor of Science, Degree of..... | 55    | Mathematics, School of Pure.....  | 26    |
| Bible, School of.....               | 43    | Medals, Society.....              | 68    |
| Biology, School of.....             | 30    | Medicine, School of.....          | 46    |
| Board and Lodging.....              | 77    | Mineralogy.....                   | 33    |
| Botany.....                         | 31    | Ministers.....                    | 62    |
| Buildings.....                      | 5     | Modern Languages, School of.....  | 23    |
|                                     |       | Moral Philosophy, School of.....  | 35    |
| Calendar.....                       | 3     | Museum.....                       | 73    |
| Catalogue of Students.....          | 81    |                                   |       |
| Chemistry, School of.....           | 29    | Observatory.....                  | 27    |
| Commencement, 1903.....             | 79    | Officers of the Faculty.....      | 11    |
| Committees of Faculty.....          | 11    | Organization.....                 | 5     |
| Constitutional Government.....      | 39    |                                   |       |
| Contingent Deposit.....             | 76    | Pastor's Course.....              | 63    |
|                                     |       | Philosophy, History of.....       | 36    |
| Degrees.....                        | 54    | Physical Culture.....             | 66    |
| Degrees Conferred 1903.....         | 80    | Physics, School of.....           | 33    |
| Discipline.....                     | 65    | Physiology.....                   | 35    |
| Donations to Library.....           | 71    | Political Economy.....            | 39    |
| Donations to Museum.....            | 73    | Political Science, School of..... | 36    |
|                                     |       | Psychology.....                   | 35    |
| Education, School of.....           | 45    | Publications.....                 | 75    |
| Endowment.....                      | 5     |                                   |       |
| English, School of.....             | 20    | Reading-room.....                 | 71    |
| Ethics.....                         | 36    | Recapitulation by Schools and     |       |
| Examinations.....                   | 59    | States.....                       | 88    |
| Executive Committee.....            | 9     | Recitations.....                  | 59    |
| Expenses.....                       | 76    | Religious Exercises.....          | 66    |
|                                     |       | Reports.....                      | 60    |
| Faculty.....                        | 10    |                                   |       |
| Fees.....                           | 76    | Schedule of Recitations.....      | 61    |
| French.....                         | 25    | Schools Classified.....           | 15    |
|                                     |       | Scientific Society.....           | 73    |
| Geology.....                        | 33    | Spanish.....                      | 26    |
| German.....                         | 24    |                                   |       |
| Greek, School of.....               | 18    | Theses and Addresses.....         | 57    |
| Gymnasium.....                      | 66    | Trustees.....                     | 8     |
|                                     |       | Tuition.....                      | 76    |
| History of College.....             | 4     |                                   |       |
| Historical Society.....             | 74    | Y. M. C. A.....                   | 69    |
|                                     |       |                                   |       |
| Investing Committee.....            | 9     | Zoology.....                      | 32    |



CATALOGUE

OF

# WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

---

SEVENTIETH SESSION

1904-1905



POST OFFICE  
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

## CALENDAR

1905

| JANUARY   |    |    |    |    |    |    | FEBRUARY |    |    |    |    |    |    | MARCH    |    |    |    |    |    |    | APRIL    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| S         | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |    |
| 1         | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | --       | -- | -- | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | --       | -- | -- | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | --       | -- | -- | -- | -- | 1  | 2  |    |
| 8         | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 5        | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 5        | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 2        | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  |    |
| 15        | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 12       | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 12       | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 9        | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |    |
| 22        | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 19       | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 19       | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 16       | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |    |
| 29        | 30 | 31 | -- | -- | -- | -- | 26       | 27 | 28 | -- | -- | -- | -- | 26       | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | -- | 23       | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |    |
| MAY       |    |    |    |    |    |    | JUNE     |    |    |    |    |    |    | JULY     |    |    |    |    |    |    | AUGUST   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| S         | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |    |
| --        | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | --       | -- | -- | 1  | 2  | 3  | -- | --       | -- | 4  | 5  | 6  | -- | -- | 1        | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  |    |
| 7         | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 4        | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 2        | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 6        | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 |    |
| 14        | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 11       | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 9        | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 13       | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |    |
| 21        | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 18       | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 16       | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 20       | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |    |
| 28        | 29 | 30 | 31 | -- | -- | -- | 25       | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | -- | 23       | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 27       | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | -- | -- |    |
| SEPTEMBER |    |    |    |    |    |    | OCTOBER  |    |    |    |    |    |    | NOVEMBER |    |    |    |    |    |    | DECEMBER |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| S         | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  | S        | M  | T  | W  | T  | F  | S  |    |
| 3         | 4  | 5  | 6  | -- | -- | 1  | 2        | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7        | 5  | 6  | -- | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4        | 3  | 4  | -- | -- | -- | 1  | 2  |
| 10        | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 8        | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 12       | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 10       | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |    |
| 17        | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 15       | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 19       | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 17       | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |    |
| 24        | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 22       | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 26       | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | -- | -- | 24       | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |    |
|           |    |    |    |    |    |    | 29       | 30 | 31 | -- | -- | -- | -- | 30       | 31 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | --       | 31 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |

1906

[illegible]

# COLLEGE CALENDAR

For Session 1905-1906

---

August 28, 29—Entrance Examinations.

August 30—Beginning of the Session.

September 15—Applications for degrees submitted.

October 4—Subjects of Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

October 26, 27—Mid-term Examinations.

December 5—Senior Speaking.

December 14-22—Fall Term Examinations.

December 23-January 2—Christmas Holidays.

January 3—Beginning of Spring Term.

February 16—Anniversary Celebration of Literary Societies.

March 8—Senior Speaking.

March 9, 10—Mid-term Examinations.

April 10—Last day for removal of conditions by applicants for degrees.

Easter Monday—Holiday.

May 1—Senior and Junior Theses submitted.

May 19-26—Spring Term Examinations.

May 23-25—Commencement:

Wednesday, 10 a. m.—Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees; 8:30 p. m.—Baccalaureate Sermon.

Thursday, 11 a. m.—Address before the Literary Societies; 8:30 p. m.—Address before the Alumni.

Friday, Commencement Day, 11 a. m.—Addresses by representatives of the Graduating Class and Closing Exercises of the Session.

## History.

The founders of Wake Forest College had two objects in mind in establishing the institution: to provide instruction as extended and thorough as is given in a secular institution, and to aim at the development of the highest Christian character among the students. These high ideals have ever been held in view during the seventy years' history of the College. There have been all the while steady growth in equipment and endowment and continuous improvement in the scope and methods of instruction; new buildings have been erected, courses of study have been added and improved, and standards of graduation have been raised; amid it all, however, the highest aim of the Trustees and the Faculty has been to maintain Wake Forest as a distinctively Christian college. There are few facts in the history of the institution more gratifying than those related to its religious life.

The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meager charter to the "Wake Forest Institute." By legislative amendment in 1838, the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College."

Wake Forest Institute was opened in 1834. Its first and only President was Rev. Samuel Wait, D.D. When, in 1838, the Institute became the College, President Wait continued to guide its struggling career until 1846. His successors have been the following: Rev. Wm. Hooper, D.D., in 1846; Rev. John B. White, D.D., in 1849; Prof. W. H. Owen, President *pro tem.*, in 1852; Rev. W. M. Wingate, D.D., in 1854; Rev. T. H. Pritchard, D.D., in 1879; Rev. C. E. Taylor, D.D., in 1883.



The growth of the patronage of the College is, perhaps, the surest index of its development during the last thirty-five years.

. Matriculated in—

|              |     |
|--------------|-----|
| 1870-1 ..... | 100 |
| 1880-1 ..... | 171 |
| 1890-1 ..... | 211 |
| 1900-1 ..... | 307 |
| 1904-5 ..... | 313 |

## Buildings.

For many years a single large building had been available for all College purposes—for dormitories, chapel, library, and lecture-rooms. During the summers of 1900 and 1901, this building was renovated throughout, the central part being transformed into offices and lecture-rooms.

In 1878, by the beneficence of Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. J. G. Williams, of Raleigh, N. C., the "Heck and Williams Building" was added, which provided a Library and Reading-room, two Lecture-rooms, and two Society Halls.

The "Wingate Memorial Building," erected in 1880, supplied four additional Lecture-rooms, a Chapel for morning services, and a large Audience Hall.

The "Lea Laboratory," erected in 1888, provided a Chemical Lecture-room and Laboratory; it also affords accommodations for the Schools of Biology and Medicine. Its erection was due mainly to the beneficence of the late Mr. Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County, North Carolina.

The "Gymnasium," completed in 1901, contains ample space for all kinds of gymnastics, together with bath-rooms.

The "Alumni Building," now in process of erection, will be the most attractive of the buildings on the Campus. It will be used, mainly, by the School of Biology.

An Infirmary will be built within a few months.

## Endowment.

In 1860 the Endowment Fund of the College was \$46,000. At the close of the war, in 1865, only \$11,700 of the invested fund remained. Nevertheless, the work of the College went on, despite the difficulties, for seventeen years. By the end of 1883 the endowment had reached \$100,000, and the College began a new era of activity. Now its invested fund exceeds \$200,000. Most notable of the contributors to this fund was the late Mr. J. A. Bostick, of New York, among whose gifts was one of \$50,000.

## Organization.

The system of independent "Schools" is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom of the system is believed to have been demonstrated by long and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning.

There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, four sub-collegiate classes—one each in Latin, Greek, Mathematics, and English. These are intended mainly to meet the needs of two classes of young men—those who are well prepared to enter only one or two Schools of the College, and those who, though somewhat advanced in years, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College during a limited period. The Literary and Scientific Societies, the Library, the associations and general atmosphere of college life, will prove of great value to them, and it is very largely for the sake of this class of young men that the four sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest College, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who

take work in one or more of these sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of collegiate classes only, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College.

The Faculty has no desire to hasten the entrance of young men into college, but urges all who can do so to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to the College until they are well prepared to enter its classes.

### **Location.**

The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling and healthful country, is most fortunate. Four passenger trains of the Seaboard Air Line stop daily at the College. There are six mails daily. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers of city life.

## Board of Trustees.

---

- E. F. AYDLETT, Elizabeth City.  
J. W. BAILEY, Raleigh.  
J. T. J. BATTLE, Greensboro.  
N. BIGGS, Scotland Neck.  
J. B. BOONE, Thomasville.  
N. B. BROUGHTON, Raleigh.  
J. A. CAMPBELL, Buie's Creek.  
C. M. COOKE, Louisburg.  
W. E. DANIEL, Weldon.  
H. C. DOCKERY, Rockingham.  
W. C. DOWD, Charlotte.  
W. J. FERRELL, Wadesboro.  
A. R. FOUSHEE, Roxboro.  
W. R. GWALTNEY, Hickory.  
F. P. HOBGOOD, Oxford.  
J. N. HOLDING, Raleigh.  
J. D. HUFHAM, Henderson.  
C. J. HUNTER, Raleigh.  
L. JOHNSON, Raleigh.  
J. W. LYNCH, Wake Forest.  
S. MCINTYRE, Lumberton.  
R. H. MARSH, Oxford.  
C. W. MITCHELL, Aulander.  
JOHN MITCHELL, Cremo.  
G. A. NORWOOD, JR., Goldsboro.  
J. M. PARROTT, Kinston.  
J. B. RICHARDSON, High Point.  
R. E. ROYALL, Wake Forest.  
J. C. SCARBOROUGH, Murfreesboro.  
\*T. E. SKINNER, Arden.  
J. F. SPAINHOUR, Morganton.  
E. W. TIMBERLAKE, Wake Forest.  
J. H. TUCKER, Asheville.  
W. C. TYREE, Raleigh.  
R. T. VANN, Raleigh.  
A. D. WARD, New Bern.  
E. Y. WEBB, Shelby.

---

\* Died April 5, 1905.

### Officers.

---

- DR. W. C. TYREE, Raleigh, *President*.  
F. P. HOBGOOD, Oxford, *Vice-President*.  
T. H. BRIGGS, Raleigh, *Treasurer*.  
C. J. HUNTER, Raleigh, *Secretary*.  
N. B. BROUGHTON, Raleigh, *Auditor of Treasurer's accounts*.  
W. N. JONES, Raleigh, *Attorney*.  
L. R. MILLS, Wake Forest, *Bursar*.  
R. E. ROYALL, *Auditor of Bursar's accounts*.
- 

### Committees.

#### *Executive—*

- C. J. HUNTER, Raleigh, *Chairman*.  
W. C. TYREE.  
L. JOHNSON.  
H. C. DOCKERY.  
R. E. ROYALL.  
J. W. BAILEY.  
R. T. VANN.

#### *Investing—*

- C. J. HUNTER, Raleigh, *Chairman*.  
N. B. BROUGHTON.  
J. N. HOLDING.  
L. JOHNSON.

#### *Visiting—*

- J. W. BAILEY, Raleigh, *Chairman*.  
F. P. HOBGOOD.  
W. C. TYREE.

## Faculty.

---

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, B. Lit., D.D., LL.D., President,  
*Professor of Moral Philosophy.*

WILLIAM B. ROYALL, M.A., D.D.,  
*Professor of Greek Language and Literature.*

LUTHER R. MILLS, M.A.,  
*Professor of Pure Mathematics.*

WILLIAM L. POTEAT, M.A., LL.D.,  
*Professor of Biology.*

BENJAMIN SLEDD, M.A.,  
*Professor of English Language and Literature.*

CHARLES E. BREWER, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Chemistry.*

JOHN F. LANNEAU, M.A.,  
*Professor of Applied Mathematics and Astronomy.*

JOHN B. CARLYLE, M.A.,  
*Professor of Latin Language and Literature.*

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, M.A.,  
*Professor of Law.*

J. HENDREN GORRELL, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Modern Languages.*

WILLIS R. CULLOM, M.A., Th.D.,  
*Professor of the Bible.*

WALTER SIKES, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Political Science.*

JAMES L. LAKE, M.A.,  
*Professor of Physics.*

FREDERICK K. COOKE, M.D.,  
*Professor of Anatomy and Physiology.*

WATSON S. RANKIN, M.D.,  
*Professor of Bacteriology and Pathology.*

DARIUS EATMAN, M.A.,  
*Professor of Education.*

GEORGE W. PASCHAL, B.A., Ph.D.,  
*Associate Professor of Latin and Greek.*

.....

*Assistant Professor of Law.*

C. T. GOODE,

*Assistant in Latin.*

BURTON J. RAY, B.A.,

*Assistant in Chemistry.*

GASTON S. FOOTE, B.A.,

*Assistant in English.*

JUDSON D. IVES,

*Laboratory Assistant in Biology.*

SAMUEL H. YOKELEY, B.A.,

*Laboratory Assistant in Chemistry.*

A. H. OLIVE,

*Assistant in Physics.*

JOHN ABNER BARKER,

CLAUDIUS C. HOWARD,

S. R. EDWARDS,

W. W. STAFFORD,

J. R. SAUNDERS,

*Assistants in the Library.*

J. R. CROZIER,

*Director of Physical Culture.*

W. H. PRICE,

*Assistant in Gymnasium.*

---

## Officers.

CHARLES E. TAYLOR, President.

LUTHER R. MILLS, Bursar.

JAMES L. LAKE, Secretary.

GEORGE W. PASCHAL, Curator of Library.

J. HENDREN GORRELL, Registrar.

JOHN F. LANNEAU, Superintendent of Buildings.

NEEDHAM Y. GULLEY, Superintendent of Grounds.

MRS. J. H. VERNON, Matron.

JAMES W. LYNCH, D.D., Chaplain.



## Committees.

*Publication—*

C. E. TAYLOR.  
N. Y. GULLEY.  
J. L. LAKE.

*Examinations—*

J. L. LAKE.  
N. Y. GULLEY.  
D. EATMAN.

*Lectures—*

W. L. POTEAT.  
W. R. CULLOM.  
D. EATMAN.

*Library—*

B. SLEDD.  
W. L. POTEAT.  
C. E. BREWER.

*Athletics—*

W. SIKES.  
C. E. BREWER.  
G. W. PASCHAL.

*Contingent Deposit—*

J. F. LANNEAU.  
W. R. CULLOM.  
F. K. COOKE.

*Dormitory—*

C. E. BREWER.  
W. S. RANKIN.  
W. SIKES.

*Discipline—*

N. Y. GULLEY.  
E. W. SIKES.  
G. W. PASCHAL.

## Requirements for Admission.

---

### Matriculation.

Candidates for admission must be at least fifteen years of age, and be able to furnish satisfactory testimonials of good moral character; if coming from other incorporated institutions, they must be able to present certificates of honorable dismissal. The applicant must report to the President within twenty-four hours after his arrival, and any delay beyond that time may be made a bar to his admission. He must give his promise in writing to abide by the regulations of the College. He is then referred to the Bursar for settlement of his College dues. He is at once assigned to his classes, and thereafter absence from any of these will be noted.

### Latin.\*

Knowledge of forms and the general principles of syntax. Four books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero, and not less than one book of Virgil's *Æneid*, together with a thorough mastery of the prosody of Hexameter Verse. The average student will require not less than two years of careful study to make the needed preparation. Tuell and Fowler's *Beginner's Book*, Daniell's *Exercises on Cæsar*, Lowe and Ewing's *Cæsar*, Johnston's *Cicero*, and Knapp's *Virgil*, are recommended.

### Greek.\*

Forms, including accent and the elements of syntax, with ability to translate any ordinary passage of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, or its equivalent. Ball's *Elements of Greek* and Kelsey's *Anabasis*, recommended.

---

\* In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See page 6.

### English.\*

1. English grammar and the elementary principles of composition and rhetoric, which include spelling, punctuation, and paragraphing.

2. *Reading*.—For 1905, applicants will be examined on the following books:

Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice* and *Julius Cæsar*, The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers, Goldsmith's *The Vicar of Wakefield*, Scott's *Ivanhoe*, George Eliot's *Silas Marner*, Hawthorne's *House of the Seven Gables*, Tennyson's *Princess*, Irving's *Sketch Book*, Longfellow's *Evangeline*, Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum*.

The student will be required to write a paragraph on each of several topics selected from the above-mentioned works; and special stress will be laid on the power of clear and accurate expression.

### Pure Mathematics.\*

Arithmetic; Algebra to Equations of the Second Degree. Wentworth's *Elements of Algebra* recommended.

### The Sciences.

Applicants for admission to any of the Science Schools should be prepared to show acquaintance with the elementary principles of at least one of the following subjects: Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Physiology, Physical Geography, Zoology.

### Political Science.

Geography, United States History, English History, and General History. Montgomery's *Leading Facts of English History* and Myers' *General History*, recommended.

---

\* In certain cases this preparatory work may be done at the College under the direction of the Professor. See page 6.

## Schools.

---

Instruction is given in the following Schools:

- I. LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
- II. GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
- III. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
- IV. MODERN LANGUAGES.
  1. French Language and Literature.
  2. German Language and Literature.
  3. Spanish Language and Literature.
- V. PURE MATHEMATICS.
  1. Algebra and Geometry.
  2. Trigonometry and Analytic Geometry.
  3. Differential and Integral Calculus.
- VI. APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.
- VII. CHEMISTRY.
  1. General Chemistry.
    - (a) Inorganic Chemistry.
    - (b) Organic Chemistry.
  2. Applied Chemistry.
- VIII. BIOLOGY.
  1. General Biology.
  2. Botany.
  3. Zoology.
  4. Mineralogy and Geology.
- IX. PHYSICS.
- X. MORAL PHILOSOPHY.
  1. Psychology.
  2. Ethics.
  3. Logic.
  4. History of Philosophy.

## XI. POLITICAL SCIENCE.

1. History.
2. Political Economy.
3. Constitutional Government.

## XII. LAW.

1. Common and Statutory Law.
2. Equity and Equity Jurisprudence.
3. Constitutional Law.

## XIII. THE BIBLE.

## XIV. EDUCATION.

## XV. MEDICINE.

1. Anatomy.
2. Physiology.
3. Embryology.
4. Medical Jurisprudence.
5. Biology.
6. Chemistry.
7. Toxicology.
8. Medical Physics.
9. Materia Medica and Therapeutics.
10. Histology.
11. Bacteriology.
12. Pathology.

---

I. SCHOOL OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Carlyle.*

*Associate Professor Paschal.*

Applicants for admission to Course I must have read four books of Cæsar's Gallic War and four orations of Cicero, or their equivalent. They must also possess a thorough knowledge of forms, an acquaintance with the general principles of syntax, and the ability to translate simple English sentences into Latin. Applicants for admission to advanced courses must have completed successfully the work of the lower courses or its equivalent.

It is the aim of this department to discipline the mental faculties, to give the student a fair knowledge of the life, language, literature, character, and history of the Roman people, and to develop, whenever practicable, a taste for linguistic and literary study. The rhetorical as well as the syntactical structure of the language is studied, and the style of each author read is noted and discussed. The student is required, from time to time, to translate select passages of Latin at sight.

#### OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1905-1906.

COURSE 1.—Five hours weekly. Prescribed for the B.A. and the B.S. degree.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Arnold's Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Systematic drill in the use of lexicons (Harper's Latin-English and Gepp and Haigh's Latin-English Dictionary); Original Exercises.

VIRGIL.—Æneid (Knapp); Hexameter Verse.

LIVY.—Books I and II or JXI and XXII; Lectures and Essays on Livy.

SALLUST.—Catiline (Greenough); Study of the times of Sallust.

OVID.—Selections.

COURSE 2.—Three hours weekly. Prescribed for the B.A. degree.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Arnold's Prose; Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises in the more difficult principles of Syntax.

CICERO.—Select Letters (Abbott); Cato Major (Rockwood); Lectures on Cicero and his times.

HORACE.—Odes, Satires, and Epistles (Smith and Greenough's); Lectures on the Augustan Poets; Metres of Horace; Eutropius (sight-reading).

PLINY.—Platner's Selections.

COURSE 3.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Allen and Greenough's Grammar; Original Exercises requiring independent research.

TACITUS.—Germania and Agricola (Tyler); Lectures on Tacitus and his times.

JUVENAL.—Three Satires (Lindsay); Lectures on the Customs and the Literature of the Empire.

PLAUTUS.—Menæchmi (Fowler); Lectures on the History of Early Latin Literature.

Crowell's Selections from Lucretius, Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid, and Lucan.

COURSE 4.—Two hours weekly. Elective. Open to those graduates in Latin whose tastes lead them to special attainments in the language, and to those who contemplate teaching Latin. The course will be varied according to the aptitudes of students.

LUCRETIUS.—De Rerum Natura (Lee); Interpretation of the Text, with critical study of Syntax and Metres; Lectures on Roman Literature and Philosophy.

ELEGIAC POETS.—Tibullus (Clarendon Press Series); Propertius (Clarendon Press Series); Catullus (Merrill).

Seneca's Moral Essays (Hurst and Whiting).

## II. SCHOOL OF GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Royall.*

*Associate Professor Paschal.*

The applicant for admission into Course 1 must show sufficient acquaintance with the forms and syntax to enable him to translate into English any ordinary passage of Xenophon's Anabasis, and to turn easy English into Greek. The ground to be gone over in order to make the necessary preparation is covered by Ball's Elements of Greek.

The salient features of the language are presented as rapidly as this can be done without sacrificing the thoroughness that comes of severe and systematic drill. Progress is



noted by quickened facility in the handling of principles and materials, a test of which is the written exercise required weekly in each course. Opportunity for reading at sight is given in all courses. In the rendering of Greek authors, idiomatic English is insisted upon, yet with strict regard to the nice shades of thought involved in the Greek idiom and order.

The lectures are mostly informal, their design being to deepen interest, broaden conception, and incite to original investigation.

#### OUTLINE COURSES FOR 1905-1906.

##### COURSE 1.—Five hours weekly. Elective.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Bonner's Greek Composition; Goodwin's Grammar; Liddell and Scott's Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon.

XENOPHON.—Anabasis, Books II-IV (Kelsey).

HERODOTUS.—Books VI and VII (Merriam); The Ionic Dialect.

HISTORY.—Botsford's History of Greece; Kiepert's Atlas.

##### COURSE 2.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Original exercises based on the authors read, chiefly Lysias; Goodwin's Grammar.

LYSIAS.—Select Orations (Wait); Lectures on Lysias and his times.

HOMER.—Odyssey (Merry); Lectures on the Homeric Poems and Old Greek Life; Hexameter Verse.

LITERATURE.—Jebb's Primer of Greek Literature, with supplementary lectures; Capps' From Homer to Theocritus.

##### COURSE 3.—Three hours weekly. Elective.

COMPOSITION AND GRAMMAR.—Sidgwick; Goodwin's Grammar.

SOPHOCLES.—Ajax (Jebb); Oedipus Tyrannus (Earle); Dialogic and Choric Metres; Lectures on the Drama.

PLATO.—Selections (Purvis and Jowett); Lectures on Greek Philosophy.

COURSE 4.—Three hours weekly. Elective. One of the three following courses:

HOMER.—Reading and critical study of the entire Iliad (Monro).

PLATO—THE REPUBLIC.—The entire work carefully read.

GREEK DRAMA.—Ten plays from Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes.

---

### III. SCHOOL OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

*Professor Sledd.*

The work of this department is directed toward a three-fold end: a direct first-hand acquaintance with English literature, a general knowledge of the history of the English language and the English people, and some degree of excellence in composition. The use of text-books is subordinate and incidental, the stress being laid upon the reading of English classics and the writing of themes and essays. In each course as much reading as possible is done in the classroom, and a larger amount is required as private parallel work. Students of the higher courses are encouraged to purchase standard editions of the authors read, and thus lay the foundation for future studies.

For requirements for admission to this department, see p. 14.

*No student will be admitted to Course I whose work is deficient in the elementary principles of composition, spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and grammar.*

The courses must be taken in the order given, nor may two courses be taken during the same year.

COURSE 1.—Three hours a week. The work of this course is adapted to the needs of the general body of students. Prescribed for the B.A. and the B.S. degree.

RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION.—Instruction in this course is almost wholly of a practical kind. Frequent class-room ex-

ercises are varied with essays of some length. Genung's or A. S. Hill's Practical Rhetoric.

**HISTORY OF LITERATURE.**—Pancoast's English Literature, and Pancoast's American Literature. This course is merely introductory to the study of the authors themselves in their representative works.

**ENGLISH PROSE.**—Pancoast's Standard English Prose as an introduction to the representative writers and periods of English prose literature, with parallel readings in the novelists.

**THE ENGLISH POETS.**—Pancoast's Standard English Poems as an introduction to the history and structure of English verse. Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice (reviewed), Julius Cæsar, and King John; Milton's Minor Poems and Tennyson's Classical Poems carefully studied in connection with Gayley's Classic Myths.

**COURSE 2.**—Three hours a week. Prescribed for the B.A. degree. The aim of this course is to give the student an accurate knowledge of representative authors in selected periods of English literature. In connection with the authors studied, the student will be required to read regularly in standard works of criticism, biography, and the history of literature.

**ADVANCED COMPOSITION.**—Five essays during each term, with frequent class-room exercises. An effort is made to develop in the student a sense of style.

**SHAKESPEARE.**—Critical study of six plays and the Sonnets. The Temple Shakespeare is used. Six other plays are assigned to be read privately.

**MILTON.**—Review of the Minor Poems and critical study of the first six books of Paradise Lost, and the rapid reading of selections from the remaining books. The Cambridge Milton is recommended with Stopford Brooke's Life of Milton. The student will need a good classical dictionary.

**WORDSWORTH.**—Morley's edition of the poems, with private readings on the life and times of the poet.

**TENNYSON.**—The Globe edition, with Waugh's Life of Tennyson and Luce's Handbook.

COURSE 3.—Three hours a week. Elective. In this class the work is devoted in a large measure to a single form of literature, or to a single period of literature. Only those students who have shown marked appreciation of literature are encouraged to enter this class. The first two subjects below are given in alternate years.

THE ENGLISH DRAMA.—Symonds' Predecessors of Shakespeare, Manly's Pre-Shakespearean Drama, Gayley's Representative English Comedies, selected plays of Marlowe, Ben Johnson, Beaumont and Fletcher, Ford, Webster, and Otway. Volumes of the Temple Dramatists are used so far as available. Each student is required to select some one dramatist for special study.

AMERICAN LITERATURE.—Stedman's American Anthology and Poets of America, with special study of literature in the South.

BROWNING.—The Camberwell edition, Dowden's Life of Browning, and Stopford Brooke's The Poetry of Browning.

COURSE 4.—Three hours a week. Elective. Adapted especially to the needs of those who purpose becoming teachers.

OLD ENGLISH.—Bright's Anglo-Saxon Reader, Stopford Brooke's Early English Literature.

CHAUCER.—The Globe Chaucer, Pollard's Primer of Chaucer.

HISTORY OF LANGUAGE.—Lounsbury's History of the English Language, Greenough and Kittredge's Words and Their Ways.

Throughout Courses 3 and 4 students are required to read extensively in such standard works as the following, all of which are to be had in the College Library: Lounsbury's Studies in Chaucer, Stopford Brooke's Early English Literature, Saintsbury's Elizabethan Literature, Gosse's Eighteenth Century Literature, Saintsbury's Nineteenth Century Literature, Ward's History of the English Drama (3 vols., revised ed.), the Variorum Shakespeare, the Mermaid Dramatists, Brandes' Shakespeare, Lee's Life of Shakespeare, The English Men of Letters Series, The Great Writers Series, The American Men of Letters Series, Garnett and Gosse's English Literature (4 vols.), Courthope's History of English Poetry.

## IV. SCHOOL OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

*Professor Gorrell.*

The subjects taught in this school are the French, German, and Spanish languages and literatures.

The first year's study in each language begins with the first principles. The work of this course is directed to the acquirement of an accurate knowledge of the grammatical inflections and of the leading principles of syntax. Reading is begun as soon as practicable. The student is constantly practiced in the translation of English into the foreign idiom, two oral and blackboard exercises and one written exercise being required each week. Special stress is laid on pronunciation and on the use of idiomatic English in translating from the foreign language.

In the second year the student studies the more difficult principles of syntax, and continues the translation of English prose into the foreign idiom. Weekly exercises are required. As the student is now presumed to read the Modern Languages with facility, his attention is directed especially to the study of literature. The most important literary periods are studied chronologically; extensive reading of the greatest writers is supplemented by lectures by the Professor. Frequent practice in sight-reading is required in all classes.

For students who desire to continue their French and German studies after they have completed the second year work, special courses are offered in historical grammar, phonetics, or literature.

For those students who wish to obtain sufficient knowledge of German to enable them to read with ease scientific works in this language, a course in scientific German is offered.

To enter French I and Spanish I, the student must have completed the work of Latin I.

German I is required for the B.S. degree.

German I and French I is required for the B.A. degree.

## OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR 1905-1906.

## GERMAN.

COURSE 1.—*Introductory German*.—Three hours a week.

GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.—Lange's German Method; Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar. Oral and written exercises throughout the session. Heath's and Koehler's Dictionaries, recommended.

EASY PROSE AND VERSE.—Joynes's German Reader, Grimm's *Kinder und Hausmärchen*, Heyse's *L'Arrabbiata*, Benedix's *Mueller als Suendenbock*, Zechmeister's *Einer muss heiraten*.

PARALLEL WORK.—Two hundred pages of literary or scientific German.

COURSE 2.—*Advanced German*.—Three hours a week.

COMPOSITION.—Joynes-Meissner's Grammar, completed. Harris's Prose Composition. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.

LITERATURE.—A series of lectures on German literature by the Professor. Scherer's *History of German Literature* is recommended for class use, and Francke's *Social Forces in German Literature* for reference.

GOETHE.—The first part of the session is devoted to the study of the life and works of Goethe. Lewes's, Simes's, Boyesen's, and Carlyle's works on Goethe, used for reference.

SCHILLER.—Wilhelm Tell (Deering), Carlyle's Life of Schiller.

LESSING.—Minna von Barnhelm, Rolleston's Life of Lessing.

HEINE.—The prose of Heine is studied with Faust's Heine's Prose as a text-book supplemented by Cotta's edition of Heine's complete works.

GERMAN VERSE.—Hatfield's German Lyrics and Ballads.

MODERN AUTHORS.—Sudermann's *Frau Sorge*, Hauptmann's *Die Versunkene Glocke*.



## FRENCH.

COURSE 1.—*Introductory French*.—Three hours a week.

GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.—Frazer and Squair's French Grammar. Oral and written exercises throughout the session.

EASY PROSE AND VERSE.—Kuhn's French Reading for Beginners; Malot's *Sans Famille*, Sicard's *Histoire de France*.

PARALLEL WORK.—Two hundred pages of French Reading.

COURSE 2.—*Advanced French*.—Three hours a week.

COMPOSITION.—Grandgent's French Composition, Baillot-Twight Brunot's French Prose Composition. Written exercises every week.

LITERATURE.—Lectures on French Literature. Kastner and Atkins' *History of French Literature* and Brunetiere's *Manual of French Literature*, recommended for reference.

CLASSICAL DRAMA.—Corneille's *Le Cid*, Racine's *Athalie*, Moliere's *L'Avare*, *Le Misanthrope*, *Tartuffe*, *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*.

SEVENTEENTH AND EIGHTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE.—Rochefoucauld—*Maximes*; Mme. de Sevigne—*Lettres*; Bossuet—*Oraisons Funebres*; La Fontaine—*Fables*; Boileau—*L'Art Poetique*; Rousseau—*De L'Inegalite*; Voltaire—*Zaire*; Syms' *Selected Letters of Voltaire*.

NINETEENTH CENTURY FICTION.—Balzac, Zola, and Maupassant.

FRENCH VERSE.—Canfield's French Lyrics.

## SPANISH.

COURSE 1.—*Introductory Spanish*.—Three hours a week.

The aim of this course is to give a good reading knowledge of Spanish and thorough drill in grammar and conversation. Two extra hours per week are devoted to training in Spanish conversation, a familiarity with the pronunciation being secured by means of reproductions of Spanish conversational records on a phonograph.

Marion and de Garennes' *Introduction a la Lengua Castellana*; Ramsey's *Spanish Reader*; Alarcon's *El Capitan Ven-*



eno, Carter and Malloy's Cuentos Castellanos. Written exercises weekly.

COURSE 2.—*Advanced Spanish*.—Three times a week. Continued drill in Spanish grammar and extensive reading.

DeTornos' Combined Spanish Method. Ford's Spanish Composition. Valera's Pepita Jimenez, Echegary's O Locura o' Santidad, Galdos' Dona Perfecta, Cervantes' Don Quixote.

---

## V. SCHOOL OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

*Professors Mills and Lanneau.*

COURSE 1.—Five hours weekly. To take this course the student must stand a satisfactory examination on Algebra to equations of the Second Degree. Entrance examinations are held on the first Wednesday of the session.

FALL TERM.—*Algebra*.—Quadratic Equations. Surds and Imaginaries, Ratio, Proportion, Arithmetic and Geometric Progressions, Binomial Theorem, Logarithms.

TEXT-BOOK.—Milne's Algebra.

SPRING TERM.—*Plane, Solid, and Spherical Geometry*.

TEXT-BOOK.—Phillip's and Fisher's Geometry.

COURSE 2.—Five hours weekly. A satisfactory examination on the work of Course 1 must be passed before a student will be allowed to take this course.

FALL TERM.—*Plane and Spherical Trigonometry*.

TEXT-BOOK.—Wentworth's Trigonometry.

SPRING TERM.—*Analytic Geometry*.—Loci and their Equations, Straight Line, Circle, different Systems of Co-ordinates, Conics, Higher Plane Curves.

TEXT-BOOK.—Wentworth's Analytic Geometry.

COURSE 3.—Applicants for this course will be examined on the work of Courses 1 and 2.

FALL TERM.—Three hours weekly.—*Differential and Integral Calculus*.

SPRING TERM.—Two hours weekly.—*Differential and Integral Calculus*.

TEXT-BOOK.—Nichols' Calculus.

## VI. SCHOOL OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

*Professor Lanneau.*

The School embraces Land Surveying and Astronomy.

The two-fold course is fundamental in the training of a civil engineer. Surveying is invaluable not only to the engineer, but to the lawyer as well. Each part of this two-fold course depends largely for its thoroughness on a good

EQUIPMENT.

*For the Field:*—Instruments of highest grade have been provided. A Surveyor's Compass with vernier, tangent screw and outkeeper; steel chain and pins; ranging rods; a superior Engineer's Level with 20-inch Telescope; Leveling Rods reading to one-thousandth of a foot; a light Transit of Young's make; a Gurley's Surveyor's Transit with vertical arc, stadia, solar attachment, and latitude level; and other necessary instruments.

*For the Sky:*—An observatory well located and favored with a free, unobstructed horizon. A revolving roof easily shifts the view as desired. Of chief moment is its highly-finished 5-inch telescope, made to order by Gærtner & Co., of Chicago. Of superior workmanship, unusually complete and exact in its gearing, it is mounted equatorially, and is moved by nicely-governed clock-work to synchronize with the stars. The excellence of its object-glass is due to the Chicago optician, Petitidier.

In this School there are two courses .

COURSE I.—*Land Surveying.*—Three hours a week, the entire session. This, or Astronomy, is prescribed for the degree of B.A.

To enter this course, a good knowledge of Trigonometry is required.

The course includes full insight into the delicate adjustments of the various instruments used, as well as field prac-

tice. Field work embraces problems of heights and distances; surveys and resurveys; the dividing of land as required; surface, section, and cross-section leveling, etc., etc. Due attention is given to the corresponding office work—plotting the field notes and calculating and discussing results.

TEXT-BOOK.—Barton's Plane Surveying, or Cathart's.

REFERENCES: Gillespie's Land Surveying, Hodgman's Manual, Gillespie's Higher Surveying, Johnson's Higher Surveying.

COURSE 2.—*Astronomy*.—Three hours a week the entire session. This, or Land Surveying, is prescribed for the degree of B.A.

To enter this course with advantage requires familiarity with mathematics and with general physics. The course embraces more of the "New Astronomy," more of the physical than of the mathematical. It is supplemented by frequent lectures.

The Observatory is utilized as often as the weather permits.

It is aimed, by text and lecture and telescope, to acquaint the student of the heavens with far-reaching facts and cosmic theories, and lead him into a satisfactory and ennobling knowledge of the material universe.

TEXT-BOOK.—Young's Manual of Astronomy.

REFERENCES: Young's General Astronomy, Newcomb and Holden's Astronomy, Langley's New Astronomy, Watson's Theoretical Astronomy, Loomis' Practical Astronomy, Souchon's Practical Astronomy, Fison's Recent Advances in Astronomy.

---

## VII. SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY.

*Professor Brewer.*

COURSE I.—Devoted to the study of Inorganic Chemistry.

Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two

hours a week for laboratory work, throughout the year. Prescribed for the B.S. and B.A. degrees.

LECTURES AND RECITATIONS.—These are upon the important principles of Chemistry, the elements, and some compounds. A few typical elements are first taken up, and then the more common ones are studied according to the Periodic Law. Facts concerning their occurrence, preparation, properties, and uses are presented and explained; while experiments made in the presence of the class illustrate statements given. Every week a written quiz is held covering the ground gone over in that time.

LABORATORY.—Each student works for himself. He is given a desk and a set of apparatus of his own. He is required to arrange the apparatus and collect the necessary chemicals for each experiment without the help of any fellow student. Instructors, who are always present, are glad to make suggestions when needed. In this way the student becomes familiar not only with every detail of the experiment, but becomes acquainted with the materials at first hand, and learns the use of chemical apparatus. Each student is required to take notes on his experiments. These are examined and corrected from time to time.

COURSE 2.—Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours a week for laboratory work, throughout the year. Elective, counting four in the degree courses.

LECTURES AND RECITATIONS.—These are on the hydrocarbons and their derivatives, and are intended to present a general view of the subject of Organic Chemistry. The subject includes a study of such important commercial articles as chloroform, iodoform, alcohol and alcoholic beverages, ether, vinegar, formaldehyde (formalin), glycerine, fats, soaps, sugar, starch, carbolic acid, aniline dyes, etc. Theories as to the structure of organic compounds are introduced and discussed wherever they may prove profitable.

LABORATORY.—During the fall term a short course in qualitative analysis is taken, in which methods of identifying and separating the common metals and acids are given. The spring term is devoted to the preparation of organic compounds illustrating the lectures of this course.

COURSE 3.—Devoted to the study of Applied Chemistry. Two hours a week for lecture and recitation, and four hours for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the degree courses.

LECTURES AND RECITATIONS.—It is the purpose of this course to present the application of Chemistry to some of the arts. Subjects vary from year to year.

LABORATORY.—Quantitative analysis is taken up, and standard methods of determining the common bases and acids given. Analysis of fertilizers and assay of gold and silver ores are included in this course.

---

## VIII. SCHOOL OF BIOLOGY.

*Professor Poteat.*

The student is led to deal directly with living nature, to make and record his own observations, and draw his own conclusions. Except in cases in which it is unavoidable, neither teacher nor text-book is allowed to come between the inquirer and the objects of his study. The stress of the School is upon laboratory work; the lecture is supplementary. Upon both, frequent recitations are held. For entrance requirements, see p. 14.

The School offers the following four courses:

COURSE 1.—*General Biology*.—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. The lecture periods may be devoted to laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.S., the B.A., and the M.A. degree.

The object of this course is to present the fundamental facts of the structure and the functions of animals and plants. It consists of the laboratory study of the comparative morphology and physiology of a few types selected from both these groups of living beings. Among the subjects treated in class lectures are, living matter and its history, the structure of the cell, the phe-

nomena of movement, irritability, metabolism, reproduction, heredity, relation of animals and plants, origin of living forms, together with the embryology of particular organisms.

Books:—To be purchased by the student: Boyer's *Elementary Biology*. To be found in the laboratory for reference: Huxley and Martin's *Practical Biology*, Brooks' *Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology*, Sedgwick and Wilson's *Biology*, Hertwig's *The Cell*, Wilson's *The Cell in Development and Inheritance*, Wilson's *Atlas of Fertilization and Karyokinesis*, Verworn's *General Physiology*,

Korschelt and Heider's *Embryology of the Invertebrates*, the Wood's *Holl Biological Lectures*, the works of Strasburger, Weismann, Romanes, Morgan, Jeffrey Parker, Sachs, DeBary, A. Lang, and others.

APPARATUS.—The laboratory supplies material for study, the necessary reagents and dissecting instruments, including a compound microscope for each student.

COURSE 2.—*Botany*.—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session of nine months. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the degree courses, and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School.

The course is designed to give the student a definite conception of the entire plant series by the study of representative members of all the different groups, from the simplest algæ and fungi up to the flowering plants. The practical study of plant physiology goes forward side by side with that of plant morphology, but the latter part of the spring term is devoted to a special course in the physiology of the Phanerogams. Knowledge of the natural conditions under which plants grow is deemed of sufficient importance to justify the requirement that material for study in the laboratory be collected in the fields by the class under the guidance of the Professor.

Books.—To be purchased by the student: Atkinson's *Elementary Botany*, Caldwell's *Plant Morphology*, and Macdougall's *Oel's Experimental Plant Physiology*. Besides the reference books mentioned under Course 1, the student may consult in the laboratory Wollé's *Desmids and Algæ*, Bennett and Murray's *Cryptogamic Botany*, Warming's *Systematic Botany*, Kerner and Oliver's



Natural History of Plants, Campbell's University Text-Book of Botany, Campbell's Mosses and Ferns, McBride's North American Slime-Moulds, Masee's British Fungus Flora, Murray's Seaweeds, Cook's Introduction to Fungi, Underwood's Moulds, Mildews and Mushrooms, McAlpine's Botanical Atlas, Zimmermann's Botanical Microtechnique, Chamberlain's Methods in Plant Histology, Osterhout's Experiments with Plants, Sachs' History of Botany, Sachs' Lectures on the Physiology of Plants, and the works of Vines, Goebel, Farlow, Tuckerman, Lesquereux and James Underwood, Gray, Chapman, Britton, Coulter, Small, and others.

APPARATUS.—Excepting a hand-magnifier, which the student must provide, the laboratory supplies all necessary apparatus and reagents.

COURSE 3.—*Zoology*.—Three hours a week for lecture and recitation, and two for laboratory work, throughout the session. Lecture periods may be used for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the degree courses, and offered only to students who have taken Course 1 of this School. Not offered for the session of 1905-6.

The object of the course is to lead the student to a first-hand knowledge of all the types of animal structure. Representative Protozoans are studied first; then follow one or more typical forms of each of the classes in succession up to and including the Vertebrates, the emphasis being put upon the morphology of the Invertebrates.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Pratt's Invertebrate Zoology and Parker and Haswell's Manual. Supplementary laboratory directions by the Professor. Accessible in the laboratory, besides those mentioned in the preceding courses: The Standard Natural History, the Cambridge Natural History, the Nature Library, Leunis' Synopsis, Claus and Sedgwick's Text-Book, Parker and Haswell's Text-Book, Marshall and Hurst's Practical Zoology, Wiedersheim's Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates, Comstock's Manual of Insects, Shipley's Zoology of the Invertebrata, Jordan's Manual of Vertebrates, Saville-Kent's Infusoria, Calkins' Protozoa, Leidy's Rhizopods, and the works of Packard, Kirby, McMurrich, Huxley, and others.

APPARATUS.—See Course 2.



COURSE 4.—*Mineralogy and Geology*.—Three hours a week throughout the session. A knowledge of the general principles of Chemistry is required for entrance. Elective.

The treatment of the subject in the text-book is supplemented by class lectures, occasional practical exercises in the field, and laboratory work on the chief rock-forming minerals. Series of typical mineral species, rocks, and fossils are supplied by the laboratory.

BOOKS.—To be purchased by the student: Crosby's Tables for the Determination of Common Minerals, Scott's Introduction to Geology. Recommended for reference: Dana's Text-Book of Mineralogy, Plattner's Manual of Analysis with the Blowpipe, Geikie's Class-Book, Geikie's Founders of Geology, Le Conte's Elements, Zittel's Text-Book of Palæontology, and the Geological Reports of the United States and of North Carolina.

---

## IX. SCHOOL OF PHYSICS.

*Professor Lake.*

Instruction is given by means of lectures, experimental work in laboratory, and the use of assigned text-books.

All laboratory work is conducted under the personal supervision of the Professor, who will render the student necessary aid. From the beginning, stress is laid upon the forming of correct experimental habits. Each student is required to take notes of his experiments at the time of performing them, and later to make an orderly record in a book kept for the purpose. These books are examined at stated intervals and returned with criticisms and suggestions.

COURSE 1.—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Prescribed for the B.A. and the B.S. degree.

This class begins the study of General Physics, embracing Mechanics, Sound, Heat, Light, Electricity. The aim of the course is to make the student acquainted with the leading phenomena and the fundamental principles of the science. With this object

in view, lectures are freely illustrated by experiments, and the student in the laboratory work is taught to draw conclusions from his own experiments. A knowledge of Mathematics 1 is required for entrance.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Wentworth and Hill's Physics, Stone's Experimental Physics.

COURSE 2.—Three hours a week for lectures and recitations, and two hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the regular courses.

This class continues the study of General Physics. The treatment of the subject is more advanced and more mathematical than in the previous course. The laboratory work also is of a more advanced nature than that of Course 1. Prerequisites for admission are the completion of the work of Course 1, and a knowledge of Plane Trigonometry. A knowledge of Analytic Geometry is also desirable.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Carhart's Univ. Physics; Ames and Bliss's Manual.

COURSE 3.—Three hours a week for lectures and two hours a week for laboratory work. Elective, counting four in the degree courses.

For the benefit of those who wish to continue the study of Physics, special courses are offered in Mechanics, Light, and Electricity. The course in Mechanics is offered each session, and is accompanied alternately by the courses on Light and Electricity.

The laboratory work is of an advanced nature, and consists of selected exercises, which require the use of instruments of precision. Prerequisites for admission to this class are a good working knowledge of Differential and Integral Calculus, and the completion of the work in General Physics.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Ziwet's Mechanics, Part I; Preston's Theory of Light; J. J. Thompson's Elements of Electricity and Magnetism, Jackson's Alternating Currents and Alternating Current Machinery.

## X. SCHOOL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

*Professor Taylor.*

The objects held steadily in view throughout the course are to direct the student to the sources of adequate knowledge of himself, of nature, and of God, and to discipline his mind to habits of sound thinking. That these ends may be attained, each member of the several classes is expected to assimilate all that may be presented to his attention, both in text-books and lectures. Earnest efforts are made by thorough analysis, illustrations, and frequent repetition from new points of view, to simplify as much as possible the more difficult problems.

A unity of purpose and of instruction runs through all the courses, and it is desirable, therefore, that the several studies be pursued in their regular, natural order. To graduate in the School, one must be proficient in Courses 1 and 2.

COURSE 1.—Three hours a week. Required for the B.A. and B. S. degrees.

PSYCHOLOGY AND METAPHYSICS.—(a) Conditions of neural activity. Sensation. Reflex action. (b) Phenomena of Consciousness, Cognition, Feeling, Desire, Volition. (c) Metaphysics. Necessary ontological inferences from facts observed and conclusions reached.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davis' Psychology, supplemented by lectures.

LOGIC.—(a) Deductive Logic, including the discussion of Terms, Propositions, Syllogisms, and Fallacies. Written Exercises. (b) Inductive Logic and Method.

TEXT-BOOK.—Jevons' Logic.

ETHICS.—(a) Discussion of Conscience, Moral Law, and Grounds of Obligation. (b) Practical Morality.

TEXT-BOOK.—Davis' Ethics.

Students are required to submit to the Professor by April 15th a satisfactory abstract of Hunter's History of Philosophy.

COURSE 2.—*History of Philosophy*.—Two hours a week.  
Elective for B.A. Open to those who have successfully completed the work of Course I or its equivalent.

TEXT-BOOK.—Weber's *History of Philosophy*.

The right is reserved to change text-books without further notice.

---

## XI. SCHOOL OF POLITICAL SCIENCE.

*Professor Sikes.*

The aim of these courses is to impart a familiarity with the history of the human race and its political, social, religious, institutional and economic development. To accomplish this aim the institutions of different countries and of different times are compared. Each period of history is regarded as the part of a whole. While English and American history are emphasized, frequent citations are made from, and readings required in, the history of other countries.

Familiarity with the principles of government is acquired by the study of both local and national history—and especially their constitutional development. An effort is made to familiarize the student with the great writers of history and to teach the true principles of historical investigation. To accomplish this purpose extensive use is made of the historical collection in the Library. Rapid readings are made in Gibbon, Motley, Mommsen, Macaulay, and others, while documents and congressional publications are consulted frequently. The library furnishes suitable material for the critical study and reconstruction of certain phases of history.

By the study of problems, both past and present, the endeavor is made to help the student to the proper understanding of the modern problems of life. Society is studied

as it is and has been, that the student may know how it ought to be.

The library of the Baptist Historical Society of North Carolina is located here and is used by those students interested in this special work.

The College library contains a very valuable collection of historical works, such as Winsor, Fiske, Greene, Motley, Prescott, Von Holst, Grote, Guizot, Holm, and many others.

To accomplish the above aims the following courses are given. The method of instruction is the text-book with comments by the Professor, parallel reading, and written reports.

#### HISTORY.

COURSE I.—Three hours a week. Required of all candidates for the B.A. and LL.B. degrees. To enter this class a student must have a satisfactory knowledge of General History such as may be obtained from Myers' General History, and Hansell's United States History.

FALL TERM.—*Ancient History*.—Brief review showing the significant features and institutions of Oriental nations and Greece and Rome.

*Mediaeval History*.—Teutonic Invasions. Character of, their manners and customs. Leaders, Ney Homes.

Empire of Charlemagne. Conquests. Union with the Papacy.

Growth of the Church. Early bishoprics, spread of Christianity. Division into Eastern and Western.

Growth of Feudalism. Feudal law, landholding. Chivalry. Decline of feudalism.

Power of the Papacy. Petrine supremacy, Gregory VII. Quarrel with the Empire.

Civilization. Influence of Monasticism, Crusades, and Renaissance.

PARALLEL READING.—Selections from Gibbon's *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*.

SPRING TERM.—*Reformation*—In England, France, Spain, and Netherlands.

*Rise and Growth of Modern European Nations.*

*French Revolution.*

*Nineteenth Century Movements.*

*United States History* (special phases).

TEXT-BOOKS.—Schwill's *Modern Europe* and Burgess' *Civil War and Reconstruction*.

PARALLEL READING.—Motley's *Rise of the Dutch Republic*.

COURSE 2.—Two hours a week. Elective for B.A. Required for LL.B. Course 1 required for entrance.

FALL TERM.—*Relations between Geography and History*. The influence of sea-coasts, mountains, rivers, and plains. Political and military history influenced by Geography.

TEXT-BOOK.—George's *Influence of Geography on History*.

SPRING TERM.—*History of Commerce*. Routes of traffic in ancient and modern times. Influence of steam and electricity, commercial treaties.

TEXT-BOOK.—Webster's *History of Commerce*.

PARALLEL READING.—Assigned topics for library work.

COURSE 3.—Two hours a week. Elective for B.A. This course is designed for critical study of select periods, but is varied to suit the needs of the class. In 1904-'5 the course was as follows:

FALL TERM.—Studies in Hallam and other historians of the Middle Ages. Emphasis was placed on Italian history.

SPRING TERM.—Readings were made in the leading American historians and in the records both State and National. The aim was to secure familiarity with the literature of American history.

*North Carolina History*.—One hour a week. Elective for B.A. Required for LL.B. The aim is to familiarize the student with the history of the State and to stimulate an appreciation of it.

*Proprietary Period*.—Raleigh's Colonies. Settlement. First government. Locke's Fundamental Constitutions. Culpepper's Rebellion. Cary Rebellion. Religious Development.



*Royal Period.*—Transition to a royal province. Governor and Legislature. Regulator War. Revolution.

*The State of North Carolina to 1835.*—First Constitution. State of Franklin. Origin of the Supreme Court. Internal Improvements. Constitution of 1835.

*Civil War and Reconstruction.*—The Slave Code. Railroads. Political parties. Secession. War. Reconstruction. Governor Holden.

PARALLEL READINGS.—Congressional and State Records.

*Constitutional Government.*—Three hours a week. Elective for B.A. Required for LL.B. To enter this class, Course I of History is required.

FALL TERM.—*English Constitution.*—King, House of Lords. House of Commons. Parliamentary Sovereignty. Cabinet. Customs. Rights.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Dicey's Law of the Constitution, and Larned's History of England.

SPRING TERM.—*The American Federal State.*—Comparison with England. Local developments. Origin and growth of the Constitution. Functions of the Government.

TEXT.—Ashley's Federal State.

*Parliamentary Law.*—Brief course in elementary principles.

TEXT-BOOK.—Kerfoot.

#### POLITICAL ECONOMY.

COURSE I.—Three hours a week. Required for LL.B. Elective for B.A.

*Economic Theory.*—Labor. Capital. Rent. Wages. Profit. Luxury. Exchange. Consumption.

*Public Wealth and Private Property.*—Origin of Property. Socialism. Money. Credit. Government ownership.

*Economic Problems.*—Labor Unions. Nationalization of Land. Usury Laws. Cooperation. Anarchy. Poor Relief.

TEXT.—Bullock's Political Economy, Hadley's Economics.

PARALLEL READING.—Taussig's History of the Tariff. Hadley: Railway Transportation. Reports on assigned topics.



COURSE 2.—Two hours a week. Elective for B.A. Required for LL.B.

FALL TERM.—*Society*.—Population. The Family. Town. County. City. State. Reforms. Governments.

TEXT.—Small and Vincent's Study of Society.

SPRING TERM.—*Sociology*.—Charity. Poorhouse. Homeless Dependents. Voluntary and Organized Societies. Care of the Deaf, Dumb, Blind, and Insane. Crimes. Prisons. Reformatories. Preventive Measures.

TEXT.—Henderson's Dependents, Defectives, and Delinquents.

PARALLEL READING.—Topics assigned for library work.

#### CURRENT TOPICS.

On each Monday morning attention is called to the current topics in newspapers and magazines. Review of new books. Questions of local interest. Campaigns. Congress. Legislatures. Panama Canal. Japanese-Russian War.

---

## XII. SCHOOL OF LAW.

*Professor Gulley.*

#### ADMISSION.

The marked tendency of the age is toward thorough equipment for every profession. This is especially true in the Law. Therefore every young man intending to study law should take as thorough and complete collegiate course as his circumstances will allow. Students who can not take a college course must be proficient in the elements of an ordinary English education. No lawyer can succeed who can not write and speak well, and is not familiar with elementary mathematics.

## METHOD OF INSTRUCTION.

Students are required to study carefully the subjects assigned for preparation, using for this purpose both the text-books and the Reports, and their work is supplemented by lectures, quizzes, blackboard notes, practice in drawing instruments, moot courts, etc. All classes meet daily.

Students are earnestly requested not to use abridged editions of Blackstone, Equity, and other standard law books; the practice is hurtful.

## COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

The School of Law offers three courses of study, each extending over a period of one college year.

*COURSE 1.—First Term:* Blackstone, Lewis' edition preferred, Bispham's and Adams' Equity, Greenleaf on Evidence, vol. 1, Clark's Code of Civil Procedure, Code of North Carolina, North Carolina Cases.

*Second Term:* Cooley's Constitutional Law, Rodger's Domestic Relations, Newell on Real Property, Clark on Contracts, Bigelow on Torts, Clark on Corporations, Womack on Corporations, Stephen on Pleading, Crosswell on Executors, Clark's Criminal Law, North Carolina Cases.

Elective for B.A., each term counting three.

*COURSE 2.—First Term:* Beach on Railroads, May on Insurance, Boone on Banking, Rood on Wills, and Bryant on Code Pleading.

*Second Term:* Norton on Bills and Notes, Burdick on Sales, Huffcut on Agency, Sedgwick on Damages, Hale on Bailments, and Clark's Criminal Procedure.

Both divisions of Course 2 study carefully selected cases from Reports of the Supreme Court of the United States, and of North Carolina.

COURSE 3.—This is a practice course. Students will study critically all forms of procedure, both civil and criminal, forms necessary in organization and management of corporations, deeds, wills, leases, contracts of various kinds. The object of the work is to give the student a thorough working knowledge of the various forms needed in practice.

Students may enter courses at any time; new classes are formed at the beginning of every term.

#### EXAMINATIONS.

Thorough written examinations are held when a subject is completed, and at the end of the term an examination is given on the whole work of the term.

#### DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS.

The degree of Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) is conferred by the College on applicants who have successfully completed the whole work of the School of Law, together with the School of Political Science. Candidates for this degree are required to prepare a thesis on some subject selected by the professors. This degree will not be conferred upon any student who is deficient in the elementary principles of the English language.

#### PRACTICE COURTS.

Practice courts are held on Saturday night. All students are required to attend and take part in the work. The purpose of these courts is to familiarize the students with all the details of actions, both civil and criminal, from the issuing of process to final judgment.

## THE LIBRARY.

In a room adjoining the lecture-room is the law library. This is open every afternoon to enable students to consult the various authorities on subjects under consideration.

## EXPENSES.

Students in the Law School pay the same tuition and fees as other college students, and are entitled to the same privileges, and may, without extra charge, take work in other college classes.

## SUMMER LAW SCHOOL.

The summer course in Law begins on the twelfth day of June, and continues till Supreme Court examination.

The subjects taught and the mode of instruction are, as nearly as practicable, the same as those of the regular College session. Special attention is given to preparing young men for examination on the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina.

The fee for admission to all courses in the Summer School is twenty dollars, payable in advance.

Further information may be had by application to Professor Gulley.

---

XIII. SCHOOL OF THE BIBLE.

*Professors Cullom and Royall.*

The work of this school is a part of the regular work of the College, and is in no sense a theological annex. There are four courses in the College open to students for the study of the Bible—two in English and one each in Greek and Hebrew.

## THE ENGLISH BIBLE.

<sup>5.</sup>The text of the American Revision of the English Bible is the basis of the work in the classes of this department. Hand-books, maps, and the Library are used, but always with direct reference to the text itself.

The work of the text-book is supplemented by informal lectures designed to broaden the view, to show the relation of the books to each other and to the contemporary history, and to leave a definite impression as to the unique character of the Bible as a history of God's revelation of Himself to man.

COURSE 1.—*The Old Testament*.—Three hours a week for one year. Elective. This class seeks to accomplish four things during the year: (1) To get a clear outline view of Bible history and Bible geography. (2) To read the Old Testament through, and to emphasize at least one book in each of its great departments of history, philosophy, poetry, and prophecy. (3) To study carefully one section of Old Testament life as it relates itself to the world-life round about it. The period of the Minor Prophets will probably be used in this way next session. (4) To study the Messianic Idea as a fundamental conception running through all the books and linking them together into a unique whole. Each section of the above work will occupy one-quarter of the session.

*Professor Cullom.*

COURSE 2.—*The New Testament*.—Three hours a week for one year. Elective. The work of this class will be divided into four sections: (1) *Introduction*.—The political, social, and religious life of the Jews for three centuries immediately preceding the Christian Era will be examined with a view to preparing the student for an intelligent appreciation of New Testament conditions. (2) *The Life of Christ*.—The student is expected to acquire a consistent view at first hand of the person and teachings of Jesus as they appear in the four Gospels. The *Harmony of the Gospels*, by Stevens and Burton, and the *Constructive Studies in the Life of Christ* by Burton and Mathews will be used as helps in this study.

(3) *The Apostolic Age*.—The beginning of Christianity as a life and as a system of teaching will be studied here as they are brought out in the Book of Acts and in the Epistles. Stiffler's *Introduction to the Book of Acts*, and Burton's *Handbook of the Life of the Apostle Paul*, will be used as helps in connection with the Bible text. (4) *Exegesis*.—One of Paul's Epistles will be studied in connection with the best critical commentaries that we can get.

*Professor Cullom.*

#### THE GREEK NEW TESTAMENT.

COURSE 3.—Three hours a week. Elective. The object of the course is to enable students of classic Greek to acquire a knowledge of the New Testament idiom.

TEXT-BOOKS.—Westcott and Hort's New Testament in Greek; Burton's New Testament Moods and Tenses; Robertson's Syllabus of Greek Syntax; Thayer's Lexicon.

*Professor Royall.*

#### THE HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT.

COURSE 4.—Three hours a week. Elective for the M.A. degree. The class is expected to master Harper's *Elements of Hebrew*, along with the *Hebrew Method and Manual*, and to acquire such facility in reading from the historical books of the Old Testament as to be able to use commentaries on the Hebrew text, and to begin the work of Hebrew exegesis.

*Professor Cullom.*

---

### XIV. SCHOOL OF EDUCATION.

*Professor Eatman.*

In this School the work, while based on an adequate knowledge of theoretical principles, is at the same time practical. It gives the pupil an insight into present educational conditions and tendencies, and seeks to prepare him for the best work in our schools, whether as a teacher or as a superintendent. The student is given frequent oppor-

tunity of observing expert teaching in different schools. A practice school has been organized, and a certain amount of practice teaching in this school is required of each pupil in the department. Much parallel reading is required, and abundant use is made of the pedagogical books and periodicals of the College library.

**COURSE 1.**—Three hours a week. Prescribed as alternative with Applied Mathematics or Astronomy for the B.A. degree. The History of Philosophy and Education.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Monroe's Source Book of the History of Education; Seeley's History of Education; Butler's The Meaning of Education; James's Talks to Teachers; Monroe's The Educational Ideal.

**COURSE 2.**—Three hours a week. Elective. Methods and Management.

**TEXT-BOOKS.**—Roark's Method in Education; Murray's General Method; Seeley's A New School Management.

---

## XV. SCHOOL OF MEDICINE.

### *Faculty.*

C. E. TAYLOR, D.D., President.

F. K. COOKE, M.D., Professor of Anatomy, Materia Medica, and Therapeutics.

W. S. RANKIN, M.D., Professor of Histology, Embryology, Bacteriology, and Pathology.

W. L. POTEAT, M.A., Professor of Biology.

C. E. BREWER, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry.

J. L. LAKE, M.A., Professor of Medical Physics.

N. Y. GULLEY, M.A., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence.

B. J. RAY, B.A., Assistant in Chemistry.

### INTRODUCTORY STATEMENTS.

For several years Wake Forest College has offered courses suitable for students preparing to undertake medical work, but in compliance with the constant and increasing demand



on the part of its patrons, the College has found it necessary to establish a School of Medicine.

It is believed that the study of medicine in connection with the regular work of the College offers to students such advantages as are not found at institutions devoted wholly to medical work. The student is allowed to pursue at the same time studies in Medicine and in the regular college work, and, on the completion of the course in Medicine, together with a certain amount of prescribed work (see page 55), is granted the degree of Bachelor of Science. Thus the student receives the benefit of a thorough preliminary scientific education, so essential to an accurate knowledge of medicine; enjoys the cultural influence of college life; and gains two whole years in the preparation for his life's work.

#### ADMISSION TO THE MEDICAL COURSES.

Students are admitted either as medical students or as undergraduate students (candidates for the B.S. degree). In either case, the student must present to the faculty certificates of good moral character, one of which at least must be signed by a reputable physician in the county in which the applicant resides. Requirements for admission to the School of Medicine are the same as those for admission to the academic department of the College. See page 13.

Students who have completed Course I (see below), or who present satisfactory certificates of the completion of an equivalent amount of work in other institutions, are admitted without examination.

#### MATRICULATION, TUITION, AND LABORATORY FEES.

(a) For general expenses and fees required of all students, see page 76.

(b) The tuition fee for the Medical Course is \$37.50 per term, exclusive of laboratory fees.

(c) Small fees are charged in the Laboratories of Chemistry, Biology, Histology, Embryology, and Pathology.

#### THE WORK OF THE MEDICAL COURSE.

The course extends over a period of two collegiate years, the successful completion of which admits to the third year of a high-grade Medical College. The work consists mainly of instruction in the fundamental Medical Sciences, Chemistry, Human Anatomy, Microscopic Anatomy, Physiology, Materia Medica, Pharmacology, Toxicology, Bacteriology, and Pathology.

COURSE 1.—*Anatomy*.—Four lectures a week.

OSTEOLOGY.—September 1st to October 20th. Lectures and demonstrations. A complete human skeleton is lent to each two students and may be retained until the end of the session.

MUSCLES AND VISCERA.—Lectures, demonstrations, and dissection in the anatomical laboratory October 20th to January 15th.

ARTERIES AND VEINS.—Lectures, demonstrations, and dissection in anatomical laboratory January 15th to March 1st.

THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.—(Not including brain and Cranial Nerves) Lectures, demonstrations, and dissection in anatomical laboratory March 1st to April 1st.

ARTICULATIONS.—April 1st to May 1st.

Each student is required to do his own dissecting under the direct personal supervision of the Professor of Anatomy, and a daily record of his work is kept. Upon the completion of each of the above subjects, the student is required to stand a practical examination. Written examination required at the end of the session on the subjects covered by the lectures.

*Professor Cooke.*

COURSE 2.—*Advanced Anatomy*.—This course consists chiefly of practical work in the laboratory, and it is required that each student shall make at least one complete

dissection of the human body. While special stress is laid upon Surgical and Topographical Anatomy, an opportunity is given to review Gross Anatomy and Organology.

Both oral and written examinations on the whole subject of Anatomy at the end of the session.

*Professor Cooke.*

COURSE 3.—*Physiology*.—Three hours a week for recitation, one afternoon a week for laboratory work.

*Professor Cooke.*

COURSE 4.—*Advanced Physiology*.—Three hours a week for recitation, one afternoon a week for laboratory work.

*Professor Cooke.*

COURSE 5.—*Embryology*.—Two lectures and four hours laboratory work throughout the Spring Term, discussing maturation, fertilization, and segmentation of the ovum; the formation of the germ layers; the embryo and foetal appendages; and the development of the tissues and organs of the body.

*Professor Rankin.*

COURSE 6.—*Medical Jurisprudence*.—This course consists on a series of lectures on the relations of Physicians to matters under legal investigation.

*Professor Gulley.*

COURSE 7.—*Biology*.—Lectures and laboratory work the same as Biology, Course 1 (p. 30).

*Professor Poteat.*

COURSE 8.—*Inorganic Chemistry*.—Lectures and laboratory work the same as Chemistry 1 (p. 28).

*Professor Brewer.*

COURSE 9.—*Organic Chemistry*.—Lectures and laboratory work the same as Chemistry, Course 2 (p. 29).

*Professor Brewer.*

COURSE 10.—*Physiological Chemistry*.—Two lectures and four hours' laboratory work a week for the first ten weeks of the Spring Term. The lectures are devoted to discussions of the chemistry of foods, of digestion and assimilation, of wastes, etc. In the laboratory is given an opportunity for experimental study of many of the topics presented in the lectures. Special attention is given to Urinalysis.

*Professor Brewer.*

COURSE 11.—*Toxicology*.—Two lectures and four hours laboratory work a week for the last eight weeks of the Spring Term. In this course are given methods of detecting in foods, tissues, and organs of the body typical poisons of each of the several groups.

*Professor Brewer.*

COURSE 12.—*Medical Physics*.—This short course is intended for those who have not had the advantage of a preliminary college education. Extends from September 1st to January 1st.

*Professor Lake.*

COURSE 13.—*Materia Medica and Therapeutics*.—Three lectures a week throughout the entire session of the second year. Drugs will be considered as to their origin, official preparations, doses, and physiological action, together with the symptoms and treatment of poisons.

During the latter part of the Spring Term special stress is laid on incompatibles and the art of prescription writing. As far as possible the application of drugs to the prevention and cure of diseases, together with their antidotal relations to poisons, will be studied. The metric system of weights and measures will be used.

*Professor Cooke.*

COURSE 14.—*Histology*.—This fundamental branch of microscopy is necessarily a part of the first year's medical course. Two lectures, with two afternoons per week three hours each, are devoted to its study throughout the first year. In addition, the laboratory is always open to those who wish to devote extra time to this work.

The laboratory is abundantly supplied with material and apparatus. Each student is provided with a locker, compound microscope, and complete outfit, for which he is held responsible.

The object of the course is to thoroughly familiarize the student with the method of study and appearance of normal tissue. The course is divided into Histology proper, or a study of the tissue elements; Organology, a study of the finer structure of organs; and lastly Special Senses and Nervous System.

Both written and practical examinations are held during the course.

*Professor Rankin.*

COURSE 15.—*Bacteriology*.—Three lectures and three afternoons per week in the second year of the Medical Course are devoted to this study. The laboratory is open at all hours to the class, and the students are required to make daily observations and keep record of the cultural characteristics of the bacteria.

Each student is provided with a locker, a compound microscope, and material necessary for the study of bacteria.

The course consists of:

(a) Lectures and recitations on history of Bacteriology, Biology of Bacteria, Infection, and Immunity.

(b) Lectures, recitations, and laboratory demonstrations on Sterilization, Disinfection, Preparation of Culture Media, Methods of studying Bacteria, and the bacteriological examination of water, soil, and air.

About forty bacteria, comprising all the important pathogenic species, are studied, and the student is required to keep a daily record of his work.

At the end of the course written and practical examinations are required.

*Professor Rankin.*

COURSE 16.—*Pathology*.—Three lectures with laboratory work three afternoons three hours each per week, are devoted to this study from January 1st to June 1st, of the second year of the Medical Course. In addition, there is one recitation every week, with extra lectures throughout the course on subjects not susceptible of laboratory demonstration. The laboratory stands open at all hours to any student who wishes to do extra work on this subject.

The laboratory is abundantly supplied with apparatus and pathological tissues. Each student is provided with a locker, compound microscope, and material for staining and mounting. At the end of the session each student possesses from 175 to 200 permanent tissue mounts, showing the various stages of pathological processes.

The course consists of:

- (a) Lectures and recitations on autopsies.
- (b) Lectures and demonstrations on pathological technique.
- (c) General Pathology.
- (d) Special Pathology.
- (e) Extra lectures on Atrophy and Hypertrophy, Pigmentation, Oedema, and Etiology of Tumors.

The student is required to stand both written and practical examinations at the end of the session.

*Professor Rankin.*

## Degrees.

---

The degrees conferred are Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Master of Arts, and Bachelor of Laws.

### Bachelor of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Arts the student must have completed the following course:

*Prescribed* (Forty-five hours) :—

Latin 1 and 2 (8 hrs),

English 1 and 2 (6 hrs),

French 1 or German 1 or Spanish 1 (3 hrs),

Mathematics 1 and 2 (10 hrs),

App. Math. and Astron. 1 or 2, or Edu. 1 or 2 (3 hrs),

Chemistry 1 (3 hrs),

Biology 1 (3 hrs),

Physics 1 (3 hrs),

Moral Philosophy 1 (3 hrs),

History 1 (3 hrs).

*Elective* (Twenty hours, which must include at least two advanced courses) :—

Latin 3 (3 hrs),

Latin 4 (2 hrs),

Greek 1 (5 hrs),

Greek 2 (6 hrs),

Greek 3 (3 hrs),

Greek 4 (2 hrs),

English 3 (3 hrs),

English 4 (3 hrs),

French 1 (3 hrs),

French 2 (3 hrs),

German 1 (3 hrs),

German 2 (3 hrs),

Spanish 1 (3 hrs),



Spanish 2 (3 hrs),  
Mathematics 3 (3 hrs),  
App. Math. and Astron. 1 or 2 (3 hrs),  
Chemistry 2 (4 hrs),  
Chemistry 3 (4 hrs),  
Biology 2 (4 hrs),  
Biology 3 (4 hrs),  
Biology 4 (3 hrs),  
Physics 2 (4 hrs),  
Moral Philosophy 2 (2 hrs),  
History 2 (2 hrs),  
History 3 (2 hrs),  
Const. Government (3 hrs),  
Pol. Economy 1 (3 hrs),  
Pol. Economy 2 (2 hrs),  
Law 1 (3 hrs),  
Law 2 (3 hrs),  
Bible 1 (3 hrs),  
Bible 2 (3 hrs),  
Bible 3 (3 hrs),  
Education 1 (3 hrs),  
Education 2 (3 hrs),  
Medicine 3 (4 hrs),

### **Bachelor of Science.**

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Science the student must have completed the following course:

*Prescribed* (Thirty-one hours):—

Latin 1 (5 hrs),  
English 1 (3 hrs),  
German 1 (3 hrs),  
Mathematics 1 and 2 (10 hrs),  
Chemistry 1 (3 hrs),  
Biology 1 (3 hrs),  
Physics 1 (3 hrs),  
Psychology (1 hr).

*Elective* (Thirty-four hours, which must include at least two advanced courses) :—

English 2 (3 hrs),  
German 2 (3 hrs),  
French 1 (3 hrs),  
French 2 (3 hrs),  
Mathematics 3 (3 hrs),  
Applied Mathematics and Astronomy 1 or 2 (3 hrs),  
Chemistry 2 (4 hrs),  
Biology 2 (4 hrs),  
Biology 3 (4 hrs),  
Biology 4 (3 hrs),  
Physics 2 (4 hrs),  
Physics 3 (4 hrs),  
Logic and Ethics (2 hrs),  
Moral Philosophy 2 (2 hrs),  
Political Economy 1 (3 hrs),  
Medicine 1 and 2 (10 hrs),  
Medicine 3 and 4 (7 hrs),  
Medicine 5 (2 hrs),  
Medicine 9 (3 hrs),  
Medicine 10 and 11 (2 hrs),  
Medicine 13 (3 hrs),  
Medicine 14 (3 hrs),  
Medicine 15 and 16 (5 hrs).

### Master of Arts.

To be entitled to the degree of Master of Arts the student must have completed the Bachelor of Arts course, or the Bachelor of Science course, and an additional year's work of not less than fifteen hours a week. This work must include at least two advanced courses. The degree of Master of Arts will be conferred upon those students alone who have already been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts, or of Bachelor of Science.

A study which has been taken as an elective in the Bachelor of Arts course, or the Bachelor of Science course, does not count in the required number of hours for the Master of Arts degree.

Law 3 does not count as an elective for either the B.A., the B.S., or the M.A. degree.

### **Bachelor of Laws.**

To be entitled to the degree of Bachelor of Laws the student must have completed Law, History 1, 2 and 4, Constitutional Government, Political Economy 1, Political Economy 2, and have passed a satisfactory examination on English Grammar and the elementary principles of Composition and Rhetoric. Studies which have been counted for the LL.B. degree will not be accepted as elective for the B.A. or the M.A. degree.

---

### **Theses and Addresses.**

---

Except in the cases mentioned below, two theses are required of each candidate for a degree—one of not less than one thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Junior year; the other of not less than two thousand words, to be presented by May 1 of his Senior year. No thesis will be received later than the date specified except by special action of the Faculty and upon the payment of a fee of five dollars. The student must select the School within the scope of which he proposes to prepare his thesis, and then have the subject assigned him by the Professor of that School. The subject must be reported in writing to the President on the first Wednesday in October, and may not be changed thereafter. A list of authorities consulted must be appended to the thesis. Anniversary addresses may be received as theses.

Only one thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Law.

A third thesis is required from candidates for the degree of Master of Arts.

On the third Monday in March the Faculty will select six members of the Senior Class as speakers for Commencement Day, who shall deliver addresses of not more than one thousand words in length. Of these speakers and of the editors of "The Wake Forest Student" the Senior Thesis is not required. Each speaker must submit his graduating address to the President at least ten days before Commencement Day.

At the first meeting in October each of the Literary Societies may elect six of its members from the Senior Class, six of whom—three from each Society—shall deliver original addresses of not less than seven hundred nor more than one thousand words, on the first Thursday evening in December; the remaining six, on the second Thursday evening in March. These addresses may be received in place of theses. Anniversary speakers are not eligible to these positions. All addresses must be submitted to, and be approved by, the President.

Senior Theses and Senior Addresses are to be written on paper furnished by the College, and are bound and preserved in the College Library.

Graduates whose average on studies prescribed or taken as elective for degrees is not less than 98, shall have inscribed on their diplomas the words *summa cum laude*; those whose average is less than 98 but not less than 95, shall have the distinction *magna cum laude*; while those whose average is under 95 but not under 90, shall have the distinction *cum laude*.

All "conditions" must be removed by April 10 of the Senior year.

## Recitations and Examinations.

---

Each student is expected to take at least fifteen recitations a week. No student may take more than eighteen recitations a week. No student may take more than sixteen recitations a week who fails to make an average grade of 90.

All unexcused absences shall be marked zero. Students absent as many as three times in any calendar month from any class are required to stand in a body a special examination, limited to one hour, on the whole ground covered by the class during that month. Failure to stand any of these examinations will prevent the student from passing on the subject involved. In case a student is absent from any class more than three times in any calendar month, the fact is reported to the President, who may communicate it to the parent or guardian of the student.

Students who make an average of less than 70 on either term's work, in subjects which continue throughout the session, are not allowed to make up the deficiency by averaging their grade with the other term's work.

No student is allowed to represent the College in any public function, or as editor of any of the College periodicals, whose daily grade in any class is below 80.

Students who fail on the examination may be examined at the next regular examination on the same part of the course, and the result of the re-examination is averaged with the daily grade previously secured. No student, however, will be allowed a special examination until he shall have shown good reason for it, and shall have presented to the Professor the Bursar's receipt for one dollar paid to him to be turned into the Library Fund. This fee will be remitted, first, in case students who present a physician's certificate of illness; second, in case of conflict with other College duties.

Except in the School of Law, classes are examined only at the times designated by the Faculty.

Students who miss three or more recitations in any class during any month are examined at the end of that month on the work done by the class during that period.

During examination, no student, without permission from the instructor in charge, is allowed to sit at the same table with a member of his class, to consult any book or document, or to have communication with any person except the instructor. Examination papers are accompanied by a written pledge that no aid has been given or received.

To be entitled to a Certificate of Proficiency the student must obtain a grade of at least 75 on each study.

---

## Reports.

---

At the end of the first and third quarters, reports upon progress in studies and upon deportment are sent to parents or guardians only. These quarterly reports are not intended to indicate the precise grade of scholarship of students.

At the end of each term a report is sent to the parent or guardian of the student, showing his precise grade of scholarship and number of absences from recitations and religious exercises.

The reports are designed to maintain communication with parents and guardians, to elicit their counsel and encouragement, and thus bring to bear practically and directly upon every student the influences of home. Prompt attention, therefore, it is hoped, will be given by patrons to the suggestions contained in these circulars.

## DAILY SCHEDULE.

7.58-8.10 \*(8.28-8.40) Religious Exercises.

| PERIODS.                                 | MONDAY.                                                                                                        | TUESDAY.                                                                                         | WEDNESDAY.                                                                                                     | THURSDAY.                                                                               | FRIDAY.                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| First.<br>8.10-9.00<br>*(8.40-9.30)      | Sub. Col. Lat.<br>German 1<br>Math. 1<br>Law 1<br>Ed. 2<br>Med. 1<br>Pol. Ec 1.                                | Sub. Col. Lat.<br>Lat. 3<br>Math. 1<br>Law 1<br>Bible 2<br>Bible 3<br>Ed. 2<br>Med. 1<br>Hist. 3 | Sub. Col. Lat.<br>Lat. 4<br>German 1<br>Math. 1<br>Biol. 2<br>Biol. 3<br>P. E. 1<br>Law 1<br>Bible 3<br>Med. 1 | Sub. Col. Lat.<br>Lat. 3<br>Math. 1<br>Law 1<br>Edu. 2<br>Med. 1<br>Bible 2<br>Hist. 3. | Sub. Col. Lat.<br>Lat. 4<br>German 1<br>Math. 1<br>Biol. 2<br>P. E. 1<br>Law 1<br>Bible 2<br>Bible 3<br>Med. 1 |
| Second.<br>9.00-9.50<br>*(9.30-10.20)    | Greek 1<br>Spanish 2<br>Math. 1<br>Algebra<br>Physics 1<br>Med. 5<br>Gov.                                      | Greek 1<br>Eng. 2<br>Math. 1<br>Algebra<br>History 2<br>Physics 2<br>Med. 14                     | Greek 1<br>Spanish 2<br>Math. 1<br>Algebra<br>Physics 1<br>Gov.<br>Med. 5                                      | Greek 1<br>Eng. 2<br>Math. 1<br>Algebra<br>Physics 2<br>Med. 14<br>Hist. 2.             | Greek 1<br>Spanish 2<br>Math. 1<br>Algebra<br>Physics 1<br>Gov.                                                |
| Third.<br>9.50-10.40<br>*(10.20-11.10)   | Lat. Gram.<br>Lat. 1<br>Greek 2<br>French 2<br>Math. 2<br>Biol. 1<br>Law 2<br>Med. 13                          | Lat. Gram.<br>Lat. 1<br>Eng. 3<br>Math. 2<br>Chem. 3<br>Biol. 2<br>Biol. 3<br>Law 2              | Lat. Gram.<br>Lat. 1<br>Greek 2<br>French 2<br>Math. 2<br>Biol. 1<br>Law 2<br>Med. 13                          | Lat. Gram.<br>Lat. 1<br>Eng. 3<br>Math. 2<br>Chem. 3<br>Biol. 2<br>Biol. 3<br>Law 2     | Lat. Gram.<br>Lat. 1<br>Greek 2<br>French 2<br>Math. 2<br>Biol. 1<br>Physics 2<br>Law 2<br>Med. 13             |
| Fourth.<br>10.40-11.30<br>*(11.10-12.00) | Lat. 2<br>Grk. Gram.<br>Spanish 1<br>Math. 3<br>Astron.<br>Chem. 1<br>Law 1<br>Med. 15<br>Med. 16<br>English 4 | Grk. Gram.<br>Ap. Math.<br>Chem. 2<br>History 1<br>Law 1<br>English 4                            | Lat. 2<br>Grk. Gram.<br>Spanish 1<br>Math. 3<br>Astron.<br>Chem. 1<br>Law 1<br>Med. 15<br>Med. 16              | Grk. Gram.<br>Ap. Math.<br>Chem. 2<br>History 1<br>Law 1<br>English 4                   | Lat. 2<br>Grk. Gram.<br>Spanish 1<br>Math. 3<br>Astron.<br>Chem. 1<br>History 1<br>Law 1<br>Med. 15<br>Med. 16 |
| Fifth.<br>11.30-12.20<br>*(12.00-12.50)  | Lat. 2<br>Sub. Col. Eng.<br>Math. 2<br>Mor. Ph. 1<br>Med. 3<br>French 1                                        | Eng. 1<br>German 2<br>Math. 2<br>Mor. Ph. 2<br>P. E. 2<br>Bible 1<br>Med. 3                      | Lat. 2<br>Sub. Col. Eng.<br>Math. 2<br>Mor. Ph. 1<br>French 1<br>North Car. His<br>Med. 3                      | Eng. 1<br>German 2<br>Math. 2<br>Mor. Ph. 2<br>P. E. 2<br>Bible 1<br>Med. 3             | Latin 2<br>Sub. Col. Eng.<br>Math. 2<br>Mor. Ph. 1<br>French 1                                                 |
| Sixth.<br>12.20-1.10<br>*(1.50-2.40)     | Latin 1<br>Greek 3<br>Eng. 3<br>Ed. 1                                                                          | Latin 1<br>Greek 4<br>Physics 3<br>Ed. 1                                                         | Latin 1<br>Greek 3                                                                                             | Latin 1<br>Greek 4<br>Physics 3<br>Ed. 1                                                | Latin 1<br>Greek 3<br>Physics 3                                                                                |
| Seventh.<br>2.10-3.00<br>*(2.40-3.30)    | Lat. 3<br>Eng. 1<br>Bible 1                                                                                    | 2.30-4.30 *(2.40-4.40) Period for Laboratory Work.                                               |                                                                                                                |                                                                                         |                                                                                                                |
|                                          |                                                                                                                | Chem. Lab 1<br>Biol. Lab. 1<br>Phys. Lab. 1                                                      | Chem. Lab. 1<br>Biol. Lab. 1<br>Phys. Lab. 1                                                                   | Chem. Lab. 2<br>Phys. Lab. 1                                                            | Chem. Lab. 2<br>Biol. Lab. 2<br>Phys. Lab.                                                                     |
| Eighth.<br>3.00-3.50<br>*(3.30-4.20)     | Eng. 2<br>Ap. Math.                                                                                            |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                |                                                                                         |                                                                                                                |

\* Periods from November 20 to March 20.



## Ministers.

---

The establishment of an institution of learning for the education of the young men called to the work of the Gospel ministry was an object early conceived and fondly cherished by the Baptists of North Carolina. In prosecution of that and other objects they founded Wake Forest College, and throughout the history of the College ministerial education has continued to be treated as one of its ends. But there is no theological department in the College, ministerial students, who constitute but a small percentage of its membership, receiving the same instruction as others.

It has been customary, however, for some years to offer ministerial students an opportunity to do incidental work under competent leadership. A class, organized each year by the Professor of the Bible, will study the four following subjects: (1) The principles of sermon-making, (2) a few of the fundamental doctrines of the Christian religion, (3) the history of the New Testament Church—its organization, its functions, its ordinances, its officers, (4) a brief outline of the Church's activities, with special emphasis on its missionary enterprises at present. No one of these subjects will be studied any two years in succession.

The work done here (only one hour a week) does not count towards a degree, yet it is hoped that it will be of value in marking out the more prominent lines of a minister's work, and in forming an acquaintance at first hand with some of the best literature bearing on the subjects taught, and will stimulate in the student the desire to attend a Theological Seminary.

Ministers receive free tuition. Those who have been licensed to preach and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board may receive aid for this purpose from the Board of Education of the Baptist

State Convention, so far as the means may be at its disposal. Prof. W. R. Cullom, Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education, Wake Forest, N. C., will give all who need it information on this point.

The Baptist State Convention, in its sixtieth session at Greenville, N. C., adopted a Report on Education, which expressed the opinion that the highest interest of ministerial students are not served by their becoming pastors of churches, and the conviction that such an arrangement is not desirable for the churches themselves. In view of this action, and of the mature opinion of the Faculty in harmony therewith, students who are preparing to preach will not be allowed to be absent on ministerial duty more than one Sunday in each month, and it is strongly advised that they shall not assume the pastoral care of churches at all during their student life in the College.

The details of the work for pastors for the winter of 1905-6 have not been arranged yet, but the same line of work will be done as that heretofore given. Announcement will be made through the Biblical Recorder and the North Carolina Baptist in good time.

---

## Discipline.

---

The discipline of the College is adapted and intended, not for boys, but for young men who have attained to such maturity as to enable them to exercise self-control. All students are expected to be faithful in work, prompt and regular in attendance upon all their College duties, and, in their relations with their instructors and fellow-students to cultivate those amenities which are universally recognized among gentlemen. Profanity, gambling, and the use of intoxicating drinks are, of course, forbidden. Sport or exercise likely to annoy persons or injure property will not be allowed.

"The Honor System," voluntarily adopted by the student body and cordially approved by the Faculty, is the best possible guarantee of the observance of law and the prevalence of order in the College.

Students wishing to go further than four miles from the College must obtain permission from the President or his representative. Students who persist in violating this regulation will be expelled.

Every effort is made to develop in students the principles of true manliness and sentiments of self-respect. To this end they are trusted and treated as gentlemen.

Young men who will not respond to this open and generous *regime*, who have formed vicious habits, or who can not restrain themselves from all mischief and from annoyance to their fellow-students, ought not to matriculate as members of the institution.

---

## Physical Culture.

*J. R. Crozier.*

For the physical training of its students, the College has provided a commodious Gymnasium at a cost of \$12,000. The main floor is 50 by 80 feet, and is equipped with trapezes, bars, and wall apparatus. The lower floor contains bath-rooms and a ball-cage. A Director is in charge of all exercises, adapting the work of each student to his individual needs as ascertained by detailed examination.

All students, unless especially excused by the Gymnasium Director, are required to be present in the Gymnasium for regular exercise at least four days in each week.

Students failing to comply with this regulation will receive one demerit for each absence; the number of demerits, however, shall not be more than four in any one week.

All fees for the use of the Gymnasium, lockers, key, etc., are controlled by the Athletics Committee.

All games that tend toward a healthy physical development meet with reasonable encouragement. Especial emphasis is laid on out-door exercises, and it is insisted that all students spend some part of the day in vigorous open-air exercise. For these reasons there are two baseball diamonds, tennis courts, basket-ball grounds, etc. Each year there will be a Field Day for the encouragement of track athletics. The athletic teams may be allowed absence from the College for periods aggregating not more than five days in any one session, not including Saturdays.

In athletic contests with other institutions or athletic teams, the following rules will be observed:

1. The qualifications of representatives of the institution in any contest, the officers of the various athletic teams, and the dates of all games shall be submitted to the approval of the Athletics Committee.

2. Among the qualifications of a representative of the College in athletic contests shall be the following:

- (a) He must be a *bona fide* student.

- (b) He must be doing full work in the College.

- (c) He must be prompt and regular in his attendance on College duties.

- (d) He shall not receive, either directly or indirectly, any remuneration therefor from any source, or any employment from the College, or any of its officers, that pays more than College fees.

3. Recognizing the importance of preservation of legitimate college athletics, our teams will not be allowed to engage in any contest with any other institution represented by teams which do not meet the qualifications of section 2 above.

## Literary Societies.

---

The Philomathesian and Euzelian Literary Societies hold each two meetings a week—one on Friday night, for debate; the other on Saturday morning for exercise in composition and elocution and for the transaction of general business. In all these exercises the members are required to participate. The Faculty regards the Societies as important aids in the work of education and in the preservation of wholesome sentiments among the students. It would be difficult to overestimate their importance in imparting a knowledge of parliamentary law, in cultivating and directing the taste for reading, and in the formation of correct habits of public speaking. Any student, after the fourteenth day from the date of his registration, on obtaining written permission of the President, may connect himself with either of these Societies, provided its membership shall be less than three-fifths of the aggregate membership of both of them.

The exceptional excellence and value of these two Societies is believed to be due, in part, to the fact that no other secret societies of any kind are allowed to exist among the students. Some years since, the Board of Trustees, by special enactment, prohibited all other secret societies in the College. This act is still a part of the organic law of the institution. Inasmuch as the Collegè does not solicit patronage of students who will not obey its laws, the clandestine organization or perpetuation of any secret society among the students, after this explicit statement, can not but be regarded as dishonest.

The following medals are awarded:—In the Philomathesian Society: A medal for the greatest improvement in oratory, and two medals to the best orators of the Junior and Senior Class respectively. In the Euzelian Society:

A medal for greatest improvement in oratory, two medals to the best orators of the Sophomore and Junior Classes, respectively; the Thomas Dixon, Jr., gold medal for the best essayist (open to all); and the Thomas Dixon, Jr., medal to the best orator (open only to members of the Senior Class).

The two medals are offered for the best essay and for the best story contributed during the current session to "The Wake Forest Student."

The societies celebrate their Anniversary on the Friday nearest the 14th of February in each year, with a joint debate in the afternoon and orations in the evening.

---

## Religious Exercises.

---

The work of each day begins with religious services, which all students are required to attend. Students who are not in their assigned seats when the bell ceases to toll for morning prayers, are marked absent. From the time of entering the chapel to the time of leaving it, students are required to abstain from all irreverent behaviour.

A well-organized Baptist Church, Dr. James W. Lynch, pastor, worships every Sunday in the College chapel, and holds a prayer meeting every Wednesday evening. The students are required to be present at the whole of the Sunday morning service.

In connection with the church is a well-equipped Sunday school, largely attended by the students. Prof. J. H. Gorrell is the Superintendent, and among the teachers are several Professors of the College, who conduct Bible classes especially designed for students. A Missionary Society meets the first Sunday of each month.

The Young Men's Christian Association is a strong organization for religious work among the students. The present

officers are as follows: H. M. Poteat, President; J. B. Weatherspoon, Vice-President; C. A. Leonard, Recording Secretary; W. D. Poe, Corresponding Secretary; T. B. Ashcraft, Treasurer. The weekly Young Men's Prayer Meeting is held on Monday evening. The Association publishes annually a *Manual* for the convenience of students.

---

## The Library.

---

The Library now consists of upward of sixteen thousand thoroughly classified and catalogued volumes, and several thousand pamphlets. Additions are made regularly by the Faculty. It contains two special collections—"The James C. Maske Collection" of the Ancient Classics, and "The Skinner Library" of religious literature. In its contents, management and usefulness, the Library will compare favorably with that of any similar institution in the South. Its value has been considerably enhanced by the completion of a card catalogue during the current year. It is open every day, forenoon and afternoon, when students and others are permitted to visit it and, under certain restrictions, to consult or borrow books.

The College Library contains special shelves for the Library of the North Carolina Baptist Historical Society, and any books, pamphlets, church records, papers, manuscripts, minutes of Associations, and other documents tending to throw light upon history and progress of our denomination, will be gladly received and carefully preserved.

Friends of the College from time to time make donations. The law library devised by the late Chief Justice W. T. Faircloth has been received, together with donations from the following sources:



The Union Press, New York.  
 Rev. L. B. Hartman.  
 The University of Chicago.  
 M. M. Smith.  
 Salvation Publishing Company.  
 Harper & Bros.  
 Jewish Philanthropic Society.  
 United States Government.

---

## The Reading-Room.

---

The reading-room is opened every day in the forenoon and afternoon. The officer in charge is required to preserve order. The magazines and pamphlets may be borrowed on certain conditions. The best current literature is regularly received. The following periodicals may be mentioned:

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>The Atlantic Monthly,<br/>         The Century,<br/>         Harper's Monthly,<br/>         Scribner's Magazine,<br/>         McClure's Magazine,<br/>         Current Literature,<br/>         The International Quarterly,<br/>         Everybody's Magazine,<br/>         Lippincott's Magazine,<br/>         The World's Work,<br/>         The Forum,<br/>         The North American Review,<br/>         The Bookman,<br/>         The Dial,<br/>         The Critic,<br/>         Review of Reviews,<br/>         The New England Magazine,<br/>         The Sewanee Review,<br/>         The Southern Quarterly,<br/>         The American Historical Review,<br/>         The Edinburgh Review,<br/>         The Quarterly Review,</p> | <p>The Westminster Review,<br/>         The Contemporary Review,<br/>         The Fortnightly Review,<br/>         The Nineteenth Century,<br/>         Macmillan's Magazine,<br/>         Chamber's Journal,<br/>         The Outlook,<br/>         The Independent,<br/>         The Nation,<br/>         Public Opinion,<br/>         The Literary Digest,<br/>         The Saturday Evening Post,<br/>         Harper's Weekly,<br/>         Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper,<br/>         Collier's Weekly,<br/>         Country Life,<br/>         The London Illustrated News,<br/>         The Youth's Companion,<br/>         The National Economist,<br/>         The Political Science Quarterly,<br/>         Educational Review,</p> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                      |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| The Classical Review,                | The N. C. Law Journal,           |
| The American Journal of Philology,   | The Sunday School Times,         |
| Modern Language Notes,               | The Religious Herald,            |
| The American Journal of Theology,    | The Baptist Courier,             |
| The American Journal of Sociology,   | The Western Recorder,            |
| The Biblical World,                  | The Baptist Argus,               |
| The Expositor,                       | The Baptist and Reflector,       |
| The Homilectic Review,               | The Baptist Standard,            |
| The Seminary Magazine,               | Charity and Children,            |
| The Missionary Review of the World,  | The Biblical Recorder,           |
| The Baptist Missionary Magazine,     | The North Carolina Baptist,      |
| The Foreign Mission Journal,         | The South Carolina Baptist,      |
| The Missionary Herald,               | The Christian Advocate,          |
| The Popular Science Monthly,         | The World and Way,               |
| The Journal of the Chemical Society, | The Baptist Union,               |
| Popular Astronomy,                   | The Standard (Chicago),          |
| The American Naturalist,             | The New York Herald,             |
| Nature,                              | The Baltimore Sun,               |
| The Electrical World and Engineer,   | The Washington Post,             |
| The American Journal of Medicine,    | The News and Observer,           |
| The American Lawyer,                 | The Morning Post,                |
|                                      | The Charlotte Observer,          |
|                                      | The Columbia State,              |
|                                      | The Charleston News and Courier, |
|                                      | The Atlanta Constitution,        |
|                                      | The Union Republican,            |
|                                      | The Progressive Farmer,          |
|                                      | The Christian Index.             |

---

## The Museum.

---

The College Museum contains a considerable variety of minerals, a series of typical fossils, and specimens of the chief groups of animals, besides other interesting objects. It is, therefore, a valuable aid in the teaching of the sciences. Additions are constantly being made. The students and other friends of the College are asked to help in this work.

Since the publication of the last Catalogue the following

persons have made contributions to the Museum, and to them the thanks of the College are due:

B. F. Bray.

S. McIntyre.

S. A. Ives.

John B. Powers.

O. H. McMillan.

T. L. Vernon.

---

## Wake Forest Scientific Society.

---

In December, 1890, certain students and Professors of the College organized the Wake Forest Scientific Society. Its objects are to promote interest in the progress of science and to encourage original investigation. Those who are or have been members of the Faculty or students of the College are eligible to active membership. The regular meetings are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month of the session.

---

## Wake Forest Historical Society.

---

The Society was organized in December, 1895. Its object is to encourage historical research. Much of the work is done by students, especially in North Carolina history. The effort is being made to collect for the Library old books, manuscripts, and letters. Year by year the Society hopes to do better work and to do its share in the preservation of our history.

---

## Wake Forest Alumni Association.

---

The objects of this Association are to preserve and quicken the interest of its members in their Alma Mater, to suggest improvements in the course of study, to discuss educational problems, to record the progress of the arts and sciences, and to preserve the history and influence of

the College as illustrated in the lives of individual Alumni. Any former student of the College is eligible to membership upon the recommendation of the standing committee.

The annual meeting is held at the College on Thursday evening of Commencement week, at which time a member chosen a year before delivers an oration.

The annual address for 1904 was delivered by Col. F. P. Hobgood, Jr., of Greensboro, N. C.

The following are the officers of the Association:

*President*—Prin. J. A. Campbell, Buie's Creek, N. C.

*Vice-President*—Prof. J. B. Carlyle.

*Secretary and Treasurer*—G. W. Paschal.

Local Alumni Associations have been organized at a number of points in North Carolina and other States.

---

## Publications.

---

The Euzelian and Philomathesian Societies publish monthly, from October to June, inclusive, a literary magazine known as "The Wake Forest Student." It is now in its twenty-first volume, and deserves the support of the friends of the College, and of the Alumni in particular. Dr. G. W. Paschal represents the Faculty in its editorial control.

"The Wake Forest Weekly" is the organ of the Athletic Association.

The Young Men's Christian Association publishes annually a *Manual* for the guidance of students in College life.

The general student body publishes a College Annual, *The Howler*.

## College Expenses.

---

### *Required of all Students—*

|                                               |         |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------|
| Tuition per term of five months .....         | \$25.00 |
| Matriculation fee per term <sup>1</sup> ..... | 10.00   |
| Medical fee per term .....                    | 2.50    |
| Contingent deposit <sup>2</sup> .....         | 2.00    |

### *Special Fees—*

|                                                |       |
|------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Chemistry fee per term .....                   | 5.00  |
| Biology fee per term .....                     | 2.00  |
| Physics fee per term .....                     | 2.50  |
| Tuition in Medicine, additional, per term..... | 12.50 |
| Graduation fee .....                           | 5.00  |

Every student is required to register with the Bursar, for each term, within two days after his arrival at the College.

No student shall be allowed to enter any class without the Bursar's certificate of registration.

The charges are due in advance, registration being conditioned upon the payment of the matriculation and medical fees and the contingent deposit. No deduction from the charges is made except in case of protracted illness.

Ministerial students, and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry, receive free tuition.

<sup>1</sup> An additional matriculation fee of \$1 will be required of all students who fail to matriculate on the first day of a term. To go into effect at beginning of Spring Term of 1906.

<sup>2</sup> The contingent deposit is liable for any damage to college property for which students are responsible. It is returned at the end of the session, less any charges that may have been made against it. It is, therefore, not necessarily an expense, although mentioned here.

## Board and Lodging.

---

Table fare can be obtained in private families at \$1.75 to \$2.50 per week. Lodging can also be obtained in private families at moderate rates.

A number of students make arrangements for club-board-ing. A steward, chosen by each club, buys supplies and keeps accounts. The services of a lady are secured to superintend the preparation of food and to preside at the table. The price of board is thus reduced to its actual cost, which seldom exceeds \$1.50 to \$1.75 per week.

Furnished rooms, with fuel, in the Dormitory Building under the supervision of the College Matron are rented at \$17.50 per term, payable in advance—one-half paid by each occupant.

To these College rooms, the following regulations apply:

No room containing the property of a former occupant shall be considered vacant until the second day of the following term.

All rooms which are not secured by registration and payment of rent shall be considered vacant on the second day of each term.

Vacant rooms will be assigned to the first applicant. When two or more students apply for the same room at the same time, the assignment will be made by lot.

Occupants of rooms will be held responsible for all damage done to them, and all disturbance created in them, and if they do not keep the rooms in good order, they will be required to vacate them.

No student shall vacate his room until he has obtained permission from the Bursar and deposited the key with him.

No room is rented for a shorter period than to the end of a term.

Room-rent will not be refunded except to students who leave College.

5.

## **The Students' Aid Fund.**

---

The Students' Aid Fund, originating in a plan suggested by Mr. J. W. Denmark while a student here, has grown until its total funds now amount to about sixteen thousand dollars. It is being constantly augmented by contributions from generous friends as well as by the interest accruing on its loans. Hundreds of young men, many of them now filling positions of prominence and usefulness, have enjoyed its help. Not one dollar of it has ever been lost. Its purpose is to enlarge the opportunities of ambitious youth; its plan to make cash loans at five per cent interest, for expenses other than tuition, to worthy, non-ministerial students. During the current session thirty-five students have been aided. A larger number may receive loans next session. Prospective students are invited to correspond with the Treasurer, Prof. J. B. Carlyle, Wake Forest, North Carolina.



## Commencement, 1904.

---

Baccalaureate Sermon-----Rev. C. E. TAYLOR, Wake Forest, N. C.

Address before the School of Medicine,

DR. J. ALLISON HODGES, Richmond, Va.

Address before the Literary Societies,

REV. C. S. GARDNER, D.D., Richmond, Va.

---

### MEDALS.

#### *Euzelian:*

Improvement in Oratory, R. H. FERRELL.

Dixon Oratory, J. W. WHISNANT.

Junior Debater, A. L. FLETCHER.

Presented by CHAS. A. SMITH, Timmons ville, S. C.

#### *Philomathesian:*

Improvement in Oratory { *Sophomore*—E. COX.  
                                  { *Freshman*—W. R. EDMUNDS.

Junior Orator, E. A. TURNER.

Senior Orator, D. H. BLAND.

Presented by J. O. GOUGH, Manning, S. C.

Dixon Essay Medal, JAMES ROYALL.

Wake Forest Student Story Medal, C. T. GOODE.

Wake Forest Student Essay Medal, W. L. BEACH.

Presented by BAYLUS CADE, Murphy, N. C.

Alumni Address-----COLONEL F. P. HOBGOOD, Jr., Greensboro, N. C.

Annual Meeting of the Alumni, with Banquet.

#### *Class Orations by*

T. ALLEN,

W. W. BARNES,

D. H. BLAND,

R. R. FLEMING,

R. D. MARSH,

J. W. WHISNANT.

Baccalaureate Address by the PRESIDENT.

## Academic Degrees.

### MASTERS OF ARTS.

|                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| WILLIAM WRIGHT BARNES     | Wilson County, N. C.      |
| ANDREW JACKSON BETHEA     | Marion County, S. C.      |
| DAVID HENRY BLAND         | Pender County, N. C.      |
| DAVID ANDERSON COVINGTON  | Union County, N. C.       |
| EDWARD DELKE PEARCE       | Chowan County, N. C.      |
| JAMES ROYALL              | Wake County, N. C.        |
| DELOS WENFORD SORRELL     | Durham County, N. C.      |
| GILBERT THOMAS STEPHENSON | Northampton County, N. C. |

### BACHELORS OF ARTS.

|                              |                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| THOMAS ALLEN                 | Marion County, S. C.     |
| WILLIAM WRIGHT BARNES        | Wilson County, N. C.     |
| WALTER LEE BEACH             | Caldwell County, N. C.   |
| WILLIAM CLYDE BIVENS         | Anson County, N. C.      |
| DAVID HENRY BLAND            | Pender County, N. C.     |
| JAMES HENRY BOOTH            | Wake County, N. C.       |
| ROBERT GEORGE CAMP           | Southampton County, Va.  |
| JOHN HOWARD CAMPEN           | Perquimans County, N. C. |
| GEORGE WILEY COGGIN          | Stanly County, N. C.     |
| BURROWS ALLEN CRITCHER       | Martin County, N. C.     |
| JOSEPH ROBERT CULLOM         | Halifax County, N. C.    |
| ROBERT R. FLEMING, Jr.       | Pitt County, N. C.       |
| GASTON SIMMONS FOOTE         | Warren County, N. C.     |
| MITCHELL LUTHER HARRIS       | Cumberland County, N. C. |
| JOHN MILTON HENLY            | Moore County, N. C.      |
| SAMUEL CLEMENT HOWARD        | Granville County, N. C.  |
| CHARLES HENRY JENKINS        | Hertford County, N. C.   |
| REUBEN DWIGHT MARSH          | Union County, N. C.      |
| PATTERSON LORENZO NEWTON     | Cleveland County, N. C.  |
| LELAND JEROME POWELL         | Sampson County, N. C.    |
| BURTON JUSTICE RAY           | Wake County, N. C.       |
| CHARLES ALEXANDER SIGMON     | Caldwell County, N. C.   |
| HUGH LATIMER STORY           | Gates County, N. C.      |
| EDMUND FARRIS WARD           | Robeson County, N. C.    |
| CHARLES PRESTON WEAVER       | Guilford County, N. C.   |
| JOHN WILLIAM WHISNANT        | Caldwell County, N. C.   |
| WILLIAM HENRY WHITEHEAD, JR. | Florence County, S. C.   |
| JUDSON WILLIS                | Robeson County, N. C.    |
| SAMUEL HILL YOKELEY          | Davidson County, N. C.   |

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE.

|                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| HOUSTON WINGATE VERNON | Wake County, N. C. |
|------------------------|--------------------|

### BACHELORS OF LAWS.

|                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| THOMAS ADDISON ALLEN, B.A. | Durham County, N. C.    |
| THOMAS ALLEN               | Marion County, S. C.    |
| EGBERT LAWRENCE DAVIS      | Yadkin County, N. C.    |
| HUGH JOHNSON, B.A.         | Halifax County, N. C.   |
| JAMES ROYALL, B.A.         | Wake County, N. C.      |
| WALTER MONROE WAGONER      | Alleghany County, N. C. |

## Catalogue of Students.

### ABBREVIATIONS.

|                                      |                       |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| L—Latin.                             | P—Physics.            |
| G—Greek.                             | B—Biology.            |
| E—English.                           | PS—Political Science. |
| ML—Modern Languages.                 | C—Chemistry.          |
| M—Mathematics.                       | MP—Moral Philosophy.  |
| A—Astronomy and Applied Mathematics. | Ed—Education.         |
| Bib—Bible.                           | Med—Medicine.         |

### POSTGRADUATES.

| Names.                        | Counties.       | Studies.   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------|
| Britt, Evander Maloy          | <i>Robeson</i>  | LAW.       |
| Critcher, Burruss Allen       | <i>Martin</i>   | LAW.       |
| Foote, Gaston Simmons         | <i>Warren</i>   | E, ML, ED. |
| Johnson, Hugh                 | <i>Halifax</i>  | LAW.       |
| Midgett, Samuel Edward        | <i>Dare</i>     | LAW, PS.   |
| Pace, William Heck            | <i>Wake</i>     | LAW.       |
| Roberts, Edward Gallatin      | <i>Buncombe</i> | LAW.       |
| Swindell, Frederick Dudley    | <i>Carteret</i> | LAW.       |
| Timberlake, Edgar Walter, Jr. | <i>Franklin</i> | LAW.       |
| Watson, J. F.                 | <i>Wake</i>     | LAW.       |
| Whisnant, John William        | <i>Caldwell</i> | LAW, PS.   |
| Yokeley, Samuel Hill          | <i>Davidson</i> | MED.       |

### UNDERGRADUATES.

| Name.                      | Counties.            | Studies.              | Sess. |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| Adams, Richard Wright      | <i>Mecklenburg</i>   | E, M, P, C, PS.       | 1     |
| Allen, John Edward         | <i>Warren</i>        | L, E, ML, G, C, P.    | 1     |
| Anderson, John Bascom      | <i>Madison</i>       | E, PS, LAW.           | 2     |
| Anderson, John Gofton      | <i>Halifax</i>       | E, LAW.               | 1     |
| Arledge, Isaac Curtis      | <i>Polk</i>          | L, E, M, C, PS.       | 2     |
| Arnette, David Wesley      | <i>Moore</i>         | L, E, M, G, PS.       | 1     |
| Ashcraft, Thomas Brice     | <i>Union</i>         | E, ML, C, B, PS.      | 2     |
| Austin, Matthias Darling   | <i>Richmond</i>      | E, G, ML, E, MP.      | 4     |
| Ayers, Thomas Lofton       | <i>Marion, S. C.</i> | L, E, M, PS.          | 1     |
| Bagley, Samuel Wait        | <i>Halifax</i>       | E, ML, C, MP, ED, PS. | 4     |
| Baker, Claudius Gordon     | <i>Marion, S. C.</i> | L, E, ML, C.          | 2     |
| Baldwin, Luther Edward     | <i>Orange</i>        | E, PS, LAW.           | 2     |
| Barker, John Abner         | <i>Robeson</i>       | MP, PS, LAW, ED.      | 5     |
| Barnett, Charles Stonewall | <i>Person</i>        | L, E, M, PS.          | 1     |
| Baucum, Herbert Wayland    | <i>Wake</i>          | L, E, M, PS.          | 1     |
| Baynes, Obie Wallace       | <i>Forsyth</i>       | L, E, C, C, A, PS.    | 2     |
| Bazemore, Bryan Spivey     | <i>Bertie</i>        | L, G, E, M, PS.       | 2     |
| Beale, Carlie Wingate      | <i>Northampton</i>   | L, E, ML.             | 1     |
| Bell, John Cleveland       | <i>Jones</i>         | L, E, ML.             | 1     |

| Name.                       | County.         | Studies.                  | Sess. |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-------|
| Bennett, John Preston       | Davidson        | L, E, PS, MED.            | 1     |
| Beverly, Thomas Harman      | Robeson         | L, E, M, C, PS.           | 2     |
| Bizzell, Thomas Malcolm     | Wayne           | E, ML, MP, MED.           | 5     |
| Bower, John Calhoun         | Ashe            | LAW.                      | 1     |
| Bray, Benjamin Franklin, Jr | Perquimans      | E, G, P, MP, BIB.         | 5     |
| Brickhouse, Robert Eure     | Tyrrell         | L, E, M, C.               | 1     |
| Bridger, Henry C., Jr       | Bladen          | L, E, M, C.               | 1     |
| Bridges, John Bert          | Rutherford      | L, G, E, C, BIB, ED.      | 2     |
| Brock, Walter Edgar         | Union           | LAW.                      | 1     |
| Broughton, Arthur Calvin    | Wake            | E, M, C, PS.              | 1     |
| Brown, Frederick Fernando   | Buncombe        | L, G, E, P.               | 1     |
| Brown, Gurney Venton        | Hertford        | L, E, M, C, LAW.          | 2     |
| Bryan, J. Ashley            | Halifax         | L, E, M, C, PS.           | 1     |
| Bryan, Paul Quincy          | Halifax         | L, E, M, PS.              | 1     |
| Bryan, Robert Kedar         | New Hanover     | LAW.                      | 1     |
| Bunn, Julian Wilber         | Wake            | L, E, M, PS.              | 1     |
| Burke, Flake Turner         | Iredell         | L, G, M.                  | 2     |
| Burleson, Adolphus McKinnie | Buncombe        | E, G, C, MP, BIB, PS.     | 4     |
| Burns, Roy Pritchard        | Anson           | E, M, C, ML, PS.          | 2     |
| Byrum, John Thomas          | Chowan          | L, G, E, M.               | 1     |
| Caldwell, Simeon Foster     | Robeson         | L, E, M, P, C, PS.        | 2     |
| Carroll, John Roderick      | Pitt            | L, E, M, PS.              | 1     |
| Chafin, Abner Columbus      | Davie           | L, M, G, BIB.             | 1     |
| Cheek, Rupert Ernest        | Person          | L, E, M, LAW, PS.         | 1     |
| Cole, John William          | Davidson        | E, M, PS, B, ML, LAW, MP. | 3     |
| Conley, St. Clair Belmont   | Yancey          | L, E, M, ML.              | 1     |
| Cooke, Edwin Walter         | Franklin        | MP, P, ED, PS, LAW.       | 3     |
| Cooke, Hugh Duncan          | Alamance        | L.                        | 1     |
| Couch, Vander Franklin      | Iredell         | L, E, M.                  | 1     |
| Covington, Richard DePew    | Florence        | G, B, C, MP, PS, ML, LAW. | 4     |
| Cox, Elijah                 | Onslow          | L, PS, LAW.               | 3     |
| Cox, Eugene Alexander       | Sullivan, Tenn  | L, M, E, P, PS.           | 1     |
| Cox, Fountain Oscar         | Pitt            | L, G, M, BIB.             | 1     |
| Creasman, Clarence Dixon    | Buncombe        | L, G, E, M, BIB.          | 1     |
| Crumpler, Buck Hillary      | Sampson         | PS, LAW.                  | 2     |
| Crozier, J. R               | Evansville, Ind | E, MED.                   | 0     |
| Curtis, Jesse W             | Caldwell        | L, E, ML, PS.             | 1     |
| Curtis, Kader Randolph      | Hertford        | L, E, B, ML, A, BIB.      | 3     |
| Curtis, Walter Louis        | Hertford        | L, E, M, C, ML.           | 2     |
| Dailey, Louis Ellsworth     | Camden          | L, G, E, BIB.             | 1     |
| Davis, Marion Leslie        | Carteret        | MP, P, GS, E, ED.         | 3     |
| Deaton, Parks B             | Iredell         | L, E, M, MS.              | 1     |
| Dixon, Robert H.            | Chatham         | LAW.                      | 1     |
| Dorsett, Oscar Laird        | Chatham         | L, E, M, C.               | 1     |
| Duncan, John Murphy         | Sampson         | L, G, E, PS, BIB, ED.     | 2     |
| Dunn, Ashby Wood            | Halifax         | L, E, M, PS.              | 1     |
| Dunn, Benjamin Everette,    | Warren          | E, G, M, PS, A.           | 3     |
| Dunn, Carl Nichols          | Wake            | L, E, M, C.               | 1     |
| Dunning, Bossie Judson      | Bertie          | E, M, C, ML, GS.          | 1     |

| Name.                      | County.         | Studies.              | Sess. |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-------|
| Early, Hufham Watson       | Bertie          | E, M, C, ML, PS.      | 1     |
| Earnshaw, Elliott Brantly  | Wake            | L, M, G, C, PS.       | 3     |
| Edmonds, William Rufus     | Surry           | L, M, P, PS.          | 2     |
| Edwards, Gordon Raby       | Wake            | L, E, M, A, ML, PS.   | 3     |
| Edwards, Slocomb Rupert    | Chatham         | E, B, P, MED.         | 3     |
| Elvington, R. Fulton       | Marion, S. C.   | L, E, M, C, PS.       | 2     |
| Ferree, Thaddeus Samuel    | Randolph        | E, PS, LAW.           | 1     |
| Ferrell, Ralph Harris      | Wake            | L, G, E, P, PS.       | 2     |
| Fisher, Pearl Haigh        | Robeson         | L, E, M, PS.          | 1     |
| Fletcher, Arthur Lloyd     | Ashe            | E, ML, PS, MP, LAW.   | 4     |
| Foote, Ovid Clemons        | Wilkes          | L, E, M, PS.          | 1     |
| Ford, Rufus, Jr.           | Marlboro, S. C. | E, M, C, ED.          | 2     |
| Forrest, Mortimer Elliott  | Wake            | E, M, A, PS, ML, LAW. | 3     |
| Fort, J. B.                | Wake            | C, E.                 |       |
| Fortune, Ralph Bussey      | Union           | LAW.                  | 1     |
| Francis, William Josiah    | Haywood         | E, P, MP, ED.         | 4     |
| Freeman, Robert Herman     | Wake            | E, C, MED.            | 1     |
| Gardner, Jesse             | Warren          | L, G, E, M, C.        | 2     |
| Garrison, Jacob Estes      | York, S. C.     | L, E, M, C, ED.       | 1     |
| Gentry, Byrd Pleasant,     | Person          | G, E, ML, P, PS, ED.  | 3     |
| Goode, Clement Tyson,      | Cleveland       | G, E, C, PS, MP.      | 4     |
| Goode, Walter Everette     | Cleveland       | G, E.                 | 4     |
| Goodwyn, George Thomas     | Scotland        | C, B, ML, PS.         | 3     |
| Gore, Earle                | New Hanover     | E, B, A, PS, MP.      | 3     |
| Greason, James Floyd       | Guilford        | E, ML, M, PS, LAW.    | 1     |
| Green, Garland Manning     | Cleveland       | L, M, C, PS.          | 2     |
| Greene, Felix Bailey       | Canton, China   | L, G, E, P, C.        | 2     |
| Greene, John Robert        | Haywood         | L, G, E, M, P, PS.    | 2     |
| Gulledge, John Wesley      | Anson           | LAW.                  | 1     |
| Gulley, Donald             | Wake            | E, C, PS, LAW.        | 4     |
| Gulley, Thomas             | Wake            | E, ML, PS, M.         | 4     |
| Hairfield, Elwood Matthew  | Henry, Va.      | E, PS, LAW.           | 2     |
| Hamrick, Charles Rush      | Cleveland       | L, E, M, C, LAW.      | 2     |
| Hamrick, Fuller Broughton  | Cleveland       | L, E, M, C, PS.       | 2     |
| Hamrick, Spurgeon Ord      | Cleveland       | E, C, P, PS, LAW, ED. | 3     |
| Hamrick, Tolliver Beatty   | Cleveland       | E, PS, BIB.           | 1     |
| Hamrick, Vilas Fitzhugh    | Cleveland       | L, E, M, PS.          | 1     |
| Hamrick, Waite Carlisle    | Cherokee, S. C. | L, E, M, PS.          | 1     |
| Hardaway, John Steger, Jr. | Coweta, Ga.     | A, E, MP, PS, ED.     | 3     |
| Harrell, Hugh Cecil        | Northampton     | E, M, PS.             | 1     |
| Harris, Charles Scott      | Wake            | L, E, M, P, C, PS.    | 3     |
| Harris, Hal Hamlin         | Franklin        | LAW.                  | 1     |
| Harris, James Alexander    | Franklin        | E, PS.                | 2     |
| Harwell, David Brooks      | Wake            | B, C, PS, MP, LAW.    | 4     |
| Harwell, Dodson Frederick  | Wake            | E, ML, M, C, PS.      | 4     |
| Hatch, Hurst Bunn          | Franklin        | L, E, M.              | 1     |
| Hatch, James Freeman       | Franklin        | L, E, C.              | 1     |

| Name.                       | County.       | Studies.                | Scss. |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|-------|
| Hayes, Thomas Norman        | Wilkes        | L, G, M, C, ED.         | 2     |
| Haynes, Claude Allison      | Haywood       | L, E, M, PS.            | 1     |
| Hendrix, Tillette           | Davie         | L, E, M, C.             | 1     |
| Hill, John Bostwick         | Oconee, S. C. | E, M, P, PS, C.         | 2     |
| Hines, Hugh Benjamin        | Hertford      | L, G, M, PS, BIB.       | 2     |
| Hines, William Edward       | Duplin        | L, C, MED.              | 1     |
| Hipps, John Burder          | Madison       | L, E, ML, M.            | 1     |
| Hobbs, Elbert Clifton       | Gates         | PS, LAW.                | 1     |
| Holding, Benjamin Thomas    | Franklin      | L, A, P, ML, PS.        | 3     |
| Holding, Herbert Spencer    | Wake          | L, E, ML, M, C, PS.     | 2     |
| Honeycutt, Andrew Columbus  | Stanly        | LAW.                    | 1     |
| Hough, William Amos         | Cabarrus      | L, E, PS, BIB.          | 1     |
| Howard, Aurenus T           | Sampson       | L, C, M, PS, ED.        | 1     |
| Howard, Claudius Cooper     | Sampson       | E, ML, B, MP, ED.       | 4     |
| Howell, James Dallas        | Halifax       | ML, B, P, MP, LAW, BIB. | 4     |
| Humphrey, David Augustus    | Robeson       | E, M, C, LAW.           | 2     |
| Humphries, William Booker   | Person        | C, MED.                 | 1     |
| Husketh, Sadie Junius       | Durham        | L, G, M, C, PS.         | 2     |
| Hussey, Edward Dixon        | Duplin        | L, E, C, PS, M.         | 1     |
| Ives, Judson Dunbar         | Moore         | B, A, P, MP, PS.        | 5     |
| Jackson, Liston             | Marion, S. C. | E, A, P, MP, LAW.       | 3     |
| Jackson, Winston Montgomery | Surry         | LAW.                    | 2     |
| Jenkins, Archibald Lincoln  | Gaston        | L, E, M, PS.            | 2     |
| Jenkins, Clyde              | Hertford      | L, E, M, A, P, PS.      | 2     |
| Jenkins, Herbert            | Hertford      | E, ML, P, C, A, PS.     | 3     |
| Johnson, Rivers Dunn        | Duplin        | PS, LAW.                | 2     |
| Johnson, Wingate Memory     | Wake          | C, A, PS, MED.          | 4     |
| Johnson, William Otis       | Robeson       | L, E, ML, M, C, P.      | 2     |
| Jones, Hubert A.            | Wake          | L, E, M, P, PS.         | 1     |
| Jones, Josephus C.          | Gates         | G, E, C, P, BIB.        | 3     |
| Jones, Willie Jackson       | Gates         | L, G, M, BIB.           | 1     |
| Josey, Edwin Bruce          | Halifax       | L, C, P, A, PS, ED.     | 3     |
| Joyner, Vallie              | Hertford      | L, G, E, PS, BIB.       | 3     |
| Justice, James Foy          | Henderson     | E, M, PS.               | 1     |
| Justice, James Monroe       | Henderson     | E, ML, M, P, MP, PS.    | 3     |
| Kemp, Alexander Edward      | Wake          | L, E, M.                | 1     |
| Kendrick, Richard Leon      | York, S. C.   | L, ML, M, P, PS, ED.    | 3     |
| King, Fairley Daniel        | Wake          | L, E, BIB.              | 1     |
| Kirk, Jones Ezra            | Rowan         | L, G, E, BIB.           | 1     |
| Kirk, Jacob Lovelace        | Rowan         | L, G, E, BIB.           | 1     |
| Kitchen, Thurman Delna      | Halifax       | MP, C, B, MED.          | 3     |
| Kurfes, Frank Warren        | Iredell       | L, E, M, C.             | 1     |
| Lassiter, Arthur Lloyd      | Northampton   | L, E, M, PS.            | 1     |
| Lee, D. S.                  |               |                         |       |
| Lennon, Woodie              | Robeson       | L, E, ML, C, P, M.      | 2     |
| Leonard, Charles Alexander  | Iredell       | L, G, M, C.             | 3     |



| Name.                        | County.        | Studies.                | Sess. |
|------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|-------|
| Livermon, Carl Raby          | Bertie         | L, B, C, A, PS, LAW.    | 3     |
| Long, Edward                 | Union          | G, E, B, MP, BIB, ED.   | 3     |
| Long, Isaac Frank            | Union          | LAW.                    | 0     |
| Long, Jay Vann               | Union          | LAW.                    | 1     |
| Long, Samuel                 | Union          | L, M, P, PS.            | 1     |
| Lowe, Calvin Greene          | Wake           | G, E, B, MP, PS, LAW.   | 4     |
| Lyon, Terry A.               | Bladen         | L, E, M, C.             | 2     |
| Mangum, Oscar Ray            | Durham         | L, G, C, PS, BIB.       | 2     |
| Markham, Thomas Jarvis       | Pasquotank     | E, PS, LAW.             | 2     |
| Marshall, George Octavius    | Pender         | L, E, M, C.             | 1     |
| Marshall, Oliver Nicholson   | Nash           | L, E, PS, BIB, ED.      | 2     |
| Marshbanks, Burgess          | Madison        | L, E, M, B.             | 1     |
| Martin, William Royall       | Wake           | C, PS, LAW.             | 2     |
| Massey, Hilliard Joshua      | Franklin       | G, E, M.                | 2     |
| Matthews, S. A.              | Nash           | MED.                    | 1     |
| McBrayer, Claude Bernard     | Cleveland      | E, A, C, ED.            | 2     |
| McCarter, Jesse              | Sevier, Tenn.  | L, E, M, BIB, ED.       | 3     |
| MacDuffie, Phillips Campbell | Baltimore, Md. | E, PS, MP, LAW.         | 2     |
| McGhee, John Wheeler         | Franklin       | E, M, C, LAW.           | 1     |
| McLendon, John Robertson     | Union          | L, E, M, C, P, PS.      | 1     |
| McLendon, Larry Leonidas     | Anson          | L, C, P, PS.            | 1     |
| McMillan, Henry Hudson       | Scotland       | L, M, P, PS.            | 1     |
| McMillan, Oliver Hoyt        | Marion, S. C.  | L, E, PS, LAW.          | 2     |
| McMillan, Robert Leroy       | Scotland       | L, E, M, PS.            | 1     |
| McSwain, Cheavis Coran       | Cleveland      | E, B, C, LAW, ED.       | 1     |
| Medlin, Lorenzo L.           | Union          | LAW.                    | 2     |
| Melton, Noah Abraham         | Surry          | L, G, E, P.             | 1     |
| Midgett, Samuel Edward       | Dare           | PS, LAW.                | 1     |
| Mitchell, John Watson        | Hertford       | L, M, P, C, B, PS.      | 3     |
| Mitchell, Paul Hayne         | Hertford       | E, B, C, PS, MED.       | 3     |
| Moore, Odus Lee              | Cleveland      | L, E, M, PS.            | 1     |
| Morgan, Ernest Luther        | Haywood        | B, B, M, C, P.          | 2     |
| Morgan, Joseph Ray           | Haywood        | B, E, ML, PS, LAW.      | 4     |
| Morris, Frank King           | Henderson      | L, E, M, PS.            | 1     |
| Murray, Archie R.            | Pender         | L, E, C, PS, ED.        | 2     |
| Murray, John Franklin        | Wayne          | E, B, A, BIB, PS.       | 1     |
| Nanney, Albert Housen        | Rutherford     | L, G, M, P, PS.         | 2     |
| Nanney, John Harrell         | Rutherford     | G, E, M, P, BIB.        | 2     |
| Newell, Clifford             | Cabarrus       | L, E, M, PS.            | 1     |
| Olive, Alfred Henderson      | Davidson       | P, C, MP, PS.           | 4     |
| Olive, Percy Johnson         | Wake           | LAW.                    | 0     |
| Page, Hubbard Fulton         | Cumberland     | L, E, B, P, A, MP, BIB. | 4     |
| Parker, Arnold, Jr.          | Stanly         | L, E, M, C, A, PS, LAW. | 2     |
| Parker, Jesse                | Bertie         | E, C, P, B, MP, PS.     | 4     |
| Parker, Lloyd Archie         | Hertford       | G, E, ML, A, BIB.       | 3     |
| Parker Michael               | Stanly         | L, E, M, C, PS, LAW.    | 2     |



| Name.                         | County.         | Studies.             | Sess. |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------|
| Parker Thomas E.              | Northampton     | L, E, M, G, ED.      | 1     |
| Patton, Joseph Collis         | Burke           | L, G, E, B, PS, ED.  | 5     |
| Pearson, Rufus Brackin        | Rockingham      | L, G, C, M, BIB.     | 2     |
| Peek, George Amnon            | Norfolk, Va     | E, ML, B, MP, ED.    | 4     |
| Peele, Judson                 | Guilford        | LAW.                 | 2     |
| Perry, Ernest Monroe          | Franklin        | C, MED.              | 2     |
| Petree, Frank Hill            | Stokes          | PS, LAW.             | 1     |
| Picot, John Moore             | Halifax         | PS, LAW.             | 2     |
| Pinson, Quincy Jonathan       | Dougherty, Ga   | L.                   | 1     |
| Poe, Willie Dowd              | Chatham         | G, E, ML, C, P.      | 3     |
| Pollard, William Andrew       | Boone, Ark      | L, G, M, C.          | 1     |
| Portrum, Henry Egerton        | Hawkins, Tenn   | L, E, M, PS.         | 1     |
| Poteat, Hubert McNeill        | Wake            | L, G, E, ML, P.      | 5     |
| Powell, James McKimmon        | Columbus        | L, E, M, C.          | 2     |
| Powell, Louis Montgomery      | Wake            | L, G, E, C.          | 2     |
| Powers, Alexander Kinchen     | Pender          | L, E, M, LAW.        | 1     |
| Powers, Bruce Leonidas        | Wake            | E, M, C, P, PS.      | 3     |
| Powers, James Alderman        | Pender          | E, M, C, PS, P.      | 2     |
| Price, Wilson Horace          | Halifax         | E, B, MP, ED.        | 4     |
| Pritchard, Charlie E.         | Wake            | E, M.                | 2     |
| Proctor, James Dick           | Robeson         | E, MP, P, C, LAW.    | 5     |
| Ramsaur, Robert Lee           | Cleveland       | L, E, ML, LAW.       | 2     |
| Ranes, George Arthur          | Wake            | L, B, PS, ED.        | 2     |
| Ray, Vallin Conway            | Wake            | G, E, ML, A, P, PS.  | 3     |
| Rich, Samuel Oscar            | Davie           | L, G, M, PS.         | 1     |
| Richardson, Oliver Preston    | Cherokee, S. C  | L, E, G, P, M, EC.   | 2     |
| Royall, William Lankford      | Wake            | G, E, ML, P, PS.     | 4     |
| Rozier, James Benson          | Robeson         | L, E, M, H.          | 1     |
| Sanders, James Robinson       | Union           | E, ML, B, MP, PS.    | 3     |
| Sharpe, Ernest Fuller         | Orange          | L, E, M, C, PS.      | 2     |
| Shearon, Edgar Lewis          | Wake            | L, E, M, BIB.        | 1     |
| Simon, Romulus Lee            | Caldwell        | L, E, M, P, G, LAW.  | 3     |
| Sikes, Oscar Jennings         | Union           | L, E, M, C, PS, LAW. | 3     |
| Sikes, Wiley Arnold           | Northampton     | L, E, C, ED.         | 1     |
| Singleton, Thomas Christopher | Beaufort        | L, E, PS, BIB.       | 1     |
| Smith, Claudius Arthur        | Cabarrus        | L, G, E, M, C.       | 3     |
| Smith, Carl Ray               | Florence, S. C  | G, ML, E, P, PS.     | 3     |
| Smith, John Ivey              | Pitt            | PS, LAW.             | 2     |
| Sneed, William Goodridge      | Vance           | M, C, PS, LAW.       | 1     |
| Sorgee, Benjamin              | Lexington, S. C | L, G, E, M.          | 2     |
| Spaulding, James Henry        | Gates           | L, G, E, C.          | 3     |
| Speas, William Eugene         | Yadkin          | L, E, ML, P, A.      | 2     |
| Speas, William Paul           | Yadkin          | L, ML, P, A, PS.     | 3     |
| Spence, George Jones          | Pasquotank      | A, P, B, LAW.        | 3     |
| Stafford, William Walter      | Pasquotank      | E, B, C, MD, MP.     | 4     |
| Stevens, Herman Thomas        | Johnston        | L, G, E, M, BIB.     | 1     |
| Stewart, John Ransom          | Davie           | L, E, M, PS.         | 1     |

| Name.                           | County.          | Studies.              | Sess. |
|---------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| Taylor, Cary Beasley            | Harnett          | ML, M, C, LAW, PS.    | 2     |
| Tew, Cornelius Tate             | Sampson          | G, M, B, C, BIB.      | 3     |
| Thomas, James J., Jr            | Wake             | L, M, P, E, PS.       | 2     |
| Thomas, Thomas Murray Jr        | Carteret         | C, PS.                | 2     |
| Thompson, Elmore O.             | Lancaster, S. C. | E, M, BIB, ED.        | 1     |
| Thompson, Shadrach Franklin     | Surry            | E, C, ED.             | 2     |
| Thorn, Edgar Nathaniel          | Rutherford       | L, G, E, M, C.        | 2     |
| Timberlake, Richard E.          | Franklin         | C, L, MED.            | 1     |
| Toon, Walter Cobb               | Columbus         | M, C, E, PS, LAW, ED. | 2     |
| Townsend, James Hubert          | Robeson          | L, E, M, C, LAW.      | 1     |
| Trantham, Thomas Simmons        | Kershaw, S. C.   | L, G, E, M, P.        | 2     |
| Tunstall, James Lassiter        | Vance            | C, MED.               | 3     |
| Turner, Eugene Alfred           | Wake             | G, E, MP, BIB.        | 5     |
| Turner, James Baxter            | Wake             | M, PS, LAW.           | 2     |
| Tyner, Bunyan Yates             | Robeson          | L, E, M, PS.          | 1     |
| Upchurch, Cary Almond           | Wake             | L, E, M, PS, ED, G.   | 3     |
| Vann, Heber Jones               | Hertford         | G, E, A, P, PS.       | 3     |
| Vann, Joseph Newsome            | Hertford         | L, E, M, A, C.        | 3     |
| Vann, William Harvey            | Wake             | L, E, P, M, PS, LAW.  | 2     |
| Vaughan, James Macon            | Wake             | E, ML, A, B, PS.      | 3     |
| Vernon, James William           | Person           | L, MP, PS, LAW, ED.   | 4     |
| Vernon, John Henry Jr           | Person           | E, MP, PS, LAW, ED.   | 2     |
| Vernon, Robert                  | Wake             | L, M.                 | 1     |
| Vernon, Thomas Lewellyn         | Rockingham       | PS.                   | 5     |
| Waff, Charles Manly             | Gates            | M, C, P.              | 2     |
| Walker, Thomas Duhart           | Pulaski, Ga.     | E, ML, A, B, C.       | 2     |
| Walters, Charles A.             | Wake             | E, M, P, PS.          | 1     |
| Ward, Archibald Floyd           | Robeson          | E, ML, PS.            | 3     |
| Ward, Oscar Wilde               | Chowan           | L, E, M, C.           | 1     |
| Watson, Hoyt                    | Marion, S. C.    | L, E, C, P.           | 1     |
| Watson, James Froughtmon        | Marion, S. C.    | LAW.                  | 0     |
| Weathers, Lee B.                | Cleveland        | L, E, M, PS.          | 1     |
| Weathers, Vernon Olive          | Wake             | L, E, A, C, P.        | 2     |
| Weatherspoon, Jesse Burton      | Durham           | L, G, E, ML, P, BIB.  | 3     |
| Weatherspoon, Walter Herbert Jr | Durham           | L, C, E, P, PS.       | 2     |
| Wetzell, William Louis          | Gaston           | L, E, M, PS.          | 1     |
| White, Lee McBride              | Bibb, Ga.        | L, G, E, M.           | 1     |
| Whitley, Julius Wesley Jr       | Stanly           | L, G, E, M.           | 2     |
| Wiggs, Herbert Linwood          | Atlanta, Ga.     | L, E, B, MP, PS, C.   | 2     |
| Williams, Buford Franklin       | Cleveland        | L, E, M, PS.          | 1     |
| Williams, Ewell Lee             | Union            | L, E, M, C.           | 1     |
| Wood, George Gifton             | Gaffney, S. C.   | LAW.                  | 0     |
| Wray, James Bailey              | Knoxville, Tenn. | L, E, M, C, PS.       | 2     |
| Wyatt, William Luther           | Wake             | E, A, C, MP, PS, LAW. | 3     |
| Zollicoffer, Dallas Bancroft    | Halifax          | E, ML, P, PS, LAW.    | 1     |

## RECAPITULATION BY SCHOOLS.

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| Latin .....                             | 174 |
| Greek .....                             | 71  |
| English .....                           | 240 |
| Modern Languages .....                  | 67  |
| Pure Mathematics .....                  | 180 |
| Applied Mathematics and Astronomy ..... | 29  |
| Biology .....                           | 40  |
| Chemistry .....                         | 118 |
| Moral Philosophy .....                  | 27  |
| Political Science .....                 | 261 |
| Law .....                               | 80  |
| Bible .....                             | 56  |
| Physics .....                           | 75  |
| Education .....                         | 21  |

## RECAPITULATION BY STATES.

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| North Carolina ..... | 280 |
| South Carolina ..... | 18  |
| Virginia .....       | 2   |
| Georgia .....        | 5   |
| Tennessee .....      | 4   |
| Maryland .....       | 1   |
| Indiana .....        | 1   |
| Arkansas .....       | 1   |
| China .....          | 1   |
| Total .....          | 313 |

# INDEX.

|                                     | PAGE. |                                         | PAGE. |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------|-------|
| Admission, Requirements for.....    | 13    | Investigating Committee.....            | 9     |
| Aid Fund .....                      | 74    | Latin, School of .....                  | 16    |
| Alumni Association .....            | 70    | Law, School of.....                     | 40    |
| Anatomy .....                       | 48    | Lea, Sidney S.....                      | 5     |
| Applied Chemistry .....             | 30    | Library .....                           | 67    |
| Applied Mathematics .....           | 27    | Literary Societies.....                 | 65    |
| Astronomy.....                      | 28    | Location.....                           | 7     |
|                                     |       | Logic .....                             | 35    |
| Bachelor of Arts, Degree of .....   | 53    |                                         |       |
| Bachelor of Laws, Degree of .....   | 16    | Master of Arts, Degree of .....         | 55    |
| Bachelor of Science, Degree of..... | 54    | Mathematics, School of Pure .....       | 26    |
| Bible, School of.....               | 43    | Medals, Society.....                    | 65    |
| Biology, School of .....            | 30    | Medicine, School of .....               | 46    |
| Board and Lodging.....              | 73    | Mineralogy .....                        | 33    |
| Botany .....                        | 31    | Ministers .....                         | 61    |
| Buildings.....                      | 5     | Modern Languages, School of .....       | 23    |
|                                     |       | Moral Philosophy, School of .....       | 35    |
| Calendar .....                      | 3     | Museum.....                             | 69    |
| Catalogue of Students .....         | 77    |                                         |       |
| Chemistry, School of .....          | 28    | Observatory .....                       | 28    |
| Commencement, 1894.....             | 75    | Officers of the Faculty.....            | 11    |
| Committees of Faculty .....         | 12    | Organization .....                      | 6     |
| Constitutional Government.....      | 39    |                                         |       |
| Contingent Deposit.....             | 72    | Philosophy, History of.....             | 36    |
|                                     |       | Physical Culture .....                  | 63    |
| Degrees .....                       | 53    | Physics, School of .....                | 33    |
| Degrees Conferred, 1904 .....       | 76    | Physiology .....                        | 49    |
| Discipline.....                     | 62    | Political Economy .....                 | 39    |
| Donations to Library.....           | 67    | Political Science, School of .....      | 36    |
| Donations to Museum.....            | 70    | Psychology .....                        | 35    |
|                                     |       | Publications.....                       | 71    |
| Education, School of .....          | 45    |                                         |       |
| Endowment.....                      | 6     | Reading-room .....                      | 68    |
| English, School of .....            | 20    | Recapitulation by Schools and States .. | 84    |
| Ethics.....                         | 35    | Recitations .....                       | 58    |
| Examinations.....                   | 58    | Religious Exercises.....                | 66    |
| Executive Committee.....            | 9     | Reports .....                           | 59    |
| Expenses.....                       | 72    |                                         |       |
|                                     |       | Schedule of Recitations.....            | 60    |
| Faculty .....                       | 10    | Schools Classified .....                | 15    |
| Fees.....                           | 72    | Scientific Society .....                | 70    |
| French .....                        | 25    | Spanish .....                           | 25    |
|                                     |       | Surveying.....                          | 27    |
| Geology .....                       | 33    |                                         |       |
| German .....                        | 24    | Theses and Addresses .....              | 56    |
| Greek, School of.....               | 18    | Trustees.....                           | 8     |
| Gymnasium .....                     | 63    | Tuition.....                            | 72    |
|                                     |       |                                         |       |
| History of College .....            | 4     | Y. M. C. A.....                         | 66    |
| Historical Society.....             | 70    |                                         |       |
| History.....                        | 37    | Zoology .....                           | 32    |











IN LIBRARY CABINET



